

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING,

AND

STARCRAFT

OF

EARLY ENGLAND.

BEING

A COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTS, FOR THE MOST PART  
NEVER BEFORE PRINTED,

ILLUSTRATING

THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN THIS COUNTRY  
BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

COLLECTED AND EDITED

BY THE

REV. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. CANTAB.

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

---

1865.



LIBRARY  
University of  
California  
Irvine

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI  
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS  
OF  
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND  
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER  
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

---

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

DA  
2E  
B5  
no. 35  
v. 2

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

*Rolls House,*  
*December 1857.*

---

## CONTENTS.

---

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	vii
LEECH BOOK. BOOK I. - - - - -	1
„    BOOK II. - - - - -	158
„    BOOK III. - - - - -	300
GLOSSARY - - - - -	361
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES - - - - -	415

---

þe on þin tra gedunefne beoð 7 on halfric daf  
aþlifful þa jeflefe þon traop 7 þy tra aþnefe  
up fr þy trað þon þa ved' ſio v þele gillefne  
7 þ' v þele blod on þa holdu þe lic ho man . 7 if  
mōanþ' blod dolh v þele ge nūm þon geornm  
laif a þy lle on þe que 7 be þe mid 7 ge nua mo þo  
þa p p d e l g e o n . 7 if þu pille on ſinde blod þo  
letan . nūm c t e l e s h i m t e g n i d t o d u f t e p a d  
on þa p u n d e . 7 e n i m j u ſ t i n h a l m i f e 7 þ a m i n g e  
t h i n t o d u f t e . 7 if þu n e m a g e b l o d d o l h a p p u ſ a n  
7 e n i m h o p p i f t o p i d n i f e a d p i g e o n ſ u n n a n o d d e  
b e p y p e 7 e g n i d t o d u f t e f r i f e p e l l e g e f d u f e f r i f e  
p i e c e o n l i n i n n e c l a d p p u m i d þ y f b l o d d o l h  
n a h t h i n e . . . 7 if þu g e t h i n e d p e n e m a g e  
a p p u ſ a n 7 e n i m f r e l f e b l o d þ e o p p y n d 7 e  
b a p n o n h a t u ſ t a n e 7 e g n i d t o d u f t e l e g e o þ a  
e d p e f d u f t e a p p u d f r i d e . . . 7 if m o n a e b l o d  
l e t a n o n ſ i n p e b e p h e a m i n g t o j o m m e p a u e 7 p i e  
7 f e a p l i n ſ i n p a l e g e o n c l a d 7 o n f d o l h . . . L x x i i .  
7 if m i n e i n e h i p i l e l i m 7 e n i m j u ſ t i n m e l a d o o n i f l i m  
7 n a n e p e t t a n . 7 if þu p e t t a n d e f t o o p þ e ſ i n p a



---

P R E F A C E.

---

## PREFACE.

---

No historical records are complete without the usual chapter on Manners and Customs; and the true scholar never feels himself well in possession of the requisite knowledge of the past age, till he has so learnt its time honoured tale, as to apprehend in a human and practical sense those feelings which made its superstitions plausible, its heathenism social, its public institutions tend, in the end, to the general welfare.

The Saxons have not been more fortunate than others in their appreciation by us, self satisfied moderns. They have been, and still are, I believe, commonly regarded as mangy dogs, whose success against the Keltic race in this country was owing chiefly to their starved condition and ravening hunger. The children protest that, positively, as they know from their most reliable handbooks, these roving savages stuffed their bellies with acorns, and the enlightened *literati* and *dilettanti* begrudge them any feeling of respect for their queens and ladies, or any arts such as befit our "Albion's" "glorious isle" under an English king.

The work now published for the first time, and from a unique manuscript, will, if duly studied, afford a large store of information to a very different effect, and show us that the inhabitants of this land in Saxon times were able to extract a very fair share of comfortable food, and healing medicines, and savoury drinks directly or indirectly from it. Many readers

will be glad to see drawn together into one the scattered notices which occur most plentifully here, and occasionally elsewhere, upon this matter.

At his noon meat or dinner, at the *hora nona*, or ninth hour of the day,<sup>1</sup> for the word noon has now changed its sense, the Saxon spread his table duly and suitably with a table cloth.<sup>2</sup> He could place on it for the entertainment of his family and household, the flesh of neat cattle,<sup>3</sup> now Normanized, as Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to all, into beef, the flesh of sheep,<sup>4</sup> now called mutton, of pig, of goat,<sup>5</sup> of calf,<sup>5</sup> of deer, especially the noble hart,<sup>6</sup> of wild boar,<sup>6</sup> the peacock, swan, duck,<sup>7</sup> culver or pigeon,<sup>8</sup> waterfowl, barn-door fowl,<sup>9</sup> geese,<sup>10</sup> and a great variety of wild fowl, which the fowler caught with net, noose, birdlime, birdcalls, hawks, and traps;<sup>11</sup> salmon, eels, lake, pilchards, eelpouts,<sup>12</sup> trout, lampreys, herrings, sturgeon, oysters, crabs, periwinkles, plaice, lobsters, sprats,<sup>13</sup> and so on.<sup>14</sup>

The cookery of these viands was not wholly contemptible. It was entrusted to professors of that admired art,<sup>15</sup> who could, though their accomplishments have been neglected by the annalists, put on the board oyster patties,<sup>16</sup> and fowls stuffed with bread and such worts as parsley.<sup>17</sup> Weaker stomachs could have light

<sup>1</sup> Hom. II. 256. Also Seo þunne aþyrþrode. fram middæge oð non, M.H. 158 a, *The sun was darkened from midday till noon*. Even here our dictionaries blunder.

<sup>2</sup> Beodclað, Æ.G. 8, line 31. Myre hþægel, Lye.

<sup>3</sup> Lb. II. vii., etc.

<sup>4</sup> Coll. Monasticon, p. 20.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 22.

<sup>7</sup> Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>8</sup> Lb. II. xxx. 2.

<sup>9</sup> DD. 504; Lb. II. xvi. 2.

<sup>10</sup> Lb. II. xvi. 2.

<sup>11</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 25.

<sup>12</sup> Young eels (Kersey).

<sup>13</sup> Spottas not in the dictionaries.

Besides two passages in which it occurs, reserved for reasons which readers of the Shrine will understand, it occurs Coll. Mon. p. 23. See French Celerin, Selerin; the MS. has Salin.

<sup>14</sup> Coll. Mon. pp. 23, 24.

<sup>15</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 29.

<sup>16</sup> Lb. II. xxiii.

<sup>17</sup> Lb. III. xii.

food, chickens,<sup>1</sup> giblets, pigs trotters,<sup>2</sup> eggs, broth, various preparations of milk, some of the nature of junkets.<sup>3</sup>

From some of their drawings, their cookery of meat seems to have been more Homeric<sup>4</sup> than Roman or modern English, for we see portions of meat brought up on small spits, all hot, to the table. All food that required it was sweetened with honey, before men had betaken themselves to sugar. For fruits, we know they had sweet apples,<sup>5</sup> which are not indigenous to England, pears, peaches,<sup>6</sup> medlars, plums, and cherries.

Saxons, thus well provided with eatables, could satisfy thirst with not a few good and savoury drinks; with beer, with strong beer, with ale, with strong ale, with clear ale, with foreign ale, and with what they called *twybrowen*, that is, double brewed ale, a luxury, now rare, and rare too then probably.<sup>7</sup> These ales and beers were, of course, to deserve the name, and as we learn from many passages of the present publication, made of malt, and some of them, not all probably, were hopped.<sup>8</sup> I have sufficiently, in the Glossary,<sup>9</sup> established that the hop plant and its use were known to the Saxons, and that they called it by a name, after which I have inquired in vain among hop-growers and hop pickers in Worcestershire and Kent, the *Hymele*.<sup>10</sup> The hop grows wild in our hedges, male and female, and the Saxons in this state called it the hedge *hymele*; a good valid presumption that they knew it in its fertility. Three of the Saxon legal deeds

<sup>1</sup> As before.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. II. i.

<sup>3</sup> Gl. *pletan*.

<sup>4</sup> Καὶ ἀμφ' ὀβέλοισιν ἔθηκαν.

<sup>5</sup> *Mylsee æppla*, Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> *Persocas*, Lb. p. 176; *Laen*. 89;

Διδασξ. 31.

<sup>7</sup> Lb. I. xlvi. 3.

<sup>8</sup> Hb. lxviii.

<sup>9</sup> See also Preface, Vol. I. p. lv.

<sup>10</sup> I find *Ymele*, fem., gen -an, for a *roll*, *scroll*, *volumen*. The *Hymele* is in glossaries frequently *Voluhilis*; and the two suggest a derivation for either from *Ymbe* = Ἀμφί, so that *Hymele* means *coiler*.

extant refer<sup>1</sup> to a hide of land at Hymel-tun in Worcestershire, the land of the garden hop, and as tun means an enclosure, there can be not much doubt that this was a hop farm. The bounds of it ran down to the hymel brook, or hop plant brook, a name which occurs about the Severn and the Worcestershire Avon in other deeds. One of the unpublished glossaries affords the Saxon word Hopu, *Hops*,<sup>2</sup> and Hopwood in Worcestershire doubtless is thence named. Perhaps, to explain some testimonies to a more recent importation of hops, it may be suggested that, as land or sea carriage of pockets of hops from Worcestershire to London or the southern ports was difficult, the use of the hop was long confined to that their natural soil, while the Kentish hops may be a gift from Germany.

A table is well enough furnished where the flagons are filled with good malt liquor; it is flat heresy, they say, to discover mischief in University "particular:" but, notwithstanding, the Saxons drank also mead, an exhilarating beverage, which from its sweetness must have been better suited to the palates of the ladies, and which was of an antiquity far anterior to written or legendary history. They had also great store of wines, which they distinguished by their qualities, as clear, austere, sweet, rather than by their provinces or birth. They made up also artificial drinks, oxymel, hydromel, mulled wines, and a Clear drink, or Claret,<sup>3</sup> of the nature of those beverages which are now called cup.

Salt, which is an indispensable condiment to civilized man, they obtained from Cheshire and Worcestershire, where they had furnaces for the evaporation of the

<sup>1</sup> C.D. 209, 680, 1066.

<sup>2</sup> "Lygistra hopu," Gl. Cleop. f. 57 a. *Ligustra*, though known to every ear, by the line *Alba ligustra cadunt*, were long doubtful; we be-

lieve them to be the blossoms of privet.

<sup>3</sup> See the Glossary in Muzzop Spenc.

brine.<sup>1</sup> Salt for salted meats,<sup>2</sup> which also were quite familiar to them, might be got from the salt pans on the sea shore.

The dishes, on which their meats were served, were sometimes of silver,<sup>3</sup> nor was this esteemed a high distinction.<sup>4</sup> The vessels from which they drank were sometimes of glass;<sup>5</sup> and those they had also transparent in quality.<sup>6</sup> The supply upon the tables of a chieftain, who had many retainers, was abundant, and not over studious of luxury and refinement.<sup>7</sup> When not engaged in war or hunting, the princes thought a good deal of their gormandize.<sup>8</sup> Festive assemblies were more frequent than among other races of men; they were duly ordered, and attended by gleemen, from whose lips the honeysweets of song flowed readily and freely, and whose reward came from the munificence of the prince. The feasts not rarely lasted through the night.<sup>9</sup>

In the monastic colloquy, an exercise for students, who were to be "bilingues," capable of conversing in their own language and in that of Rome, which is, therefore, quite destitute of artifice or ambition, a boy is asked what he has to eat. His reply is, worts (that is, kitchen herbs), fish, cheese, butter, beans, and flesh meats. He drinks ale, and, if he cannot get that, water, for he cannot afford wine. This is the daily diet of a boy under education in a monastery.

Altogether, if the comfortable prejudices of modernism do not shut out trustworthy and contemporary testi-

<sup>1</sup> C.D. 451.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. p. 234, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Discus argenteus regalibus epulis refertus, Beda, III. vi.

<sup>4</sup> Est videre apud illos argentæ vasa, legatis et principibus eorum muneri datæ, non in alia vilitate quam quæ humo finguntur. Tacitus, Germ. 5.

<sup>5</sup> Calicem is translated glæppæt, Beda, p. 618, line 12.

<sup>6</sup> C.E. 78, ult.

<sup>7</sup> Epulæ et, quauquam incompti, largi tamen adparatus, Tacit. Germ. 14.

<sup>8</sup> Dediti somno ciboque, Tacit. Germ. 15.

<sup>9</sup> Tacit. Germ. 22.

mony the Saxons must be concluded to be very far removed from that pasturage upon the herb of the field which was the regale of human innocence, and that feeding upon grass which was the doom of an arrogant Oriental king. They seem to dine like Englishmen.

The Saxon imported purple palls, and silk, precious gems, gold, rare vestments, drugs, wine, oil, ivory, orichalchum (a very fine mixed metal of gold and silver), brass, brimstone, glass, and many more such articles.<sup>1</sup> Tin came by water from Cornwall. Their enterprise by sea was distinguished; they pursued the dangerous whale, and were known for their adventurous hostile landings upon the Gallic coasts before they had settled in this country.<sup>2</sup>

When the Saxons got possession of Britain, they found it, not such as Julius Cæsar describes it, but cultivated and improved by all that the Romans knew of agriculture and gardening. Hence rue, hyssop, fennel, mustard, elecampane, southernwood, celandine, radish, cummin, onion,<sup>3</sup> lupin, chervil, flower de luce, flax probably, rosemary, savory, lovage, parsley, coriander, olusatrum, savine, were found in their gardens and available for their medicines. Among the foreign drugs, or the like, which are mentioned in this volume, we find mastich, pepper, galbanum, scamony, gutta ammoniaca, cinnamon, vermilion, aloes, pumice, quicksilver, brimstone, myrrh, frankincense, petroleum,<sup>4</sup> ginger.

The Saxons and Engle for the supply of their tables, thus, as we have seen, abundantly supplied, kept herds of cattle. The agriculture was in great measure, with alterations adapted to the moister climate, and with improvements from lapse of time and from other coun-

<sup>1</sup> Col. Mon. p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Ammianns Marcellinus, xxviii.

5.

<sup>3</sup> Ynneleac has for its first element a Latinism, *unionem*, *onion*.

<sup>4</sup> Lb. pp. 53, 57, 61, 101, 125, 289, 297.

tries, Roman. Among them arable land was excellently cared for, much on the same method as we observe on the downs of Kent, the garden of England. By throwing a thousand small allotments into one great field, they were well rid of the encumbrance, the weeds, the birds, the boys going a birdnesting, and the repair of hedges or other fences. But the pasture land was not so well managed. The Romans, who had an elaborate machinery of aqueducts and irrigation, grew hay in their *prata*, or meadows, which were artificially supplied with water, and to get two crops a year, or three or four,<sup>1</sup> gave a large flow of that element to the soil. This, of course, had its inconveniences, herbs that thrive in wet came up stronger than the grass, especially horse-tail, and a "nummulus" with pods. They had an awkward inefficient way of cutting the grass with a hook, held in the right hand only, and this was followed by a second operation, called sickling,<sup>2</sup> to cut what the hooks had left. They tedded the hay, as is done now, by hand, with forks,<sup>3</sup> took care it should be dry enough not to ferment, leaving it in cocks,<sup>4</sup> and when ready carried it off to the farm,<sup>5</sup> and stored it in a loft.<sup>6</sup>

Our forefathers here were able, from the frequent Hay rains, to dispense for the most part with irrigation. They cut the hay with sithes,<sup>7</sup> the pattern of which was probably borrowed from the continental Kelts,<sup>8</sup> and, most naturally, by the subdued British before the settlement of the English, since they were relatives, spoke

<sup>1</sup> *Interamnæ in Umbria quater anno secantur etiam non rigua*, Plin. xviii. 67 = 28.

<sup>2</sup> Siciliæ; Plin. as above, Varro, R.R. i. 19.

<sup>3</sup> *Furcillis*.

<sup>4</sup> *Metæ*.

<sup>5</sup> *Villa*.

<sup>6</sup> *In tabulato. Sub tecto, Columella, II. xix.*

<sup>7</sup> Hom. II. p. 162. Also a Saxon drawing in MS. Cott. Tiber. B. v., where the painter has given straight handles to the sithes; and has certainly committed an error in drawing haymaking for August, and reaping for June.

<sup>8</sup> *Galliarum latifundia maioris compendii*, Plin. as above.



the language, and were in frequent communication with Gaul. They stored the hay in ricks<sup>1</sup> and mows,<sup>2</sup> where it was less likely to get mouldy than in the half close lofts of the Romans.

But according to the Roman system little hay was prepared thus, there were legal impediments to extending widely the formation of inclosed pasturages, and we read often enough of feeding the cattle upon leaves, or rather on foliage.<sup>3</sup> The man employed in procuring small boughs for his cattle was called *Fron dator*.<sup>4</sup> The greater part, by far, of Italian pasture land was common, overspread by bushes and trees, where the employment of herdsmen and shepherds was indispensable, and improvement was almost impossible.

Cattle thieves.

In the same way, in early England, a grass field<sup>5</sup> is rarely heard of, while the law books are full of precautions against cattle thieves, whose bad business was made easy by the threading commons and wide moors, along which a stolen herd could be driven, picking up subsistence on its way, and evading observation by keeping off the great roads. So much were the farmers pestered with cattle thefts, that the legislature required responsible witnesses to the transfer of such property, and would have it transacted in open market; it also invented a team; that is to say, when Z, who has lost his oxen, found them and identified them in possession of A, the said A was bound by trustworthy witnesses to show that he had them lawfully from B; B was then compelled to go through the same process, and to

<sup>1</sup> This word is not in the Saxon dictionaries, and I will not at present indicate the passage where it is to be found. See *palanges rick*, in *Usser*

*Usser* & *Usser* *Usser*, in *d. 3. Reat*,  
<sup>2</sup> *Mugan*, Exodus xxii. 6.

<sup>3</sup> "Quid maiora sequar? Salices  
"humilesque genista

"Aut illa pecori frondem aut  
"pastoribus umbram  
"Sufficiunt."

Virgil. Georgic. II. 434.

"Hic ubi densas agricolæ strin-  
"gunt frondes."

Id. Ecl. ix. 60.

<sup>4</sup> Virgil. Ecl. I. 57.

<sup>5</sup> *Gæp̄rcun*.

show that he gave honest money for them to C; thus a team or row of successive owners was unravelled till it ended in P, who had neglected to secure credible witnesses to his bargain; or in Q, who bought them at a risky price from the actual thief. Then Z recovered his cattle or their value.<sup>1</sup> Under this legislation the chief difficulty of a loser was to trace the direction in which his cattle had been driven off, and the skill of the hunter in tracking the slot of the deer, helped to follow the foot prints of horse or sheep or ox.<sup>2</sup> The less fertile parts of England are still patched by strips of common, or ways with grassy wastes skirting them, and the wanderer may often ramble by hedgerow elms mid hillocks green, among the primroses and violets, by ups and downs, through quagnires and over gates, from his furthest point for the day, till he nears the town and his inn. Elwes, the famous miser, could ride seventy miles out of London without paying turnpike. The Saxon herdsman watched the livelong night.<sup>3</sup>

The Saxons also, like the Romans, fed their cattle, sometimes, so as to make the notion familiar, with the foliage of trees. In his life of St. Cuðberht, the venerable Beda gives an account of a worthy Hadwald (Eadwald), a faithful servant of Ælflæd, abbess of Whitby, who was killed by falling from a tree.<sup>4</sup> Ælfric three hundred years afterwards telling the same story, gives us either from some collateral tradition, by writing may be, may be by word, or from his judgment of what was naturally the mans business at tree climbing, an account that this tree was an oak, and that he was feeding the cattle with the foliage, so that he was killed in discharge of his duty as herdsman.<sup>5</sup> In the summer of 1864 this

Cattle fed on leaves.

<sup>1</sup> DD. in many passages.

<sup>2</sup> Ηορρεε, Εοτρρορ.

<sup>3</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 20. Tota nocte sto super eos vigilando propter fures.

<sup>4</sup> Incautius in arborem ascendens deciderat deorsum, Beda, 256, 22.

<sup>5</sup> Hom. II. 150.

poor resource is said to have been used in some counties of England, notwithstanding the "great strides science" has made."

Sheep.

Sheep were driven to pasture by their shepherd with his dogs, and at night were taken back home and folded.<sup>1</sup> With goats, sheep provided most part of the milk and cheese consumed in early times; cow butter is frequently named in this volume by way of distinction; these smaller beasts were robbed of their milk from the teats between the hind legs. A Saxon calendar heads the month of May with a painting representing sheep and goats under the shepherds care.

Swine.

Swine were entrusted to the swineherd, who pastured them in his masters woods, or on a customary percentage of the stock,<sup>2</sup> in the woods of some other proprietor. He had a perquisite, a sty pig out of the farrow, with another for his comrade or deputy, besides the usual dues of servitors.<sup>3</sup>

Boar hunting.

A drawing of a purely Saxon type, in a Saxon manuscript, represents the hunting of the wild boar; a thane, or as we say gentleman, on foot, has some wild pigs, bristly and yellowish brown, in view; he carries a long boar spear, and his left hand rests on the hilt of his sword, which is to save his life, if the boar charges; he is followed by an unarmed attendant, with a pair of dogs in a leash, and a hunting horn. The painter has probably assigned this drawing to the wrong month.<sup>4</sup>

Hawking.

The same artist has drawn a Saxon gentleman out a hawking on horseback, with an attendant on foot, each provided with a hawk; the wild fowl, ducks or teal, are in the picture, these the hawk dispatched

<sup>1</sup> Coll. Mon. 20.

<sup>2</sup> One third of very fat ones, one fourth, and one fifth of less fat. DD. p. 58.

<sup>3</sup> DD. p. 187.

<sup>4</sup> September. To say this painting represents herding swine is a strange inaccuracy. No hand is raised to shake down mast.

quickly, splitting their skulls with a stroke of his beak. A large bird, perhaps a heron, is introduced into the scene.

Feather beds, with bolsters and pillows, were in use in Saxon times. <sup>1</sup>

It seemed necessary to pave the way for an examination of the work now published by some such remarks as these, which are not all trite or matters of course; in order that the minds of readers not very familiar with these early times might give the rest of our facts a readier acceptance. The entire scope and tenor of all that we possess in the way of home literature, laws, deeds, histories, poems, regarding these Angles and Saxons, implies a tolerable degree of civilization; and many modern writers have persistently misrepresented their customs, and pretended to unloose the very bonds of society among them. I take leave to touch on one or two points, tending still to prepare us for the facts on the face of the present volume.

Tacitus says that the German races were well pleased with Roman money, and that such coins as were of approved value, the milled edged, and the pair horse chariot stamped,<sup>2</sup> had currency among them. In England the kings, great and small, learned to imitate on their own account the currency of Rome. Writers on the subject dwell upon this, and we are, in our mended age, ourselves guilty of this want of originality. Saxon pennies are common enough, but the numismatists say that they coined no gold, because no gold coins have been turned up. Saxon gold mancuses are mentioned in twenty different passages of manuscripts: they were not money of account, for we read of mancuses by weight; and a will, now in the hands of a zealous editor, settles the question by the following words: "Then let twenty hundred mancuses of gold be taken

<sup>1</sup> Gl. Somn. p. 60 b, line 40.

| <sup>2</sup> Serratos bigatosque.

“ and coined into mancuses ;”<sup>1</sup> that is, there was a gold coin of a determinate weight called a mancus, and coined in England. Suppose when the document is fairly before us that this will turn out suspect; suppose it be pronounced a forgery; still we have Saxon authority for coining gold mancuses, and at home. All works that touch the subject, know that there were in those times royal mints and royal moneyers.

Herbalist  
learning.

The Glossary appended to this work exhibits, from among a still wider list, a large number of names of herbs; and materials exist for determining most of these to full conviction. The change of residence produced doubtless some confusion, by depriving the Saxons of specimens of the trees and plants answering to their names. The Germanic races had not before their arrival here pushed down upon the Mediterranean shores, but we all know historically that they had not been confined to cold climates, and one very curious proof exists that in some instances the name they fixed on a plant was appropriate only to its aspect in warmer countries.<sup>2</sup> It is true that the oak, beech, birch, hawthorn, sloe-thorn, bore native names, but elm,<sup>3</sup> walnut, maple, holly,<sup>4</sup> are equally native names; and, except the walnut, native trees. The cherry was brought to Italy by Lucullus, from Κερασσοῦς, Cerasus, a city of Cappadocia, where it was plentiful, and it has ever borne the same name. The students of nature learn that many species of its Fauna, and also, though less so, of its Flora, can be traced to a single spot. Thus the peach, *peprouc*,

<sup>1</sup> þanne minpe (read mine) man  
ꝛpenꝛis hund mancufa golber ꝛ  
gemynneꝛige to mancujan, I.II.D. fol.  
21 a. The transcript is not by any  
means cotemporary.

<sup>2</sup> I regret I cannot here explain  
this fully.

<sup>3</sup> Not a Latinism.

<sup>4</sup> Holen, which is originally an

adjective, Holegn, Hologen, and even  
now so applied to Holn Wood on  
the banks of the Dart, near Ash-  
burton. Holeg, Holly, is the ori-  
ginal substantive, C.E. 437, line  
19. The old Latin name is Aquifolius: the Hlex was glandiferous,  
the evergreen oak.

Malum Persicum, was from Persia; there is no other name for it but "the Persian apple." For such as these it was impossible to have any other name; they were fruit trees foreign to all but their own countrymen. The plum is a better sloe; can be raised only by grafting, for seedlings are found to degenerate; which is also the case with the pear, having its native equivalent in the *Pirus domestica*, of Bewdley Forest. The sycamore, which has been alleged to prove the Latinism of the Saxons, is merely a maple. Yet the great influence which a Latin education, and scarce any instruction in old English, has upon ourselves, is traceable even among the Saxons: the true signification of some native names was passing away, and the plants supposed once to have borne them began to be known by some Roman denomination. For so common a plant as mint, seen in every running ditch, on every watery marge, there seems to be no name but that which is Hellenic, and Latin. The Germanic races, on the contrary, were the original patrons of hemp<sup>1</sup> and flax,<sup>2</sup> as against wool. It is, however, with their reach over the material world, and their proficiency in the arts which turn it to mans convenience, after, and not before, their arrival in England, that we are now dealing; and we maintain that a great part of what the Roman could teach, the Saxons, their successors, had learnt.

The most cursory examination of the work now Book learning. before us will show that we are reading of a civilization such as the above details would lead us to expect. Here a leech calmly sits down to compose a not unlearned book, treating of many serious diseases, and assigning for them something he hopes will cure them. In the Preface to the first volume it was ad-

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. p. x. note.

<sup>2</sup> *Feminae sæpius lincis amictibus utuntur.* Tacitus, Germ. 17.

mitted that Saxon leeches fell short of the daring skill of Hellas, or the wondrous success of the leading medical men of either branch in London or Paris. Notwithstanding that this is a learned book, it sometimes sinks to mere driveling. The author almost always rejects the Greek recipes, and doctors as an herborist. It will give any one who has the heart of a man in him a thrill of horror to compare the Saxon dose of brooklime and pennyroyal twice a day, for a mother whose child is dead within her,<sup>1</sup> with the chapter in Celsus devoted to this subject, in which we read, as in his inmost soul, an anxious courageous care, and a sense of responsibility mixed with determination to do his utmost, which is, even to a reader, agitating.<sup>2</sup>

The manu-  
script.

The volume consists of two parts; a treatise on medicine in two books, with its proper colophon at the end, and a third of a somewhat more monkish character. The book itself probably once belonged to the abbey of Glastonbury, for a catalogue of the books of that foundation, cited by Wanley,<sup>3</sup> contains the entry "Medicinale Anglicum," which is rightly interpreted, "Saxonice scriptum;" and this book, rebound in 1757, has preserved on one of the fly leaves an old almost illegible inscription, "Medicinale Anglicum." Search has been made for any record of the books, which, on the dissolution of the monasteries, might have found their way from Glastonbury to the Royal Library, but in vain.

An earlier, the first, owner is pointed out in the colophon.<sup>4</sup>

Bald habet hunc librum, Cild quem conscribere iussit.

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 331.

<sup>2</sup> Adhibenda curatio est, quæ numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maxi-

imum periculum affert. Celsus, VII. xxix.

<sup>3</sup> Hickes, Thesaur. Vol. II. Præf. ad Catalogum.

<sup>4</sup> P. 298.

In this doggerel, Bald is the owner of the book; we have no right to improve him into Æðelbald; Cild is, probably, the scribe; some will contend, the author. In classical Latin no doubt would exist, *conscribere* would at once denote the composing of the work: but in these later days, when millions of foreigners learnt the Latin language as a means of interchange of thoughts, occasionally intruding their own Gothic words, all such niceties of the ear went for nothing; Cild might well be the mere penman. But then the marginal tokens, and private memoranda, show that the work so written had passed either through the hands of the author, which from the use of private marks is probable, or through those of another leech, who was able to discover the sources of the authors information. Bald anywise may have been the author himself.

Let us give a few touches to the, as yet, bare outline Cild. of the penman Cild. The famous Durham book is a charming work of ancient Saxon art; those who cannot inspect the original may see a copy of a piece of the ornamentation in the Gospel of St. Matthew, edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, and published by the Surtees society. According to an entry of a later age in the book itself, not of doubtful authenticity, this exquisite piece of pattern work, which is a part of the writing, was the performance of Eadfrið, bishop of Lindisfarne, who occupied that see from 698 to 721. It is of Irish tone, and like many other dignitaries this prelate had, very likely, completed his Christian education in the Isle of Saints. Cild was certainly not of the make and metal of a bishop, for the words "*conscribere*" "*iussit*" forbid it; Dunstan forefend! It would be somewhat speculative to say, that in Northumbria, A.D. 700, the art of writing was at a higher premium than afterwards. I will not venture to say it, but proceed upon surer data. One of the poems in the Exeter book, of uncertain date, but before the end



of the tenth century, mentions as a valued accomplishment the art of writing in fair characters.<sup>1</sup>

One can cunningly  
word speech write.

Ælfric also himself in a sermon on Midlent Sunday,—  
“ Oft one seeth fair letters awritten; then extolleth he  
“ the writer and the letters, and wotteth not what they  
“ mean. He who kenneth the difference of the letters,  
“ he extolleth the fairness, and readeth the letters,  
“ and understandeth what they mean.” The honour  
remained to beautiful writing, but the writer did not  
stalk in so lofty a station. On the top margin of a  
page<sup>2</sup> of the Oxford copy of the Herd Book, or Liber  
Pastoralis, of King Ælfred may be read these words,—

ƿillimot ƿƿut ƿuf oððe bet,

that is, *Willimot, write thus or better*. A little further  
on,<sup>3</sup>

ƿƿut ƿuf oððe bet oððe þine hyde ƿoplet,

*Write thus or better, or bid good bye to thy hide*, that  
is, get a good hiding. In an Harleian MS.<sup>4</sup> there is  
a bit of nonsense, but the same idea of a hiding is  
uppermost;

ƿƿut ƿuf oððe bet ƿide apeg.

ælfnæppattafox þu þilt ƿƿinȝan ælfƿuc cild;

*Write thus or better; ride away; Ælfnærpattafox; thou  
wilt swinge child Ælfric*. From these marginal  
scribblings it is plain that the penman had descended  
from his episcopal throne, to be a tipsy drudge, kept  
in order by the whip. Cild, “quem Bald conscribere  
“ iussit,” was nearer the whip than the crooked staff.

The owner of the book, Bald, may be fairly presumed  
to have been a medical practitioner, for to no other

<sup>1</sup> “ Sum mæg reapolice,  
“ ƿopð eƿide ƿƿitan.”

C.E. 42, 14.

<sup>2</sup> Fol. 53 a.

<sup>3</sup> Fol. 55 b.

<sup>4</sup> Harl. 55, fol. 4 b.

could such a book as this have had, at that time, much interest. We see then a Saxon leech here at his studies; the book, in a literary sense, is learned; in a professional view not so, for it does not really advance mans knowledge of disease or of cures. It may have seemed by the solemn elaboration of its diagnoses to do so, but I dare not assert there is real substance in it. Bald, however, may have got some good out of it, he may have learned to think, have begun to discriminate, to take less for granted. Thus we see him in his study, among his books becoming, for his day, a more accomplished physician; and he speaks with a genuine philosophs zeal about those his books. "nulla mihi tam cara est optima gaza Quam cari libri." fees and stored wealth he loved not so well as his precious volumes. If Bald was at once a physician and a reader of learned books on therapeutics, his example implies a school of medicine among the Saxons. And the volume itself bears out the presumption. We read in two cases<sup>1</sup> that "Oxa taught this leechdom;" in another<sup>2</sup> that "Dun taught it;" in another "some teach us;"<sup>3</sup> in another an impossible prescription being quoted;<sup>4</sup> the author, or possibly Cild, the reedsman, indulges in a little facetious comment, that compliance was not easy. I assume that Oxa and Dun were natives, either of this country or of some land inhabited by a kindred people. Any way, we make out, undoubtedly, a bookish study of medicine; the Saxon writers, who directly from the Greek, or through the medium of a Latin translation studied Trallianus, Paulus of Ægina, and Philagrius, were men of learning not contemptible, in letters, that is, not to say in pathology. Some of the simpler treatment is reasonable enough; the cure of hair lip<sup>5</sup> contains a true

---

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 120.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. p. 292.

<sup>3</sup> Lb. p. 114.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. I. xiii.

element; the application of vinegar with prussic acid<sup>1</sup> for head ache is practical; the great fondness for elecampane, *Inula helenium*, is parallel to the frequent employment, at the present day, of Arnica. But it would be vain to defend the prescriptions, some are altogether blunders, and the fashion of medical treatment changes so much that the prescriptions of Meade and Radcliffe are now condemned as absurd. It suffices that Saxon leeches endeavoured by searching the medical records of foreign languages to qualify themselves for their profession.

Age.

The character of the writing fixes, as far as I venture on an opinion, this copy of the work to the former half of the tenth century; some learned in MSS., who have favoured me with an opinion, say the latter half, 960 to 980. My own judgment is chiefly based upon comparison with books we know to have been written about 900.

King Ælfred.

The inquisitiveness of men at that period about the methods in medicine pursued in foreign countries is illustrated by the very curious and interesting citation from Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem.<sup>2</sup> The account given has strong marks of genuineness. We will assume that King Ælfred had sent to Jerusalem requesting from the patriarch some good recipes; for it would be not in the manner of mens ordinary dealings for the head of the church in the Holy Land to obtrude upon a distant king any drugs or advice of the kind. He returns then a recommendation of scamony, which is the juice of a Syrian convolvulus, of gutta ammoniaca, a sort of liquid volatile salts, of spices, of gum dragon, of aloes, of galbauum, of balsam, of petroleum, of the famous Greek compound preparation called *θηριακή*, and of the magic virtues of alabaster.<sup>3</sup> These drugs are good in themselves, and such as a resident in Syria would naturally recommend to others. The present author

<sup>1</sup> Lb. I. i. 10 and 12.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. p. 290.

<sup>3</sup> On the Phœnician origin of this word, see SSpp. p. 285.

drew his information, we may fairly suppose, from that handbook which the king himself kept, in which were entered "flowers, culled from what masters soever," "without method,"<sup>1</sup> "according as opportunity arose," and which at length grew to the size of a psalter; whence also most likely came in due time the voyage of Oth-here. It is very much the custom of the present swarm of critics to drag up every old author to their modern standard of truth, to peer into dates, to sift, and weigh, and measure, and in short, to put an old tale teller into the witness box of a modern court of justice, and there teaze and browbeat him because they cannot half understand his simple talk, nor apprehend how small matters, in a truthful story, the exact day of the week and the twentieth part of a mile become. When one writer of the Middle Ages copies another there commonly arises a want of clearness in marking the transitions from the text of the old author to the words of him who cites him. But in this case all seems smooth; the man named was patriarch of Jerusalem; he was contemporaneous with King Ælfred, and the drugs he recommended were sold in the Syrian drug shops, or apothekæ. I am, therefore, well pleased to claim for this volume the publication in type of a new fact about the inquiring watchfulness of that illustrious ruler.

Thus, Oxa, Dun, perhaps some others of the same Many sources. sort, and Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem, are sources of some of the teaching in this book. To these we may add a mixture of the Hibernian,<sup>2</sup> and of the Scandinavian.<sup>3</sup> Some of the recipes occur again in the Lacnunga and in Plinius Valerianus, who, from his mention<sup>4</sup> of the physician Constantinus, was later than

---

<sup>1</sup> *Flosculos undecunque collectos a quibuslibet magistris, et in corpore unius libelli, mixtim quamvis, sicut tunc suppetebat redigere, Asser. p. 57.*

<sup>2</sup> *Lb. p. 10, I. xlv. 5.*

<sup>3</sup> *Lb. I. xlvi., I. lxx. lxxi., III. lviii.*

<sup>4</sup> *Fol. 14 b. 15 a.*

this work. Large extracts and selections are made from the Greek writers. It is not to be expected that many will soon travel over the field of research which the present edition required, and it will be but fair to those who are examining the facts, to present them with at least one passage as a specimen.

Περὶ λυγμῶν. Ὁ λυγμὸς γίνεται ἢ διὰ πλήρωσιν, ἢ διὰ κένωσιν, ἢ δριμύαν χυμῶν δακνόντων τὸν στόμαχον. ἂν ἐμεθέντων παύεται, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν τριῶν πεπέρεων μόνον λαβόντες, ἐὰν εὐθὺς ἐπιπίωσιν οἶνον λύζουσιν. ὅτι δὲ καὶ διαφθειρόντες τινες τροφήν λύζουσιν τῶν γινωσκομένων ἐστὶ. καὶ ῥιγώσαντες δὲ πολλοὶ λύζουσιν. ἔμετον μὲν οὖν εὐρήσομεν αὐταρκές ἴαμα τῶν διὰ πλῆθος ἢ δῆξιν λύζόντων. θερμασίαν δὲ τῶν διὰ ψύξιν. ὅταν δὲ ὑπὸ πληρώσεως ὑγρῶν γένηται λυγμὸς, βιαίας δεῖται κενώσεως. τοῦτο δὲ ὁ πταρμὸς ἐργάζεται. τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ κενώσει λυγμοὺς οὐκ ἴαται πταρμὸς. Διδόναι δὲ τοῖς λύζουσιν πήγανον μετ' οἴνου ἢ νίτρον ἐν μελικράτῃ, ἢ σέσειλι ἢ δαῦκον ἢ κύμινον ἢ ζιγγίβερ ἢ καλαμίνθην ἢ νάρδον κελτικὴν. ταῦτα τῶν ἐπὶ διαφθορᾷ σιτιῶν ἢ ἐπὶ ψύξεσιν ἢ ἐπὶ πληρώσει βοηθήματα. τοῖς δὲ ὑπὸ πλῆθους λύζουσιν ἐπὶ ψυχροῖς καὶ γλίσχροις χυμοῖς καστόριον τριαβόλου δίδου πίνειν ὃ ὄξυκάστου, κ.τ.λ.

Paulus Ægin. lib. ii. cap. 56.

#### TRANSLATION.

Of hiccupings. Hiccup comes on either by reason of repletion, or of emptiness, or of austere juices biting upon the stomach, and when these are vomited forth it ceases. Many also by only taking the medicine called "by the three peppers," if immediately on that they swallow wine, hiccup. It is also a recognized fact, that some turning their food sour, hiccup; and many also hiccup after shivering. We shall find then that a vomit is a sufficient cure for those who hiccup from repletion or irritation; and the application of warmth for those that do so from chill. But when the hiccup comes on by fulness of moistures, it needs a violent evacuation; and this sneezing produces; but sneezing does not cure the hiccup which depend on emptiness. Give the sufferer from hiccup rue with wine, or nitre in sweetened wine, or seseli, or carrot, or cummin, or ginger, or calamintha, or Keltic valerian. These are proper for the cases in which food turns sour on the stomach, or for chill, or for emptiness. But for those that suffer by repletion with cold and viscid humours, give castoreum, three obols worth, and to drink some oxymel, etc.

This is to be compared with Lb. I. xviii. The correspondence is so close as to leave no doubt but that the work before us drew from Paulus, or from one of the Greek authors, from whom he compiled his work. The number of passages the Saxon thus draws from the Greek is great; they would make perhaps one fourth of the first two books, and the question of course occurs strongly to the mind whether they came direct from the study of Greek manuscripts.

At first sight a passage<sup>1</sup> which says that the ficus in the eyes is called "on læden" chymosis, may seem to resolve the question as that this author copied Latin works. So it may have been; but the place is not conclusive, those words may come from Oxa, Dun, or other writers of the native school of medicine; or læden, leden, may be used as it often is in a loose sense for *language*,<sup>2</sup> *foreign language*. It is not at this point, that it will repay our trouble to stay for consideration: we shall much more profitably form an opinion whether the Saxon leeches in general had access to the sense of the Greek authors, than whether in particular the author of these books knew anything of them. If the best men among our leeches of the tenth century could avail themselves of what Paulus of Ægina, Alexander of Tralles, and Philagrius wrote, that will suffice to raise our estimate of that day into approbation.

M. Brechillet Jourdain<sup>3</sup> has shewn that in those early days, before the invention of printing, the wise men of the middle ages possessed Latin translations of Aristoteles. There was therefore no reason for their not possessing other authors. Some among them were able to translate, some to speak Greek. The Byzantine authors in our own hands come down to a late date.

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 38.

<sup>2</sup> Ealle hŷ rƿpecað an lyden,  
Genesis xi. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Recherches critiques sur l'âge  
et origine des traductions Latines.  
d'Aristote. Paris. 1819.

Now if an Italian or a Frenchman could acquire Greek, and translate into Latin, a Saxon might do the same. Beda<sup>1</sup> tells of Theodorus the archbishop, and abbot Hadrianus, that they collected pupils, taught them versification, astronomy, and the ecclesiastical arithmetic of the computus, and some remained while Beda wrote who were acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages as well as with their own.<sup>2</sup> Further on<sup>3</sup> Beda gives an example of one of these disciples, Albinus, who understood Latin not less than his own language, English, with not a little Greek. Of Tobias, bishop of Rochester, another of these pupils, he says<sup>4</sup> that he knew the Greek and Latin languages as familiarly as his own.

King Ælfred and Ælfric both lament the decay of learning consequent upon the invasions of the Danes. Of the works translated from the Latin, by order of Ælfred and by his confidential servants or by himself, some are, in scattered passages, turned rather literally than correctly; some are executed with great spirit, and even improved in the version. Ælfric himself is a very pleasing translator, he kept his own faculties alive in the execution of his tasks; thus he translates *dactyli*, *dates*, as finger apples, plainly shewing that Greek words were known to him; it is also striking to find him correcting Bedas error, "*lutræ*,"<sup>5</sup> *otters*, the quadrupeds out of the sea, which came and warmed St. Cuðberhts feet with their breath, into "*seals*."<sup>6</sup>

I have shown, by the curious pieces published in the preface to the first volume of the *Leechdoms*, that in

<sup>1</sup> Beda, *Hist. Eccl.* IV. ii.

<sup>2</sup> *Latinam Græcamque linguam æque ut propriam in qua nati sunt norunt.* The Saxon interpreter gives a full emphasis to *æque ut*; that will bear softening down in this late Latin.

<sup>3</sup> Beda, V. xx., p. 209, line 11.

<sup>4</sup> Beda V. xxiii. *Ita Græcam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam notas ac familiares sibi eas, quam nativitatis suæ loquelam haberet.*

<sup>5</sup> Beda, p. 237.

<sup>6</sup> *Hom.* I. 138.

a fair practical sense, for the purpose they had in view, pupils in old England received instruction in Greek, and though learning decayed in times of distress, still there existed some who wished to acquire this knowledge, and some who were willing to give it. Some day the monstrous compounds, and the absurd spellings of our scientific nomenclature, pretending to be Greek, and a dozen other weak points of the day on this subject, will be regarded as proofs of barbarism.

It appears, therefore, that the leeches of the Angles and Saxons had the means, by personal industry or by the aid of others, of arriving at a competent knowledge of the contents of the works of the Greek medical writers. Here, in this volume, the results are visible. They keep, for the most part, to the diagnosis and the theory; they go back in the prescriptions to the easier remedies; for whether in Galenos or others there was a chapter on the *εὐπόριστα*, the "parabilia," the resources of country practitioners, and of course, even now, expensive medicines are not prescribed for poor patients.

On the margin of the pages are some private marks, Private marks. such as may be observed on the facsimile page. The purport of these marks is evident at fol. 56 a., chap. lxxv., which has something near a H with "totum"; again, at lxxvi. with "totum," at fol. 56 b., chap. lxxx., the figure in the middle of the facsimile margin with "totum," fol. 57 a., top line of lxxxiii. an I. nearly, with "totum." These were plainly memoranda secretly indicating the author from whom the passages so marked were taken, and "totum" means that the whole article was taken from that source. The token nearly an I. occurs at fol. 9 b., at the beginning of ii.; again at fol. 31 a., at the end of the folio; again at I. lxxxiii. with "totum" and the Roman numeral xviii. twice; again at fol. 94 b., line 8, εἰς το μιλτε feocum men; again at fol. 126 b., to chapter lxvii. These references



contain a problem, which, in our imperfect knowledge of the works of the physicians of the lower empire, is, it seems, beyond solution. If the prescription of celandine for the eyes, Lb. I. ii. be supposed to have been derived from Marcellus 272 g., then the other passages cannot, as far as, after repeated examination I see, be discovered in that author. A mark which comes near to F. is set, in the MS., over against the words  $\mu\delta$  ea $\zeta$ na mifte, fol. 10 b., line 3, and it does not occur again; compare Marcellus 272 b. It adds to the difficulty of the investigation, that recipes became a tradition passing from one author to another. A cypher rather differing from H., which I will call h., occurs at fol. 10 b. at the words  $\epsilon\tau\mu\delta$   $\delta$ on ilcan celeponian: nearly the same on the same folio, towards the end, at  $\epsilon\tau\mu$ noley. That this prescription is found in Plinius Valerianus does not help us. Another like a plummet line, sometimes as in the facsimile, and at fol. 30 b. for angnail, with a ring at top, sometimes with a cross line, as at fol. 30 b., line 4.  $\zeta\mu$  næ $\zeta$ l fie, is so much like that called I., that it may be meant for the same name. There is another like F. reversed, occurring at ol. 11 a.  $\epsilon\tau\mu$ pylaj, also at fol. 32 a., towards the end of the leaf,  $\mu$ onne  $\mu$ u  $\mu$ yp, at fol. 55 b. as in the facsimile, twice with a slight difference, at fol. 56 b. top line, with another small variation, at fol. 57 b. at last line but one; at fol. 94 a.,  $\epsilon\tau\mu$   $\zeta$ enum  $\mu$ iey leay; at fol. 125 b., by the third line of chapter lxxiii., with these words, "quia omni potu et omni medicinæ maleficiorum et demoniacorum a[d]miscenda est aqua benedicta, et psalmis et orationibus vacandum est, sicut in hoc capitulo plene docetur." At fol. 31 b. by the word eallunga is a mark with a blot, meant probably for I. At fol. 55 b.  $\zeta\mu$   $\mu$ u pille, at 55 b., as in facsimile, at 56 a., chapter lxxv. lxxvi, is a sign like H., with legs of varied length, thus running into reversed F. At folio 56 b., chapter lxxxii., is an orna-

mented cross; this occurs but once. At fol. 94 a., chapter xli., the mark I. is three times repeated III. The marginal  $\delta\mu\mu\tau\epsilon$ , fol. 108 b., means that the scribe was getting his task done: he was not aware of the additional book III. If these signs refer to native treatises, unknown to us, and now irrecoverable, they go to illustrate the existence of an English school of teaching medicines; as do the expressions "as leeches ken," not of rare occurrence.

Besides these marks and signs as given above, we find at fol. 30 b. by the end of the sentence,  $\delta\sigma\ \text{plytan}\ \tau\sigma$ , etc., in chapter xxxiv., some writing in cypher, thus:—

*Handwritten cypher symbols*

and again at fol. 89 b., chapter xxxiv., thus:—

*Handwritten cypher symbols*

The key to writing of this sort has never been published, and now for those who are skilled in such matters an account of it shall be given,

The letters were divided into groups, and these, of course, were at the discretion of every man severally, as regarded their number and how many letters they might contain. The groups, first, second, third, and so on were commonly denoted by dots; the upstrokes shewed by their number what place in the group each letter held. Thus, to spell Oxa, if the first group began at A, and contained six letters, then the second would begin at H, and if it contained eight letters, omitting J as not ancient, then the third group would begin at Q, and might go on, combining U and V, to the end; so that Oxa would be thus spelt:—

*Handwritten cypher symbols*

The law of this cypher.



herb Fornets palm, as by its Irish admixture, or its Greek and Latin basis, or its fragments from King Ælfreds handbook.

The third book of the volume is a separate produc- Third book.  
tion from the two former. This is evident by the colophon at the end of the second, declaring who owned, and who wrote the book, and by the word "dimitte" in the margin of the last section, indicating the approach of a close. This other book, then, is generally of the same tone as the preceding; a marginal mark, as mentioned above, is the same as stands by the side of some recipes given earlier, and the monkish habit of saying some good words over the sick is as ready to show itself. We may therefore conclude it to be, at least, of the same age; possibly by the same hand as the other two.

On the whole, this work brings into a clear strong light, the plentiful supply of good English food for the brave appetites of the AngulSeaxe, the large importation of foreign wine and ale and plenteous brew of potent home beer and ale and mead, the mulled and honeyed drinks for weaker palates; the colleges of leechcraft, the Greek and Latin medical studies of the most eminent teachers, the wide and far back traceable herboristic traditions, the far and wide inquiries of King Ælfred and men of his time like him, and it will prove every way a most valuable work to the student of English antiquity.

In the preface to Vol. I. a few pages were devoted to an examination of some points of grammar; these were, of course, to some extent a precaution against idle cavils and ignorant criticism of the translation. The same considerations make it desirable to set forth a few more simple observations and to support them by examples.

It seems clear enough that the modern system of Long vowels.  
marking long vowels by an accent is not in harmony

with ancient authorities; a long syllable often gets the accent, but a short vowel also is frequently found to take one.<sup>1</sup> The manuscripts have a method unexceptionable, and discriminative, of showing that a vowel is long by writing that vowel twice, and in some words that mode of spelling prevails now. They give us, occasionally, *zood*, *good*, *boom*, *doom*, "aam, cautere,"<sup>2</sup> (whence we may conclude that the cognate Oman, will have O long,<sup>3</sup>) *aac*, *oak*, *pus*, *wise*,<sup>4</sup> and so forth. The information contained in this device of our forefathers has not yet attracted a due share of notice; for example, the word *Sið*, *a path*, deriving itself probably from the same source as *Semita*, becomes in the Mœsogothic *Sinþ*-, and has been supposed to exhibit a vowel necessarily, as before two consonants, short by nature; thus producing a short I in the old English. But *Sið* we know to have a long vowel by the spelling *Siið*.<sup>5</sup> It is not true that a Teutonic or Old English vowel before two consonants is necessarily short. Some glossaries throw the alphabet into confusion for the sake of giving short A first, then long A. Mislead by accentual marks, the compilers presume that the prefix A must be long, whereas the tradition of our language, as in *Afraid*, *Abroad*, *Abased*, and the short vowel of the particles which it generally represents, prove that in those instances it is short. Where A represents An, *one*, as in *Apæd* for *Anpæd*, *constant*, the case may be different. In the parallel case of Un- the prefix, the Greek *Aγ-*, the Latin *In-*, the vowel is undoubtedly short, but in pronunciation it has an accent, as in *Unknown*, and it is frequently found accented in the MSS. Nothing but a notion that the language of

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. pp. xciv., xcv.

<sup>2</sup> Gl. C.

<sup>3</sup> See also the Glossary.

<sup>4</sup> Beda, 547. 16.

<sup>5</sup> Beda, 571. 34. See Layamon,

25836, 25837. In Bir. Moritz, Heyne has marked the vowel long, rightly. We have also *Gesnð*, but *Gesrððas*.

Ælfric and Ælfred is dead could encourage a foreigner to such experiments.

It is said by those who had opportunities of know-Accents.  
ing, that the painful accentual system devised by the late J. M. Kemble was abandoned by him before his death. It was, indeed, opposed to the elementary laws of vocalization; for it is known to all, who have gone fully into the subject, that a prefix, if accented itself, affects the accentuation and the vocalization of any word with which it is compounded. The subject might be largely illustrated and its essential laws developed from the Oriental languages; but I will confine myself to that which is now before us. There can be no reasonable doubt but that *ƿilde*, *wild*, and *Deop*, *deer*, were pronounced with the vowels long, and the ridiculous theory that a vowel before two consonants is short by nature, can mislead but few; it amounts to this, that we never could say *Beast*, *Least*, but must pronounce those words, *Best*, *Lest*. These two words *ƿilde*, *Deop*, being compounded and formed into one, retained the accent and full sound on the syllable most important to the sense, and may be found in the genitive singular under the form *ƿildeƿer*.<sup>1</sup> Thus the affix *Deop* lost its proper accent because a more powerful claimant had become its close neighbour. Another example is found in *ƿitan*, *to reproach*, which, as appears from *Layamon*,<sup>2</sup> had its vowel by nature long. This word is often compounded with the preposition *Æt*, which by defect of grammatical knowledge among the old penmen commonly appears as *ed-*; *Layamon*<sup>3</sup> exhibits the compound still retaining the long vowel; but the *Paris Psalter*<sup>4</sup> spells *edƿitt*, where, according to the

<sup>1</sup> CE, 258, line 10.

<sup>2</sup> *Layamon*, 21311.

<sup>3</sup> Ofte heo heom on smiten,  
Ofte heo heom atwiten.

*Layamon*, 26584.

<sup>4</sup> Psalm cxviii. 39.

German way of talking, the second  $\tau$  is "inorganic," and serves only to mark the shortness of the vowel. Under this form the word is our *Twit*.

Enough has been said to show that the length of the vowels in Saxon English is a very wide subject, and to justify the postponement of any decisions in the Glossary.

Letters.

In our oldest manuscripts þorn often occurs where it is the custom to print T. *Reþð, bed, rest, Luþð, pleasure, lust*, and a hundred others are examples: the superlatives end in þorn, as *þ æðeleþðe mæden, the very noble maiden*, the participles also. In the Codex Exoniensis the editor removed these features of antiquity; they offended him; and were not according to Rask.<sup>1</sup> If any such occur in the present volume they are preserved; they are not dialectic, but archaic.

Genders.

In genders the glossaries are untrustworthy; thus, the most recent is found, as regards the few words common to both, much wrong, when compared with the citations in that at the end of this volume. It is unsafe to trust compounds with  $\tau e-$ , for the genders of the simples, for  $Ge-$  being a form of  $Con-$ , and collective, its compounds are found to have a tendency to run into the neuter.<sup>2</sup> Simples cannot always be relied on for the gender of the compound; all moderns take *þoppþið* for a feminine, after *þþið*, but in a wide scope of unpublished materials I have always found it neuter.<sup>3</sup> Occasionally a new principle comes in, and by attraction the article agrees with the former element in the compound, instead of the latter; hence *þætereþðre*

<sup>1</sup> For example, *Gebiergað, Gepel-gað*, p. 358; *þeoð*, p. 357. *Abþe-opeð*, p. 337; *Blæð*, p. 310.

<sup>2</sup> Thus *Spþæc* is feminine, *Ge-rppæc*, neuter.

<sup>3</sup> *þpa encopholen*, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, perhaps makes kneeholly neuter; or else *þpa*, is *two parts*. This remark should have appeared in the Glossary.

appears as neuter; *Sidpæpe*,<sup>1</sup> feminine. Hence the *Codex Exoniensis* prefers to write *þ flæpchoþð*.<sup>2</sup>

Numerals admit of a substantive in the singular, so that our traditional expressions, *Twelvemonth*, a *Six foot rule*, he weighs *Twelve stone*, are correct according to ancient usage.<sup>3</sup> Distinction must be drawn between masculines, which had a plural in *s*, and feminines, as *Night* in *Fortnight*, or neuters, as in *Five pound note*, *Twelve horse power*, for these had in ancient time no *s* in the plural. Thus *xii. monaþ*,<sup>4</sup> *þne cucleþ*,<sup>5</sup> did not require remark: similarly *τρεζεν þætely þull ealað*,<sup>6</sup> *nizantyne rintep ȝ τρεζεν monaþ*,<sup>7</sup> *iv. monaþ*,<sup>8</sup> and the MS. reading in *Beowulf*, 4342,<sup>9</sup> may stand.

Examples are not very rare in other works beside this *Leechbook*, when of a set of words under one regimen, those that come last in order appear in the nominative, that is, in no regimen at all. Thus *forðþerdum Deurdedit ȝe Apccebyrceop, defuncto Deus-dedit archiepiscopo*.<sup>10</sup> *Ferðe þa riððan. ȝ ȝerette ænne mæȝrepreort policariþur ȝehaten. haliz þer ȝ rnotop*,<sup>11</sup> which would be literally, *Deinde profectus attulit presbyterum, policarpus appellatus, vir sanctus atque prudens. þa æteopde ȝebartianur on ȝræfne anpe ruðepan. lucina ȝeciȝeð ȝriðe æppæȝt man*,<sup>12</sup> which would be equivalent to, *Tunc apparuit Sebastianus in somnio viduæ cuidam, Lucina nominata, homo valde religiosa*. This, when it comes to be acknowledged generally, may be called *Idiomatic apposition*.

Harsh transitions in pronouns from plurals to singulars, and back again, are not peculiar to this work;

<sup>1</sup> *Lb. p. 260, line 1.*

<sup>2</sup> *CE, 373, line 3.*

<sup>3</sup> So in German.

<sup>4</sup> *Lib. III. xviii.*

<sup>5</sup> *Lb. I. xvi. 2. Tȝyðæl, Lb. I. vi. 3, viii. 2, is a compound.*

<sup>6</sup> *OT, 256. 5.*

<sup>7</sup> *Beda, 539. 23.*

<sup>8</sup> *Beda, 564. 13.*

<sup>9</sup> *Thorpe, 4355.*

<sup>10</sup> *Beda, p. 563, line 6.*

<sup>11</sup> *MII. 32 a.*



they are found in others of an earlier date, bearing episcopal names for their authors.

I desire again to acknowledge many courtesies and kindnesses at Cambridge, Oxford, the Corpus Library, and that of the British Museum.

O. C.

December, 1864.

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

---

- ✓ Page 60, sect. xviii., line 2. for τικαν read τικαν.
  - Page 130, sect. lx., line 1. for realre read realre.
  - Page 174, line 24. for mouze read μουζε.
  - Page 194, line 11. for Taen read Ταεν.
  - ✓ Page 210, line 18. for blodejr read blodej. *Π222 L. 21 read Spectum; note 4, read παλα.*
  - ✓ Page 224, sect. xxviii., line 1. for uzerre read uzerre.
  - Page 292, note 2. add "they are possibly a corrupt representation of  
"ἱερὰ βοράνη."
  - Page 324, sect. xxx., line 4. pubupeaxán is one word.
  - Page 349, line 29. ἄγιος.
  - Page 391, glossary, v. heap. Cf. Veland zepojc ne zesnceð monna  
æniſum ðara ðe mimming ean heapne zehealdan. (Fragments printed  
by Prof. Stephens.) *The Wieland work will fail no man, who kenneth  
to wield biting Mimming*, where the editor reads heapne as hoar.
-



---

LEECH BOOK.

---

## [LÆCE BOC.]<sup>1</sup>

fol. 1 a.

.I. LÆLE DOMAS<sup>2</sup> ƿIÐ eallum untƿymneƿrum heafðef ƿ hƿanan ealles ƿe healfes heafðef ece cume . ƿ clærnunƿa ƿ fƿihmƿ ƿið hƿum ƿ ƿilliftrum to heafðes hælo . ƿ hu mon ƿeyle ƿebƿocenes heafðes tihƿean ƿ ƿif þæt bƿægen ut fie. ∴

.II. Læcedomas ƿið eallum tiederneƿrum eaƿena . ƿið eaƿna miſte ƿe ealdes ƿe ƿeonges mannes ƿ hƿanan þ cume ƿ ƿif fhe ƿ ƿið eaƿna tearum ƿ ƿið pemme on eaƿum . ƿið ærmælum . ƿ ƿif mon fureƿe ƿie . ƿið ƿoccef on eaƿum ƿ ƿið ƿerifom ƿ ƿif ƿƿumum on eaƿum ƿ eaƿƿealƿa ælcef cƿnnes.

.III. Læcedomas ƿið eallum eaƿena ece ƿ fare . ƿif eaƿena deafe . ƿ ƿið ƿfelre<sup>3</sup> hlyfte . ƿ ƿif ƿƿumaf on eaƿan ƿyn ƿ ƿif eaƿƿieƿan<sup>4</sup> ƿ ƿif eaƿan dymen ƿ eaƿ ƿealƿe ælcef cƿnnes.

fol. 1 b.

.IIII. Læceƿæftaf ƿif healfƿunde ƿ hu þu meahƿ ƿecunman hƿæfer hit healfƿund fie ƿ þ ſio adl iƿ tƿeƿea cƿnna ofeƿ on þam ƿeagle ofeƿ on þære ðƿotan ƿƿiƿtðrenc ƿ ƿealƿ ƿif þon . ƿ ƿif ceacena fƿyle ƿ ƿið fƿeƿoƿe ƿ ƿeaglef fƿyle.

<sup>1</sup> See H. xlii. contents.

<sup>2</sup> This first page of the MS. has suffered somewhat from time and use.

<sup>3</sup> This reading makes hlyft feminine. See the text.

<sup>4</sup> Wanley reads eaƿƿieƿaf. The text seems to my eyes to be as I have given it; ƿieƿan occurs I. lxi. 2.

## LEECH BOOK.<sup>1</sup>

~~~~~

CONTENTS.

i. Leechdoms against all infirmities of the head, and whence comes ache of all or of the half<sup>2</sup> head,<sup>3</sup> and cleansings and swilling against filth and ratten to the health of the head; and how one must tend a broken head, and *how* if the brain be out.

ii. Leechdoms against all tenderesses of the eyes, against mist of the eyes, either of an old or of a young man, and whence that comes, and against white spot and against tears of eyes, and against speck on eyes, against imminutions, and if a man be blear-eyed, against pocks on eyes, and against "figs,"<sup>4</sup> and against worms, *or insects*; and eye salves of every kind.

iii. Leechdoms against all ache and sore of ears, against deafness of ears, and against ill hearing, and if worms be in the ears, and against earwigs, and if the ears din, and ear salves of every kind.

iv. Leechcrafts against neck ratten,<sup>5</sup> and how thou mayest ascertain whether it be neck ratten, and that the disease is of two sorts, either in the jowl or in the throat, and a wort drink and a salve for that, and for swellings of the jaws and for quinsy, and for swelling of the jowl.

---

<sup>1</sup> See II. xlii. contents.

<sup>2</sup> Or megrim (*ήμικρανία*).

<sup>3</sup> *ήμικράνιον*.

<sup>4</sup> A disease so called, *sties*, *wisps*.

<sup>5</sup> Probably from *scrofula*.

.v. Læcedomas Ʒif mannes muð Ʒar Ʒe Ʒe tyðreð  
 Ʒ rið ƷebleƷnadre tunƷan muð fealf rið þon ilcan.  
 Þið fulúm oroðe . III. læcedomas.

.vi. Læcedomas rið toþƷære . Ʒ Ʒif ƷƷm toþ ete  
 Ʒ toþƷealf . eft rið þam urean toþ ece Ʒ rið þam  
 niþerpan. ::

.vii. Læcedom Ʒif mon blod hƷæce. ::

.viii. Læcedomas rið blæce on Ʒrhtan Ʒ bƷur rið  
 þon ilcan Ʒ Ʒealf ealra feoper. ::

.viiii. Læcedomas Ʒif men ƷƷme blod of nebbe eft  
 blodƷetena Ʒe on to bindanne Ʒe on eape to donne Ʒe  
 hoŷfe Ʒe men ealra . x. ::

.x. Læcedom rið Ʒefnote . Ʒ rið Ʒepofum. ::

.xi. Læcedomas rið Ʒarum peolorum. ::

.xii. Læcedom rið þeam<sup>1</sup> muþe Ʒ rið ceolan ŷpyle .  
 þƷur læcedomas. ::

.xiii. Læcedom rið hæƷƷearde. ::

[xiv.] Læcedom rið Ʒeadan.<sup>2</sup> ::

[xv.] Læcedomas rið hƷofstan hu he miŷŷenlice on  
 man becymð Ʒ hu hƷ man tilian ŷeyle Ʒ ƷƷrðrencaf  
 rið hƷofstan Ʒ rið anƷbreofte Ʒ ðƷƷum hƷofstan end-  
 leŷan eƷæŷtaƷ. ::

[xvi.] .xiiii. Læcedomas rið hƷeoft Ʒære . III.  
 eƷæŷtaf.

[xvii.] .xv. Læcedomas rið heoƷƷære . v. eƷæŷ-  
 taf. ::

[xviii.] .xvi. Læcedomas rið þam miclan Ʒiþan Ʒ hu  
 he cymð of acolodum maƷan ofþe to ŷriðe hatum oððe  
 of to micelne ŷulle ofþe lærneƷe ofþe of Ʒfelne  
 Ʒætan Ʒhtendre Ʒ hu hiŷ mōn tilian ŷeyle rið ælc  
 þara. ::

<sup>1</sup> In text þoum, for þohum.

| <sup>2</sup> Ʒeaðan ; text.

v. Leechdoms if a mans mouth be sore or made tender, and for a blained tongue, a mouth salve for the same. For foul breath; three leechdoms.

vi. Leechdoms for tooth ache, and if a worm eat the tooth, and tooth salves. Again for the upper tooth ache and for the nether.

vii. Leechdom if a man break up blood.

viii. Leechdoms for a blotch on the face, and brewit<sup>1</sup> for the same, and a salve. Four in all.

ix. Leechdoms if blood run from a mans nose. Again blood stoppings, either to bind on or to put on the ear; either for horse or man. Ten in all.

x. Leechdom for snot and for poses.<sup>2</sup>

xi. Leechdoms for sore lips.

xii. Leechdom for wry mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three leechdoms.

xiii. A leechdom for hair lip.

[xiv.] A leechdom for κλύδωνες, watery fluctuations.<sup>3</sup>

[xv.] Leechdoms against host;<sup>4</sup> how it variously comes on man, and how a man shall treat it; and wort drinks for host and for oppression on the chest and dry cough. Eleven receipts.

[xvi.] xiv. Leechdoms for breast wark.<sup>5</sup> Four receipts.

[xvii.] xv. Leechdoms for heart wark. Five receipts.

[xviii.] xvi. Leechdoms for the great hicket, and how it arises from a chilled stomach, or a much too hot one, or of too much fullness, or of leerness,<sup>6</sup> or of evil wet<sup>7</sup> wounding, and how a man shall treat it; against each of them.

<sup>1</sup> The *lomentum* of the Roman women, a paste of pulse, generally of lentils; women used it to improve their complexions, and it was eatable though unsavoury.

<sup>2</sup> Colds in the head.

<sup>3</sup> See II. xxxix.

<sup>4</sup> Host, *cough*, pronounced with *o* short.

<sup>5</sup> Wark is *pain*.

<sup>6</sup> *Emptiness*.

<sup>7</sup> *Humour*.



[XIX.] .XVII. Læcedomas riþ plætan tpezen æþele. ∴

.XX. Læcedomas riþ ȝeuldor þærece . III. cræftaf.

.XXI. Læcedomas rið þære fpiðran ȝidan fare ȝ þære  
riueftran ȝyx cræftar. ∴

.XXII. Læcedomas rið lendenece feðper. ∴

.XXIII. Læcedomas riþ þeohece tpezen ȝ an riþ þon  
ȝif þeoh ȝlapan.

fol. 2 b.

.XXIII. Læcedomas riþ cneop þærece ȝ ȝif cneop far  
fie. ∴

.XXV. Læcedomas riþ fcancena ȝare ȝ ȝif fcancan  
forade fȝnd oþþe oþer hīm feoper cræftaf ȝ hu mon  
fpefcean ȝeyle. ∴

<sup>a</sup> Read fino.

.XXVI. Læcedomas ȝif fin<sup>a</sup> ȝeunce ȝ æfter þam fie  
ȝar oððe fpele oððe ȝif monneȝ fōt to hommum  
ferumme ȝ ferince ȝ ȝif fino clæppetete ȝ craciȝe ealley  
feoper cræftaf. ∴

.XXVII. Læcedomas riþ focece oþþe oþreȝ hmeȝ oþþe  
foða ȝefelle for miclan ȝanȝe . VI. cræf[taȝ]. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomas riþ ban ece ȝ ȝealf ȝ ðrenc þȝȝ  
cræftar þæȝ ȝȝnd. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomas ȝif manneȝ ȝetara heoȝ fare  
oþþe aþundene þȝȝ cræftar. ∴

.XXX. Læcedomas riþ æcelman ȝ riþ ðon ðe men  
acale þæt fel of þam foȝum. ∴

.XXXI. Læcedomas riþ ælcum heardum þinȝe oþþe  
fȝȝle oþþe ȝefelle ȝ riþ ælere ȝfelre fpeleðre pætan  
ȝ riþinnan ȝeȝȝfinedum ȝefelle þam þe ȝȝnd of fȝȝle  
oððe of ȝleȝe oþþe of hȝȝca<sup>1</sup> hȝȝcum ȝ riþ fpiðe  
færihcum fȝȝlȝm ȝ riþ ðeatum fȝȝlum ȝ ȝealfæ ȝ  
ðrencaf ȝ fpeþinȝe ȝ bæþ riþ eallum lichoman fȝȝlȝm  
ealra læcedoma tpeam læȝ þȝȝȝȝ. ∴

fol. 3 a.

<sup>1</sup> Text hȝȝca: read hȝȝca ?

[xix.] xvii. Leechdoms against nausea. Two noble ones.

xx. Leechdoms against shoulder wark. Three receipts.

xxi. Leechdoms for sore of the right side and of the left. Six receipts.

xxii. Leechdoms for loin ache. Four.

xxiii. Leechdoms for thigh ache, two; and one in case *the* thighs be benumbed.<sup>1</sup>

xxiv. Leechdoms for knee wark, and if the knee be sore.

xxv. Leechdoms for sore of shanks, and if shanks be broken, or another limb. Four receipts, and how a man shall apply splints to it.

xxvi. Leechdoms if a sinew shrink, and after that be sore or swell, or if a mans foot shram<sup>2</sup> to the hams and shrink, and if a sinew have pulsation and quake. In all four receipts.

xxvii. Leechdoms for foot ache or swelling of another limb or of the feet, by reason of much travel. Six receipts.

xxviii. Leechdoms for leg ache, and a salve, and a drink. There are three receipts for it.

xxix. Leechdoms if a mans tools be sore or swollen. Three receipts.

xxx. Leechdoms against chillblain, and in case that for a man the skin of the feet be chilly.

xxxi. Leechdoms for every hard thing or swelling or tumour, and for every evil swelling humour and tumour purulent within, such as groweth of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, and for very sudden swellings and for dead swellings *without sensation*, and salves and drinks and swathings and baths for all swellings of the body. Of all *these* leechdoms thirty less by two (*twenty-eight*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Exactly, *incapable of muscular action* | <sup>2</sup> *Be drawn up*.

.XXXII. Læcedomaf rið þām yflan blæce hu man þa fealfa ʒ baþu ʒ ðrencar riþ ðon ʒyrccean ʒeyle ʒ riþ hreofum lice ʒ rið adeadedum lice bæþ ʒ fealfa riþ þon . bæþ ʒ ʒealfa ʒ ðrencaf riþ þam miclan lice ʒ fpile ealles ʒiḟtʒe læcedomaf. :

.XXXIII. Læcedomar ʒ ðrencaf ʒ ʒealfa ʒ [on]leʒna riþ ʒriunʒe ʒe adeadedum ʒe undeadedum . VIII. eʒæf-taf.

.XXXIV. Læcedóm ʒiḟ næʒl fy of handa ʒ riþ anʒ-næʒle ʒ riþ ʒearʒbræðan. :

.XXXV. Læcedomar micle ʒ æþele be afreartedum ʒ adeadedúm lice ʒ hpanan fio adl cume ʒ hu hiʒ<sup>1</sup> mon tilian ʒeyle ʒiḟ þ he to þon ʒiḟe adeadiʒe þ þær ʒeḟelnej on ne fy . ʒ hu mon þ deade blod aʒeʒ ʒeman ʒeyle . ʒ ʒiḟ hiḟ mōn hiḟ oʒceorþan feyle oððe ʒyʒ onʒettan hu þ mon ðon scyle . hʒuraf ʒ ðrencar ʒ ʒealfa riþ þære adle. :

fol. 3 b.

.XXXVI. Læcedomar rið þære adle þe mon hæc eʒicul adl hʒur ʒ ðrencaf ʒ ʒealfa þæt iʒ ʒiḟe ʒiḟeōnu<sup>2</sup> adl ʒ heʒ ʒeʒþ hʒilcne mete oþþe ðrincan mōn feyle on þære adle ʒorʒan. :

.XXXVII. Læcedomar riþ ðon ʒiḟ mon ne mæʒe hiʒ micʒean ʒehealdan ʒ þære ʒeʒeald naʒe ʒ ʒiḟ he ʒe-miʒan ne mæʒe ʒ ʒiḟ he blode miʒe . ʒ ʒiḟ ʒiḟ on þon teðne fie . XIII. læcedomaf. :

.XXXVIII. Læceʒæf-tar ʒ ðolʒealfa ʒ ðrencaf riþ eallum ʒundum ʒ clænfunʒúm on ælce ʒiʒan ʒe rið ealdre ʒunde tobrocenre ʒ ʒiḟ ban hʒyce on heafode fie . ʒ rið hundef ʒiḟe . ʒ ðolʒealf rið lungen adle ʒ riþ innan ʒunde ʒealf . ʒ ʒealf ʒiḟ þu ʒaðe ʒille lytle ʒunde lacnian ʒ ʒiḟ mōn mid iʒene ʒeʒundod fie . oþþe mid tʒeope ʒeʒleʒen . oþþe mid ftane ʒ eʒt fealfa ʒiḟ

<sup>1</sup> hiʒ refers to he.| <sup>2</sup> Read ʒiḟeōnu.

xxxii. Leechdoms against the evil blotch, how a man shall work salves and baths and drinks against it, and for a leprous body and for a deadened body, a bath and salves for them. Baths and salves and drinks for the mickle body, *elephantiasis*, and swelling. In all fifteen leechdoms.

xxxiii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves and applications for pustules, either deadened or undeaded. Eight receipts.

xxxiv. A leechdom if a nail be off a hand, and against angnails, and against warty eruptions.

xxxv. Leechdoms mickle and excellent for a swarthened and a deadened body, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall treat it, if the body be deadened to that degree that there be not feeling in it; and how a man shall wean the dead blood away, and if it be desired to cut off a limb from the sick man or apply fire,<sup>1</sup> how it shall be performed. Brewits<sup>2</sup> and drinks and salves for the disease.

xxxvi. Leechdoms for the disease which is called circle addle or *shingles*; brewit and drinks and salves. This is a very troublesome disease, and here saith (our book) what meat or drink a man shall in this disease forego.

xxxvii. Leechdoms in case a man may not retain his mie,<sup>a</sup> and have not command of it, and if he may not<sup>a</sup> Urine. mie, and if he mie blood; and if a wife (*woman*) be tender in that respect. Fourteen leechdoms.

xxxviii. Leechcrafts and wound salves and drinks for all wounds and *all* cleansings (*discharges*) in every wise, and for an old broken wound, and if there be bone breach on the head, and for a tear by a dog; and a wound salve for disease of the lungs, and a salve for an inward wound; and a salve if thou wilt cure a little wound quickly, and if a man be wounded with iron, or struck with wood, or with

<sup>1</sup> *The cauterij.*

| <sup>2</sup> See viii.

men yre him of hime ðrāylegzen fūnzer oþþe fōt oþþe  
hand . oððe gīf mearh<sup>1</sup> ute fie y gīf ðolh fulige ealra  
fram fruman feoper y þrutiz læcedoma. ::

fol. 4 a.

.XXXVIII. Læcedomas rið ælcey cynney omum y  
ōnfeallum y bancorūm . riþ ut ablegnedum omūm y  
riþ omena zeberiste . y rið omum ofer hatūm y rið  
reondūm omum þ̅ iſ iſc . ðrencas y realra riþ eallum  
omum ealra tŕām læy þrutiz. ::

.XL. Læcedomas y ðrencas y realra riþ pōc adle ealra  
ryxe. ::

.XLI. Læcedomas þry æþele riþ innan onfealle y  
omum. ::

.XLII. Læcedomas riþ ðære zeolpan adle y stanbæþ  
y riþ zeal adle fio cymð of þære zeolpan adle . fio biþ  
aðla meuft abiterað ye lichoma eall y azeolpaþ ſpa  
god zeolo feoluc. ::

.XLIII. Læcedomas riþ pæteþ bollan. ::

.XLIII. Læcedomas rið cancer adle þæt iſ bite y  
fimereneþra y realf feoper eſæftaþ. ::

.XLV. Læcedomas y ðrencas riþ ælcum attre rið  
nædran flege y bite y rihte . y riþ þon gīf mōn attreþ  
zeþicge . y þæþ halgan criſteþ þezneþ Iohanneþ zebed  
y zealðor y eāc oþer ſeyttife gecofz zealðoꝝ zehpæþer  
riþ ælcum attre . riþ fleozendum attre y ſpyle y  
ðeorūm ðolgum . gīf hra zedruice pyrm ōn pætere  
riþ þon læcedomas . y gīf mōn foꝝboþen fie ealleþ .  
XX. eſæfta rið attre. ::

fol. 4 b.

.XLVI. Læcedomas gīf ana pyrm on men peaxe fealf  
ðrenc y clam riþ þon . v. læcedomas þæþ ſint. ::

<sup>1</sup> meah, MS.

stone; and further salves if for a man a limb be struck off from a limb, finger or foot or hand, or if the marrow be out, and if a wound get foul. Of all from the beginning four and thirty leechdoms.

xxxix. Leechdoms against erysipelas of every kind and fellons, and bone diseases, for erysipelatous affections accompanied by external blains, and for the bursting of erysipelatous cysts, and for excessively hot erysipelatous attacks, and for running erysipelas, that is *the disease called "fig."* Drinks and salves for all sorts of erysipelatous affections. Thirty less by two.

xl. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for pock disease. In all six.

xli. Three excellent leechdoms for inward tubercles and erysipelas.

xlii. Leechdoms for the yellow disease,<sup>a</sup> and a stone<sup>a</sup> Jaundice. bath,<sup>1</sup> and for the gall disease which cometh of the yellow disease. This is of diseases the most powerful, the body becometh quite bitter and turneth yellow, as good yellow silk.

xliii. Leechdoms for dropsy.

xliv. Leechdoms for the disease cancer, that is, "bite," and smearings and a salve. Four receipts.

xlv. Leechdoms and drinks against every poison, against stroke and bite and rend of snake; and in case a man swallow poison, and a prayer of the holy thane of Christ, Iohannes, and an incantation and also another Scottish approved incantation, *in Gaelic or Erse*, either of them against every poison, against flying poison and swelling and deep gashes. If any one drink a worm<sup>2</sup> in water, leechdoms against that; and if a man be tied with a magic knot. In all twenty receipts against poison.

xlvi. Leechdoms if King Ons worm wax on a man, a salve, a drink, and a plaster for that. There are five leechdoms of it.

<sup>1</sup> A stone bath was a vapour bath, water being thrown on heated stones.

<sup>2</sup> Reptile.

.XLVII. Læcedomas ƿ ƿrencas ƿ ƿealƿa ƿiƿ þeopaðlum moniȝer cynneȝ þa betſtan ƿiƿ þeoppȝyme ðu ƿet . XII. ealra ƿiƿ þeop adlũm. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomas ƿiƿ þam ƿȝumum þe innan eȝlað mōnnũm . ƿ ƿiƿ ƿȝumum þe on eilða innoþe beoþ ƿ ƿið eilða innoð ȝare ealra cƿæƿta . XII. ƿiƿ þam. :

.XLVIII. Læcedom on fundron anliȝ ƿiƿ þam fmalan ƿȝyme. :

.L. Læcedomas ƿiƿ hand ƿȝumum ƿ þear ƿȝumum ƿ ȝiƿ ƿȝum hand ete . ƿeaxȝealf ƿiƿ hand ƿȝyme fȝ cƿæƿtaȝ ealra . III. ƿiƿan. :

.LI. Læcedomas ƿiƿ ƿȝumum þe monneȝ ƿlæȝe etaf. :

.LII. Læcedomasȝ tƿegen ƿiƿ luſũm. :

.LIII. Læcedomasȝ tƿeten ƿiƿ fmoega ƿȝumum. :

.LIII. Læcedomasȝ ƿið ƿȝumætum hce ƿ cƿelbehtum. :

.LIV. Læcedóm ƿiƿ aȝlegenũm hce. :

.LVI. Læcedomasȝ ƿiƿ aȝlapenũm<sup>1</sup> hce ƿ bæþ fealf. :

.LVII. Læcedomasȝ ƿ ƿrencas ƿ ƿealƿa ƿiƿ ƿice. :

.LVIII. Læcedomasȝ to ƿen ƿealƿe . ƿ to ƿen bylũm. :

fol. 5 a.

.LVIII. Læcedomasȝ ƿið ƿaralifin þ̅ iȝ on enȝliȝe lȝƿt adl ƿ ƿiƿ neuriȝne þȝȝ. :

.LX. Læcedomasȝ ƿið bȝȝne ƿ fealƿa . VIII. ealra. :

.LXI. Læcedomasȝ ƿiƿ hið ƿæȝce ƿ ƿið hiȝeape ƿ ȝiƿ hiȝeap fio<sup>2</sup> ƿ hoþole ũȝȝȝne ealra cƿæƿta ƿeopertȝne. :

.LXII. Læcedomasȝ ƿiƿ ƿeƿeapable to hælanne ƿrencasȝ ƿið þan . ƿiƿ þȝiddan dæȝef ƿæȝe ƿ ƿeopþan dæȝef ƿæȝe ƿ ƿið ælceȝ dæȝef ƿeȝe ƿ ƿiƿ lencten adle þ̅ iȝ ƿeƿeȝ . ƿ hu man fceal ƿiƿ þæȝe adle on huȝl diȝce þone halȝan

<sup>1</sup> The passage of the text has | aȝlegenum.

<sup>2</sup> For ſiohe, subjunctive.

xlvi. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for “dry diseases”<sup>1</sup> of many a kind, the best ones for “dry” worm on the feet. Twelve in all against “dry” diseases.

xlviii. Leechdoms for the worms which vex men inwardly, and against worms which be in the inwards of children, and childrens inwards sore. In all twelve receipts against them.

xlix. A leechdom, single, separately, against the small worm.

i. Leechdoms again hand worms and dew worms, and if a worm eat the head; a wax salve against the hand worm. Six receipts; four sorts in all.

ii. Leechdoms against worms which eat mans flesh.

iii. Two leechdoms against lice.

liii. Two leechdoms against penetrating worms.

liv. Leechdoms for a worm eaten body and a mortified.

lv. A leechdom for a stricken body.

lvi. Leechdoms for a paralyzed body, and a bath salve.

lvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves against *the disease called “fig.”*

lviii. Leechdoms for a wen salve and for wen boils.

lix. Leechdoms for paralysis, that is in English, lyft addle, and for “neurism.”<sup>2</sup> Three.

lx. Leechdom for a burn; and salves. Eight in all.

lxi. Leechdoms for a pain in the joints, and for the lubricating secretion at the joints, *called synovia*, and if the synovia leak and the joint oil run out. Of all (these) receipts fourteen.

lxii. Leechdoms for fever, to heal it; drinks for that; against a tertain fever, and a quartan fever, and a quotidian fever; and against lent disease, that is (*typhus*) fever, and how against the disorder a man

<sup>1</sup> A sort of dry rot: see the glossary. *Μαρασμός*.

<sup>2</sup> Possibly *νευρῶν πάρεσις*; a kind of *παράλυσις*.



ƿ þone miclan ƿodeƿ naman ƿƿitan ƿ on þone ðrenc  
mið halizƿætre ðrean ƿ haliz ƿebed on uƿan finzan ƿ  
cƿedo ƿ ƿateƿ noƿteƿ . x. læcedomaƿ. :

.LXIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿið ƿeond ƿeocum men ðrencaf to  
þon ƿ hu mōn feyle mæƿƿan ƿ ƿebedu ƿ ƿealmaf oƿer  
þone ðrenc finzan ƿ oƿ cƿiuebellum ðrincan . ƿ ƿiþ  
bƿæcfeocum men . ƿ ƿiþ ƿeden heoƿte ƿ ƿið þon eal-  
lum ſex cƿæƿtaƿ. :

ol. 5 b.

.LXIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ ælcƿe leodƿunan ƿ ælƿfidenne  
þ ƿ ƿeƿerƿcƿunneƿ ƿealdon ƿ duft ƿ ðrencar ƿ ƿealf ƿ  
ƿiƿ ƿiō adl netnum ſie . ƿ ƿiƿ ſio adl ƿƿiðde mannan  
oððe maƿe ƿiðe ƿ ƿƿiðde feoƿon ealleƿ cƿæƿta. :

.LXV. Læcedomaƿ eƿt ƿið lencten adle ƿ þara ƿeoƿer  
ƿoðƿelleƿa naman . ƿ ƿeƿiƿtu ƿ ƿebedu ƿ ſƿiƿende  
ſecal mōn ſum ƿeƿiƿt ƿƿitan . v. cƿæƿtaƿ. :

.LXVI. Læcedomaƿ unƿemynde ƿ ƿiþ dyfiƿum. :

.LXVII. Læcedomaƿ ƿ ðrencar ƿið ƿenumenum mete  
ƿ ƿiƿ eala ƿie aƿeƿið oþþe meolcen mete þƿƿ cƿæƿtaƿ. :

.LXVIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ þon ƿiƿ hunta ƿebite man-  
nan þ ƿiƿiðƿe oþþe<sup>1</sup> naman ƿanzelƿeƿra ƿex ðuƿende  
cƿæƿtaƿ.

.LXVIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ ƿede hundes ƿlite ƿ ƿið  
hundes ðolƿe . vii. læcedomaƿ. :

.LXX. Læcedomaƿ ƿiƿ mon ſie to ƿiæne oþþe to  
unƿiæne. :

.LXXI. Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ mæƿe ƿeoƿan ſaƿe ƿ ƿiƿ hoh  
ſino ƿoƿoð ƿie. :

fol. 6 a.

.LXXI. Læcedomaƿ on hƿilce tid blod ƿie to ƿoƿƿanne  
on hƿilce to ƿoƿlætenne ƿ hu ſie atteƿeƿ ƿul ſio  
lƿiƿt on hlaƿmæƿe tid . ƿ be ðrencum ƿ utƿoƿum  
on þam monþe ƿ þte ƿƿiƿta on þam monðe ſinð to  
ƿƿiƿcenne. :

<sup>1</sup> Compare the chapter, and read þ ƿiƿiðƿe ƿ oþþe.

shall write upon the eucharistic paten the holy and the great name of God, and wash it with holy water in to the drink, and sing a holy prayer over it and the Credo and the Paternoster. Ten leechdoms.

lxiii. Leechdoms for a fiendsick man (*or demoniac*), drinks for that, and how a man shall sing masses and prayers and psalms over the drink, and drink out of church bells, and for a lunatic man, and for the wood heart *or frenzy*, and for them all; six receipts.

lxiv. Leechdoms against every pagan charm and for a man with elvish tricks; that is to say, an enchantment for a sort of fever, and powder and drinks and salve, and if the disease be on neat cattle; and if the disease harm a man, or if a mare ride him and hurt him. In all seven crafts.

lxv. Leechdoms again for typhus, and the names of the four gossellers and writings and prayers; and in silence shall one write some writing. Five receipts.

lxvi. Leechdoms for the idiot and the silly.

lxvii. Leechdoms and drinks for meat taken, and if ale be spoilt or milken food. Three receipts.

lxviii. Leechdoms in case a hunting spider<sup>1</sup> bite a man, that is, the stronger *sort*, and if another by name gangweaver,<sup>2</sup> bite him. Six capital receipts.

lxix. Leechdoms for a rent of a mad dog and for wound of hound. Seven leechdoms.

lxx. Leechdoms if a man be too lustful or too un-lustful.

lxxi. Leechdoms for sore of the dorsal muscles, and if the heel sinew be broken.

lxxii. Leechdoms *declaring* at what time blood is to be foregone, and at what to be let; and how the air is full of venom at Lammas<sup>3</sup> time, and of drinks and evacuations on that month, and that worts on that month are to be worked.

<sup>1</sup> Now *Salticus scenicus*. *Aranea* venatoria is American. But here the tarantula was meant.

<sup>2</sup> *Aranea viatica*.

<sup>3</sup> August 1.

Romane ƿ eall fuð ƿole ƿorhton hím eorþ huf rið þære unlyfte . ƿ hu mōn ƿeyle blodlæfe on þæra ƿex ƿra ælcon on þær monan eldo ƿorzan on þrutigum<sup>1</sup> nihta ƿ hƿonne betft to lætanne . ƿ ƿif blod dolg ƿfelize . ƿ ƿif þu ƿille ōn fnde blod ƿorlætan oþþe ōn ædre . oððe ƿif þu ne mæge blod dolg āppþan . oþþe ƿif þu ne mæge zeotend ædre appuðan oððe ƿif mon on fimpe beþlea æt blodlætan. :

.LXXIII. Læcedom ƿif men hƿile hni eme. :

.LXXIII. Læcedōm rið ƿearþum ƿ ƿearþum on hme. :

.LXXV. Læcedom ƿif ƿcupfedum nægle. :

.LXXVI. Læcedōm rið ƿicþan. :

.LXXVII. Læcedōm ƿif þu ƿille þ ƿfel ſpyle ƿ æterno ƿæte ut beþfte. :

.LXXVIII. Læcedom ƿif men unluft fie zetenge. :

.LXXVIII. Læcedom ƿif mōn on langum ƿege teorize. :

.LXXX. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon hme ƿorþince. :

.LXXXI. Læcedōm rið miclum cyle. :

.LXXXII. Læcedōm ƿif men fie ƿæringa to micel ƿæcæ zetenge. :

.LXXXIII. Læcedōm to manneþ ſtemne. :

.LXXXIII. Læcedom rið þon ƿif mon þunz etc. :

.LXXXV. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon ƿundize rið hif ƿeond to zeþeoltanne. :

.LXXXVI. Læcedōm ƿif miclum zanze oþer land þy læþ he teorize. :

.LXXXVII. Læcedōm ƿif manneþ feax fealle fealf ƿif þon ƿ ƿif man calu fie. :

.LXXXVIII. Læcedōmaf ƿif horþer hreofle ƿ ƿif horþ zeallede fie . ƿ ƿif horþ fie oþfcoten oþþe oþer neat.

fol. 6 b.

<sup>1</sup> þrutigum was written ; now partly erased.

The Romans and all the people of the south wrought for themselves houses of earth against the ill air; and how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives<sup>1</sup> of the moons age in the thirty nights, and when best to let *blood*, and if the incision for bloodletting take an ill turn, and if thou wilt let blood on an incision or on a vein, or if thou may not staunch the bleeding incision, or if thou may not bind up the flowing vein, or if one, in bloodletting, cut down on a sinew.

lxxiii. A leechdom if any limb of a man be chapped.

lxxiv. A leechdom against warts and callosities on a limb.

lxxv. A leechdom for a scurfy nail.

lxxvi. A leechdom for itch.

lxxvii. A leechdom if thou wilt that an ill swelling and the venomous humour should burst out.

lxxviii. A leechdom if loss of appetite befall a man.

lxxix. A leechdom if a man tire on a long journey.

lxxx. A leechdom in case a man overdrink himself.

lxxxi. A leechdom against much cold.

lxxxii. A leechdom if suddenly too much watching befall a man.

lxxxiii. A leechdom for a mans voice.

lxxxiv. A leechdom in case a man eat something poisonous.

lxxxv. A leechdom in case a man try to fight with his enemy.

lxxxvi. A leechdom for much travel over land lest he tire.

lxxxvii. A leechdom if a mans hair fall off, a salve for that, and if a man be bald.

lxxxviii. Leechdom for swelled legs in a horse, and if a horse be galled, and if a horse or other neat cattle be elf shot.

<sup>1</sup> Though a sidereal revolution of the moon often attains the thirtieth day of her age.

Alex. Trall.  
lib. i.

ON þiſſum ærfeſtan læcecræftum zepſitene ſint læce-  
domaſ rið eallum hearðer untſymneſſúm.

fol. 7 a.

Cf. Galen.  
vol. xiv. p. 500,  
ed. 1827.  
*Κεφαλαγία.*

Qwipra hatte pyrt zeznid ón moſtepe þte peniſz  
zepeze . do fteap fulne pineſ to poſe ſmyre þonne þ  
hearod mid Ʒ ðrince on niht neſtiz. Rið hearod þærce  
zenim iudan Ʒ peſmod zecnuſa Ʒ menz piþ eced Ʒ ele  
aſeoh þurh clað ſmyre mid þ hearod . oððe clam óf  
þám ilcan pyre leze on þ hearod Ʒ beſpeþe pel þonne þu  
to neſte pille.

Laen. 1.

Rið þon ilcan zenim betonican Ʒ piſop zeznid ſriðe  
tozædepe læt ane niht hanzian on claðe ſmyre mid.

<sup>a</sup> Plinius Vale-  
rianus, de re  
Medica, fol. 14 b,  
for clearing  
the head.

<sup>b</sup> Seapis neuter.

Rið hearod þærce<sup>a</sup> hetan pyrtſuman zecnuſa rið  
huniſz arpiſz do þ ſeap ón neb Ʒ ónſean funnan up-  
pearið heze . Ʒ þæt hearod ho of dune þ ſe<sup>b</sup> ſeap mæze  
þ hearod zeonð Ʒman . hæbbe him æri on muþe ele  
oþþe buteran Ʒ þonne uplanz aſitte hniſzic ſorið læte  
floran of þam nebbe þa zilliftran do ſpa zelome oþþæt  
hit clæne ſie. ::

Rið hearod þærce zenim hámpyrt niþeſearðe ze-  
cnuſa leze ón ceald þæteſi znid ſriðe oþþ eall zeſeþned  
ſie beþe mid þ hearod. ::

Laen. 1.

fol. 7 b.

Rið hearod þærce zenim heah heoloþan Ʒ zrunde  
ſpelzean Ʒ ſencerſan Ʒ zitrifan pel ón þætepe læt  
neocan on þa eazan þonne hit hat ſie Ʒ ymb þa eazan  
znid mid þæm pyrtum ſpa hatúm. ::

Rið hearod ece zenim ſealh Ʒ ele do ahſan zepyne  
þonne to ſlypan do to hymlican Ʒ eoſop þrotan Ʒ  
ða neadan netlan zecnuſa do þonne on þone ſlypan

## i.

1. In these first leechcrafts are written leechdoms for all infirmities of the head. Book I.  
Ch. i.

2. A wort has been named murra,<sup>a</sup> rub it in a mortar <sup>a</sup> *Scandix odorata*. as much as may make a pennyweight, add to the ooze a stoup full of wine, then smear the head with that and let *the patient* drink *this* at night fasting. For head wark, take rue and wormwood, pound them and mingle with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with it; or work a paste of the same, lay it on the head and swathe it up well, when thou will to bed.

3. For the same, take betony and pepper, rub *them* thoroughly together, let *them* hang one night in a cloth, smear with *them*. For head wark, pound some roots of beet with honey, wring them, apply the juice to the face, and let *the patient* lie supine against the sun, and hang the head adown that the juice may run all over the head. Let him hold before that in his mouth oil or butter, and then sit up *and* lean forward *and* let the matter flow off the face. Let him so do often till it be clean.

4. For head wark, take the lower part of homewort,<sup>b</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum*. pound it, lay it in cold water, rub it hard till it be all in a lather, bathe the head with it.

5. For head wark, take elecampane<sup>c</sup> and groundsel<sup>d</sup> *Inula helennium*. and fen cress<sup>1</sup> and gitrife,<sup>2</sup> boil them in water, make <sup>a</sup> *Senecio vulgaris*. them steam upon the eyes, when it is hot, and rub <sup>a</sup> *Senecio vulgaris*. about the eyes with the worts, so hot.

6. For head ache, take willow<sup>3</sup> and oil, reduce to ashes, work to a viscid substance, add to this hemlock<sup>4</sup> and carline<sup>5</sup> and the red nettle,<sup>6</sup> pound them,

<sup>1</sup> *Nasturtium officinale*.

<sup>2</sup> *Agrostemma githago*.

<sup>3</sup> *Salix*.

<sup>4</sup> *Conium maculatum*.

<sup>5</sup> *Carlina acaulis*.

<sup>6</sup> *Lamium purpureum*.

beþe mid. Þiþ hearfoð ece hunderþ hearfoð geþærn to  
ahþan 7 furið þ̅ hearfoð leze ðn. :

Þið hearfoð þærce zenim eþelafan zeenua on ceald  
þæter 7 mid betpeoh handum 7 zeenua cluþþunz do  
þærto beþe mid. Þiþ hearfoð ece zenim hoþan 7 þ̅n  
7 eced gefpet mid hunize 7 fmirpe mid. :

<sup>1</sup> Þiþ hearfoð ece zenim ðileþ bloftman feoð on ele  
fmirpe þa þunþanþan mid. <sup>2</sup> Þiþ þon ilcan zenim heoroþer  
hoþner ahþan menz pið eced 7 roþan feap bind on þ̅  
þænþe. Þiþ þon ilcan zenim þæt ful þrenþe iudan  
leaþa 7 þeneþer þæder eucleþ fulne geþnid togeþene  
do ægef þ̅ hrite to eucleþ fulne. þ̅ fio þealf þe  
þicce fmirpe mid þeþere on þa healþe þe þar ne fie. :

\* 'Ημικρανία.

Þiþ healþer hearþer<sup>a</sup> ece zenim þa þeadan netlan  
anftelede zetripula menz pið eced 7 ægef þ̅ hrite do  
eall togeþene fmirpe mid. :

fol. 8 a.

Þiþ healþer hearþer ece laurer eþroþþan zetripula ðn  
eced mid ele fmirpe mid þy þæt þenþe. :

Þið þon ilcan zenim iudan þear þþunz on þ̅ næþ  
þþnel þe on þa þaran<sup>3</sup> healþe bið. :

Þiþ healþer hearþer ece zenim laurer eþroþþan ðuþ  
7 fenep menz togeþene geoþ eced ðn fmirpe mid þa  
þaran healþe mid þy. oþþe menþe pið þ̅n þæþ laurer  
eþroþþan. oþþe iudan fæd 7 mid on eced do beza emþela  
7 mid ðon<sup>4</sup> hneccan mid þy. :

<sup>5</sup> Tācnu þære adle. fio adl cymð of yþelþe þætān uþan  
þloþenþe oþþe æþme oþþe of bām. þonne þceal mon æþeft

<sup>1</sup> Plinius, xx. 73.

<sup>2</sup> Galenus, vol. xiv. p. 398, ed.  
1827.

<sup>3</sup> mapan, MS.

<sup>4</sup> Read ðone.

<sup>5</sup> Alex. Trall. lib. i. cap. 12,  
partly word for word.

put them then on the viscid stuff, bathe therewith. Against head ache; burn a dogs head<sup>1</sup> to ashes, snip the head; lay on.

7. For a head wark, take everlasting,<sup>2</sup> pound it in cold water, rub it between the hands, and pound cloffing,<sup>3</sup> apply it thereto, bathe therewith. For head ache, take hove<sup>4</sup> and wine and vinegar; sweeten with honey, and smear therewith.

8. For head ache, take blossoms of dill,<sup>5</sup> seethe in oil, smear the temples therewith. For the same, take ashes of harts horn, mingle with vinegar and juice of rose, bind on the cheek. For the same, take a vessel full of leaves of green rue, and a spoon full of mustard seed, rub together, add the white of an egg, a spoon full, that the salve may be thick; smear with a feather on the side which is not sore.

9. For ache of half the head,<sup>6</sup> take the red nettle of one stalk, bruise it, mingle with vinegar and the white of an egg, put all together, anoint therewith.

10. For a half heads ache, bruise in vinegar with oil the clusters of the laurus, smear the cheek with that.

11. For the same, take juice of rue, wring on the nostril which is on the sore side.

12. For a half heads ache, take dust of the clusters of laurel, and mustard, mingle *them* together, pour vinegar upon them, smear with that the sore side. Or mix with wine the clusters of laurel. Or rub *fine* in vinegar the seed of rue,<sup>7</sup> put equal quantities of both, rub the back of the neck with that.

13. Tokens of the disease. The disease cometh of evil humour flowing<sup>8</sup> or *evil* vapour, or of both. Then

<sup>1</sup> That the plant called "hounds-head" in Herb. lxxxviii. is meant, I do not think.

<sup>2</sup> *Gnaphalium*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ranunculus sceleratus*.

<sup>4</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>5</sup> *Anethum graveolens*.

<sup>6</sup> *Megrin*.

<sup>7</sup> *Ruta graveolens*.

<sup>8</sup> I hesitate to believe that *uran*, can mean *from below upwards*; yet Alexandros says *κατὰ συμπαθείαν τοῦ στομάχου*. *Uran* means *from above*.



on ða adle forþearðre blod lætan of ædre . æfter þon ſceal man pyrt ðrene ſellan ⁊ lacnian ſiþþan þa ſapan ſtopa . Ʒif feo adl ſie cumen of micelre hæto þonne ſceal man mid cealdúm læcedomum lacnian . Ʒif hio of cealdum Intingān cymð . þonne ſceal mōn mid hatum læcedomum lacnian Ʒehwæþereſ ſceal mon nytian ⁊ miſcian ꝥ þone lichoman hæle ⁊ æfer mægen hæbbe . hīm deah ꝥ him mōn on earre ðrype Ʒeplæcedne ele mid oþrúm Ʒodúm pyrtúm. :

fol. 8 b.

Ʒenīm riþ tobriocenum hearðe betonican Ʒetriſula ⁊ leƷe on ꝥ hearðo ufan þonne ſamnað hio þa punde ⁊ hælð . Eft riþ þon ilcān Ʒenīm tuncerſan fio þe ſelf reaxeð ⁊ mōn ne Ʒæpð ðo In þa nofu ꝥ ſe ſtenc mæƷe on ꝥ hearðo ⁊ þæt ſear. :

Þiþ þon ilcan eft Ʒenim banpyrt ⁊ attorlapan ⁊ ðolhrunan . ⁊ pudumerce ⁊ brunpyrt ⁊ betonican . ðo ealle þa pyrta to pyrt ðrence ⁊ menƷe þær rið þa ſmalan clifan ⁊ centaurnan ⁊ reƷbræðan . ealra ſriþuſt betonican ⁊ Ʒif ꝥ brægen útriƷe Ʒenīm æƷer ꝥ Ʒeolupe ⁊ menƷ lythron<sup>1</sup> rið huniƷ ⁊ aſyl ða punde . ⁊ mid acumban beſpeðe ⁊ forlæt fra þonne . ⁊ eft ymb þry ðaƷar Ʒefræt þa punde . ⁊ Ʒif ſe hala ſerþe wille habban reaðne hrinƷ ymb þa punde riƷe þu þonne ꝥ þu hie ne mealit Ʒehælan . Þið þon ilcan Ʒenīm pudurofan ⁊ pudu merce ⁊ hoſan ⁊ pel on buterian ⁊

<sup>1</sup> Lythron, MS.

shall one first in the early disease let blood from a vein; after that shall be administered a wort drink, and the sore places shall be cured. If the disease be caused by mickle heat, then shall one cure it with cold leechdoms; if it cometh of cold causes, then shall one cure it with hot leechdoms, of either shall advantage be taken, and they shall be mixed, *into a mixture* that may heal the body and have an austere efficacy in it. It is well for him that one should drip for him in his ear oil made lukewarm with "other" good worts.

14. For broken head, take betony,<sup>1</sup> bruise it and lay it on the head above, then it unites the wound and healeth *it*. Again for the same, take garden cress,<sup>2</sup> that which waxeth of itself and is not sown,<sup>3</sup> introduce it into the nose<sup>4</sup> that the smell and the juice may get to the head.

15. For the same again, take wallflower<sup>5</sup> and attorlothe<sup>6</sup> and pellitory and wood marche<sup>7</sup> and brownwort<sup>8</sup> and betony, form all the worts into a wort drink, and mix therewith the small cleaver<sup>9</sup> and centaury<sup>10</sup> and waybread,<sup>11</sup> of all most especially betony, and if the brain be exposed, take the yolk of an egg and mix a little with honey and fill the wound and swathe up with tow, and so let it alone; and again *after* about three days syringe the wound, and if the hale sound part<sup>12</sup> will have a red ring about the wound, know thou then that thou mayest not heal it. For the same, take woodroffe and wood-

<sup>1</sup> *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lepidium sativum*.

<sup>3</sup> Self sown; but a garden cress still.

<sup>4</sup> Ἐρρίνον, therefore; but these were used like cephalic snuff; and never for broken head. See Nicolaos Myreps. xv.

<sup>5</sup> *Cheiranthus cheiri*.

<sup>6</sup> See Herbarium, xlv., to which assent is not easily given.

<sup>7</sup> *Apium graveolens*.

<sup>8</sup> *Scrophularia aquatica*: see Herb. lvii.

<sup>9</sup> *Galium aparine*.

<sup>10</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

<sup>11</sup> *Plantago maior*.

<sup>12</sup> The sense of γερθε is doubtful; but see glossary.

ƒeoh þurh hæpenne<sup>1</sup> clað ðo on þ̅ hearfoð þonne ƒanƒaþ  
þa ban út. :

fol. 9 a.

<sup>a</sup> þa, MS., but  
erase it.

Þiþ langŕim ƒape þæƒ hearfoeƒ oþþe ðara eapena oððe  
þara toþa þa<sup>a</sup> þurh hoþh oððe þurh ƒnoþl út aƒeo þ̅  
þæƒ eƒleþ. ƒefeoþ ceƒƒillan on pæteƒe ƒele ðƒuncan  
þonne aƒihð þ̅ þa ƒfelan pæƒan ut oþþe þurh muð  
oððe þurh nofu. Eƒt þuƒ þu ƒcealt þa ƒfelan oþfe-  
tenan pæƒan utaðon þurh ƒƒaƒl ƒ hƒæcean menƒ ƒuƒoƒ  
þiþ hƒit eƒuðu ƒele to ceoƒanne. ƒ ƒƒƒe him to ƒƒil-  
lanne þone ƒeaƒl.<sup>2</sup> ƒenim eceð ƒ pæteƒe ƒ ƒeneƒ ƒ hu-  
niƒ ƒƒl toƒæðeƒe hƒtum. ƒ aƒeoh ðonne læt colian ƒele  
þonne ƒelome þ̅ ƒeaƒl to ƒƒillanne þ̅ he þƒ ƒel mæƒe  
þ̅ ƒfel utahƒæcean.

fol. 9 b.

ƒƒƒe þuƒ ƒƒilmƒe to hearfoeƒ clænfunƒe ƒenim eƒt  
ƒeneƒeƒ ƒæðeƒ ðæl ƒ næƒƒæðeƒ ƒ ceƒƒan ƒæðeƒ. ƒume men  
hatað lambeƒ ceƒƒan ƒ meƒeƒeƒ ƒæð ƒ .xx. ƒuƒoƒcoƒna.  
ƒefamna eall mið eceðe ƒ mið hu-  
niƒe. ƒehæt on pæteƒe  
ƒ habbe on muþe lanƒe þonne ƒƒið þ̅ ƒill-  
teƒe út.  
<sup>3</sup>Eƒt oþƒu ƒƒilmƒ on ƒumeƒe cæƒeneƒ ƒoðne bollan ƒulne.  
ƒ eceðeƒ meðmicelne ƒ ƒƒoƒum hatte ƒƒƒe hƒe leaƒ ƒ  
bloƒtman menƒ toƒæðeƒe ƒ læt ƒtanðan neahƒeƒne ƒ  
on moƒƒen on eƒocean oƒeƒƒƒille ƒ ƒupe ƒlæc ƒ þ̅ ƒeaƒl  
ƒƒile ƒ þƒea hƒiƒ muð. <sup>4</sup>To þon ilcan on ƒinƒƒa ƒeneƒeƒ  
ðuƒteƒ cucler ƒulne ƒ hu-  
niƒeƒ heaƒƒne cucler ƒeðo on  
cale menƒe þonne æƒteƒe þon ƒið pæteƒe ƒ hæte ƒ ƒeoh  
þurh hnenne clað ƒ ƒƒile mið þ̅ ƒeaƒl. æƒteƒe þāni  
læcedome ƒelome mið ele ƒƒille þa hƒacan. <sup>5</sup>Eƒt þiþ þon  
ilcan ƒenim mealfan ƒeƒnið on ƒlæc ƒin ƒele to ƒƒil-  
lanne þ̅ ƒeaƒl. Þið toþƒocenum hearfoeƒ ƒ ƒaƒum ƒuðe

<sup>1</sup> hæpenne suggests itself.<sup>2</sup> ƒeaƒl below is neuter.<sup>3</sup> Plinius Valerianus, de re Med.,  
fol. 14 a.<sup>4</sup> Ibid.<sup>5</sup> Plin. Val., fol. 13 b.

marche and hove, and boil in butter and strain through a coloured cloth, apply it to the head, then the bones come out.

16. For chronic disorder of the head or of the ears or of the teeth through foulness or through mucus, extract that which aileth there, seethe chervil in water, give it to drink, then that draweth out the evil humours either through mouth or through nose. Again, thus thou shalt remove the evil misplaced humours by spittle and breacking; mingle pepper with mastic, give it *the patient* to chew, and work him a *gargle* to swill his jowl; take vinegar and water and mustard and honey, boil together cleverly, and strain, then let cool, then give it him frequently to swill his jowl, that he by that may comfortably break out the ill *flegm*.

17. Work thus a swilling *or lotion* for cleansing of the head, take again a portion of mustard seed and of navew seed and of cress seed, some men call it lambs cress, and of marche seed, and twenty pepper corns, gather them all with vinegar and with honey, heat them in water and have them long in the mouth, then the flegm runneth out. Again, another swilling in summer; mingle together a good bowl full of wine boiled down with herbs and a moderate one of vinegar, and hyssop, so the wort hight, its leaves and blossoms, and let *the mixture* stand for a night, and in the morning boil it over *again* in a crock (*or earthen pot*), and let him sup it lukewarm and swill his jowl and wash his mouth. For the same in winter, put in a chalice a spoon full of the dust of mustard and half a spoon full of honey, then after that mingle *this* with water, and heat it and strain it through a linen cloth and swill the jowl with it; after that leechdom frequently swill the throat with oil. Again for the same; take mallows, rub them into lukewarm wine, give it *the patient* to swill the jowl. For a broken

zetrufuladu mid fealte Ƴ mid hunize fimre þ̅ hearfoð  
forpeard mid þy fe cuferca læcedóm biþ þam þe hearfoð  
pylm Ƴ far þ̅poriað. Þiþ þon ilcan eft zeznid ruðan  
ón pin fele ðrincan Ƴ zemenz eced piþ ruðan Ƴ ele  
ðrype ón þ̅ hearfoð Ƴ fimre mid.

.i. (*read .ii.*)

Alex. Trall.  
lib. ii.

fol. 10 a.

Cf. Marcell.  
268 h.

Læcedomas piþ eazna miſte zenim celeþenian feap  
oþþe bloftman zemenz wið ðoriena huniz zedo ón æren  
fæt plece liſtúm ón pearmum zledum oþþ̅ hit zefoden  
ſie . þy bið zod læcedóm piþ eazna ðimneyre. Þiþ  
þon ilcan eft pilðre ruðan zedeappe Ƴ zetrufuladre  
feap . zemenz wið afeornef hunizef em micel fimre  
mid þa eazan. Þiþ eazna miſte monize men þy læj  
hiora eazan þa able þ̅porian lociað on ceald pæter .  
Ƴ þonne maƷon fyr zefeon ne pyrit þ̅ þa feón . ac  
micel pin zedpunc Ƴ oþþe zefrette ðrincan Ƴ mettaf .  
Ƴ þa ſpiroft þa ðe on ðære uferan pambe zepuniað Ƴ  
ne maƷon meltan . ac þær yfele pætan pyrceað Ƴ  
picce. For Ƴ capel Ƴ eal þa þe ſyn ſpa afeſ find to  
pleozanne Ƴ þ̅ þe mon on bedde ðæzej úppeard ne  
licze Ƴ cyle Ƴ rind Ƴ ſee Ƴ ðurc . þar þing Ƴ þifum  
zelic ælce ðæze ſceþað þám eazúm. <sup>1</sup>Þiþ eazna miſte  
zenim zenne finul zedo on pæteri .xxx. nihta ón  
æne eioccan þone þe ſie zepicod utan zepulle þonne  
mid þen pætere . æfter þon ápeorpe óf þone finul Ƴ  
mid þy pætere ælce ðæze þpeah þa eazan Ƴ ontyne.  
<sup>2</sup>Eft óf homena æþne Ƴ ſtieme Ƴ óf plætan cymð

fol. 10 b.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Galen, vol. xiv. p. 499, ed. 1827.

<sup>2</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b. for fourteen lines.

and sore head; bruised rue<sup>1</sup> with salt and honey; smear the forehead with it, the most approved leechdom is *this* for *him* whose head hath burning and painful throes. For the same again; rub rue in wine, give *it* to drink to the sufferer; and mingle vinegar with rue and oil; drip it on the head and smear therewith.

Book I.  
Ch. i.

## ii.

1. Leechdoms for mistiness of the eyes; take juice or blossoms of celandine, mingle with honey of dumble-dores,<sup>2</sup> introduce it into a brazen vessel, half warm it neatly on warm gledes, till it be sodden. This is a good leechdom for dimness of eyes. For the same, mingle the juice of wild rue,<sup>2</sup> dewy and bruised, mingle with equally much of filtered honey, smear the eyes with *that*. For mistiness of eyes many men, lest their eyes should suffer the disease, look into cold water and then are able to see far; that harmeth not the vision, but much wine drinking and other sweetened drinks and meats, and those especially which remain in the upper region of the wamb and cannot digest, but there form evil humours and thick ones; leek and colewort and all that are so austere are to be avoided, and *care must be had* that a man lie not in bed in day time supine; and cold and wind and reek and dust, these things and the like to these every day are injurious to the eyes. For mistiness of eyes, take green fennel, put it into water for thirty days in a crock (*or earthen vessel*), one that is pitched on the outside, fill it then with rain water; after that throw off the fennel and with the water every day wash the eyes and open them. Again, from the vapour and

<sup>a</sup> Melle Attico,  
doubtless.

<sup>1</sup> The verbs are often suppressed.

<sup>2</sup> Wild rue is a Hellenism, πῆγα-  
νον ἄγριον, Dioskor. iii. 59, ἀρωμα-  
ζει

πρὸς ἀμβλωπίας, or ruta silvestris;  
Plinius, xx. 51. These are *pegu-  
num harmala*.

eaƷna miſt Ʒ ſio ſceapneſ Ʒ rozoſa ꝥ deþ riþ þon iſ  
þiſ to donne. Þið eaƷna miſte Ʒennu celeþonian ſeapeſ  
eucleſ ſulne oþerne ſinoleſ . Þriððan apꝛotanā ſeapeſ .  
Ʒ huſigeſ teapeſ tu eucleſ mæl menƷ to Ʒæðere . Ʒ  
þonne mið ſeþere Ʒeðo In þa eaƷan ōn moſƷenne Ʒ  
þonne miðdæƷ ſie . Ʒ eſt ōn æſen æſteſi þon þonne ꝥ  
aðruƷoð ſie Ʒ toƷoten foſ þære ſealſe ſceapneſſe .  
Ʒenim riſeſ meoluc þæſ þe eild hæbbe do on þa  
eaƷan. ::

Éſt æþele eſæſt Ʒenim balſamū Ʒ huſigeſ teapeſ  
em micel ƷemenƷ to Ʒæðere Ʒ ſimpe mið þy.

Éſt rið þon ilean celeþonian ſeap Ʒ ſæþæteſi ſimpe  
mið þa eaƷan Ʒ beðe. Þiþ þonne ſeſeſt ꝥ þu nime  
þære celeþonian ſeap Ʒ mucƷƷƷſte Ʒ iudan eaſna em  
ſela do huſiƷ to Ʒ baldfamum Ʒiſ þu hæbbe . Ʒeðo on  
þ ſæſ þe þu hit mæƷe ōn mið ƷeſoƷe Ʒeſeþan Ʒ nyttā  
þel þæſ beſ. ::

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ eaƷna miſte Ʒebæſneð ſealſ Ʒ ƷeƷniðen Ʒ riþ  
doſena huſiƷ ƷemenƷeð ſimpe mið. ::

fol. 11 a.

<sup>2</sup>Éſt ſinoleſ Ʒ roſan Ʒ iudan ſeap Ʒ doſan huſiƷ Ʒ  
ticceneſ Ʒeallan to Ʒæðere ƷemenƷeð ſimpe mið þa  
eaƷan. <sup>3</sup>Éſt Ʒriene cellendre ƷeƷniðen Ʒ riþ riſeſ  
meoluc ƷemenƷeð aleƷe oþeſi þa eaƷan. ::

<sup>a</sup> Med. de Quad.  
iv. 7.

<sup>b</sup> Marcellus,  
272, e.

<sup>a</sup> <sup>4</sup>Éſt haſan Ʒeallan Ʒenime Ʒ ſimpe mið. ::

<sup>b</sup> Éſt eſice<sup>5</sup> þine þinclan Ʒebæſniðe to ahſan Ʒ þa  
ahſan ƷemenƷe þið doſena huſiƷ. :

<sup>1</sup> Plin. Val. fol. 20 b.

<sup>2</sup> Plin. Val. fol. 21 b.

<sup>3</sup> Plin. Valerianus, fol. 19 b.

<sup>4</sup> Also Plinius Valerianus, fol.  
20 b., 21 b.

<sup>5</sup> For veras our author read  
vivas. Or Plinius Valerianus, fol.  
21 b, where we read "Cochleæ  
vivæ."

steam of ill juices and from nausea cometh mist of eyes, and the sharpness and corrupt humour causes that, against which this is to be done. For mist of eyes, take of celandines juice a spoon full, another of fennels, a third of southernwoods juice, and two spoon measures of the tear of honey (*virgin honey that drops without pressure*), mingle *them* together, and then with a feather put *some* into the eyes in the morning and when it be midday, and again at evening after that, when it is dried up and spent; for sharpness of the salve, take milk of a woman who hath a child, apply it to the eyes.

2. Again, a noble craft. Take equal quantities of balsam and of virgin honey, mix together and smear with that.

3. Again for the same, juice of celandine and sea water; smear and bathe the eyes therewith. It is then most advisable that thou take juice of the celandine and of mugwort<sup>1</sup> and of rue, of all equal quantities, add honey to it, and balsam, if thou have it, put it then into such a vessel that thou may see the it with glue<sup>2</sup> and make use of it. It does much good.

Cf. Nicol.  
Myreps.  
xxxviii. 152,  
from an older  
author, perhaps.

4. For mist of eyes, salt burnt and rubbed *fine* and mixed with dumbledores honey;<sup>3</sup> smear therewith.

5. Again, juice of fennel and of rose and of rue, and dumbledores honey,<sup>3</sup> and kids gall, mixed together; smear the eyes with *this*. Again, lay upon the eyes green coriander rubbed *fine* and mixed with womans milk.

6. Again, let him take a hares gall and smear with it.

7. Again, live perriwinkles burnt to ashes; and let him mix the ashes with dumbledores<sup>3</sup> honey.

<sup>1</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>2</sup> Or some cement; the original author perhaps meant a covered vessel sealed up with cement.

<sup>3</sup> Doubtless from "melle Attico," read as melle attaci; the dumbledore is *apis bombinatrix*.



<sup>a</sup> Plinius,  
xxxii. 24.  
Marcellus,  
272, g.

<sup>a</sup> Eft nyrlar ealra ea rīca ōn funnan zemylte ȝ  
rið huniȝ zemengde fīnre mid. ∴

Rið eaȝna miſte eft betonican ȝear ȝebeatenre mid  
hīre pyrttumān ȝ arpunȝenre ȝ ȝearpan ȝear ȝ cele-  
þonian em micel ealra menȝ toȝædeȝe do ōn eaȝe.

<sup>b</sup> Marcellus,  
272, b.

<sup>b</sup> Eft rīnolef pyrttumān ȝecnuadne ȝemenȝ rið hu-  
niȝer ȝear<sup>1</sup> feoð þonne æt leohtum fȝre liſtelice oþ  
huniȝer þicnefȝe . ȝedo þonne ōn ærene āmpullan ȝ  
þonne þearf ȝie fīnre mid þiȝ todrīfþ þa eahmiſtar  
þeah þe hie þicce fȝnd. ∴

fol. 11 b.

Riþ eaȝna miſte eft celeþonian ȝear oþþe þara bloſt-  
mena ȝerpinȝ ȝ ȝemenȝ rið doȝena huniȝ ȝedo ōn æren  
ræt plece þonne liſtum ōn pearnum ȝledum oþþe ōn  
ahȝan oþ þ hū ȝedon ȝie . þ bið anſpilde lyb riþ eaȝena  
ðimnefȝe. ∴

Sume þæȝ ȝearer anhiȝiȝef nyttiað ȝ þa eaȝan mid  
þȝ fīnriāð. Riþ eaȝena miſte eft eoȝðȝies feap ȝ  
rīnoles ȝear ȝedo beȝea em rēla ōn ampullan ðriȝe  
þonne on hatȝe funnan ȝ þa eaȝan inneȝarð mid þȝ  
fīnre. <sup>c</sup> Riþ eaȝena miſte eft eoȝðȝeallan<sup>2</sup> ȝear þ iȝ  
hyrðepȝyt fīnre on þa eaȝan fīo ȝȝn biþ þȝ ȝcearþre .  
<sup>d</sup> ȝiȝ þu huniȝ to ðeft þ ðeah . ȝenim<sup>d</sup> þonne þæȝe ilcan  
pyrte ȝoðne ȝelm ȝedo ōn ceac fulne rīnef ȝ ȝeȝoþ  
oþnete ær þȝȝ ðaȝaf . ȝ þonne hio ȝeȝoden fīe arpinȝ  
þa pyrt oþ ȝ þæȝ poȝer ȝefpetteȝ mid huniȝe ȝeðȝine  
ælee ðæȝe neaht neȝtiȝ bollan fulne. ∴

<sup>c</sup> Marcellus,  
272, a.

<sup>d</sup> Marcellus,  
272, c.

<sup>e</sup> Cf. Celsus,  
VI. vi. 34 and  
29.

<sup>e</sup> Ealder manneȝ eaȝan beoþ unſcearþfȝino þonne rēal  
he þa eaȝan peccan mid ȝniðinȝum mid ȝonȝum . mid  
riādum oþþe mid þȝ þe hīne mon beȝe oþþe on ræne  
reȝiȝe . ȝ hȝ rēulan nyttian lytelūm ȝ roþhtlicūm metum  
ȝ hioȝa heafoð cemban ȝ peȝmod ðȝinean ær þon þe

<sup>1</sup> "Tantundem mellis optimi de-  
spumati" is turned "juice of  
honey."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Alex. Trall. p. 46, line 31,  
ed. 1548.

8. Again, the fatty parts of all river fishes melted in the sun and mingled with honey; smear with that.

9. For mist of eyes again, juice of betony beaten with its roots and wrung, and juice of yarrow<sup>1</sup> and of celandine, equally much of all, mingle together, apply to the eye. Again, mingle pounded root of fennel with the purest honey, then seethe at a light fire cleverly to the thickness of honey. Then put it into a brazen ampulla, and when need be, smear with it, this driveth away the eye mists, though they be thick.

10. For mist of eyes again, wring *out* juice of celandine or of the blossoms *of it*, and mingle with dumbledores honey, put it into a brazen vessel, then make it lukewarm cleverly on warm gledes, or on ashes, till it be done. That is a unique medicine for dimness of eyes.

11. Some avail themselves of the juice singly, and anoint the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again; juice of ground ivy and juice of fennel; set equal quantities of both in an ampulla, then dry in the hot sun, and smear the inward part of the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again, smear earthgalls<sup>2</sup> juice, that is herdwort,<sup>2</sup> on the eyes, the vision will be by it sharper. If thou addest honey thereto, that is of good effect. Further take a good bundle of the same wort, introduce it into a jug full of wine, and seethe three days in a close vessel; and when it is sodden, wring out the wort, and drink of the ooze sweetened with honey every day, after a nights fasting, a bowl full.

12. The eyes of an old man are not sharp of sight; than shall he wake up his eyes with rubbings, with walkings, with ridings, either so that a man bear him<sup>3</sup> or convey him in a wain. And they shall use little and careful meats, and comb their heads and

<sup>1</sup> *Achillea millefolium.*  
*Erythraea centaureum.*

<sup>3</sup> In a litter.

fol. 12 a.

<sup>a</sup> Rather  
realter.

hie mete þicgean. Þúy mōn ſceal unſcearpfynūm fealpe  
pyncean to eaſum . ſenim piſor y zebeat y ſpezler  
æppel y hron ſealt<sup>a</sup> y ſin þ̅ biþ ſoð ſealf. ::

Þiþ miclum eaſece manig man hæfþ micelne ece  
on hiſ eaſum. Þyſe hīm þonne ſrūnde ſpelgean y  
biſceop pꝛyꝛ y ſinol pyl þa pꝛyꝛta ealle on pætre .  
meoluc bið ſelpe læt þ̅ ſeocan on þa eaſan. Eſt  
celeþonian y pudubindelf<sup>1</sup> leaſ zeaceſ ſupe pið pin  
ſemenge. ::

<sup>b</sup> Gr. ἄργεμα ;  
Lat. Albugo.<sup>c</sup> anfan, MS.

Eſt to miclum eaſece criopleac niþorearþ y pi-  
mæreſ pꝛyꝛ niþorearþ enua ōn pine læt ſtandan tpa  
niht. Pið ſhe<sup>b</sup> eaſſealf ſenim þromef ahfan<sup>c</sup> y bollan  
ſulne hateſ pineſ zeot þꝛupa lytlum on hate þa ahfan  
y do þonne ōn æren fæc oððe cyperen do huniſef  
hron to y menſ toſæðere do on þæſ untꝛuman man-  
neſ eaſan . y aþpeah eſt þa eaſan on clænūm pylle.  
Þiþ ſhe hapan zeallan do pearumne ōn ymb tpa niht  
ſhe<sup>d</sup> ōf þam eaſum. Þiþ ſhe ſenīm onpære ſlah<sup>d</sup>  
þ̅ ſeap y pꝛunſ þꝛuþ clað on þ̅ eaſe ſona zæð on  
þꝛum daſum ōf ſiſ ſio ſlah biþ ſrene. Þiþ ſhe eced  
y zebærned ſealt y bepen mela ſemenſ toſæðere do  
ōn þ̅ eaſe haſa lanſe hpile þine hand on. ::

<sup>d</sup> Slah, MS. not  
ſlan.<sup>e</sup> Read oþþe  
þone.  
fol. 12 b.

Þiþ ſhe eahſealf celeþonian ſæð ſenīm on þam<sup>e</sup>  
pꝛyꝛtꝛuman ſnid ōn eald ſin y on huniſ do piſor to  
læt ſtandan neahtereſ be ſyſe nyttta þonne þu ſlapan  
pille. Þiþ ſhe oxan ſlyppan niþerearþe y aloſi ſunde  
pylle on buteran. ::

Χύμωσις,  
Lippitudo.

Þiþ þon ðe eaſan tꝛyren iudan ſeap y zate zeallan y

<sup>1</sup> Read -bindef.

drink wormwood before they take food. Then shall a salve be wrought for unsharpsighted eyes; take pepper and beat it, and beetle nut<sup>1</sup> and a somewhat of salt, and wine; that will be a good salve.

13. For much eye ache. Many a man hath mickle ache in his eyes. Work him then groundsel and bishopwort<sup>2</sup> and fennel, boil all the worts in water, milk is better, make that throw up a reek on the eyes. Again, let him mingle with wine celandine and woodbines leaves and *the herb* cuckoosour.<sup>3</sup>

14. Again, for much eye ache, pound in wine the nether part of cropleek<sup>4</sup> and the nether part of Wihtmars wort,<sup>5</sup> let it stand two days. For pearl, an eye salve; take ashes of broom and a bowl full of hot wine, pour *this* by a little at a time thrice on the hot ashes, and put *that* then into a brass or a copper vessel, add somewhat of honey and mix together, apply to the infirm mans eyes, and again wash the eyes in a clean wyll *spring*. For pearl on the eye, apply the gall of a hare, warm, for about two days, *it* flieth from the eyes. Against white spot, take an unripe sloe, and wring the juice of it through a cloth on the eye, soon, in three days *the spot* will disappear, if the sloe be green. Against white spot, mingle together vinegar and burnt salt<sup>6</sup> and barley meal, apply it to the eye, hold thine hand a long while on it.

<sup>6</sup> A substitute for "sal ammoniacum."

15. For pearl, an eye salve; take seed of celandine or the root of it, rub it into old wine and into honey, add pepper, let it stand for a night by the fire, use it when thou wilt sleep. Against white spot, boil in butter the nether part of ox-slip<sup>6</sup> and alder<sup>7</sup> rind.

16. In case the eyes be tearful, juice of rue, and

<sup>1</sup> The evidence, such as it is, for this rendering will be given in the glossary.

<sup>2</sup> Herbar. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>3</sup> *Oxalis Acetosella*.

<sup>4</sup> *Allium sativum*, probably.

<sup>5</sup> *Cochlearia anglica*, perhaps.

<sup>6</sup> *Primula veris elatior*.

<sup>7</sup> *Alnus glutinosa*.

ðorpan humiḡ ealra em feła. Ʒīf eazan<sup>1</sup> tƷyren heoroteƷ  
horney ahran ðo on Ʒefret Ʒīn. Ƴŷiŷ eazfealfe Ʒif  
Ʒænne Ʒenīm cƷopleac Ʒ Ʒarileāc beƷea em feła Ʒecnupa  
pel tofomne Ʒenīm Ʒīn Ʒ fearƷef Ʒeallan beƷea em  
feła Ʒemenḡ Ʒif Ʒy leace ðo þonne on arƷæt læt ftan-  
ðan niḡon niht on þam arƷæte arƷunḡ þurh claþ Ʒ  
Ʒehlyttre pel ðo on horp . Ʒ ymb niht ðo mid feþere  
on þ̅ eaze fe betfta læcedōm. :

Ƴif penne<sup>2</sup> ðn eazon Ʒenīm þa holan ceƷfan Ʒebmæð  
ðo on þ̅ eaze fpa he hatofte mæge. :

Ƴif eazee ƷeryƷce hīm Ʒrūndfrelḡean Ʒ biŷceop ƷƷyt  
Ʒ beopƷyt Ʒ Ʒinul Ʒyl þa ƷƷyta ealle on Ʒætere meoluc  
biþ betere. :

fol. 13 a.

Ƴif eazna ece Ʒenim þa meaðan hoƷan aƷyl on fƷurum  
fpatum oþfe on fƷurūm ealað Ʒ beþe þa eazan on þam  
baþe betere fpa ðftor. :

Ƴif eazee Ʒenim Ʒiforinðan tƷiḡu Ʒecnupa aƷylle  
on buterian<sup>3</sup> ðo on þa eazan. :

ƳƷiŷ eazfealfe Ʒenīm hnutcƷrīnla Ʒ hræte cōrn Ʒnið  
toḡæðere ðo Ʒin to afeoh þurh clað ðo þonne on þa  
eazan. Ƴif eazna ƷæƷce Ʒ ece hrīteƷ hlafef cƷuman  
Ʒ ƷiƷor Ʒ eced menḡ pel leḡe on clað binð on þa eazan  
nihterne. þuƷ mōn Ʒceal eazfealfe ƷƷicean . Ʒenīm  
ftreapberian Ʒifan niþorearide Ʒ ƷiƷor Ʒecnupa pel ðo  
on claþ bebīnd fæfte leḡe on Ʒefret Ʒīn læt Ʒedneoran  
on þa eazan ænne ðropan. ƳƷiŷ eazfealfe Ʒudubīnðef  
leaf Ʒudumerce ftreapberian Ʒifan fuþerne Ʒermod  
oxna lyb celeþoman Ʒecnupa þa ƷƷyte fƷiðe menḡ Ʒif

<sup>1</sup> Galen, vol. xii, p. 335, ed. 1826. |  
Sextus, cap. i. 1, Lat.

<sup>2</sup> Τόλος.

<sup>3</sup> The MS. has biƷeran.

goats gall and dumbledores honey, of all equal quantities. If eyes be tearful, add to sweetened wine ashes of harts horn. Work an eye salve for a wen, take cropleek and garlic,<sup>1</sup> of both equal quantities, pound them well together, take wine and bullocks gall, of both equal quantities, mix with the leek, put *this* then into a brazen vessel, let it stand nine days in the brass vessel, wring out through a cloth and clear it well, put it into a horn, and about night time apply it with a feather to the eye; the best leechdom.

17. For a wen<sup>2</sup> on the eye, take hollow cress,<sup>3</sup> roast it, apply it to the eye, as hot as possible.

18. For eye ache, let him work for himself groundsel and bishopwort<sup>4</sup> and beewort<sup>5</sup> and fennel, boil all the worts in water; milk is better.

19. For ache of eyes, take the red hove,<sup>6</sup> boil it in sour beer or in sour ale, and bathe the eyes in the bath, the oftener the better.

20. For eye ache, take twigs of withewind,<sup>7</sup> pound them, boil them in butter, apply them to the eyes.

21. Work an eye salve *thus*; take nut kernels and wheat grains, rub them together, add wine, strain through a cloth, then apply to the eyes. For acute pain and ache of eyes, mingle well crumbs of white bread and pepper and vinegar, lay *this* on a cloth, bind it on the eyes for a night. Thus shall a man work an eye salve, take the nether part of strawberry plants and pepper, pound them well, put them on a cloth, bind them fast, lay them in sweetened wine, make somebody drop one drop into the eyes. Work an eye salve *thus*; leaves of woodbind,<sup>8</sup> woodmarche,<sup>9</sup> strawberry plants, southern wormwood,<sup>10</sup> green hellebore,

<sup>1</sup> *Allium oleraceum*?

<sup>2</sup> Wisps or sties are called wuns in Devon.

<sup>3</sup> *Gentiana campestris*.

<sup>4</sup> In Herb. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>5</sup> *Acorus calamus*.

<sup>6</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>7</sup> *Convolvulus sepium*.

<sup>8</sup> *Convolvulus*.

<sup>9</sup> *Apium graveolens*.

<sup>10</sup> *Artemisia abrotanon*.

fol. 13 b.

riñ do on cyperen fæc oþþe ðn ærenum fæte hafa læc ftandan feofon niht oþþe ma arpinze þa pyrta fride clæne gedo piror ðn 7 gefret fpiþe leohtlice mid humize do riþþan on hoim 7 mid feþere do on þa eagan ænne ðropan. Þyrc eazgealfe ðrize . zenim fpezlef æppel 7 fpefl cpeaire attum 7 gebærned fealc 7 pirorer mærc zezrind eall to ðufte arift þurh clað do on nærc hæbbe hím ðn þy læc hit þine . do medmicel on þa eagan mid toþ zape zerefte hím æfter 7 flape 7 þonne appeah hi eagan mid clæne wætre 7 on þæt wæter locize. Þyrc eazgealfe cymen 7 ftrearþerizean riþe zecupa fride pel 7 of zeot mid gefrette pine do In cyperen fæc oððe ðn æren læc ftandan feala nihta ðn arpinz þa pyrte þurh clað 7 ahluttra fpiþe pel do þonne on þa eagan þonne þu wille neftan . zif fio fealf fie to heari<sup>1</sup> gefret mid humize. Þið ærmælum zenim attum zemenz wið fpatl þa<sup>2</sup> eagan uteþearð nalæc innan.

Imminutiones.

Pustula.

fol. 14 a.

Þið ærmælum niþeþearð<sup>3</sup> ærcþrotu zecopen ðn miþe 7 arpinzen þurh clað on eaze zedon pundorlice hælf. Þiþ þon þe mon fureze fie zenim azumonian pelle fpiþe of þriððan ðæl þpeah zelome þa eagan mid þy. Þiþ pocce on eazum . zenim pad 7 riþban 7 hleomocan pyl on meolce on buteran iþ betere 7 pyrc beþinze . pyl hleomoc 7 zeapran 7 puðu ceapfillan on meolcum.

<sup>1</sup> Heav MS. If any word closely answering to Germ. Herbe, Lat. Acerbus, occurs in Saxon, it has not met my eyes; the context is our guide here. See Gl.

<sup>2</sup> smpe must be supplied.

<sup>3</sup> niþeþearð, MS.

celandine, pound the worts much, mingle with wine, put into a copper vessel or keep in a brazen vat, let it stand seven days or more, wring the worts very clean, add pepper, and sweeten very lightly with honey, put subsequently into a horn, and with a feather put one drop into the eyes. Work a dry eye salve *thus*; take beetle nut (?) and sulfur, Greek olusatrum<sup>1</sup> and burnt salt, and of pepper most, grind all to dust, sift through a cloth, put it on a fawns skin, let him keep it about himself, lest it get moist. Introduce a small quantity into the eyes with a tooth pick; afterwards let him rest himself and sleep, and then wash his eyes with clean water, and let him look in the water, *that is, keep his eyes open under water*. Work eye salve *thus*; pound thoroughly cummin and a strawberry plant, and souse with sweetened wine, put into a copper vessel or into a brazen one, let it stand many nights, wring the wort through a cloth and clear *the liquid* thoroughly, then apply to the eyes when thou may wish to rest; if the salve be too biting, sweeten it with honey. For imminution of the eyes, take olusatrum, mingle with spittle, *anoint* the eyes outwardly not inwardly.

22. For imminutions, the nether part of *the herb* ashthroat<sup>2</sup> chewed in the mouth and wrung through a cloth, *and* applied to the eye, wonderfully healeth. In case a man be blear eyed, take agrimony, boil it thoroughly *down* to the third part, wash the eyes frequently with that. For a pock *or pustule* in the eyes, take woad<sup>3</sup> and ribwort<sup>4</sup> and brooklime,<sup>5</sup> boil in milk, in butter is better, and work a fomentation. Boil brooklime<sup>5</sup> and yarrow<sup>6</sup> and wood chervil<sup>7</sup> in milk.

Contraction  
of the pupil.

<sup>1</sup> *Smyrniolum olusatrum*.

<sup>2</sup> In Herb. iv. *Verbena officinalis*, but in the gll. *Ferula*.

<sup>3</sup> *Isatis tinctoria*.

<sup>4</sup> *Plantago lanceolata*.

<sup>5</sup> *Veronica beccabunga*.

<sup>6</sup> *Achillea millefolium*.

<sup>7</sup> *Anthriscus silvestris*.



ƿiþ ƿƿrmmum ón eaꝝum Ʒením beolonan fæd ƿcead  
 ón Ʒleda . do tpa bleða fulle ƿæteƿef to fetu ón tpa  
 healfe Ʒ fite þær ofeþ bꝛæd þonne þ̅ heafod hider Ʒ  
 Ʒeond ofeþ þ̅ ƿƿr Ʒ þa bleða eác þonne ƿceadaþ þa  
 ƿƿrmaf on þæt ƿæteþ. ƿiþ þeoraðle ón eaꝝúm þe  
 món Ʒefiꝰo hæte on læden hatte cimosiꝰ . hæne æꝰeꝰ  
 Ʒeolocan Ʒ meꝰceꝰ ƿæd Ʒ atþrum Ʒ tunmintan. Eft  
 ƿið Ʒefiꝰon fceapef holhcancan unfodenne tobꝛec Ʒedo  
 þæt meapli on þa eaꝝan. ƿiþ þiccum bꝛæpúm<sup>a</sup> Ʒením  
 þꝛeo hand fylla muceƿƿite þꝛeo ƿealteꝰ . þꝛeo ƿapan<sup>2</sup>  
 fylla þonne of þ̅ fie tꝛæde beƿylled þæꝰ ƿofeꝰ healð þonne  
 on cyꝛeꝛenum ƿate. þam men<sup>3</sup> þe habbað þicce bꝛæpaꝰ  
 Ʒením cyꝛeꝛen ƿæt do þærión lybcorn Ʒ ƿealt Ʒemenꝰ .  
 Ʒením celeþonian Ʒ biſceoppƿit Ʒ Ʒeaceꝰ ƿurpan Ʒ at-  
 toꝛlaþan Ʒ ƿꝛjunꝰƿƿit Ʒ enꝰliſce moꝛan . Ʒ hꝛon ƿædicel  
 Ʒ hꝛeꝰneꝰ ƿot aꝛæꝰc þonne ealle Ʒeot þonne ƿín ón .  
 læte ſtandan aꝛeoh eft on þ̅ cyꝛeꝛene ƿæt . læte þonne  
 ſtandan ƿiꝰtyne niht Ʒ þa deꝛſtan beoþ Ʒode . haꝛa þe  
 clæne ƿletan do on þ̅ ƿæt þe þa deꝛſtan on ƿyn ſpa  
 ƿela ſpa þara ƿhectna þæri ón clꝛian næꝰe . ſceꝛ þonne  
 of þam ƿæte þ̅ biþ ſƿiðe Ʒod ƿealꝰ þam men þe hæꝛð  
 þicce bꝛæpaꝰ. .:

Σύκωσις,  
 Ficus.

<sup>a</sup> Πρίλωσις.

fol. 14 b.

.III.

Læcedomaꝰ ƿið eallum eaꝛena ſaꝛe Ʒ ece Ʒ ƿið eaꝛ-  
 ena adeaꝰunꝰe . Ʒ Ʒiꝰ ƿƿrmaf ón eaꝛan fynd ofþe

Alex. Trall.,  
 lib. iii.

<sup>1</sup> See the glossary on ƿiꝰ; it is  
 ουκῆ, σύκωσις, not χύμωσις; this is  
 a misinterpretation of an Hellenic  
 word.

<sup>2</sup> Read ƿapan.

<sup>3</sup> þam, MS. Read þa m̅.

23. For worms<sup>1</sup> in eyes, take seed of henbane,<sup>2</sup> shed it on gledes, add two saucers full of water, set them on two sides of the man, and let him sit there over them, jerk the head hither and thither over the fire and the saucers also, then the worms shed *themselves* into the water. For "dry" disease in the eyes, which is called *the disease fig*, and in Latin is called *χύμωσις*<sup>3</sup> <sup>a</sup> No. *Σύκωσις*. the yolk of a hens egg and seed of marche<sup>3</sup> and olusatrum and garden mint.<sup>4</sup> Again for *the disease fig*, break to pieces a hock shank unsodden of a sheep, apply the marrow to the eyes. For thick eyelids, take three handfuls of mugwort,<sup>5</sup> three of salt, three of soap, boil them till two parts out of three of the ooze be boiled away, then preserve in a copper vessel. For him who hath thick eyelids, take a copper vessel, put therein cathartic seeds and salt there among, take celandine and bishopwort and cuckoosour and attorlothe<sup>6</sup> and springwort<sup>7</sup> and English carrot, and a somewhat of radish, and ravens foot,<sup>8</sup> then wash them all, then pour wine on; let *it* stand, strain again into the copper vessel; then let it stand fifteen nights and the dregs will be good. Have with thee clean curds and introduce into the vessel on which the dregs are, as much of the curd as may cleave thereon. Then scrape *the scrapings* off the vessel, that will be a very good salve for the man who hath thick eyelids.

## iii.

1. Leechdoms for all sore of ears and ache, and for deafness of ears, and if insects are in the ears or an

<sup>1</sup> Worms are all creeping things, here insects, acari: Celsus has a chapter "de pediculis palpebrarum," Lib. VI. vi. 15,— "sive etiam vermi-  
" culos (oculi) habeant aut brigan-  
" tes qui cilia arare et exulcerare  
" solent." Marcellus, 275, c. Cf.  
ibid. f. The disease in Hellenic was  
*φθειρίσις*, and by keen eyes the in-  
sects could be seen to move, *Actuarios*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hyoscyamus niger*.

<sup>3</sup> *Apium*.

<sup>4</sup> *Mentha sativa*.

<sup>5</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>6</sup> Uncertain. See Herb. xlv. vol. I.  
Pref. lvi.

<sup>7</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

<sup>8</sup> *Ranunculus ficaria*.

earpicega . ʒ ʒif earpan ðymen . ʒ earpfealpa fíftyne  
craeftaf. :

Marcellus,  
285, f.

Þif earpena fape ʒ ece betonican nipan ʒeporhte þa  
leaf ʒelf<sup>1</sup> ʒecnupa ón pearmum pætere do hpon ʒepo-  
fodeʒ eleʒ to . ʒením þ̅ fpa placu mid þicne pulle ðrype  
on þ̅ earpe . Eft þif þon ilcan ʒením ciepan ʒefeof ón  
ele ðrype on þ̅ earpe þone ele . Þif earpærce ʒ pið  
ðearfe hundep tunʒe ʒ fennminte ʒ cellendpe ʒecnupa ón  
pin ofþe ón eala afeoh do on earpe . Þif þon ilcan  
ʒenim hæenne nyʒele ʒemylte ʒ þonne ʒedo placo ón  
earpe ʒeðrype ón . Þif þon ilcan ʒenim ele . ʒenim eac  
ʒope nyʒele ʒeót on þonne ʒepit þ̅ ʒap apez. :

fol. 15 a.

Marcellus,  
286, d.

Sextus, cap.  
xi. 1. Lat.

Þif þon ilcan ʒením beolonan ʒeap ʒeplece ʒ þonne  
ón earpe ʒeðryp . þonne þ̅ ʒap ʒeftalð. :

Cf. Marcell.  
284, c.

Þif þon ilcan ʒenim ʒarleac ʒ cipan ʒ ʒope nyʒele  
ʒemylte toʒæðepe pʒunʒ on earpe. :

Marcellus,  
287, d.

Marcellus,  
285, b.

Cf. Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iii. 1.  
= p. 56, line 21,  
ed. 1548.

Þið þon ilcan ʒením æmetan æʒiu ʒeapfula pʒunʒ  
ón earpe . Þið earpena ʒape ʒením ʒate ʒeallan ðrype  
on þ̅ earpe . menʒ pið cu meolúe ʒif þu pille . Þið  
earpena ðearfe . ʒením hʒyþepref ʒeallan þif ʒæten hland  
ʒemenʒeð ʒeðrype ʒepleced on þ̅ earpe. :

Þif þon ilcan ʒif earpan pillen adeapian ofþe yfel  
hlyft fie . ʒenim eorþep ʒeallan feapþep ʒeallan .  
buccan ʒeallan ʒemenʒ þif huniʒ ealpa em feala ðrype  
on þ̅ earpe. :

Þif þon ilcan ʒif<sup>2</sup> yfelne hlyft hæbbe ífes ʒeap  
þæʒ þe be eorþan flið þ̅ clænofte feap ʒemenʒ pið  
pin ðrype on earpe. :

fol. 15 b.

Eft þubban ʒeap ʒ ʒeplecedne ele toʒæðepe ʒemenʒeð  
ðrype ón pundorlice hæld . Þif þon ilcan ʒenim þam-

<sup>1</sup> Read ʒelfe ?

| <sup>2</sup> Add hpa, or mon.

earwig, and if the ears din, and ear salves. Fifteen receipts.

2. For sore and ache of ears, pound new wrought betony, the leaves themselves, in warm water, add a somewhat of rose oil, take that lukewarm with thick wool, drip it into the ear. Again for the same, take an onion, seethe it in oil, drip the oil on the ear. For ear wark and for deafness, pound *the herb* hounds tongue<sup>1</sup> and fenmint<sup>2</sup> and coriander in wine or in ale, strain it, apply to the ear. For the same, take hen grease, melt it, and then apply it lukewarm to the ear, drip it on it. For the same, take oil, take also goose grease, pour into *the ear*, then the sore departs.

3. For the same, take juice of henbane, make it lukewarm, and then drip it on the ear; then the sore stilleth.

4. For the same, take garlic and onion and goose fat, melt *them* together, squeeze *them* on the ear.

5. For the same, take emmets eggs, crush *them*, squeeze *them* on the ear. For sore of ears, take goats gall, drip it on the ear; mingle, if thou will, cows milk with *it*. For deafness of ears, take neats gall mixed with goats stale, drip it, when made lukewarm, on the ear.

6. For the same, if the ears have a tendency to grow deaf, or if the hearing be ill, take boars gall, bulls gall, bucks gall, mix equal quantities of all with honey, drip *this* on the ear.

7. For the same, if one have ill hearing, mingle juice of ivy, that which runneth by the earth, the cleanest juice, with wine; drip it into the ear.

8. Again, drip into *the ear* juice of ribwort and oil made lukewarm, mingled together, it wonderfully healeth. For the same, take rams gall, with urine of

<sup>1</sup> *Cynoglossum officinale*.

| <sup>2</sup> *M. silvestris*.

meſ ƒeallan mid hiſ ſelſef nihtneſtizes miȝoſan ƒe-  
menȝe wið buteran ƒeōt on eare. Eft wiſ þon ilcan  
hnutbeameſ winde feap ƒepleced driȝpe ōn eare. :

Cf. Marcell.  
284, g.

Wiſ ðon ilcan ƒenim celenðran feap ƒrenpe menȝ  
wiſ wiſeſ meoluc ȝ hunizes driopan ȝ wineſ ƒepleht  
toſamne. Wiſ earena adeaſunȝe eft elleneſoppnan ƒe-  
tȝufulað þ feap ƿwinȝ on þ eare. Eft wiſ þon ilcan  
ƒenim eofoſeſ ƒeallan . ȝ ſearweſ ȝ buccan menȝ wiſ  
huniz oþþe ōn ele ƿwinȝ on eare. :

Cf. Marcell.  
285, a.

Eft wið þon ilcan ƒenim ƒrenne æſcenne ftæſ leȝe  
on ƿȝi ƒenim þonne þ ſear þe hiſm of ƒæþ do on þa  
ilcan pulle ƿwinȝ ōn eare ȝ mid þære ilcan pulle ſoſi-  
ftopra þæt eare. :

Marcellus,  
282, d.

Wiſ þ ilce eft ƒenim æmetan hoſf ȝ eſopleác ȝ  
neofoſearide ellenwinde oþþe beolonan ȝ ele ƒeenura to  
Somne ƿȝime on ſeille do þonne on eare þara neadena  
æmetena hoſf . ƒenim þonne mædic ȝ eced enura to  
Somne ƿwinȝ on þ eare. ƒiſ ƿȝiſmaſ on earan ſȝn  
ƒenim eoſið ƒeallan ƒreneſ feap . oþþe hunan ſear .  
oþþe ſeſmodeſ ſear ſſile þara an ſpa þu wille ƒeot þ  
feap on þ eare þ tihð þone ƿȝim ūt. ƿȝiſ ſealſe  
ƒeenura ſinſullan ȝ leofoſȝiſt<sup>1</sup> ȝ ƿoȝ ƒedo þonne on  
ȝlæſ fæt mid ecede ȝ þuſh clað aſwinȝ driȝpe on þ  
eare. Wiſ þon ƒiſ earan dȝnien . ƒenim ele do ōn mid  
eoſociȝne pulle ȝ ſoſdytte þ eare mid þære pulle þonne  
þu ſlapan wille ȝ do eft of þonne þu onſæcne. :

fol. 16 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read leafoſȝiſt.

*the patient* himself after a nights fasting, mix with butter and pour into the ear. Again for the same, drip into the ear juice of the rind of a nut tree made lukewarm.

9. For the same, mix with womans milk juice of green coriander, and a drop of honey and of wine, warmed together. For deafening of the ears again, *try* alder<sup>1</sup> bunches triturated, wring *out* the juice into the ear. Again for the same, take boars gall and bullocks and bucks, mingle with honey or in oil, wring into the ear.

10. Again for the same, take a green ashen staff, lay it on the fire, then take the juice that issues from it, put it on the same wool, wring into the ear, and stop up the ear with the same wool.

11. For the same, take emmets horses<sup>2</sup> and cropleek<sup>3</sup> and the lower part of alder rind or henbane and oil, pound *them* together, warm in a shell, then introduce into the ear the red emmets horses; than take radish and vinegar, pound them together, *and* wring into the ear. If there be insects in ears, take juice of green earthgall,<sup>4</sup> or juice of *horehound*, or juice of wormwood, whatsoever of these thou mayest wish, pour the juice into the ear, that draweth the worm out. Work a salve *thus*; pound sinfull<sup>5</sup> and latherwort<sup>6</sup> and leek, then place *them* in a glass vessel with vinegar, and wring through a cloth, drip *the moisture* on the ear. In case that there is a dinning in the ears; take oil, apply it with ewes wool, and close up the ear with the wool, when thou wilt sleep, and remove it again when thou awakest.

<sup>1</sup> *Sambucus nigra*.

<sup>2</sup> This talk of "emmets horses" is merely a misunderstanding of the *ἰππομόρμηκες* of Aristoteles. Hist. Anim. viii. 27. The translation by Plinius, "formicæ pennatæ," that is, *male ants*, is commonly ac-

cepted as true, of course, but it is both philologically and physically unsatisfactory.

<sup>3</sup> *Allium sativum*.

<sup>4</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

<sup>5</sup> One of the *sedum* tribe, or all.

<sup>6</sup> *Saponaria officinalis*.

Eft riþ þon ilcan permod zesodenne on pætere on  
 niþum cytele do of heorðe læt peccan þone fteam on  
 þ eare ȝ forðytte mid þære pyrte siþþan hit inzezan  
 rie. Þiþ earriczan • zenim þ micle zreate pindel ftreap  
 tpyege þ on porþium pið ceop on þ eare he bið of  
 rona.

## .III.

Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iv.

<sup>1</sup> Læcedomay pið healzunde ȝ þær tacn hpæþer he  
 hit fie • ȝ eac pið zealhþile ȝ þrotan • ȝ paþende • piþ  
 fpeorcoþe • XIII. epæftaf.

fol. 16 b.

Marcellus,  
306, a.

Þiþ healzunde þonne æpeft onzinne ȝe healzund  
 pefan fmirpe hine rona mid hpyþerel ofþe fpiðofte mid  
 oxan zeallan þ iȝ acunnod ymb feapa niht bið hal.  
 Ziȝ þu polde ritan hpæþer þ healz zund fie • zenim  
 anzeltwæccan zehalne leze on þa ftope þær hit aþnuten  
 fie ȝ berpeoh fæfte ufan mid leaþum • Ziȝ hit healz-  
 zund bið fe pȝum pyrð to eorþan • Ziȝ hit ne biþ he  
 biþ zehal. Eft riþ healz zunde zenim celender ȝ beana  
 tozædepe zesodene ȝ aleze on Sona tofeþeþ. Eft læce-  
 dom piþ þon ilcan zenim pæterhpæþerz zebæpnedne ȝ  
 þonne zegniden fmale ȝ riþ huniz zemenzed ȝ on zedon  
 Sona bið ȝel. Þiþ þon ilcan eft zalbanum hatte  
 fuþerne þȝyt leze þa on þone fpeorþære • þonne atihð  
 hio mid ealle þa ȝfelan pætan út ȝ þone zund.

Marcellus,  
306, b.

Marcellus,  
306, a.

fol. 17 a.

Þiþ þon ilcan eft beren melo ȝ hluttor piç ȝ peax •  
 ȝ ele menz tofomne feoþ do enihtef ofþe cildeȝ mize-  
 þan to to onlezene do on þone zund. Þið healz zunde

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Galen, vol. x. p. 881, ed. 1825.

12. Again for the same, *try* wormwood sodden in water in a new kettle, remove it from the hearth, let the steam reek upon the ear, and when *the application*<sup>1</sup> has gone in, close up *the ear* with the wort. Against earwigs, take the mickle great windlestraw<sup>2</sup> with two edges, which waxeth in highways, chew it into the ear, he, *the insect*, will soon be off.

Book I.  
Ch. iv.

iv.

Leechdoms against a purulent humour in the neck, and tokens of it, whether it be such, and also for swellings in the jowl and throat and weasand, and against quinsy. Fourteen receipts.

2. Against a purulence<sup>a</sup> in the neck, when first the neck ratten begins to exist, smear it soon with gall of a beeve, or best of an ox; it is a tried *remedy*; in a few nights he will be whole. If thou wouldst know whether it be neck purulence,<sup>b</sup> take an earthworm entire, lay it on the place where the annoyance is, and wrap up fast above with leaves; if it be neck ratten the worm turneth to earth, if it be not, he, *the patient*, will be whole. Again for neck ratten, take coriander and beans sodden together, and lay on, soon it removes *the disease*. Again, a leechdom for the same, take a water crab burnt and then rubbed small and mingled with honey and done on, *or applied*, soon he will be well. For the same again, a southern wort has been called galbanum, lay it on the neck pain, then it draweth altogether out the evil wet *or humour* and the ratten.

<sup>a</sup> Struma, Marcellus.

<sup>b</sup> A strumous swelling.

3. For the same again, mingle together bere *or barley* meal and clear pitch<sup>c</sup> and wax and oil, see the *this*, add a boys or a child's mie, *make* into an external application on the matter. For ratten in the

<sup>c</sup> Resin.

<sup>1</sup> It; the application, because steam is masculine.

<sup>2</sup> *Cynosurus cristatus*, some;  
*Agrostis spica venti*, some.



eft þære reaðan netelan pyrttuman zerodenne on ecede 7 zebeatenne 7 on reaxhlafe7 pyran 6n aleð . 7if 7e 7und biþ þonne on7innende fio 7ealf hime todruþ . 7if he biþ eald hio hime ontynð 7 fra aftihð þ 7fel 6t of þ he hal bið .

Eft piþ þon maniz7eald taen 7 læcedom pið healy7unde ofþe 7eazl7pile<sup>1</sup> oððe þrotan ofþe pa7ende . Sio adl 67 7pegea cynna . Ofen if on þam 7eazle 7 þonne mon þone muþ ontynð biþ 7ehpæþer 7efpollen 7 biþ reað ymb þa hræctunza . 7 ne mæz fe man eþelice eþian ac biþ afmorod . ne mæz eac nahc forþfelzan ne pel fprecan ne ftemne næfþ . ne bið þeoj adl hræþere to fpreene . Ofen 67 þonne on þære þrotan biþ fpyle 7 lyfþen fe ne mæz nahc 7eepþan 7 bið 7e fpile 7e on þam fpeoran 7e on þære tunzan . ne mæz fe man pel eþian . ne þone fpeoran on ceppan . ne hi7 hearod forð 6n hylðan þ he hi7 na7olan 7efeon mæze . 7 butan hi7 man paþor tihze he biþ ymb þreo niht 7e7a7en . 7if fie þære adle bryne Innan þæ7 f7ranz þ m6n ne mæze utan 7efeon fio biþ 6y fpreenne . 7if þonne fie<sup>2</sup> on 7ehpæþere healfe þa ceacan afpollen 7 fio þrotu 7 þu þa taen 7efeo þonne fona læt þu him blod 6n æðre . 7if þu þ þu7hteon ne mæze fceappa h6m þa 7cancan þ h6m deah .

fol. 17 b.

Sele h6m fcearpne pyrtþrene pyrne him metef æfte7 þon be7ind þone fpeoran 7 leze 6n læcedoma7 þa þe utteon þa 7felan pætan 7 þæt far þonne biþ þær pyrpe pen . Þyre him þa 7ealf 7e6m fme7 pyfle 7efnyre ane b7aðe pannan Inneþe7e mid þam py7ele pyl þonne peorþ 7ofe fcearn to on þa pannan 7 7eplece 7 þonne hit fy 7emylt do þonne on linenne clað leze on þ 7ar 7 beþeþe do þ pel 6ft on on dæz . 7 biþ fra betere fra

<sup>1</sup> 7eazl7p7e, MS.| <sup>2</sup> Read sien.

neck again, use a root of the red nettle sodden in vinegar and beaten, laid on in the manner of a cake of wax; if the matter be then beginning, the salve driveth it away; if it be old it openeth it, and so the evil riseth out till he be hale.

4. Again for that, a manifold token and a leechdom for the neck ratten or jowl swelling or *swelling of the throat* or weasand. The disease is of two kinds; the one is in the jowl, and when one openeth the mouth it is both swollen and is red about the uvula; and the man can not easily breathe, but will be smothered; he can not also swallow aught nor speak well, nor hath he voice; this disorder, however, is not dangerous. Another *sort* is when there is a swelling in the throat and purulence, he, *the patient*, may not speak aught, and the swelling is both on the neck and on the tongue; the man can not well breathe, nor turn his neck nor lean forward his head so that he may see his navel; and except one attend to him somewhat speedily, in about three days he will be deceased. If the burning of the disease within be strong, yet there are no external signs of it, it is so much the more dangerous. If then on either side the jaws be swollen and the throat, and thou see the tokens, then soon let thou him blood on a vein; if thou may not carry that through, scarify for him his shanks, that doth him good.

5. Give him a sharp wort drink, warn him off meat, after that bandage the neck, and lay on leechdoms which may draw out the evil humour and the sore, there will be then hope of recovery. Work him the salve *thus*; take swines fat, smear the inside of a broad pan with the fat, boil up, then cast goose sharn into the pan, and make lukewarm, and when it be melted then put it on a linen cloth, lay it on the sore, and swathe up, apply that pretty often in a day, and it will be the better the oftener thou renewest

þu orþorj ednirafst þa realfre 4 orþorj onlezeft fio tihð  
þ þfel ut. ∴

Þiþ healygunde zenim peax 4 ele zemenz þiþ nojan  
bloftmān 4 zemelt tozædere do þær on. Þiþ fpeor-  
coþe pyre on léczende realfre . zenim fearney zelyndo  
4 bejan fmeju 4 peax ealra em rela pyre to fealfre  
fmirje mid. <sup>a</sup>Eft þiþ þon ilean zif þu finde hritne

fol. 18 a.

<sup>a</sup> Alex. Trall.,  
p. 67, ed. 1548.  
Paul. Ægin.  
iii. 27.

hunder þoft adruze þone 4 zeznid 4 afyft 4 zeheald þ  
þiþ þære fpeorcoþe 4 þonne þearf rie menz þiþ huniz  
fmirje þone fpeoran mid þ biþ ftranz realf 4 zod pið  
fpeleje ablapunze 4 bjunefan 4 þiþ þara ceacna ze-  
fpelle oððe afmorunze . fceal þeah fe hund ban zuzagan  
ær . þy biþ fe þoft hrit 4 micel zif þu hime nimeft 4  
zaderafst æt fylne<sup>1</sup> þonne ne biþ he to unfrete to  
zeftincanne . þonne reeal mōn þone zeafl eác fpillan  
zelome on þære adle . 4 fpolzettan eced þiþ realt ze-  
menzed. Eft fupleafan feapef þry bollan fulle lytle  
reeal forcuuolftan. Þiþ fpeorcoðe eft zapleac zezniden  
on eced þ þe fie þiþ pæterj zemenzed fpille þone zeafl mid  
þy. Þiþ fpeorcoþe eft ruzer feorþa feof on zefpeltum  
pætere fpille þa ceolan mid þy zif fe fpeora jar rie  
ryn eác þa fpillinga hplum hate þonne iy eác to þirje  
adle zeret þ mōn under þære tunzan læte blod ofþe of  
earme 4 on morzen on fprenze . zif hit þonne emiht  
fie læt on þam fpeoran . 4 on þære adle iy to for-  
pyrmanne riner 4 flæfcej fpiþofc þy læf fio ceole fie  
afpollen. ∴

fol. 18 b.

## .v.

Þiþ þon zif manney muð jar fie zenim betonican 4  
zetripula leze on þa peolope. To muð realfre 4 to

<sup>1</sup> Read fylle. In Lye pillen, *omentum*, is an error for fylmen.

the salve and the oftener thou layest on. It will draw the evil out.

Book I.  
Ch. iv.

6. For matter in the neck, take wax and oil, mingle with rose blossoms and melt together, put *this* thereon. For swerecothe *or quinsy*, work an onlaying salve. Take suet of bull and grease of bear, and wax, even quantities of all, work to a salve, smear with it. Again for the same, if thou find a white thost<sup>a</sup> of hound, dry it and rub it, and sift it, and hold it against the swerecothe, and when need be mingle with honey, smear the neck with it, that is a strong salve and good for such upblowing *or inflation* and brunella,<sup>1</sup> and for swelling of the jaws, or smothering. The hound must gnaw a bone ere *he droppeth the thost*, then will the thost be white and mickle; if thou takest and gatherest it at the fall, then it is not too unsweet of smell; one shall further often also swill the jowl in this disease, and swallow vinegar mingled with salt. Again, he shall swallow down three bowls of the juice of cinquefoil, little ones. For swerecothe *or quinsy* again, use garlic rubbed in vinegar which be mingled with water, swill the jowl with that. For quinsy, again, seethe the siftings of rye on sweetened water, swill the gullet with it, if the swere be sore, let the swillings also be whilom hot. Besides it is also laid down for this disease, that blood be let under the tongue or from an arm, and on the morrow apply a clyster. Further if it be a boy, let (blood) on the neck; and in this disease it is well to warn off (the sick) from wine, and specially from flesh *meat*, lest the gullet be swollen.

<sup>a</sup> Album  
Græcum.

v.

In case that a mans mouth be sore, take betony and triturate it, lay it on the lips. For a mouth

---

<sup>1</sup> A disease resembling diphtheria; otherwise, Pruna.  
VOL. II.

zeblezenaðre tunzan ríflæfe . ʒ hrembel leaf pyl on  
 pætere haƿa lanƷe on muðe ʒ Ʒelome. Ʒif monney  
 orað fie ful Ʒenim bepen mela Ʒoð . ʒ clæne huniƷ ʒ  
 hƿit fealt ƷemenƷ eall tofomne ʒ Ʒnið þa teþ mid  
 fƿiðe ʒ Ʒelome. :

## .VI.

Læcedomaƿ riþ toð pærice ʒ riþ ƿƿimūm Ʒe riþ þam  
 urepan toðece Ʒe riþ þam<sup>1</sup> niþeran. :

Riþ toþ pærice.<sup>a</sup> betonican feoð on ƿine of þƿudðan  
 ðæl fƿile þonne Ʒeond þone muð lanƷe hƿile. :

<sup>a</sup> Herbar.  
 Apul. i. 8.

fol. 19 a.

Rið toþ pærice Ʒif ƿƿim ete . Ʒenīm eald holen léaf  
 ʒ heorot cƿop neoferearðne ʒ ƿaluian urepearðe beƿyl  
 tƿƿ ðæl on pætre Ʒeot ón bollan ʒ Ʒeona ymb þonne  
 feallað þa ƿƿumaƿ ón þone bollan. Ʒif ƿƿim ete þa  
 teð Ʒenim ofeƿ Ʒearne holen ƿunde ʒ eoƿor þƿotan  
 moƿan ƿel on fƿa hatum<sup>2</sup> haƿa on muþe fƿa hat fƿa  
 þu hatofte mæƷe. Riþ toð ƿƿimūm Ʒenim áe mela ʒ  
 beolonan ƿæð ʒ ƿeax ealþa em ƿela menƷ tosomne  
 ƿƿƿe to ƿeax candelle . ʒ bærn læt ƿeocan on þone  
 muð ðo blæc hƿæƷl under þonne feallaþ þa ƿƿumaƿ  
 ón. :

Rið toþ pærice Ʒebærn hƿit fealt ʒ Ʒarleác beƿec on  
 Ʒledum Ʒebƿæð ʒ beƿenð ʒ ƿiƿor ʒ fƿiælƿƿit ƷeƷnið  
 eal tofomne leƷe ón. :

Riþ toþ pærice hƿeƿney ƿot ƿel on ƿine neoferearðne  
 oððe on ecede ƿƿƿ fƿa ðu hatofte mæƷe. Riþ toðpærice

salve and for a blained tongue, boil in water fiveleaf, *that is, cinquefoil*, and bramble leaves, have it long in the mouth and frequently. If a mans breath be foul, take good barley meal and clean honey and white salt,<sup>1</sup> mingle all together, and rub the teeth with *it* much and frequently.

## vi.

1. Lecchdoms for sharp pain in the teeth and for worms, either for the upper tooth ache or for the nether.

2. For tooth wark, see the betony in wine to the third part, then swill the mouth thoroughly for a long while.

3. For tooth wark, if a worm eat *the tooth*, take an old holly leaf and one of the lower umbels of hartwort,<sup>2</sup> and the upward *part of* sage, boil two doles<sup>3</sup> in water, pour into a bowl and yawn over it, then the worms shall fall into the bowl. If a worm eat the teeth, take holly rind over a year old, and root of carline thistle, boil in so hot *water*? hold in the mouth as hot as thou hottest may. For tooth worms, take acorn meal and henbane seed and wax, of all equally much, mingle *these* together, work into a wax candle, and burn it, let it reek into the mouth, put a black cloth under, then will the worms fall on it.

4. For tooth wark, burn white salt and garlic, make them smoke on gledes, roast and tear to pieces, and *add* pepper and clubmoss, rub all together and lay on.

5. For tooth wark, boil in wine or in vinegar the netherward part of ravens foot,<sup>4</sup> sup as thou hottest may. For tooth wark, bray together to dust rind

<sup>1</sup> That is, the best, purest salt.

<sup>2</sup> *Seseli*; perhaps, however, Hartbramble, *Rhamnus*, may be meant.

<sup>3</sup> That is, two of worts to one of water.

<sup>4</sup> *Ranunculus ficaria*.

hnutbeamey rinde y þorin rinde zænuu to duſte adruḡ  
 ōn pannan ſnið utan þa teþ ſcead on zelome. :

Þyrc þur toþrealde oferræriſc rind y huniḡ y pipor  
 menḡ toſomme lege ōn . þyrc eāc ſealde of þenþyrite  
 on þa ilcan þyran. :

fol. 19 b.

Þiþ þām uferan toþece zenīm riþorindan leaf arriḡ  
 on þa nofu. Þiþ þam niþeran toþece ſlit mid þe  
 roþorine of þæt hie bleden. :

Éft zenīm elmeḡ rinde zebærn to ahfan zemenḡ þa  
 ahfan riþ pæteḡ y afeoh haſa þæt pæteḡ lanḡe on  
 muþe. Éft zenīm zearpan ceop ſriþe. :

Marcellus,  
296, h.

## .VII.

ḡif mon blode hræce zenim betonicean ſpice ſpa  
 .III. penegaf zerezen zeznid on zæte meole ſele þy  
 daḡaf þyḡ bollan ſulle to dꝛuncanne. :

Herbar.  
Apol. i. 13.

## .VIII.

Þiþ blæce ōn ḡrlitan pyl to bæþe ſencerfan y neo-  
 þorearidne ſeḡ . æreḡinde earfan pyl ōn pætere lanḡe  
 beþe mid. :

To ſealde riþ blæce ōn ḡrlitan . omþrian neoþorearide  
 þa þe ſrimme do ſealt to y ſlitetan y æḡ. Þriþ riþ  
 blæce ōn ḡrlitan zemelte eald ſpic þriþ on þon . do  
 zezḡundenne pipor ōn . y eropleāc hræteneḡ melpeḡ  
 tꝛy dæl ſpice þæḡ piporeḡ āpyl hræt hpeḡa . zenim  
 þæḡ þreo ſnæða zereft æfter þearme. Þið blæce ✓  
 zenīm heoroteḡ hoḡin zebærn to ahfan y ſpefl y ze-  
 bærned ſealt y rič to ahfan y ſpa ofteḡ ſcella y ze-  
 enupa omþrian finale y zemenḡ eall to þyḡe y ſmipe

fol. 20 a.

of nut tree and thorn rind, dry then in a pan, cut<sup>1</sup> the teeth on the outside, shed on frequently.

6. Work a tooth salve thus, mingle together oversea rind<sup>2</sup> and honey and pepper, lay on. Work also a salve of wenwort in the same wise.

7. For the upper tooth ache, take leaves of withewind, wring *them* on the nose. For the nether tooth ache, slit with the tenaculum, till they bleed.

8. Again, take elms rind, burn to ashes, mingle the ashes with water and strain, hold the water long in the mouth. Again, take yarrow, chew it much.

## vii.

1. If a man break up blood, take as much betony as three pennies weigh, rub in goats milk, give for three days three bowls full to drink.

## viii.

1. For a blotch on the face, boil for a bath fenecress<sup>3</sup> and the netherward *part of* sedge,<sup>4</sup> ash rind, tares, boil long in water, bathe therewith.

2. For a salve against a blotch in the face, *use* the netherward part of dock, which will swim,<sup>5</sup> add to it salt and curds and egg. A brewit for a blotch on the face, melt old lard, on that a brewit, add ground pepper, and cropleek,<sup>6</sup> two doles of wheaten meal as well as of the pepper, boil a little, take of it three slices, after that go to bed and get warm. For a blotch, take harts horn, burn to ashes, and sulfur, and burnt salt and pitch burnt to ashes, and so oyster shells, and beat sorrel<sup>7</sup> small, and mingle all into a brewit, smear

<sup>1</sup> By Sect. 7, it appears by  $\tau\epsilon\theta$  is meant the gums,  $\tau\theta\beta\epsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\lambda$ .

<sup>2</sup> Cinnamon.

<sup>3</sup> *Nasturtium officinale*.

<sup>4</sup> *Carex*.

<sup>5</sup> This seems by Gerarde to be *duckweed, Lemna*.

<sup>6</sup> *Allium sativum*.

<sup>7</sup> *Rumex Acetosa*.



mid. Eft realþ pel on aþyðúm fceapeþ finerupe hæz-  
þorneþ bloftman 3 þa finalan finzþenan 3 puduroþan  
menz þonne hritceþudu þiþ 3 hþon buteran. :

## .VIII.

Cf. Marcell.  
290, c.

ziþ men yrne blod of nebbe to friðe zenim zþene  
betomean 3 iudan zecnuþa on eced zepþingz tofomme  
þilce þie an þlah fting on þa nofu. blod þeten biþceop  
þyrt moþorearþe ete oððe on meolce ðunce. Blod  
feten eft zenim hezeclþan zebinde on fþeoran. :

blod feten eft fþingz þyrt do on eare. :

Blod þeten eft þezþræðan do on eare. :

blod þeten eft zehal beþen ear þefþingze on eare  
þra he nyte. Sume þiþ þritað † æzþyn . thon . fþurth .  
þola arzþenn . tarþ . fþurth . on . tria . enn . þiath .  
hathu . moþana . on hæł † ara . capu . leou . zþoth .  
þeorn . † . þil . eþonði . þ . |X| . mþo . eþon . æþeþio .  
eþmio . ær . leNo . ze hoþfe ze men blod feten. :

fol. 20 b.

## .X.

þiþ zefnote 3 zepoþum . zenim oxna lyb niþeþarþ  
zecnuþa pel þið þætre . ziþ hio fie zþene ne do þu  
þær þæter to þþingz þonne on þ neb. :

## .XI.

Marcellus,  
291, e.

þiþ þarum þeolorum zefimþe mid hunize þa þeolorþ  
zenim þonne æzeþþelman beþcead mid þiþore leze on. :

## .XII.

<sup>1</sup> þiþ þouum niþe zenim omþþan 3 ealdne fþneþ  
þyþle þyþe to þealþe fete on þone þon<sup>2</sup> ðæl. þiþ ceolan

<sup>1</sup> Κοινὸς σπασμός.

<sup>2</sup> þon, here is a contraction of þolan, þogan.

therewith. Again, a salve, boil in pressed sheeps grease, hawthorns blossoms, and the small stoncrop and wood-  
roffe, then mingle mastic therewith and a little butter.

## ix.

1. If blood run from a mans nose too much, take green betony and rue, pound them in vinegar, twist them together like as it might be a sloc, poke it into the nose. A blood stopper; eat the netherward part of bishopwort or drink it in milk. To stop blood again, take hedge cleavers, bind it on the neck.

2. As a blood stancher again, put springwort<sup>1</sup> into the ear.

3. To stop blood again, put waybroad<sup>2</sup> into the ear.

4. To stop blood again, poke into the ear a whole ear of bere or *barley*; so he be unaware of it. Some write this: . . . . . either for horse or man, a blood stancher.

## x.

For snot and poses or *catarrhs*; take the netherward part of stinking hellebore,<sup>3</sup> pound it well with water; if it be green do not apply water to it, then wring on the nose.

## xi.

For sore lips, smear the lips with honey, then take film of egg, scatter it with pepper, and lay on.

## xii.

For distorted mouth, take dock and old swines grease, work to a salve, set on the wry part. For swelling of gullet, for that, everfern<sup>4</sup> also shall come

---

<sup>1</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

<sup>2</sup> *Plantago maior*.

<sup>3</sup> *Helleborus viridis*.

<sup>4</sup> *Polypodium vulgare*.

ſpile riþ þon ſceal eofoþſearu eac ſpa ƿ ƿyþriþan ƿyl  
on meolce ſup þonne ƿ ƿebeþe mid. Þiþ ceolan ſpile  
biſceop ƿƿiþ aþeþilade niðerearide ƿ clatan ƿyl on  
ealað. :

## .XIII.

Þið hæþ ſcearide hwiþ epudu ƿecnupa ſpiðe ſmale  
do ægeþ þ hwiþe to ƿ menz ſpa þu deſt teafom ðn-  
ſnið mid ſeaxe feopa mid feolce fæſte ſmipe mid þonne  
mid þære ƿealþe utan ƿ innan æþ ſe feolóc ƿotiþe .  
ƿiþ tofomne teo ƿeece mid handa ſmipe eþt ſona. :

## .XIII.

Þiþ ſeaðan . ƿieclþ lytel ſpeþl ſpeþlef æþþel ƿeax  
ƿinþiþer þuþh hoþu ðriuce . hunan haþócƿƿiþ on  
hluttþiþum ealoð. :

## .XV.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ hþofþan hu he niþþenlice ðn mon becuþe ƿ hu  
hiþ mon tilian feyle. Se hþofþa hæþð mauiþſealðne  
toeyþe ſpa þa ſpaþl beoð niþþenlicu . hþilum eymð  
ðþ unþemetþæþþe hæto . hþilum of unþemetþæþþum  
eyle . Ðþilum of unþemethere ðriþþeþþe.

Þƿiþe ðriene riþ hþofþan . ƿenim muþþƿiþ feoþ on  
eþþeþenim eitele ƿ ƿyl of þ hio<sup>2</sup> ſie ſþiþe þiece . ƿ hio<sup>2</sup>  
ſie ðþ hþæþenim mealte ƿeþoþhþe ƿenim þonne eofoþ-  
ſearuþef mæþt biſceop ƿƿiþ . hiuð heoloðan . ðþeþiþe  
ðþofþlan ſinþþenau do to eall on þæt ſele ðriucean mid-  
ðelþaþum ƿ þoþþa þuþ ƿ ſealþeþ þeþþæt. Þiþ hþofþan

<sup>1</sup> B<sup>h</sup>ξ.| <sup>2</sup> Read he.

into use, and boil cockle in milk, then sup some and bathe with it. For swelling of gullet, boil in ale bishopwort, the netherward part of attorlothe, and burdock.

Book I.  
Ch. xii.

## xiii.

For hair lip, pound mastic very small, add the white of an egg, and mingle as thou dost vermillion, cut with a knife *the false edges of the lip*, sew fast with silk, then smear without and within with the salve, ere the silk rot. If it draw together, arrange it with the hand; anoint again soon.

## xiv.

For watery congestions<sup>1</sup> called κλύδωνες, a little incense, some sulfur, beetle nut, wax, ginger; let *the patient* drink through a horn horehound and hawkwort<sup>2</sup> in clear ale.

## xv.

For host *or cough*, how variously it comes upon a man, and how a man should treat it. The host hath a manifold access, as the spittles are various. Whilom it cometh of immoderate heat, whilom of immoderate cold, whilom of immoderate dryness.

2. Work *thus* a drink against cough. Take mugwort,<sup>3</sup> seethe it in a copper kettle, and boil till it<sup>4</sup> be very thick, and let it<sup>4</sup> be wrought of wheaten malt; then take of everfern most, bishopwort, water agrimony,<sup>5</sup> pennyroyal,<sup>6</sup> singreen,<sup>7</sup> set all in a vat, give to drink at the middays, and forego *what is* sour and every-

<sup>1</sup> Βρογχόκληη, perhaps.

<sup>2</sup> *Hicracium*.

<sup>3</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>4</sup> The gender of the pronoun makes it refer to the wort, whereas

the process seems to require a masculine, referring to the potion.

<sup>5</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum*.

<sup>6</sup> *Mentha pulegium*.

<sup>7</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum*.

eft • zenim hunan feoð on pætere fele sƿa ƿearme  
ðrincan. :

Eft zenim clifpyrt fume men hatað foxey clife  
fume eapyr • ƿ hio ƿy zeporht ofeƿi midne fumor  
feof þa ðn pætere of þ ðruddan<sup>1</sup> dæl þæƿ ƿofeƿ ofe  
fele ðrincan þƿara on dæg. :

Þið hƿofstan eft zenim fæmintan ƿyl on ealaþ fele  
ðrincan. Eft zenim sƿracen beƿindreð ƿyl ðn ealað  
fele ðrincan. :

Eft zen[1]m hoƿan zearpan ƿeade netelan ƿyl ðn  
meolce. Eft zenim ƿiþ hƿofstan ƿ ƿiþ anzbreofte ƿla-  
ƿian zode dæl do bollan ƿulne ƿineƿ to beƿyl þruddan  
dæl on þa ƿyƿte fupe on niht neƿtiƿ. :

Eft zenim marubian ƿyl on ealað do ƿiƿor on.  
Eft ƿiþ anzbreofte zif men fie ðriƿe hƿofsta • zenim  
sƿiceƿ fnaede þynne leƿe on hatne ftan ſcead cymed ðn  
fete hoƿn ðn ðrince þonne ſinic. :

Þiþ ðriƿum hƿofstan eft zenim eolonan ƿ zalluc ete  
on humzeƿ teape. :

fol. 22 a.

.XVI.

Þiþ breofst ƿæƿce zenim þa lytlan culmillan ƿ cymed  
ƿyl on hluttrum ealaþ fupe ƿ ðrince. Eft zenim  
ðƿeorƿe ðrofetan ƿ zƿiþriƿan kyncean pelle on hlut-  
trum ealað ðrince ſcenc ƿulne ðn neaht neƿtiƿ. :

Þyl ðn ealað ƿiþ þon ilean ƿmul marubian betoncan  
ƿ ðrince. Þiþ breofst ƿæƿce zenim ƿudan • hunan ƿ

<sup>1</sup> Read ðruddan = ðrudda.

thing salt. Again for host, take horehound, seethe in water, administer it so warm to drink.

3. Again, take cliffwort,<sup>1</sup> some men call it foxes cliff, some riverwort, and let it be wrought past midsummer, seethe it in water till the third part of the wash be off, give it thrice a day to be drunk.

4. For host again, take sea mint, boil it in ale, give to drink. Again, take black alder rendered and purified, boil *it* in ale, give *it* to be drunk.

5. Again, take hove,<sup>2</sup> yarrow, red nettle,<sup>3</sup> boil *them* in milk. Again, take against host and against breast anguish,<sup>4</sup> a good portion of slary,<sup>5</sup> add a bowl full of wine, boil away a third part on the wort; let *the patient* sup it at night fasting.

6. Again, take marrubium, boil it in ale, add pepper. Again, for breast anguish, if a man have a dry host, take a thin slice of lard, lay it on a hot stone, shed cummin on it, set it on a horn,<sup>6</sup> let *the patient* drink in the smoke.

7. For a dry cough again, take elecampane and comfrey; let *the patient* eat them in virgin honey.

## xvi.

1. For acute pain in the breast, take the little centaury and cummin, boil in clear ale, let *the patient* sip and drink. Again, take pennyroyal and cockle, artichoke, let him boil in clear ale, let him drink a cup full at night fasting.

2. Boil in ale for the same, fennel, marrubium, betony, and let *the patient* drink. For pain in the breast, take rue, horehound and abrotanou,<sup>7</sup> rub to-

<sup>1</sup> *Arctium lappa.*<sup>2</sup> *Glechoma hederacea.*<sup>3</sup> *Lanium purpureum.*<sup>4</sup> *Angina pectoris* seems too limited.<sup>5</sup> *Salvia sclarea.*<sup>6</sup> Lye understands *cymed* as *χαμαιδρός*, *germander*, going by the syllables.<sup>7</sup> *Artemisia abrotanon.*

aprotanan zeznid to Somne finæle on moſtepe menz  
rið humiz Ƴ þy daƳaf ælce dæg ær mete þyue eucleſ  
fulle zeficege.

## .XVII.

Þiþ heort pæpce iudan zelm feoþ on ele Ƴ do alpan  
ane yntfan to fimpe mid þy þ ftalð þam fape. Þiþ  
heort ece ziþ hím ón Innan heapð heort pæpce fie  
þonne hím pƳxþ riud on þæpe heortan Ƴ hine þezedð  
þurft Ƴ biþ unmehtizlic. ::

ÞƳpce hím þonne ftan bæð Ƴ ón þam ete fuþepne  
rædic mid zealte þy mæg refan fio riud zehæled.  
fol. 22 b. Þiþ heort ece eft zenim zifþriþan feoþ ón meolce zele  
ðriucan . VI. daƳaf. ::

Éft moþereapð eforþeariþ zƳþriþan . pezbræ[ðan]  
Ƴl toþomne zele ðriucan. Rið hoort ece eft zenim  
ripor . Ƴ cymen . Ƴ coft zeznid on beoz oþþe on  
pætre zele ðriucan. ::

## .XVIII.

Ðronan ze micla zexxa cume oþþe hu hif món  
tican<sup>o</sup> zeule. Se cymð óf þam fride acolodan maƳan .  
oþþe of þam to fride ahatotdan . oððe óf to micelþe  
fulle . oþþe of to micelþe læpnerþe . oððe of Ƴfelum  
pætan . rihtendum Ƴ fceorþendum þone maƳan . ziþ  
þonne fe zeoca man þurh frideþrene afriþð þone Ƴfelan  
bitendan pætan ón pez . þonne forftent ze zeohfa . fþipe  
þa deah þam monnum þe for fülle zihfa rihtð oððe  
forþon þe hie Innán zeƳriþð Ƴ eác ze zeohfa ze þe of  
þæf Ƴfelan pætan micelnƳþe cymð hæfð þearþe fþiþ-  
ðriucef . ze Ƴriþð micelne riþoran eác Ƴ fe hine bet .  
þonne ze zeohfa of þæpe idlan pambe cymð Ƴ of þæpe

Paul. Ægineta,  
ii. 56.  
Alex. Trall.  
vii. 15.  
Λυγμός.  
ο zilian

gether small in a mortar, mingle with honey, and for three days, every day before meat, let *the patient* take three spoons full.

Book I.  
Ch. xvi.

## xvii.

For pain in the heart, see the a handful of rue in oil, and add an ounce of aloes, rub *the body* with that, it stilleth the sore. For heart ache, if there be to him within, a hard heart wark, then wind waxeth in the heart for him, and thirst vexes him and he is languid.

2. Work him then a stone bath, and in that let him eat southern radish<sup>1</sup> with salt, by that the wound may be healed. For heart ache again, take githrife, see the it in milk, give to drink for six days.

3. Again, boil together the netherward part of everfern, githrife, and waybroad; give to drink. For heart ache again, take pepper and cumamin and costmary, rub them into beer, or into water, admuister to drink.

## xviii.

*We here explain* whence the mickle hicket<sup>2</sup> cometh, and how a man should treat it. It cometh from the very chilled maw, or from the too much heated *maw*, or from too mickle fulness, or of too mickle leerness, *that is emptiness*, or of evil wet or *humour* rending and scarifying the maw. If then the sick man by a spew drink speweth away the evil biting wet, then the hicket abateth. A spew then is good for the men whom hicket teareth for fulness, or in case it scarifieth them within; and also the hicket which cometh of the mickleness of the evil wet or *humour*, hath need of a spew drink, which eke worketh mickle sneezing, and amendeth *the sick*. When the hicket cometh of the

<sup>1</sup> *Rhaphanus sativa*.

<sup>2</sup> Holland and old writers spell Hicket, the moderns "hiccup," "hic-cough."



fol. 23 a.

zelaþman ne bet þone fe ƿnoþa. Ʒif fe Ʒeohfa of cile  
 cume þonne ſceal mōn mid ƿƿimendum þinƷum lacman  
 ſpile ſƿa ƿiƿor iſ Ʒ oþra ƿerimenda ƿƿita oþþe iudan  
 ƷeƷmde mōn oþin<sup>1</sup> Ʒelle ðrincan . oþþe meƿcef ƿæd  
 mid ƿine<sup>2</sup> oþþe eced<sup>2</sup> Ʒelle ðrincan oððe mīntan hƿoð  
 oþþe moþan . oððe cymenef oþþe ƷinƷifþan hƿilum an-  
 leƿiƷ ſƿa Ʒerimode . hƿilum þa ƿƿita toƷæðere Ʒedon  
 on þ ƿof Ʒelle ðrincan . Ʒif of hatum ƿætān Ʒfelum  
 on þone maƷon gefamnodum fe Ʒeohfa cume Ʒ he Ʒefe  
 þ fe hine innan ſceoppe on þone maƷan . Ʒele hīm þonne  
 placu ƿæteþ ðrincan ſƿiþe hat . Ʒedo þonne Ʒeþere on  
 ele ſtunƷe him Ʒelome on þa hƿacan þ he maƷe ſƿiþan .  
 Ʒele hīm ƿiþ Ʒeohfan ceald ƿæteþ Ʒ eced ðrincan Ʒ  
 aþrotanan ƷeƷmde on ƿine.

Correct cymen,  
 from the Hel-  
 lenic.

Cf. Paul.

Æginet.

lib. iii. 37.

ed. Ald. fol.

43 a. line 35.

Navría.

Ἀροπεξία.

fol. 23 b.

## .XVIII.

Ʒiþ ƿlætatan þam men þe hine ne lyft hiƷ metep ne  
 hiþe oððe on maƷan ūntƿum ſie . oþþe biþere hƿæce .  
 eopð Ʒeallan Ʒ ƿiƿor ðrince on ƿearnum ƿæteþe þiƷ  
 bollan fulle on niht neƷtiƷ. Eft ƿiþ ƿlatunƷe iudan  
 ƿerimod biſceop ƿƿit marubian ƿƿl on ealað ſƿiþe Ʒefpet  
 mid humiƷe leolthice . Ʒedriuce ſƿa hateþ ſƿa þin blod  
 ſie ſcenc ƿulne do ſƿa þonne þe þearf ƿie. :

## .XX.

Ʒiþ ƿeuldoþ ƿæpce ealdeþ ſƿineþ toþð þæƷ þe ƿeld-  
 ƷanƷende ſie menƷ ƿið ealdne ƿƿele Ʒepƿime lege on  
 þ ðeah ƿiþ ƿeuldoþ ƿæpce Ʒe ƿið ƿið ƿæpce . ƿið breoſt  
 ƿæpce . Ʒ ƿiþ lendenƿæpce. Eft ƿƿl betomean Ʒ neſ-  
 tan on ealað Ʒele ðrincan Ʒelome Ʒ ſimle æt ƿƿe  
 Ʒefniþe mid ƿenƿƿite. Eft Ʒenim ſƿineþ ƿceari þæƷ þe  
 on ðun lande Ʒ ƿƿitum libbe mænƷ ƿiþ ealdne ƿƿele

For on ƿin.

| <sup>2</sup> Not the same case.

foul wamb and of the leer *or empty* one, the sneezing doth not amend it. If the hicket come of chill, then shall a man cure it with warming things, such as pepper is, and other warming worts, or let one rub rue and give it in wine to drink; or give seed of marche with wine or vinegar, or broth of mint or carrot,<sup>a</sup> <sup>a</sup> Δαϊκρον, Gr. or cummin, or ginger, at times singly *and* so prepared. At whiles give to drink the worts together put into the wash. If the hicket come of hot evil humours collected into the maw, and *the sick man* feel that it scarifieth him within in the maw, give him then lukewarm water to drink "very hot," then put a feather in oil, poke him frequently in the throat that he may spew; give him against hicket cold water and vinegar to drink, and abrotanon rubbed in wine.

Book I.  
Ch. xviii.

xix.

Against loathing *or nausea*, for the man who hath no lust for his meat nor for his cup, or be infirm in the maw, or hreaketh bitter, *as in heartburn*, let him drink earthgall and pepper in warm water, three bowls full at night fasting. Again for loathing, boil strongly in ale slightly sweetened with honey, rue, wormwood, bishopwort, marrubium, drink of this as hot as thy blood be, a cup full, do so when need be to thee.

xx.

Against shoulder pain, mingle a tord of an old swine, which be a fieldgoer, with old lard, warm it, lay it on, that is good for shoulder pain or for side pain, for breast wark and for loin wark. Again, boil betony and nepeta in ale, give to drink frequently, and always at a fire smear with wenwort. Again, take sharn of swine, which liveth on the downland and on worts, mingle with old lard, lay on, and let *the patient* drink

leze ðn ȝ ðrunc<sup>1</sup> betonican on zefpettum pine • ȝif  
 referi habbe ðrunce on pætere. ∴

## .XXI.

Πλευρίτις.

fol. 24 a.

Herbar.  
Apul. i. 9.

ȝif ſidan ſape þære ſpīþan bogen ȝ meðic ȝ hrite  
 clæþþan ȝȝe to clame ȝ to ðrunce. ȝif þære pimef-  
 tþan ſidan ſape ruðurīþan ȝeenura on eced ȝ ȝȝe to  
 clame ȝebīnd on þa ſidan. Eft betonican ſpile ſpa  
 þȝȝ penegaf ȝereȝen • ȝ ȝȝoþer feoþon ȝ xx. corua to  
 Sōmne ȝetȝfulad • ȝeðt ealder pineſ þȝȝ bollan ſulle  
 to • ȝ ȝeplece ſele nihtneſtȝūm ðruncan. Eft rið  
 ſidan ſape ruðan rið ȝȝele<sup>2</sup> ȝemenȝed ȝ ȝebeaten  
 leeȝe on þa ſidan þ̄ bet. ȝif ſidan ſape eft laurer  
 eroppan ȝebeate ðrunce on pætere ȝ on þa ſidan  
 bīnde. <sup>3</sup>ȝif ſidan ſape eft cauleſ ȝȝȝȝuman ȝebærn  
 to alyfan ȝ rið ealdne ȝȝele ȝemenȝ ȝ aleȝe on þa  
 ſidan.

## .XXII.

Cf. Herbar.  
Apul. i. 10.Cf. Marcell.  
353, c.

ȝif lenden ece ȝenim betonican ſpilce tpeȝen penegaf  
 ȝereȝen do þærto ſpeter pineſ tpeȝen bollan ſulle menȝ  
 rið hat pæter ſele nihtneſtȝ ðruncan. Eft ȝenim  
 ȝrunde ſpelȝean ȝebeat ȝ þ̄ ȝear ſele ðruncan niht-  
 neſtȝum.

fol. 24 b.

ȝif lenden ece ealyferi hatte ȝȝȝ ȝrið on ealaþ ȝ  
 ðrunce þa. ȝif þon ilcan hunder tunȝe hatte ȝȝȝ  
 ȝenim þa léaf adȝȝ ȝ ȝeȝrið to meluȝe ȝenim þonne  
 beþen mela ȝemenȝ rið þa ȝȝȝ ȝ ȝebȝȝȝ þonne ðn  
 meolce.

## .XXIII.

Ισχιάς.

ȝif þeoh ece • ſmice mid ſearne ſpīþe þa þeoh. Eft  
 to ðrunce • ȝȝoþ • ȝin • ȝealȝȝȝȝ • humȝ. Eac to þon

<sup>1</sup> Read ðrunce.<sup>2</sup> Τῆ πηγανερῶ, Paul. Æg. and Galen, *a preparation of rue*.<sup>3</sup> Paul. Æginet., lib. iii. cap. 33.

betony in sweetened wine. If he have fever, let him drink it in water.

Book I.  
Ch. xx.

## xxi.

For sore of the right side, work thyme and radish and white clover to a paste, and to a drink. For sore of the left side, pound woodroffe in vinegar, and work it to a paste, bind it on the side. Again, betony as much as three pennies weigh, and twenty-seven corns of pepper triturated together; pour in three bowls full of old wine, and make lukewarm, give to the patient after his nights fasting to drink. Again for sore of side, lay rue mingled with lard and beaten, on the side; that amendeth it. For sore of side again, let him beat bunches of laurel flower, let him drink them in water, and bind them on the side. For sore of side again, burn to ashes roots of colewort, and mingle with old lard, and lay on the side.

## xxii.

For loin ache, take betony, as much as two pennies weigh, add thereto two bowls full of sweet wine, mingle with hot water, give it to drink after his nights fasting. Again, take groundsel, beat it, and give the juice to drink after his nights fasting.

2. For loin ache, a wort is called ealiver,<sup>a</sup> rub it in ale, and let the patient drink it. For the same, a wort hight hounds tongue, take the leaves, dry them, and rub them to meal, then mingle with the wort barley meal, and then apply it in milk.

<sup>a</sup> *Erysinum  
alliaris,*  
Gerarde.

## xxiii.

For thigh ache, smoke the thighs thoroughly with fern. Again, for a drink, pepper, wine, wallwort, honey;

apulðor . þorri . ærc . ericbeam . eororþriote ærcþriote .  
 elone . biſceop pyrit . ƿiſ . betonica . iubbe . rædic .  
 frracen . ƿiſor . hrit erudu . coſt . ƿimziſer . moniaca .  
 netle . blinde netle ƿiſc þiſ to ðrence . ƿiſ þeoh  
 ƿlapan adelſ niſorþearðne ƿēēz ƿyl on ƿætere læt  
 ƿeocan ōn þæt hīm þte ƿlape ſimre mid ƿealfe þe  
 mōn þuſ ƿyrc . Of ſpiner ſinerre . ƿeaper ſineru .  
 butere . ſeiptearo . ƿiſor . hrit erudu . ſpeſley æppel .  
 ſpērl . coſt . eced . ele . hreſſette . rædic . eolene .  
 biſceop pyrit . ƿealt . ærc . apulðre . æc . þorri .

## .XXIII.

ƿiſ cneop ƿærce . ƿudu ƿeaxe . ƿ hegeriſe zecnuſa  
 þa tozæðere ƿ ðo ōn ealu læt hezean neahtere ƿele  
 lum þ þonne ðruncan beþe mid ƿ leze ōn . ƿiſ þon ƿiſ  
 cneop ƿari ſie . zenīm ƿealpyrit ƿ eluſþunz . ƿeade  
 netlan aƿyl ōn ƿætere beþe mid .

fol. 25 a.

## .XXV.

ƿiſ ſeancan ſape ſynd zenīm ƿiſþuſan ƿ ðolzrunan .  
 ƿ hamoſi pyrit . ƿ betonica ƿ ban pyrit . ƿ lupyrit ƿ  
 ƿudu meſce . ƿ eorðzeallan . ƿ bſunpyrit ƿeþ on  
 buterian ſimre mid : .

Gif<sup>1</sup> ſeancan ƿynd ſorode nīm banpyrit zecnuſa zeot  
 æzer þ hrite menz toſomne ſeaneſorpedum men . ƿið  
 ſorpedum hme leze þaſ ƿealfe on þ ſorode hīm ƿ ſor-  
 leze mid elmjunde ðo ſpile to . eft ſimle niſa oþþ  
 zelhalod ſie zependra elm junde ƿ aƿyl ſriðe ðo þonne  
 of þa junde zenīm lupæd zezjund bſure ƿið þam elney  
 ðrænce þ bið zod ƿealfe ſorpedum hme .

<sup>1</sup> Gif, MS.

also in addition, apple tree, thorn, ash, quickbeam, everthroat, ashthroat, helenium, bishopwort, ivy, betony, ribwort, radish, spraken,<sup>a</sup> pepper, mastic, costmary,<sup>a</sup> ginger, sal ammoniac, nettle, blind nettle, work this to a drink. If thighs be paralyzed, delve up the netherward *part of* sedge, boil it in water, make it reek on the limb that is helpless, smear with a salve, which a man may thus work; from swines grease, sheeps grease, butter, ship tar,<sup>1</sup> pepper, mastic, beetle nut, sulfur, costmary, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, helenium, bishopwort, salt, ash, apple tree, oak, thorn.

Book I.  
Ch. xxiv.

<sup>a</sup> *Rhamnus frangula.*

## xxiv.

For knee pain; pound together woodwax<sup>2</sup> and hedge-rife, and put into ale; let it lie for a night, give him then that to drink, bathe with it, and lay it on. In case that a knee be sore, take wallwort and cloffing, and red nettle, boil in water, bathe therewith.

## xxv.

1. If the shanks be sore, take githrife and pellitory and hammerwort and betony and bonewort and flaxwort and wild marche and earth gall and brownwort, seethe in butter, smear therewith.

2. If shanks be broken, take bonewort, pound it, pour the white of an egg *out*, mingle these together for the shank broken man. For a broken limb, lay this salve on the broken limb, and overlay with elm rind,<sup>3</sup> apply a splint, again, always renew *these* till the limb be healed; clean some elm rind, and boil it thoroughly, then remove the rind, *and* take linseed, grind it for a brewit *or* *paste* with the elms drink; that shall be a good salve for a broken limb.

<sup>1</sup> Pix navalis is frequent in Latin medicine of the time.

<sup>2</sup> *Genista tinctoria.*

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Aetius. I. i. v. πτελέα.

## .XXVI.

Gif fino zefcuncea y eft . æfter þon fpelle zenim  
 zate toþð zemenz rið eced fmit ðn þona halað. Wone-  
 zum men zefcunceað hiþ fet to hiþ homme pyre baþo  
 do earþan to y ceþfan y fmale netelan y beopyrt do  
 on troh hate ftanaþ pel zehætte zebeþe þa hamma  
 mið þam ftan baðe þonne hie sien zefpate þonne pece  
 he þa ban fpa he fþiþoft mæge do fpele to y betere  
 fpa mon ofton mið þy beþize. Ziþ fino clæppetete  
 muczpyrte zebeatenu y riþ ele zemenzed y ðn aled.  
 Wyezpyrte feap riþ zepofodne ele zemenzed fmiþe mið  
 þy fona biþ ætftilled fio epacunz.

Αγκύλωσις.  
 Marcellus,  
 403, d.

fol. 25 b.

## .XXVII.

Þiþ fōt ece betonican . zeorþmenleaf . þinul . þubban .  
 ealþa empela zemenze meoluc riþ pæteri y þ toþpollene  
 fīm þiam þære uferþan healþe beþe þy læþ þe fþile  
 Inzerite . zenime þonne zalluc zefodenne leze ðn. Þið  
 foða fare oþþe zefpelle þiam muelum zanze peþþræde  
 zetrufulað y rið eced zemenzed. Þiþ þon deah zrunde  
 fþelze zebeatenu y rið pyfele zemenzed. ∴

Þiþ fōtece ziþ þe fōt ace mzeþrice zenim muczpyrte  
 pyrtþuman menz riþ ele þele etan. Við fōt ece eft  
 hunān þeap riþ ele zemenzed fmiþe þa þaran þet  
 mið. ∴

Þiþ fōtece zenim elleneþ leaf . y peþþrædan y mucz-  
 pyrte zecnupa leze on y zehind ðn.

Ποδάγρα.

Apul. Herb.  
 ii. 17.

Cf. Marcellus,  
 405, f. g.

fol. 26 a.

## .XXVIII.

Þiþ ban ece tunþzpyrt .<sup>1</sup> beolone . pealpyrt ealde  
 zruet y eced . heoroteþ fmeþā oþþe zate . oþþe zoþe

<sup>1</sup> Tunþz pyrt, Herbarium, cxxxviii. So read.

## xxvi.

Book I.  
Ch. xxvi.

If a sinew shrink,<sup>a</sup> and again after that swell, take a she goats tord, mingle with vinegar, smudge *it* on, soon *the sinew* healeth. In the case of many a man, his feet shrink up to his hams, work baths, add tares and cress and small nettle and beewort,<sup>1</sup> put hot stones well heated in a trough, warm the hams with the stone bath, when they are in a sweat, then let him, *the patient*, duly arrange the bones as well as he can, apply a splint, and it is so much the better the oftener a man bathes with the *preparation*. If a sinew have pulsation, mugwort beaten and mingled with oil, and laid on *is good*. Juice of mugwort mingled with rose oil, smear with that, soon will the quaking be stilled.

## xxvii.

1. For foot ache, betony, germen leaves, *that is* ποδάγρα, mallow, fennel, ribwort, of all equal quantities; mingle milk with water, and bathe the swollen limb, from the upper part of it, with that, lest the swelling go inwards; then take sodden comfrey, lay it on. For sore of feet or swelling from much walking, waybread triturated and mingled with vinegar. For that *disorder*, groundsel beaten and mingled with lard is good.

2. For foot ache; if the foot ache go inwards, take mugworts roots, mingle with oil, give to eat. For foot ache again, juice of *horehound* mingled with oil, smear the sore feet with it.

3. For foot ache, take leaves of elder and waybread and mugwort, pound, lay on, and bind on.

## xxviii.

For leg ache, white hellebore, henbane, wallwort, old groats and vinegar, harts or she goats or goose

---

<sup>1</sup> *Acorus calamus*.



menz tofomne leze þonne ón. Þiþ banee eft to drence  
elene . cneopholen . pealþyrt . hune . cluþþunz zecnuþa  
do ón pæteþi þ̅ ofen yme beþe to fýme fride þone  
ece þrea mid þy pætere do þ̅ þriþa ón dæg . pyre  
þonne reafþe of tun[ī]nz pyre of eolonan . of þunze .  
of þermode do eaþra emþela þylle fride.

## .XXVIII.

Marcellus,  
395, a.

Ʒiþ manneþ zetaþa beof Ʒaþe oððe áþundenene beto-  
nican zetaþriþula ón yme beþe þa faþan ftoþa Ʒ þa  
áþundenan mid þy. Eft Ʒiþ hie dylftihte fien oððe  
zeþorftene zením faluan feoð on pætere beþe mid þa  
zetaþa.

Part in Mar-  
cellus, 395, d.  
fol. 26 b.

Eft dile zebæþned zemenz rið ahþan humiz<sup>1</sup> pyre to  
feafþe aþþeah þonne Ʒ zeþeþe þa punða æþeþt mid  
hate pætere æfteþi þon mid þeaþme ele ze fimþe on  
þam þe þæþe þiþ zefoden leze þonne þa reafþe on.

## .XXX.

Χίμελλον.

Þiþ Ʒceal þiþ æcelman Ʒ rið þon þe men ácale þ̅ þel  
of þam foþum . zenime neþorþearde medoþyrt Ʒ luft-  
mocan . Ʒ æþinde zecnuþa eall to duþte zemenz rið  
humiz laena mid þy.

## .XXXI.

\* Ογκος.

Þiþ ælcum hearðum fþale oððe zefþelle aþriþe beana  
Ʒ zereof butan reafþe menz þonne þiþ humiz leze on.  
Þiþ þon ilcan zením beþen melo reof on ecede do ón

<sup>1</sup> Read zemenz þa ahþan rið humiz.

grease, mingle together, then lay on. For leg ache again, for a draught, helenium, kneeholly, or *butchers broom*, wallwort, or *dwarf elder*, *horehound*, cloffing,<sup>1</sup> pound these, put them in water, so that it run over, warm at the fire thoroughly, wash the ache or *aching part* with the water, do that three times a day; then work up a salve of white hellebore, of helenium, of thung or *wolfs bane*, of wormwood, put equal quantities of them all, boil thoroughly.

## xxix.

1. If a mans instrumenta genitalia be sore or puffed out, triturate betony in wine, bathe with that the sore and puffed up places. Again, if they be mucous, or in eruption, take sage,<sup>1</sup> seethe in water, bathe with that the instrumenta.

2. Again, take dill burnt, mingle the ashes with honey, work up to a salve, then wash and bathe the wounds first with hot water, after that with warm oil or grease, on which myrtle has been sodden, then lay the salve on.

## xxx.

This shall be good for chilblain and in case that the skin of a mans feet come off by cold,<sup>2</sup> let him take the netherward part of meadowwort and lustmock and oak rind, pound all to dust, mingle with honey, effect a cure with that. Pernio.

## xxxi.

1. For every hard tumour or swelling, dry beans and seethe them without salt, than mingle with honey, lay on. For the same, take barley meal, seethe in

<sup>1</sup> *Ranunculus sceleratus*.<sup>2</sup> Cf. Myreps. xlvii. 10.

|                                          |         |
|------------------------------------------|---------|
| <sup>3</sup> Or þam forum, off the feet. | not of. |
|------------------------------------------|---------|



vinegar, put on. Again for that, mingle henbane with lard, lay on. For a swelling again, beat *horehound*, mingle with lard, lay on, or goats horn burnt and mingled with water. Again, lard or suet mingled with garlic, and onlaid, dwindleth the swelling.

2. For swelling again, chervil pounded with lard and added to melted wax, and laid on, is to boot *or amend*.

3. For a swelling again, goats flesh burnt to ashes, smudged on with water, removes all the swelling. Again, pound the seed of juniper, that is gorse,<sup>1</sup> and seethe in water. Again, houseleek mingled with lard and with bread and with coriander, mingled together. Against ill humours and swelling, take shavings off the horn of a hart, or meal of the horn, mingle with water, smudge it on, it doth away and driveth off all that ratten and the evil wet.

4. Against swelling, take goats treadles sodden in sharp vinegar, and applied in the same manner.

5. For every evil humour,<sup>2</sup> mugwort, the green leaves of it, triturated, and rubbed together with lard, both smear on the thighs on which the mucus is, that is good for them; and that is good also for swelling of the feet. For a swelling purulent within, such as cometh of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, take the wort that hight fiveleaf *or cinquefoil*, and beat it and lay it on frequently till that the swelling be open, then tend the wounds as other wounds. For a swelling again, take "clear pitch,"<sup>3</sup> add ashes, seethe together, then overlay the swelling with that frequently. For swelling again, dry goats treadles, grate and sift them through a small sieve, then add lard, as much as

φλέγμα and  
χυμός.

<sup>1</sup> Some verb must be supplied to form a sentence, as frequently happens. And of course *iuniperus* is not gorse.

<sup>2</sup> *Pituita molesta*, of Horatius.

<sup>3</sup> Probably resin, as solid. See Βλαστερυ, *pale tar*, in Lye.

to ſpa ſpa ſyn tpa pund Ʒ ealdef pineƷ ſpa micel ſpa þe þince ƷƷc to fealfe.

Ʒft Ʒebærned Ʒealt Ʒegmid pel on Ʒepleced Ʒæter Ʒ of þ hit ſie ſpa þicce ſpa humiƷef tear leƷe on þone ſpile Ʒfer leƷe mid claðe Ʒ mid eorciƷne pulle bind on. Þiþ færlicum ſape Ʒ Ʒefelle ním Ʒeax Ʒ hemlic ƷetƷufula ƷƷc ſpa Ʒearm to Ʒealfe bind on þ ſa. ∴

Þiþ fær ſpile . ním human Ʒebeat Ʒ ƷemenƷ Ʒiþ ƷƷfele leƷe on. Ʒft mare tƷynihte ƷƷut mealter ſinedma . ceƷfan . æƷer þ hƷite biſceop ƷƷc . elene . ontpe . elehtpe . fiƷfonte . Ʒalluc menƷ toſomne leƷe on. Þiþ deadium ſpile . nim ƷƷundefpelƷean leƷe on Ʒleda Ʒ ƷeƷƷƷme Ʒ leƷe þonne ſpa Ʒearme on þone ſpile Ʒ bebind mid claðe læt beon nihteƷne on Ʒiþ hiƷ þearƷ ſie. Uið deadium ſpile āƷƷumoman Ʒebeat menƷ Ʒið Ʒin Ʒ Ʒiþ Ʒealt do on þone ſpile Ʒona ƷeƷc aƷeƷ. Þiþ ſpile atƷoplaðan ƷecnuƷa leƷe on þone ſpile leƷe læft on þ þ dolh Ʒelf. ÐƷenc Ʒiþ deadium ſpile þ he utƷlea eorƷo- þƷote . eolone . ƷotƷoðe . tpa penƷƷita do on ealu ðƷince. Þiþ deadium ſpile Ʒením ſpane ƷƷc ƷecnuƷa pel ƷemenƷ Ʒið ƷeƷfeƷe buteƷan leƷe on þone ſpile of þ Ʒelacnod ſie. Þiþ ſpile cunille . ſƷƷunƷ ƷƷc clate ƷƷl on buteƷan Ʒ on humiƷe leƷe on þa ƷƷta ƷemenƷ Ʒið æƷer þ hƷite. SƷeþinƷ Ʒiþ ſpile . ban ƷƷc uƷe- Ʒearðe ƷecnuƷa ſmæle þa ƷƷte ƷemenƷ Ʒið æƷer þ hƷite beclæm þ him mid þe Ʒe ſpile on ſie.

ƷƷc þ bæþ of þam ilcum ƷƷcƷum on cealdum ƷƷlle ƷæƷne ƷecnuƷa þa ƷƷta ſƷe pel leƷe on þ Ʒæter laƷa on þone ſpile. ∴

Uið ſpile cnuƷa niðeƷearðe hamoƷ ƷƷc Ʒ ƷecƷ bind on.

two pounds, and as much of old wine as to thee may seem good, work to a salve.

6. Again, rub burnt salt well in water made lukewarm, till that it be as thick as a tear of honey, lay on the swelling, overlay with a cloth, and with wool of ewe, bind on. For sudden sore and swelling, take wax and hemlock, triturate, work this so warm into a salve, bind on the sore.

7. Against a sudden swelling, take *horehound*, beat and mingle it with lard, lay on. Again, mingle together the cottony potentilla, *commonly called silverweed*, groats of malt, smede or *fine flour*, cress, the white of an egg, bishopwort, helenium, ontre, lupins, "sigsonte," comfrey, lay on. For a dead<sup>a</sup> swelling, take<sup>a</sup> groundsel, lay it on gledes and warm it, and lay it so warm on the swelling, and bind on with a cloth, let it be on for a night, if need be for that. For a dead swelling, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, apply it to the swelling, *which* soon will depart away. For swelling, pound attorlothe, lay on the swelling, lay least on "the wound" itself. A draught for a dead swelling, that it may break out, put carlina, helenium, goutweed, the two wenworts into an ale drink. For a dead swelling, take "swanwort," pound it well, mingle with fresh butter, lay on the swelling till that it be healed. For a swelling, boil cunila, springwort,<sup>1</sup> clote, in butter and in honey, lay the worts on, mingle with them the white of an egg. A swathing for a swelling, pound small the upper part of bonewort, mingle with the wort the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling may be, with that.

8. Work the bath of the same worts in cold well water, pound the worts very well, lay on, leave the water on the swelling.

9. For a swelling, pound the netherward part of hammerwort and sedge; bind on.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

## .XXXII.

<sup>1</sup> Ἀλλφός. Λεύκη.

Læcedomaf riþ blæce Ʒ bæþ ƷƷtƷne ealra.

fol. 28 b.

Ʒel eolenan niþerearide Ʒ minnan ðn<sup>1</sup> fealter ƷƷnian  
 Ʒ hit fie þicce fra þƷur Ʒemenz tozædere finre mid.  
 Ʒriþ blæce nīm eolonan niþerearide Ʒ omrran eāc fra  
 fio þe Ʒrimme Ʒ ontƷian Ʒ biƷceop ƷƷrt Ʒ æƷeunde  
 feoþ on buteran afeoh þurh clað menz þonne rið ƷiƷor  
 Ʒ riþ teorian zezƷund finre mid. Ʒriþ blæce ƷƷl eolo-  
 nan on buteran menz riþ Ʒote fealt. teoƷio. huniz.  
 eald Ʒape finre mid. Ʒið blæce zefīm zoƷe finre Ʒ  
 niþerearide elenan Ʒ hƷan ƷƷneceƷ biƷceop ƷƷrt Ʒ  
 hezƷƷan þa feoƷeƷi ƷƷrta enura tofomne Ʒel aƷƷnz  
 do þæroð ealðre faƷan eueleƷ Ʒulne zif þu hæbbe  
 lytel eleƷ menz riþ Ʒiþe Ʒ ðn niht alyþre. ScearƷa  
 þone Ʒfeoran ofeƷi funnan fetlzange zeoƷ ƷriƷende Ʒ  
 blod ðn ƷƷnende ƷæteƷi ƷƷriþ þƷura æfteƷ. eƷeþ þonne  
 haƷa þu þaƷ unhæle. Ʒ zefiƷt aƷez mid zange eƷt ðn  
 clænne Ʒez to huƷe Ʒ zeliƷæþeƷne zānz ƷriƷende. bæþ  
 rið blæce aƷƷl tƷn Ʒiþum þa ƷƷrte on hƷeƷe Ʒ ƷƷnd-  
 ƷuƷea betonican. neƷtan marubian<sup>2</sup> aƷƷmonian. zeaƷe.  
 minne ehheoloþe hundheoloþe. curmealle. eoƷið zealla.  
 ðile. meƷce. Ʒinul ealra empela zepƷƷe þonne Ʒtol of  
 þum tƷeoƷum niþan ðƷeƷe Ʒite ðn bydene Ʒ þe ofeƷ-  
 hƷeƷ uƷan mid hƷiƷle þƷ læƷ fe æþm ut. zefoƷt under  
 þone Ʒtol on þa bydene læt ƷeoƷan ðn. fra þu meahƷ  
 on þam ƷƷrƷum þƷura ðon. Ʒ under niþan ƷƷƷne mid  
 Ʒticean zif þu haƷteƷe Ʒille. Ʒ æƷi þam bæþe finre  
 þone hehoman Ʒ þone ƷƷhtan mid zefƷette ƷæteƷe Ʒ  
 zehƷeƷi tƷa æzƷu on hatum ƷæteƷe zefƷuƷe ealne  
 þone hehoman mid.

fol. 29 a.

<sup>1</sup> ðn ðn, MS.| <sup>2</sup> marubian, MS.

## XXXII.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxii.

1. Leechdoms for blotch and baths. Fifteen in all.

2. Boil the netherward part of helenium and mint in the runnings of salt, that it be as thick as brewit, mingle together, smear therewith. Against blotch, take the netherward part of helenium, and so also of dock (that which will swim), and ontre, and bishopwort, and ash rind, seethe in butter, strain through a cloth, then mingle with pepper and with tar, grind *these*, smear therewith. For blotch, boil helenium in butter, mingle with soot, salt, tar, honey, old soap, smear therewith. For blotch, take goose grease and the netherward part of helenium and vipers bugloss, bishopwort and hayrife, pound the four worts together well, wring them, add thereto of old soap a spoon full, if thou have it, mingle a little oil with them thoroughly, and at night lather on. Scarify the neck after the setting of the sun, pour in silence the blood into running water, after that spit three times, then say, "Have thou this unheal, and depart away with it;" go again on a clean way to the house, and go either way in silence. A bath<sup>1</sup> for blotch, boil ten times the worts in a basin and separately betony, nepeta, marrubium, agrimony,<sup>a</sup> yarrow, mint, horseheal,<sup>a</sup> hindheal,<sup>b</sup> churmel,<sup>c</sup> earthgall,<sup>d</sup> dill, marche, fennel, of all equally much, work then a stool of three pieces of wood, with a hole below, sit on a bucket,<sup>2</sup> and robe thee over from above with a garment lest the vapour escape; pour *the prepared hot liquor* under the stool into the bucket, let it reek on thee. So thou mayst do thrice with the worts, and underneath stir with a stick if thou wilt *have it* hotter; and before the bath smear the body and the forehead with sweetened water, and shake up two eggs in hot water, smear the whole body therewith.

<sup>a</sup> *Inula helenium.*  
<sup>b</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum.*  
<sup>c</sup> *Chlora perfoliata.*  
<sup>d</sup> *Erythraea centaureum.*

<sup>1</sup> Πυρίη. Hippokr.

| <sup>2</sup> Byden, now Bidet.



Læcedom riþ hreofúm lice . adelfe omprian 7 zelod-  
 pyrt zecnupa . pyl þonne on buterian do hron fealtef  
 to. Riþ deaðum lice fteþpyrt merce 7nid ón ealoð  
 fele drincan. Rið hreofle pell ón hlonde epcunde<sup>1</sup> .  
 ellenrunde niþearde . æfe runde . 7 pað . elm runde .  
 hemlic do þonne buterian on 7 huni7. Riþ hreofle  
 pe7bræde læcepyrt . leac . minre . ma7þa . eolone .  
 fpefl zecnupa riþ rycle do þæf f[þ]eplef fpilcan þara  
 pyrtæ tæde.

fol. 29 b.

Riþ hreofle eft zením horrefe rycle zemen[7] fpiþe  
 riþ fealte fimre mid. bæf riþ hreofle . pyl ón pætere  
 æferunde . epcbeam runde . holen runde . fulanbeamef .  
 ananbeamef . fécz . þeorpyrt . hezeufe . marubian .  
 hefe mid . 7 þ he 7nid mid þære hezeufan. Pyre  
 fealfe óf marubian on buterian . óf pyrm melure . óf  
 haran fpnecele . hezeufan . zením healfe þa fealfe  
 zemen7 riþ zecnupade elenan fimre of þ batize . riþþan  
 mid þære oþerne. bæf riþ þam miclan lice eolone  
 bróm . rfi7 . mucpyrt ælþone . beolone . cottuc . epe-  
 laftan pyl ón pætere fpiþe zeót on bydene 7 ritte ón.  
 drince þyne drenc riþ þon . betomean . curmille hope .  
 a7rmonia . fpjun7pyrt . peade netle . elehte . Salue .  
 fingrene . alexandria . fie zeporht óf riþfúm ealað  
 drince on þam baþe 7 ne læte ón þone eþm. Sealf riþ  
 þam miclan lice . elene . þún7 omppe . 7rundefpelze .  
 hole ceþfan . pe7bræde . epehafte . óntre . hope . 7allíc .  
 celeþoman . cottíc pel on buterian eal to7ædeþe healf

fol. 30 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read epcbeamrunde.

3. A leechdom for a leprous body, delve up dock and silverweed, pound them, then boil them in butter, add a trifle of salt. For deadness of the body, rub in ale staithwort, marche, give to *the patient* to drink. For a leper, boil in urine<sup>1</sup> rind of quickbeam, the netherward part of elder rind, ash rind, and woad, elm rind, hemlock, then add butter and honey. For a leper, pound with lard waybroad, leechwort, leek, mint, maythe, helenium, sulfur, put of the sulfur two parts to one of the worts.

4. For a leper again, take fat of a horse, mingle thoroughly with salt, smear with that. A bath for a leper, boil in water ash rind, quickbeam rind, holly rind, the fouldtree or *black alder rind*, rind of spindle tree, sedge, ploughmans spikenard, hayrife, marrubium, bathe therewith, and rub the body with the hayrife. Work a salve of marrubium in butter, of worm<sup>2</sup> meal, of vipers bugloss, hayrife, take half the salve, mingle with pounded helenium, smear till it get better, then smear with the other half. A bath for the mickle body or *elephantiasis*, boil in water thoroughly helenium, broom, ivy, mugwort, enchanters nightshade (?), hennbane, mallow, everlasting, pour into a byden, and let *the patient* sit upon it. Let a man drink against that *disorder* this drink; betony, churmel, hove, agrimony, springwort, red nettle, lupin, sage, singreen, alexanders, let it be wrought out of foreign ale, let *the sick* man drink it in the bath, and let him not allow the vapour to reach it. A salve for the mickle *leprous* body, helenium, wolfsbane, dock, groundsel, field gentian, waybroad, everlasting, ontre, hove, comfrey, celandine, mallow, boil all in butter together, let half *the salve*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Aetius. I. ii. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Thus in later times: "Fair large Earthworms gathered in May when they couple; put them into a Pail of Water at night till the next morning, so will they have cleused

themselves, then dry them before the fire, or in an Oven, which when through dry, beat into Pouders." Salmon's English Physician, p. 697, ed. 1693. He adds the cures.

ſie ſpines pyſele oððe hoſſer ſmera • ſmire þonne mid.  
 Þið ſpile zenim rezbraedan noþorearðe zecnura piþ  
 pyſele leze Ƴ zebind on þone ſpile.

## .XXXIII.

Φλόκταιναι.

Driencal Ƴ realfa piþ ſprungze • ſprungzƳƳit reade hoſe •  
 rezbraede • fefer fuze • apnotane • mažeſe • piſori •  
 ĳin • ziſ he on earan ſie zebeate rezbraedan • Ƴ fefer  
 fuzean Ƴ piſori • Ƴrinz on þ̅ earne. To realfe pið  
 ſprungze • nim dolhrunan • rezbraedan mažeþan • þone  
 bradan capel noþorearðne • zeormentleaſ niþerearð •  
 docce niþerearð • reade hoſe • buterne Ƴ huniz. Sealſ  
 eſt medozƳƳit • acumban • hind hioloðe • zearpe • cneop-  
 holen • æþelſerðinz ƳƳit • azrimonia.

Ακροχορδών.  
Ψύγεθλον.

Þiþ deaðum ſprungze. ÞƳl on buteran ſelſætan  
 æfter þam<sup>1</sup>. Ƴ ſprungzƳƳit. Þiþ ſprungze mažeþa • ruðu  
 merce • ƳƳit to realfe driuce zode ƳƳita. Uiþ ſprungze •  
 nim elehtƳan zecnura on huniz menz to ſomme leze  
 on þone ſpile oþæt hal Ƴe. Þið ſprungze ſprungzƳƳit  
 ceƳƳillan Ƴ huniz Ƴ zoƳe ſmera zecnura Ƴl to ſomme  
 leze on ðone ſprung.

fol. 30 b.

## .XXXIII.

ziſ næzl ſie of handa Ƴ piþ rearhbraedan nim hƳæte  
 coƳn menz pið huniz leze on þone Ƴinzer. Þið anz næzle  
 arzeſreorþ Ƴ ealde Ƴapan Ƴ ele ziſ þu hæbbe ziſ þu  
 næbbe do Ƴlytan to menz toſomme leze on.<sup>2</sup> ..

Þiþ rearhbraedan • mažoþan cƳorpan Ƴl on buteran  
 Ƴ fealt ſmire mid.

<sup>1</sup> Read ægerþan.| <sup>2</sup> In the margin is some cypher.

be swines fat or horse grease; then smear therewith. Against swelling, take the netherward part of waybroad, pound with grease, lay and bind on the swelling.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxii.

## xxxiii.

1. Drinks and salves against pustule; springwort, red hove, waybroad, feverfuge, abrotanon, maythe, pepper, wine. If it, *the pustule*, be on an ear, beat waybroad and feverfuge and pepper, wring *them* into the ear. For a salve against a pustule, take pellitory, waybroad, maythe, the netherward part of the broad colewort, the netherward part of mallow, the netherward part of dock, red hove, butter, and honey. A salve again, meadow wort, tow,<sup>1</sup> water agrimony, yarrow, butchers broom, stichwort, agrimony.

2. For a dead pustule; boil in butter the herb wild oat, æferth, and springwort. For a pustule, maythe, wood marche, work *these* into a salve, let him drink good worts. For a pustule, take lupin, pound in honey, mingle together, lay on the swelling till it be hole. For a pustule, pound springwort, chervil, and honey and goose grease, heat them together, lay this on the pustule.

## xxxiv.

1. If a nail be off the hand, and against a warty eruption,<sup>a</sup> take wheat corn, mingle with honey, lay on the finger. For an angnail,<sup>b</sup> brass filings and old soap, and oil if thou have it, if thou have it not, add cream, mingle together, lay on.

<sup>a</sup> Πτερόγιον,  
probably.

<sup>b</sup> Παρωνυχία.

2. For warty eruption, heat in butter bunches of maythe and salt, smear therewith.

<sup>1</sup> Understand, in ashes. "Lin-  
teorum lanugo e velis navium ma-  
ritimarum maxime, in magno usu  
| medicinæ est; et cinis spodii (*ivory*  
| *filings*) vim habet." Plinius, xix. 4.

## .XXXV.

Μελανία.

Μελασμός.

Cf. Galenum de  
Simpl. Med.  
lib. viii. 43,  
ed. 1826.

fol. 31 a.

Be afreartedum Ʒ adeadedum lice fio adl eymð orfoft  
 of omiun æfteri adle pelme ðn reƷ Ʒeritenre reorþeð  
 hƷilum lie afreartod . þonne of þam frum pelme fio  
 adl mid cealdum þingum biþ to celanne Ʒ to lacmanne .  
 Ʒ þonne fio adl eymð utan butan freotolúm tacne .  
 þonne Ʒcealt þu æreƷt þa hæto celan mid cellendre  
 Ʒetrufuladre mid hlafeſ cruman ofþendum mid ceald  
 Ʒætre ofþe mid þƷ Ʒelþan feape þære cellendre . ofþe  
 mid æƷer þƷ hƷite ofþe mid Ʒine ofþe mid ofþrum  
 þingum þam þe þ ilce mægen hæbbe . þonne Ʒe þelma  
 Ʒ fio hæto fie aƷeƷ Ʒeriten Ʒ Ʒe ðæl þæƷ hehoman  
 fie Ʒepended hƷon oððe blæc ofþe Ʒón ofþe ſƷilceƷ  
 hƷæt Ʒcearþa þonne þa ſtope þonne betſt þu ða . Ʒ  
 ðriƷe mid ðnleƷene ſƷa ſƷa mðn on Ʒeax hlafe Ʒ of  
 Ʒearnum beƷe . Ʒ of ſƷelcum þingum ƷƷeð.<sup>1</sup> Niſ him  
 blod to hættanne ðn æðre ac ma hƷra man Ʒceal tilian  
 mid ƷƷrðreñeðm utƷƷnendum ofþe ſƷrplum ofþe miƷo-  
 lúm mid þƷ þu meahƷt elænſian þ ðmceƷn Ʒ þæƷ Ʒeallan-  
 coðe þa Ʒeadan . Ʒe þeah þ ƷƷel cumen ne fie of þara  
 omena pelme ſƷa þeah ðeah ſƷilcum mannum Ʒe Ʒcearþa  
 ƷƷrðreñe . ƷiƷ þa omihtan Ʒannan þing ofþe þa Ʒeadan  
 ſƷn utan cumen of Ʒundum ofþe of ſniþingum oððe  
 of ƷleƷúm ſona þu þa þing læcna mid ƷcearþiƷe Ʒ  
 ðnleƷena beƷeſ æfteri þære Ʒiſan þe læcaſ cunnan Ʒel  
 þu hiƷ betſt . ƷiƷ þ afreartode lie to þon ſƷiþe adeadiƷe  
 þ þær nan ƷeƷelney ðn ne fie þonne Ʒcealt þu Ʒona  
 eal þ ðeade Ʒ þ unƷeƷelðe of aſniþan of þ crice lie .  
 þ þær na miht þæƷ ðeadan heof to lafe ne fie þæſ þe  
 æri ne iƷen ne ƷƷri ƷeƷelðe . Æfter þon læniƷe mðn  
 þa ðolh ſƷa þu þone ðæl þe þonne ƷiƷ hƷilce hƷeƷa

fol. 31 b.

<sup>1</sup> ƷƷe, MS.

## XXXV.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.

Of swarthened and deadened body. The disease cometh oftenest of corrupt humours after the inflammation of the disease which has passed away, the body whilom becometh swarthy. Then, from the original inflammation, the disease is to be cooled and to be tended with cold appliances. And when the disease cometh from without, without a manifest token of *its cause*, then shalt thou first cool the heat with triturated coriander, with crumbs of bread moistened with cold water or with the juice itself of the coriander, or with the white of egg, or with wine, or with other things which have the same virtue. When the inflammation and the heat are gone away and the part of the body is turned somewhat *to be* either pale or livid or somewhat such, then scarify the place, thou wilt then better it; and dry it with an application such as a man works of wax cake and warm beer and of such things. He is not to be let blood on a vein, but rather *the symptoms* shall be tended with wort drinks, of a perfluent nature, either emetic or diuretic, with which thou mayest cleanse the corrupt humour and its red gall-sickness. Yea, though the evil be not come of the inflammation of the corrupt humours, yet for such men the sharp wort drink is beneficial. If the pituitous livid or red symptoms be come from without, from wounds or from cuttings or from blows, soon do thou heal those matters with scarifying and onlayings<sup>a</sup> of <sup>a</sup> Ἐπιθέματα. barley, after the manner which leeches well know; thou shalt amend it. If the swarthened body be to that high degree deadened that no feeling be thereon, than must thou soon cut away all the dead and the unfeeling *flesh*, as far as the quick, so that there be nought remaining of the dead flesh, which ere felt neither iron nor fire. After that one shall heal the wounds, as thou wouldst the part which as yet may

ƷefelmeƷre hæbbe . Ʒ eallunƷa ðeade ne fynd.<sup>1</sup> þu Ʒcealt  
 mid ƷelomheƷe fceappunƷe hƷilum mid miclum . hƷilum  
 mid feapum þene Ʒ teoh<sup>2</sup> þ̅ blod fram þære adeadedan  
 ftope lācna ða Ʒceappan þu . Ʒenim bean mela oþþe  
 ætēna . oððe beƷef . oþþe fƷilceƷ meluƷeƷ fpa þe þince  
 þ̅ hit ðniman Ʒille do eced to Ʒ hunƷ Ʒeof ætƷædere  
 Ʒ leƷe ðn Ʒ bnd on þa Ʒapan ftoƷa . Ʒif þu Ʒolde þ̅  
 fio Ʒealf fƷiðre fie do lytel ƷealteƷ to ðn bnd hƷilum Ʒ  
 þƷeah mid ecede oþþe mid Ʒine . Ʒif þearƷ fie Ʒele  
 hƷilum ƷƷiðƷene . Ʒ ƷeƷceapa fimle þonne þu þa ftran-  
 Ʒan læcedomaƷ do hƷile þ̅ mæƷen fie Ʒ fio Ʒecynd þæƷ  
 lichoman . hƷæþer hio fie ftranƷ þe heapð Ʒ eaþelice  
 mæƷe þa ftranƷan læcedomaƷ abeƷan þe hio fie hneƷe  
 Ʒ meappe Ʒ þynne Ʒ ne mæƷe abeƷan þa læcedomaƷ .  
 do þu ða læcedomaƷ fƷile þu þa lichoman Ʒefie . foƷ  
 þon ðe micel Ʒedal iƷ on ƷæƷneðef Ʒ Ʒifef Ʒ eilðeƷ  
 lichoman . Ʒ on þam mæƷene þæƷ ðæƷhƷamlican  
 ƷƷihtaƷ Ʒ þæƷ idlan þæƷ ealdan Ʒ þæƷ ƷeonƷan Ʒ  
 þæƷ þe fie Ʒepin<sup>3</sup> þƷopunƷum . Ʒ þæƷ þe fie unƷe-  
 Ʒuna fƷeleum þunƷum . Ʒe þa hƷiƷtan lichoman beoð  
 meapƷƷan Ʒ teðƷan þonne þa blacan . Ʒ þa Ʒeadan .  
 Ʒif þu Ʒille līm aceoƷƷan oððe afniðan oƷ lichoman  
 þonne Ʒefceapa þu hƷile fio ftoƷ fie . Ʒ þære ftope  
 mæƷen . foƷi þon ðe þapa ftoƷa fūm Ʒaþe Ʒotaþ Ʒif  
 hƷie mōn ƷimeleaƷlice tīlað . fūme latoƷ Ʒelað þaƷia  
 læcedoma fūme ƷafoƷ . Ʒif þu Ʒeyle aceoƷƷan oððe  
 afniþan unhal lim oƷ halum lice þonne<sup>4</sup> ceoƷƷ þu þ̅ on  
 þam ƷemæƷe þæƷ halan liceƷ . āc micle fƷiþoƷ fnið oððe  
 ceoƷƷ on þ̅ hale Ʒ þ̅ eƷice lie fpa þu hit Ʒel Ʒ ƷafoƷ  
 Ʒelacnoft . þonne þu fƷƷi fette ðn mannan þonne nim  
 þu meƷƷeƷ ƷoƷƷeƷ leaƷ Ʒ ƷeƷniðen Ʒealt oƷer leƷe þa

<sup>1</sup> Read fy.<sup>2</sup> Read þeman Ʒ teohan.<sup>3</sup> Read ƷeƷuna.<sup>4</sup> Insert ne.

have some feeling, and be not altogether dead. Thou shalt with frequent scarifying, whilom with mickle, whilom with slight, wean and draw the blood from the deadened place. Cure the scarifyings thus; take bean or oat or barley meal, or some of such meal as to thee seemeth good, so that it will serve, add vinegar and honey, seethe together and lay on, and bind upon the sore places. If thou shouldst wish that the salve be stronger, add a little salt, bind on at whiles and wash with vinegar or with wine. If need be, give at whiles a wort drink, and observe always when thou art applying the strong leechdoms, what the power be, and what the nature of the body of the patient; whether it be strong and hardy, and easily may bear the strong leechdoms, or whether it be nice and tender and thin, and may not bear the leechdoms. Apply the leechdoms according as thou seest the state of the body. For a mickle difference is there, in the bodies of a man, a woman, and a child; and in the main or constitution of a daily wright or labourer and of the idle, of the old and of the young, of him who is accustomed to endurances, and him who is unaccustomed to such things. Yea, the white bodies be tenderer and weaker than the black and the red. If thou wilt carve off or cut off a limb from a body, then view thou of what sort the place be, and the strength of the place, since some or one of the places readily rotteth if one carelessly tendeth it: some feel the leechdoms later, some earlier. If thou must carve off or cut off an unhealthy limb off from a healthy body, then carve thou not it on the limit of the healthy body; but much more cut or carve in on the hole and quick body; so thou shalt better and readier cure it. When thou settest fire on a man, then take thou leaves of tender leek and grated salt, overlay the places, then shall be by that the more readily the heat of the fire drawn

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.



fol. 32 b.

ftoƿe þonne bið þy þe ƿaþor þæſ fyreſ hæto aƿeƷ  
atoƷen . ꝥ ilce biþ nyttol iceſ Ʒhte oþþe hundef Ʒif  
hit man Ʒona to deð . Ʒ eft ymb þreo niht fmire  
mið hunige ꝥ þy þe ƿaþor fio hƷyſing of fealle .

## .XXXVI.

fol. 33 a.

<sup>1</sup> Ðiþ þære adle þe mon hæto eiricul adl Ʒenim eiriceam  
iunðe . Ʒ ærfan . Ʒ aƿulðor . maƿulðor . ellen . ƿiþig .  
fealh . ƿi . ƿice . āc . Ʒlahþor . biſcean . elebeam .  
Ʒateþreop . ærceſ Ʒceal mæſt . Ʒ ælceſ tpeoſeſ dæl  
þe man beƷitan mæƷ . butan hæƷþorine Ʒ aloſe þara  
tpeoſa mæſt þe heſ aƿſuten Ʒynð Ʒ eāc ƷaƷel Ʒ cneop  
holen . ſinƷnenan eolonan . meðic ƿealƿyrt . þa Ʒneatan  
neſlan . ƿeſumod eoſþ Ʒeallan . Ʒenim þonne tynam-  
beſne ceſtel ðo þriððan dæl þara iunða Ʒ þa ƿyſta  
ƿylle ſiþe on maƷƿyſte Ʒif þu hæbbe . Ʒif þu næbbe  
ƿyl on ƿætre ſiþe . ðo þonne ðſ þa iunða Ʒ ðo niſe ón  
innan ꝥ ilce ƿof ðo ſƿa þriſa afeoh þonne clæne ſƿa  
hatne þone ðſene Ʒ ðo þonne mele ſulne buteſan ón  
ſƿa hatne Ʒ Ʒehpeſe toƷæðeſe læt ſtandan tƿa niht  
oþþe þreo . āðo þonne of þa buteſan Ʒ Ʒenim þonne  
ƷaƷel eſroppan . Ʒ iſig eſroppan . heldan . Ʒ betonican  
eolonan . meðic . banƿyrt . eoſð miſtel Ʒebeāt toƷæ-  
ðeſe ƿylle on þære buteſan aðo þonne þa buteſan  
clæne of þam ƿyſtum þæſ þe mon mæƷe . Ʒenim þonne  
ſinæl beſen mela Ʒ Ʒebæſneð fealt biſpe þonne on

<sup>1</sup> Ζώνη, or Ζωστήρ.

away. The same *process* is advantageous for frogs<sup>1</sup> or hounds bite, if one soon applieth it. And again, for about three nights, smear with honey, that thereby the more readily the scab or crust may fall off.

## xxxvi.

Against the disease which is hight circle addle<sup>2</sup> or *shingles*, take quickbeam rind, and aspen and apple tree, maple tree, elder, withy, sallow, myrtle, wich elm, oak, sloe thorn, birch, olive tree, the lotus tree,<sup>3</sup> of ash there shall be most, and a part of each tree which a man can get at (except hawthorn and alder), the largest quantity of the trees which are here written, and also gale and knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, singreen, *that is, house leek*, helenium, radish, wallwort, the great nettle, wormwood, earthgall.<sup>4</sup> Take then a kettle holding ten ambers, put *therein* a third part of the rinds and the worts, boil strongly in mashwort, *that is, the unfermented wort of beer*, if thou have it, if thou have it not, boil strong in water, then remothe rinds, and put new *rinds* into that same decoction, do so three times, then strain out clean the drink so hot, and then add a basin full of butter so hot, and shake *them up* together: let *this* stand two nights or three, then remove the butter, and then take catkins of gale, berry branches of ivy, tansy, and betony, helenium, radish, bonewort, basil, beat together, boil in the butter, then remove the butter clean off the worts, as far as a man may: then take fine barley meal and burnt salt,

<sup>1</sup> No doubt *froy*, Cod. Ex. p. 426-9. Dioskorides Alexifarm. 31. has a chapter on the *φρόνη*, or *toud*, and the *βάτραχος* *ἐλειος*, or "marsh frog," as poisonous.

<sup>2</sup> In Plinius Valerianus, *Circinus*.

"Vesicæ si hominem cinxerint occidunt."

<sup>3</sup> Are we to suppose *Carpinus* was read as *Caprinus*, and say horn-beam for lotus?

<sup>4</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

fol. 33 b.

þære buterian ƿ hreƿe þonne ſpiþe butan fýre ƿ do  
 ƿiƿoþ to ete þonne æreft þone bþiþ ón neaht neſtiȝ.  
 Ðrince þonne æfter þone Ðrienc ƿ nanne oþerne ƿætan  
 tyn nihtum þuatiȝ ȝi; he mæȝe . ȝenim þonne acniſtel  
 ȝebeaþ ſmale ƿ adruȝe ƿ ȝeȝnið to meluþe áþeli þonne  
 ƿiþ ænne ƿeniȝ do þ on þ betſte ƿin. Ðrinc ſpa  
 niȝon ðaȝaf ƿ ne ete niþne ciſe ne feþſce ȝof . ne  
 feþſene æl . ne fe[þ]re ſþin . ne naht þæȝ þe of  
 morode cume . ne fuxaf . únſcellehte . ne flohtenfoþe  
 fuȝelaf . ȝi; he hþile þiſfa ete ſie þ ſealt ƿ nane  
 þinȝa beoþ ne Ðrince ƿ ȝemetlice ƿin ƿ eala . ȝi; mon  
 þiſum læcedome beſyliȝð þonne biþ ſe man hal; Þiþ  
 ciþcul adle ȝenim doccan þa þe ſþimman ƿille ȝebeaþ  
 ſpiþe ſmale aþulle on ealdum morode ȝode hand fulle  
 do þonne þa ƿypta óf do eft oþre hand fulle þære  
 ilcan ƿypte ƿulle eft ſþiðe ȝedo þonne þa ƿypta óf  
 ȝenim þonne ſpeþl ȝebeaþ ſpiþe ſmale ȝedo þonne on  
 þa ſealþe þ hio ſie ſpa þiſce ſpa bþiþ ſniþe þonne þa  
 þreccan mið þære ſealþe oþ þ him ſel ſie.

## .XXXVII.

Marcellus,  
362, d.

Þiþ þon þe mon ne mæȝe hiȝ micȝean ȝehealdan ƿ  
 þære ȝepeald naȝe eofoþer clapa oþe oþer ſþiner ȝe-  
 bærn to ahfan ſcead þonne þa ahfan on þæȝ ſeocan  
 mannef Ðrincan. Eft ſþinef blæðþan untyðþender þ iȝ  
 ȝylte ȝebærn to ahfan do on ƿin ſele Ðrincan. Þiþ  
 þon ilcan eft ȝate blæðþe ahyſte ſele etan . ſume ſpa  
 ȝehyſte ȝeȝniðað to ðuſte ſcead on ƿin ſellað Ðrincan  
 ȝi; he beoð butan feþþe. ȝi; mon ne mæȝe ȝeniȝan  
 eft cymenef ȝenim ſpa micel ſpa ðu mið þum þinȝum

Marcellus,  
362, d. c.

fol. 34 a.

next make a brewit of them in the butter, and shake it well up without fire, and add pepper, then let *the patient* eat first the brewit at night fasting. Further after that let him drink the draught and none other liquid for ten nights, for thirty if he can *endure it*; then take mistletoe of the oak, beat it small and dry it, and rub down to meal, then weigh it against one penny, put that into the best wine; let *the sufferer* drink *this* accordingly for nine days, and let him eat neither new cheese, nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel, nor fresh pig, nor aught of that which cometh of a decoction, nor fishes without shells, nor web footed fowls; if he eat any of these, let it be salted, and by no means let him drink beer, and wine and ale moderately. If this leechdom be followed then shall the man be hole. Against circle addle *or shingles*, take dock that will swim, beat it very small, boil in old inspissated wine a good handful, then remove the worts, afterwards add another handful of the same wort, boil again thoroughly, then remove the worts; then take brimstone, beat it very small, then apply the salve, so that it may be as thick as brewit, then smear the specks with the salve till it be well with him, *the patient*.

## xxxvii.

In case that a man may not retain his urine and have not control over it, burn to ashes claws of a boar or of another swine, then shed the ashes on the sick mans drink. Again, burn to ashes the bladder of an unprolific, that is a gelt, swine, put it into wine, administer it to drink. For the same, fry a goats bladder, give it *to the man* to eat; some, when so fried, reduce it to dust, and *when shed* into wine, give it *to the men* to drink, if they be without fever. Again, if a man may not pass water, take of cummin as much as thou mayst lift with three fingers, triturate it, and add

úp ahebban mæge zetrufula y zebo to piney tpezen  
 bollan fulle . y oþre tpezen pæteref sele ðrincan niht-  
 neſtuzum. Eft zif mon ne mæge zemigan ðrince zyþ-  
 ruþan on pætre zegnidene. Eft zenime eac zearpan y  
 pezbrædan pyl on pine sele ðrincan. Eft pammeþ  
 blæðre gefodene þiege he. zenim fmolef pyrttruman  
 eft . y þa pyrt ſelþe zebeat y zegnid on pin ofþæne  
 pel y aþeoh sele ðrincan. Eft zoſa tunzan zebædde  
 y zepiege. Eft zif þu finde fiſc on oþrum fiſce  
 innan zenim þone y zebæd ſiþe y zebryte on ðrin-  
 can y sele þam ſeocan men ðrincan ſþa he nyte ſþa  
 þu ſcealt þa oþre ætaþ y ðrincan ſellan. Zif mōn ne  
 mæge zemigan ðrince he hlian pyrttruman apylledne  
 on pine oððe on ealað. Zif he þonne to ſiðe miþe  
 ðrince zyþruþan on pætere zegnidene. Zif mōn blode  
 miþe zenim pudu noþan feoþ on pætre oððe on ealað  
 sele ðrincan.

Marcellus,  
358, g.

Marcellus,  
362, d.

fol. 34 b.

Gif þif ne mæge zemigan nim tuncerþan fæd feoð  
 on pætre sele ðrincan. Zif mōn ne mæge zemigan  
 zecnuþa luſeflice y ellenþunde y oleaſtrum þ þif wiðe  
 elebeām zemenz wið fuzum hluttrum ealað sele  
 ðrincan.

.XXXVIII.

Deſ findon dohh ſealþa to eallum þundum y ðrincar  
 y clænþunza<sup>1</sup> on zehpilce wiþan ze utan ze on þam  
 innoþum. Þezbræde zebeaten wið ealdne pyþele ze-  
 menzed ſerþe ne nyt biþ.

<sup>2</sup>Eft dohhſealþ zenim pezbrædan fæd zetrufula fmale  
 ſcead on þa þunde ſona bið ſelþe.

<sup>1</sup> clænþunza, MS.

þ <sup>2</sup> Herbar. Apul. ii. 6.

thereto two bowls full of wine and two others of water, give it to *the sick* to drink after his nights fasting. Again, if a man cannot mie, let him drink githrife, rubbed *fine* in water. Again, take also yarrow and waybread, boil *them* in wine, give *them* to be drunk. Again, let him eat a rams bladder sodden. Again, take roots of fennel and the wort itself, beat it and rub it *fine* into wine, moisten well and strain *it*, and administer *it* to drink. Again, let him roast<sup>1</sup> and partake of the tongues of geese. Again, if thou find a fish within another fish, take and roast it thoroughly, and break it to bits into a draught, and give it to the sick man to drink in such a manner that he know it not. So shalt thou give the other meats and drinks. If a man may not pass water, let him drink a root of a lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then mie too strongly, let him drink githrife in water, rubbed to *dust*. If a man mie blood, take dog roses, seethe them in water or in ale, administer them to drink.

If a woman may not pass water, take seed of garden cress, seethe it in water and give it her to drink. If one may not pass water, pound lovage and elder rind and oleaster, that is wild olive tree, mix *this* with sour clear ale, and give to drink.

## xxxviii.

1. Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings of every sort, whether without or in the inwards. Waybread beaten, mixed with old lard; *the fresh* is not of use.

2. Again, a wound salve; take seed of waybread, bray it small, shed it on the wound, soon it will be better.

---

<sup>1</sup> Our Saxon has not been careful in the selection of his recipes; this is set down in Marcellus as restraining "profluvium urinæ."

fol. 35 a.

Þiſ ealdre punde ƿobrocenre ƿrundeſpelge þiſ ealdne  
 pyrele ƿemengeð ƿ ðn aled lacna ſpilce punða. To  
 punde clænjunge.<sup>1</sup> ƿenim clæne huniƿ ƿeryume to  
 ƿyre ƿeðo þonne on clæne ƿæt ðo ƿealt to ƿ hrepe of  
 þ hit hæbbe bryper þicneſſe fmiſe þa punde mid þonne  
 fullað hio. ƿiſ banbryce on hearðe ſie maƿeþan ƿ  
 ƿoƿoþan ƿecnura ƿel on huniƿe ðo þonne buteran ðn  
 þ bið ƿoð ðolhƿealf. Eft ƿið þon eac biþ ƿoð luſt-  
 inocan erop to lecƿanne ðn ƿebrocen hearðoð ƿ ƿiſ  
 hund ƿhte. Þiſ hundes ƿhte ƿenim þa ƿeaðan netlan  
 ƿ atƿoſaþan ƿ ſpiceſ ælceſ emƿela feoð on buteran  
 ƿyre to ƿealfre ƿona beoð þa unnyttan ban ute.

fol. 35 b.

ðolh ƿealf ƿið lunƿen aþle . hleomoce hatte ƿyrc ſio  
 ƿeaxeð on broce ƿeryre þa ðn morƿenne þonne hio  
 ƿeðeap ſie fume beoð undeape ƿ ƿofe ſcearn þonne  
 hio ne ete . ƿecnura þa hleomocan menƿ þiſ þam ƿofe  
 ƿcearne . ðo læſ þæſ ſcearneſ ƿyl on buteran arƿunƿ  
 þ biþ ƿoð ƿealf. Sealf haran ſƿnecl nim on ealdum  
 lande ƿ lunƿenpyrc feo biþ ƿeolu uſepearð ƿ æƿef  
 ðyðrui mid þy ƿceal mon lacnian þone man þe biþ  
 lunƿenne punð. Þiſ innan punde ƿealf . ƿin ele .  
 ƿalluc . huniƿ. ðolhƿealf ƿyþryfe ƿ ƿelod ƿyrc ƿ þa  
 brynan ƿyrc bryaðeafan ſio ƿeaxeþ on ƿuða ƿ luſt-  
 moce eroppan . ƿecnura þa ealle ƿ ƿyl æreft on bute-  
 ran healfre ƿ arƿunƿ.

ðolh ƿealf eft ƿrunde ſpelge þa ðe ƿeaxað ðn ƿorþi-  
 ƿim ſio biþ ƿoð to ðolhƿealfre ƿ ribbe ƿ ƿeapre ƿ ƿiſ-  
 ryfe ƿecnura þa ƿyrc ealle ƿyl on buteran ƿ arƿunƿ.  
 Eft ðolhƿealf ƿoð acrinð aþryge þa punde ƿ ſriðe ſmale  
 ƿecnura ƿ aþelſ niſepearðne ƿlah ðorn aſcaſ þa ƿce-

<sup>1</sup> clærnunge, MS.

3. For an old bruised wound, groundsel mingled with old lard, and laid on: tend such wounds *thus*. For cleansing of a wound; take clean honey, warm it at the fire, put it then into a clean vessel, add salt, and shake it till it have the thickness of brewit, smear the wound therewith, when it turneth foul. If there be a bone breach in the head, pound maythe and goutweed well in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound salve. Again for that, a bunch of "lustmock" is good to lay on a broken head, and *also* if a hound tear a man. For tearing by a hound, take the red nettle and attorlothe and some lard, of each an equal quantity, seethe in butter, work to a salve, soon the useless bones will be out.

4. A wound salve for lung disease. A wort is called hlemock, which waxeth in brooks, *and is now brooklime*, work it, *that is, deal with it* in a morning when it is dewy, (some *plants of it* are undewy), and sharn of goose *dropped* when the goose eats not; pound the brooklime, mingle with the dung of goose, put in less of the sharn *than of the wort*, boil in butter, wring *through a cloth*, that will be a good salve. A salve: take vipers bugloss, *grown* on an old tilth, and golden lungwort,<sup>a</sup> and a yolk of egg, with this shall one tend a man who is wounded in the lung. For an inward wound, a salve: wine, oil, comfrey, honey. A wound salve: githrife and silver weed, and the broadleaved brownwort which waxeth in woods, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock"; pound all these and boil first in a half proportion of butter, and wring *through a cloth*.

<sup>a</sup> *Hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium*.

5. Again, a wound salve: the groundsel which waxeth in highways, that is good for a wound salve, and ribwort, and yarrow, and githrife;<sup>b</sup> pound all the worts, boil in butter, and squeeze *through a cloth*. Again, a good wound salve: oak rind; dry the rind and pound it very small, and delve up the nethermost *part of a*

<sup>b</sup> *Agrostemma githago*.



meftan þunde ʒ frīðe fmale ʒecnupa ariʒt fmale þurh  
 fmæl fiʒe ðo beʒea emfela þ̅ mela bið ʒoð on to  
 fceadenne. ʒif þu raðe wille lytle þunde ʒelaecian  
 eacepfan ʒetwifula oððe ʒefeoð on buterian wƳre to  
 realfre fmarie mid. ðolh realf. ʒearpan. ʒyþwifan.  
 finʒrenan. ʒotroþan læft ʒecnupa wið buterian frīðe  
 pel leʒe neahtere ne fya ʒeeneden. ðo þonne on pannan  
 wƳl frīðe ðo þ̅ fam of clæne afeoh þurh clað ðo on hƳt  
 realt hƳer frīðe of þ̅ ʒeftanden fie. ðolh realf meƳfe  
 hope æþelferþinʒwƳt ʒ ʒyþwifan ʒ finʒrenan on þa  
 ilean wifan wƳwe. ðolh realf ʒemm padef eroppan ʒ  
 netelan eac ʒecnupa pel. wƳl on buterian afeoh þurh  
 clað ðo hƳt fealt on hƳere frīðe.

fol. 36 a.

ðolh realf acƳand. æferiðe. meodowƳt adriʒe ealle  
 ʒ ʒecnupa fmale ariʒt þurh wƳfe menʒ wƳl humiʒe ʒ  
 æʒer þ̅ hƳte. ðolh realf ʒif mon fie mid wƳene ʒe-  
 pundod. wudwofe. finʒwene. ʒelodwƳt fƳwunʒ wƳt.  
 ʒyþwif. ʒwundefelʒe. maʒoðe wƳw wƳt woforearið  
 ʒecnua pel tofomne ealle menʒ wið buterian wƳl þa  
 wƳwta on þære buterian frīðe afeot þ̅ fam of clæne  
 afeoh þurh clað ðo on blede hƳer wið of þ̅ ʒeftanden  
 fie.

ʒif mon mid treowe ʒefleʒen fie oððe mid ftane  
 ofþe byl on men ʒebeƳfteð. to þon ðolh realf. ʒyþ-  
 wif. ontre. ʒelodwƳt. wƳzelliheorfa. ʒecnupa þa  
 wƳwta fwiþe ʒemenʒ pel wið buterian ʒ on þa ilean  
 wifan ʒerena þe ic ær eƳef.

ʒif men fie lim of afeleʒen. finʒer oððe fót ofþe  
 hand ʒif þ̅ mearh ute fie. ʒemm wceapeƳ mearh ʒe-

blackthorn, shave off the outermost *part of the rind* and pound it very small, sift it small through a small sieve, put *together* equal quantities of both, the meal is good to shed on a *wound*. If thou wilt quickly cure a little wound, bruise or see the in butter water cress, work it into a salve, smear therewith. A salve for wounds: pound very well with butter, yarrow, cockle, singreen, or *houseleek*, of goutweed the least, lay them by for a night so bruised, then put them into a pan, boil thoroughly, remove the foam clean off, strain through a cloth, add white salt,<sup>1</sup> shake it well up till it be got firm. A wound salve; work *up* in the same wise marsh hove, stichwort, and cockle, and singreen. A wound salve; take heads of woad and of nettle, also pound them well, boil in butter, strain through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly.

6. A wound salve: oak rind, "æferthe," meadowwort; dry all *these* and pound them small, sift *the dust* through a sieve, mingle with honey and the white of an egg. A wound salve, if a man be wounded with iron: woodroffe, singreen, silverweed, springwort,<sup>a</sup> gith-<sup>2</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*, rife, groundsel, maythe, the lower part of wormwort, pound them all well together, mingle with butter, boil the worts in the butter thoroughly, skim the foam off clean, strain through a cloth, put *it* on a saucer, shake *it* till it be concrete.

7. If a man be smitten with wood or with stone, or if a boil bursteth on a man, for this a wound salve: cockle, "ontre," silverweed, turnsole, pound the worts thoroughly, mingle well with butter, and prepare in the same wise which before I quoth.

8. If a limb be smitten off a man, a finger, or a foot, or a hand, if the marrow be out, take sodden sheeps

<sup>1</sup> Salt not quite pure is not white; much comes red from the pits; much dirty from the salt pans. Sal ammoniacum is often prescribed in

the Latin and Greek authors; perhaps this is an evasion of that drug.

fol. 36 b.

ƿoden leze on þ̅ oþer mearh . arriþ friðe ƿel neahtere. Dolh ƿealf . hæflef maꝝu ƿ holen ƿunde niþerearðe . ƿ ƿyþriþan zeenua friðe ƿel þa ƿſrta zemenz ƿið buterpan feoð friðe fleot of þ̅ ƿam afeoh þurh clað ſriþe clæne zif þær dolzeƿ ofraƿ ſynd to hea ymb ſtꝛuc mid hate iſene friðe leohlice þ̅ þ̅ ƿel hriƿige.

Dolhƿealf zōtroþan zeenua friðe ƿel mez ƿið buterpan feoð friðe ƿ ƿyll ƿ arriuz þurh clað fleot þ̅ ƿam of zereft friðe ƿel . zif dolh ƿulige ceop ſtꝛæl ƿyrt ōn ƿ zeappan . Dolhƿealf zenim riþban . ƿ zeappan . ƿ dolhþunan niþerearðe . ƿ doccan ƿ zoſe ƿcearn ƿ ƿicef lytel . ƿ huniz ƿylle on buterpan do on þ̅ dolh þonne clænfað hit ƿ halað . Dolhƿealf zenim zeappan ƿ læce ƿyrt ƿyl on buterpan.

fol. 37 a.

Sealf ƿiþ þon þ̅ dolh ne ƿulige zenim bꝛer þe hiopan on ƿeaxaf ceop þa ƿunde on þ̅ dolh ne ƿulaþ hit . Dolhƿealf medoƿyrt niþerearð . luftmoce . hoſe . eofoꝛ ƿearu . ƿyl on hunize do þicce maxƿyrt on zemanz . Dolhdꝛene . eofoꝛþꝛote niþerearð ƿ medoƿyrt eac ſpa azꝛumonia niþerearð ƿ uſerearð ƿyl ōn ealaþ þa ƿyrt zebꝛum mid zifte ſele dꝛinean.

Dolhdꝛene zeaceƿ ſupan ƿudu eunille zifþꝛe . eofoꝛþꝛote niþerearðe æfþꝛote enuꝛa finale do ōn ceald ƿæter zꝛud betꝛeoh handum afeoh þurh clað ſele

marrow, lay it on the other marrow, bind it well up for a night. A wound salve: the lichen of hazel, and the netherward part of holly rind and githrife, pound the worts very well, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very clean; if the edges of the wound are too high,<sup>1</sup> run them round with a hot iron very lightly, so that the skin may whiten.

9. A wound salve: pound very thoroughly, goutweed, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, and boil, and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt it very well; if the wound get foul, chew strailwort upon it and yarrow. A wound salve: take ribwort and yarrow, and the netherward part of pellitory, and dock, and goose dung, and a little pitch, and honey, boil in butter, apply it to the wound, then it cleanseth and healeth. A wound salve: take yarrow and leechwort, boil in butter.

10. A salve to the end that a wound may not foul: take briar, on which hips wax, *that is, dog rose*, chew the rind *and let it drop* on the wound, *then* it will not foul. A wound salve: the netherward part of meadow wort, lustmock, hove, everfern, boil in honey, add thick mashwort among *them*. A drink for wounds: the netherward part of everthroat, *that is, carline thistle*, and meadow sweet, so also the nether and upward part of agrimony, boil the worts in ale, barn them with yeast, *that is, introduce fermentation with yeast*, administer to drink.

11. A wound drink: pound small, cuckoo sour, wild cunila,<sup>2</sup> cockle, the netherward part of carline thistle, ashthroat, put them into cold water, rub between the hands, strain through a cloth, administer to

<sup>1</sup> Probably, if the edges are likely to coalesce, before the parts that lie deeper.

<sup>2</sup> Plinius, xx. 63.

ðrincan ſcenc fulne neahtrętz. Ðolhðrenc ribbe  
 niþerearð Ƴ urepearð . eorþþrotan . Ƴ ærc þrotan  
 niþorearðe enura ſmale do on peallende pæter Ƴrið  
 betreoh handūm Ƴ areoh þurh clað Ƴele ðrincan. To  
 ælcum ðolze Ƴealf . Ƴefomna cue mefa cu miƳoþa Ƴe-  
 ƳƳce to Ƴlynan þa ſpa mon ſapan ƳƳrið micelne citel  
 fulne . niū þonne apulðor Ƴinde Ƴ ærc Ƴinde Ƴlahþorū  
 Ƴinde . Ƴ Ƴi Ƴinde . Ƴ elm Ƴinde . Ƴ holen Ƴinde . Ƴ  
 ƳiƳiƳ Ƴinde Ƴ Ƴeongre ace . Ƴealh Ƴinde . do þa ealle on mi-  
 celne citel Ƴeot þa Ƴlynan ōn Ƴyl ſƳiþe lauze . do þonne  
 of þa Ƴinda Ƴyl þa Ƴlenan þ hio ſie þicce do ſmale ōn  
 læſran citel ſpa hio læƳe ſie . Ƴeot on Ƴæt þonne hio  
 zenoh þicce ſie . Ƴeæl þonne cealcſtan ſƳiðe Ƴ Ƴefamna  
 Ƴot Ƴ aſiƳ þurh clað Ƴ þone cealcſtan eac on þa  
 Ƴlynan ſmre mid þ ðolh. Eft Ƴi þon ilcan Ƴenim  
 hoƳan Ƴ zelodƳƳiƳ Ƴ þriune ƳƳiƳ Ƴ luſtmocan erop Ƴ  
 hapan ſƳiecel Ƴyl on buterian Ƴ Ƴriuz þonne of þa  
 ƳƳiƳa do ofþe ōn . riþban . biƳceoppƳiƳ Ƴeapran at-  
 torlapan do þa on þa ilcan buterian Ƴyl eft ſƳiðe  
 apriuz þa of þ biþ Ƴod ðolhƳealf.

fol. 37 b.

## .XXXVIII.

Ðer ſint læcedomas Ƴi þ ælceƳ cƳnnef ōmum Ƴ ōn-  
 peallum Ƴ bancorūm ealra Ƴ tƳentiz.

Nim Ƴriener mercef leaƳ ƳeƳrið ofþe ƳetriƳula rið  
 eceðeƳ ðeƳſtan ſmre mid þƳ þa Ƴapan ſtopa. ÞiƳ  
 omum utableƳnedum niū ſuƳi molcen ƳƳiƳ to cealre Ƴ  
 beƳ mid þƳ cealre. Uið omum eft Ƴenim beorðræſta Ƴ

drink a full draught *to the sick* after his nights fasting.<sup>1</sup> A wound drink : pound small the netherward and upward part of ribwort, carline thistle, and the netherward part of ashthroat, put them into boiling water, rub between the hands, and strain through a cloth, administer to drink. A salve for every wound : collect cow dung, cow stale, work up a large kettle full into a batter as a man worketh soap, then take appletree rind, and ash rind, sloethorn rind, and myrtle rind, and elm rind, and holly rind, and withy rind, and the rind of a young oak, sallow rind, put them all in a mickle kettle, pour the batter upon *them*, boil very long, then remove the rinds, boil the batter so that it be thick, put it ever into a less kettle as it groweth less, pour it, when it is thick enough, into a vessel, heat then a calcareous stone thoroughly, and collect some soot, and sift it through a cloth with the quicklime also into the batter, smear the wound therewith. Again for the same, take hove and silverweed and brownwort, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock," and vipers bugloss, boil in butter and wring the worts off, and put others in, ribwort, bishopwort, yarrow, atterlothe, put them into the same butter, boil again strongly, wring these off ; that will be a good wound salve.

## xxxix.

1. Here are leechdoms for erysipelalous inflammations of every sort, and fellons, and leg diseases of every sort ; eight and twenty *in number*.

2. Take leaves of green marche, rub or bruise them with the lees of vinegar, smear with that the sore places. For erysipelas which hath broken into blains, take sour curds, work them to a chalder, and foment with the chalder. For erysipelalous inflammations again, take

---

<sup>1</sup> Νεπτίς must be understood as νεπτίγυμ.

fol. 38 a. 4  
 fapan ƿ ægzef þ̅ hƿite ƿ ealde ƿrut leze on ƿiþ omena  
 zefpelle. ƿiþ omena zebepfete Sitte on cealþum ƿætere  
 of þ̅ hit adeaðod fie teoh þonne úp fleah þonne feoƿer  
 fcearpan ymb þa ƿoccaf utan ƿ læt ƿinan þ̅ fticce þe  
 hit ƿille; ƿƿre þe fealfe þur • Nim þrune ƿƿrt ƿ meƿfe  
 mear zcallan ƿ reade neclan ƿyl on buterian ƿ fmiƿe  
 mid ƿ beþe mid þam ileum ƿƿrtum.

fol. 38 b.  
 1 ƿiþ þon ilcan zenim anƿoltƿæccean zeznid fƿiþe do  
 eced to ƿ on bind ƿ fmiƿe mid. ƿiþ þon ilcan zenim  
 fafman znid to duſte ƿ menz ƿiþ humiz ƿ fmiƿe mid.  
 Uið þon ilcan zenim zebƿædde æzru menz ƿið ele  
 leze ón ƿ beþe fƿiðe mid betan leafum. Eft zenim  
 cealfer fcearþ ofþe ealder hƿyþerel ƿearm ƿ leze ón.  
 Eft ƿiþ þon zenim heoƿoteƿ fcearþan of felle aſcafen  
 mid ƿumice ƿ ƿefe mid ecede ƿ fmiƿe mid. Eft zenim  
 eofoƿer zcallan zif þu næbbe nim ofþer fƿiner zeznid  
 ƿ fmiƿe mid þy þær hit ſar fie. ƿiþ þon ilcan zenim  
 fƿealþan neft þrec mid ealle aƿez ƿ zebæþm mid fcearþe  
 mid ealle ƿ znid to duſte menz ƿiþ eced ƿ fmiƿe mid.  
 ƿið þon ilcan zehæt ceald ƿæter mid hatan iƿene ƿ beþe  
 zelome mid þy. ƿiþ hatum omum • nim betonican ƿ  
 ƿermod ƿ finul znid ón eala ƿ ƿedic fele hím dƿincan.  
 ƿiþ hatum omum nim fen omprian ƿ þa finalan clatan  
 ƿyl on zate meolce ƿ fufe. ƿiþ hatum omum nim

<sup>1</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 76, d, for eight lines.

dregs of beer, and soap, and the white of an egg, and old groats, lay *this* on against erysipelalous swellings. Against bursting of erysipelalous inflammations, let the man sit in cold water till the sore becometh numbed, then get him up, then strike four scarifying slashes about the pocks on the outside, and let the lymph run as it will. Work thyself a salve thus: take brownwort, and marsh gall, *or marsh gentian*, and red nettle, boil in butter, and smear and bathe with the same worts.

3. For the same, take an earthworm,<sup>1</sup> rub it thoroughly *fine*, add vinegar to it, bind it on and smear therewith. For the same, take savine, rub to dust, and mingle with honey and smear therewith. For the same, take roasted eggs, mingle with oil, lay on, and foment freely with leaves of beet. Again, take a calfs sharn, *that is dung*, or an old bullocks, *still* warm, and lay it on. Again for this *same*, take harts shavings, shaven off the fell or skin with pumice, and wash, *that is macerate*, with vinegar and smear therewith. Again, take a boars gall, if thou have not *that*, take *gall* of another swine, rub and smear with that where it is sore. For that ilk, take a swallows nest, break it away altogether, and burn it with *its* dung and all, and rub it to dust, mingle with vinegar and smear therewith. For the same, heat cold water with a hot iron, and bathe frequently with that. For hot erysipelalous humours, take betony, and wormwood, and fennel, rub them into ale, and radish *with them*, give *the mixture to the sick man* to drink. For hot erysipelalous humours, take fen ompre, *that is water dock*, and the small clote, *that is, cleavers*, boil in goats milk and sup. Against hot erysipelalous humours,

<sup>1</sup> Bjorn Haldorson mentions this treatment: the earthworm is called A'mumadkr (read maðkr), because erysipelas is usually cured by it;

“his lumbricis probari et curari  
“soleat, cum applicati marcescant  
“et moriantur.” (On A'mumadkr.)  
A'ma is the Ome of the text.



hunan ƿ eƿelaftan ƿ alexanðrian ƿ betonican ƿ cele-  
 þonian ƿ ærliceſ ƿæð ðjuncce on ƿine. Sealƿ nīm  
 ellenef bloftman ƿ þone cƿop ƿyl on buterian ƿ ſmire  
 mid . ƿif hit ƿille ƿƿiſman ſmire mid ægef ƿeolcan ofeſ  
 ſmire mid þƿ ƿ ðriƿe to ƿledum of þ hit heaſð ſie  
 þƿeah þonne aƿeƿ ƿ ſmire eƿt mid þære ƿealƿe. Þiþ  
 hatum omum nīm ƿineſ ðræftan menƿ ƿiþ hƿeap æƿju  
 ƿ mid ƿeþere ſmit ōn ƿ ne þƿeah ær hit hal ſie.  
 Þiþ feonðúm omum nīm cneopholen micle ær oðrum  
 mete ðæƿhƿam to þam ðolƿe . ƿ hƿƿeþeſ ƿeallan  
 huniƿ fot . ðo tofomne lacna mid. Þiþ þon ilcan þ iƿ  
 ƿie . luſtmoce þa cƿoppihtan nīm to baþe ƿ ƿebæjine  
 to ƿealƿe ƿulƿeſ ceacan þa ƿineſtran ƿ þa teþ fundoſ  
 menƿ ƿið huniƿe ƿ ſmire mid ƿ ƿeſjene cƿre ōn leƿe  
 menƿ þ ofeſ ƿið meoluce ſupe þiƿ moƿƿenaf niƿon  
 ſupan. Þiþ bancoþe þ iƿ oman nīm niƿontyne ſnæða  
 eolonan ƿ niƿon ontſan ƿ endleþan ƿeadeſ fecƿef ðo  
 on eala ƿ ðjunc micle ær þonne þu eƿe . ƿ þa eolonān  
 ane feoð of þ luo meſpe ſie cnuƿa tofomne ſmire mid  
 þæri ut ƿlea. ðjenc ƿiþ onƿeallum cƿmed . ƿiƿoſ . coſt .  
 meſceſ ƿæð . ceafteſ ƿƿiƿte ſæð cnuƿa ƿel ðo on eala.  
 ðjenc ƿiþ onƿeallum . cnuƿa ōn eala ofþe ƿefeoð cele-  
 þonian ƿ heah huoloþan biſceop ƿƿiƿt ƿƿiþiƿan. ðjenc  
 ƿiþ onƿeallum . ſiƿƿonte . cƿpe . leac . ƿeƿþræðe niſo-  
 ƿeapð . ƿyl ealle on ƿæƿre ƿ ƿeſƿet mid huniƿe. ðjenc  
 ƿiþ þon nīm þa ſmalan clæfeſ ƿƿiƿt niſoƿeapðe ƿyl on  
 ealoþ oððe ōn beoſe. ðjenc ƿiþ onƿealle ƿyl ōn ealoð

take horehound, and everlasting, and alexanders, and betony, and celandine, and charlock seed, drink them in wine. A salve: take blooms of elder, and the crop, or *bunch or umbel*, boil them in butter, and smear therewith; if it will, *that is, if it shew a tendency to form ratten or purulent matter*, smear with yolk of egg; smear over with that, and dry it by gledes, or *hot coals*, till that it be hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve. For hot erysipelatous eruptions, take dregs of wine, mingle with raw eggs, and with a feather smudge it on, and wash not till *the place* be hole. For oozing erysipelatous blains, take knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, much ere other meat, daily for the wound, and put together bullocks gall, honey, soot; cure therewith. For the same, that is, for *the disease called fig*, take for a bath *that sort of "lust-mock"* which beareth crops or *flower bunches*, and for a salve, burn a wolfs jaw, the left one, and the teeth apart, mingle with honey and smear therewith, and lay on fresh cheese, mingle the other *ingredient*<sup>1</sup> with milk, sup for three mornings nine sips. For leg disease, that is hot red blains, take nineteen snips of helenium, and nine of "ontre," and eleven of red sedge, put them in ale and drink much ere than thou eat; and seethe the helenium alone till that it be tender, pound together, smear therewith where *the disease* may be striking out. A drink for fellons; cummin, pepper, costmary, seed of marche, seed of black hellebore, pound well, put into ale. A drink or *potion* for fellons; pound in ale or seethe celandine, and elecampane, bishop wort, githrife. A drink for fellons; sigsonte, onion, leek, the netherward part of waybread, boil all in water and sweeten with honey. A drink for that; take the netherward part of the small cloverwort, boil in ale or in beer. A drink for fellons; boil in ale

---

<sup>1</sup> What other ingredient is not clear by the grammatical construction.

fol. 39 b.

rinuḡlan biŕceoppriŕt heah hioloŕe. Ðrienc riŕ ōriŕealle  
 pyl on ealað ſprunḡ pḡriŕ oŕŕe on beoŕe. Ðrienc eſŕ rið  
 onŕealle pyl on ealaŕ cŕioŕleac ðŕeoŕḡe ðroſŕlan pḡriŕ  
 pḡriŕ. Ðrienc riŕ onŕealle meŕce aŕŕoŕlaŕe . beŕoŕe .<sup>1</sup>  
 riude . ſecḡ . onŕŕe . clate . biŕceop pḡriŕ ḡepḡŕic on  
 ealað. Eſŕ riŕ onŕealle ḡeniŕm æŕ ſŕuman hæŕlenne  
 ſŕiccan oŕŕe ellenne pŕiŕ ſinne naman ōn aŕleah ſŕy  
 ŕceariŕan ōn ḡeŕŕille mið ſy blode ſone naman ŕeoŕŕ  
 oŕŕi eaxle oŕŕe beŕŕeoh ſeoh on ḡŕinnende ŕæŕeŕ ḡ  
 ſtand oŕŕi ſone man ſa ŕceariŕan aŕlea ḡ ſ eall ſŕi-  
 ḡinde ḡedo.

ŕið ōriŕealle ḡeŕoh ſox aŕleah ōſ cucum ſone tuŕl  
 læŕ hleapan aŕeḡ bind on næŕce haŕa ſe ōn.

## .XL.

fol. 40 a.

ŕiŕ ŕōc adle . onŕeð hamŕŕiŕt . niŕoŕeoŕaið . ſeldmoŕe  
 niŕeoŕaið onŕedeŕ emſela ḡ ſaŕa oŕŕŕa ŕŕeḡea ſeld-  
 moŕian heaŕſe læŕŕe ſonne hamŕŕiŕte enŕiŕa ſŕiðe ſo  
 ſonne do hlutŕoŕi ealu ſ ſa pḡriŕta oŕŕſŕiḡe . læŕ ſtan-  
 dan ſŕeo niht ŕele ŕeenc ſulne ōn moŕḡen. Ðrienc rið  
 ŕoc adle pyl ŕæŕeŕ ōn cŕoccan do huniḡ ōn ſleot ſimle  
 ſ ſ ſām ōſ oŕ ſ hit nelle ma ſæman . ſup ſonne ḡ ðŕiŕne  
 ōſŕ ḡ ḡelome ſŕa ſu hatoſŕ mæḡe ḡ mið ſſ huniḡe  
 ſimŕe ſæŕ hit utŕlea on ſone ŕōc ne biſ ſona nān  
 ŕeona. Sealſ riŕ ŕōc adle pyl on buteŕan ſinḡŕenan .  
 ḡeaiŕe . ḡŕŕiŕſe ŕeadiŕe netelan cŕoŕ. Ðrienc riŕ ŕoccum

<sup>1</sup> Read *betonice*.

fennel, bishop wort, elecampane. A drink for a fellow; boil in ale or in beer springwort. A drink again for a fellow; boil in ale cropleek, penny royal, wormwort. A drink for fellows; marche, attorlothe, betony, rue, sedge, "ontre," clote, bishop wort, work *them up* in ale. Again for fellows, take, to begin, a hazel or an elder stick or spoon, write thy name thereon, cut three scores on *the place*, fill the name with the blood, throw it over thy shoulder or between thy thighs into running water and stand over the man. Strike the scores, and do all that in silence.

For fellow, catch a fox, strike off from him *while quick, that is alive*, the tusk, or *canine tooth*, let the fox run away, bind it in a fawns skin, have it upon thee.

## xl.

For pock disease,<sup>1</sup> use "onred," houseleek, the nether part of it, fieldmore, the nether part of it; of "onred" an equal quantity, and of the two others by half less of the fieldmore or carrot than of the houseleek, pound them thoroughly together, add so much clear ale as may mount above the worts; let them stand three nights, administer in the morning a cup full. A drink for pock disease; boil water in a crock, add honey, skim continually the foam away till it will foam no more; then sip and drink oft and whilom as thou hottest may, and snear with the honey where it may be breaking out into the pock, soon there will be no mischief. A salve for pock disease; boil in butter singreen, yarrow, githrife, the crop, or flower head, of red nettle. A drink against pocks; bishop

<sup>1</sup> *Small pox*. The disease was unknown in classical medicine; it appeared in France in 565, A.D., and in Arabia in 572, A.D. The Arabic physician Razi treats of it in a separate monograph about 923, A.D., not long before this copy of the Leech Book was written out.

bifceop pyrt . attorlafan . fprungpyrt . clatan moþe-  
 rearde ðn ealað geporht. Þiþ poccum friðe feal mōn  
 blod lætan Ƴ ðrimcan amylte buteran bollan fulne .  
 Ƴiþ hie utþlean ælene man ſceall apez adelfan nið  
 þorne . Ƴ þonne þin oððe aloþ<sup>1</sup> ðrienc ðrype on innan  
 þonne ne beoð hy gefyne.

Þiþ poccum zenim Ƴloþpyrt apyl on buteran Ƴ finre  
 mid.

## .XLI.

Þiþ innan onfealle næz læþ<sup>2</sup> hatte pyrt fuþerino fio  
 bið Ƴoð to etanne þiþ innan ðnfele on niht neƳtiƳ.  
 Þiþ innan onfealle pyl elonan eluhtpan ðn ealað ðrienc  
 hatef bollan fulne. Eft pyrtðrienc of þerimode beto-  
 mean . of þære þupan rezbrædan ðrience ſela nihta.  
 fol. 40 b. Þiþ þære Ƴeolpan adle . hune . biþceop pyrt . helde .  
 hoþe menze þa toƳædere do ælere Ƴoðe hand fulle  
 maxpyrte do to þore amberi fulne Ƴ to ſtanbæþe  
 dyþhomaþ . hune þerimod. Stanbæþ<sup>3</sup> ðrience ðrienc of  
 ompþian of þine Ƴ of þætre . Ƴefrete friðe.

## .XLII.

<sup>4</sup> Of Ƴeal adle fio biþ of þære Ƴeolpan . cymeþ Ƴreat  
 yfel fio biþ ealþa adla þicuft . þonne Ƴepeaxeð on innan  
 unƳemet þætan þiþ ſint taen . þ þim fe lichoma eall  
 abiterað Ƴ aƳeolpað ſpa Ƴoð feoluc . Ƴ him beoð under  
 tunzan tulze ſpearþe æþþa Ƴ yfele Ƴ hīm bið mize  
 Ƴeolu . læt hīm of lungen æþþe blod ſele him offt  
 ſtyrgendne ðrience ſtanbaðu Ƴelome. <sup>5</sup> Þyrc him ðonne

<sup>1</sup> Aloþ, *alnus glutinosa*, has no medical properties. Probably the *Alnus nigra*, now *Rhamnus frangula*, Spæcen, was meant by the Latin author copied.

<sup>2</sup> Read *cunæzlærþe*, *cynoglossum*.

<sup>3</sup> By Stanbæþ understand Stan-  
 bæþþrienc, or amend thus.

<sup>4</sup> *ἰκτερος*.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Plinius Valerianus, fol. 61 d.

wort, attorlothe, springwort, the netherward part of clote, or *burdock*, worked up in ale. Against pocks, a man shall freely employ bloodletting and drink melted butter, a bowl full of *it*: if they break out one must delve away each one of *them* with a thorn; and then let him drip wine or alder drink within them, then they will not be seen, or *no traces will remain*.

Against pocks: take glovewort, boil in butter, and smear therewith.

## xli.

For inward fellow, there is a southern wort hight cynoglosson, which is good to eat against inward fellow, at night fasting. Against inward fellow, boil helenium and lupins in ale, drink a bowl full of the hot *infusion*. Again, a wort drink from wormwood and betony, and from the rough waybread or *plaintain*, let him drink it many nights. For the yellow disorder, or *jaundice*, horehound, bishop wort, tansy, earth ivy, mingle them together, of each employ a good handful, add of mashwort, for an infusion an amber full, and for a stone bath use dithhomar, or *papyrus*, horehound, and wormwood. A stone bath; *that must be, to use with a stone bath*; let the man drink a drink from ompre or *sorrel*, from wine and from water; sweeten thoroughly.

## xlii.

From gall disease, that is from the yellow *jaundice*, cometh great evil; it is of all diseases most powerful, when there wax within a man, unmeasured humours; these are the tokens: that *the patients* body all cometh bitter and as yellow as good silk; and under the root of his tongue there be swart veins and pernicious, and his urine is yellow. Let him blood from the lung vein, give him often a stirring drink, stone baths

ftilne ðrenc of omppan on pine ƿ on ƿætre ƿ on þam  
baðe Ʒelƿilce morzene ðrince mylfce ðrinca fio Ʒebet  
þa bitepreſſe þæt Ʒeallan.

## .XLIII.

fol. 41 a.

<sup>1</sup> Þiþ ƿæter bollan betomcan ſƿilce anef peninƷer Ʒe-  
ƿæƷe on ƿearnum ƿætere Ʒinde ðrince þiƷ ðaƷar ælce  
ðæƷ Ʒoðne bollan ſulne. Eft Ʒenim æreþrotan ofþe  
ƿealƿƿite ƿƿttrumian þæt Ʒearer feoper eucleſar fulle  
Ʒeðo on bollan ſulne ƿnef fele ðrinca.

## .XLIIII.

Þiþ canceri adle þ ƿ bite . ſure . Ʒealt . ſubbe .  
æƷ . Ʒoð . Ʒebærned lam . hƿæter ſmedma menƷ ƿið  
æƷru medoƿƿit æfeþe acunð . apulðor ƿunð . Ʒlah  
þoſn ƿunðe . ƷiƷ Ʒe bite ƿeaxe on men Ʒerƿe ƿiƿne  
cealre Ʒ leƷe on clænra<sup>2</sup> þa ƿunðe mið.

fol. 41 b.

Þiþ cancere on cyrepenum ƿæte Ʒebærn ſƿeþl Ʒe-  
Ʒunð to ðufte ſƿa þu ſinaloſt mæƷe Ʒ aſiƷ þuþh clað  
menƷ ƿið ealde ſapan Ʒ Ʒie ſƿeþl ƿiera ðo humiƷer  
tearer medmicel to<sup>3</sup> ſceape . ƷiƷ to ſtið ſie þæm mið þf  
humiƷe leƷe on Ʒeorumen leaþ þonne hit haliƷe ƿyl on  
buteran Ʒeacer ſupan Ʒ ſinƷrienan Ʒ ƿuðurofan ſiƿie  
mið þa ofpaþ þær hit ƿeadiƷe læt þa oðre Ʒealfe clæn-  
ſian þ ðolh ne ðo nan ƿæter to. Sealþ ƿiþ cancere .  
Ʒenim eu meoluc butan ƿætere læt ƿeorþan to ƿletum  
Ʒeþƿer to buteran ne ƿære on ƿætre. Nið ſiƷel-  
hƿeorþan þa ſinalan unƿæreene ðo clæne enua ſiðe  
ƷemenƷ ƿel ƿið þære buteran ðo on ƿannan ofeþ ƷiƷ  
aƿyl ſiðe aƷeoh ƿel þuþh clað laena mið þy. Þiþ cancer  
adle . æc ƿunð on noþan treope be eorþan . Ʒ medo-

<sup>1</sup> Γδρωψ.<sup>2</sup> clænra, MS.<sup>3</sup> Supply a point after to, not in MS. Read þæn.

often. Work him then a composing drink of sorrel in wine and in water, and in the bath, every morning, let him drink a mulled draught; it will amend the bitterness of the gall.

Book I.  
Ch. xliii.

xliii.

For dropsy, rub betony, as much as a penny weight, in warm water, let *the patient* drink for three days, each day, a good bowl full. Again, take of the juice of the roots of ashthroat or of dwarf elder four spoons full, put them into a bowl full of wine, give them to drink to *the patient*.

xliv.

1. Against the disease cancer, that is, bite: sorrel, salt, ribwort, egg, soot, burnt loam, smede *or fine flour* of wheat; mingle with eggs, meadow sweet, "aferth," oak rind, appletree rind, sloethorn rind: if the cancer wax on a man, work up some new chalder and lay on; cleanse the wound therewith.

2. Against cancer; burn sulfur in a copper vessel, rub it to dust, as small as thou may, and sift through a cloth, mingle with old soap, and let the sulfur predominate, add a moderate quantity of virgin honey; see if it be too stiff, moisten it with the honey; lay on a mallow leaf; when it healeth, boil in butter cuckoo sour and singreen and woodroffe, smear therewith the borders, where it is red; make the other salve cleanse the wound, put no water. A salve for cancer; take cows milk, without water, make it become cream, turn it to butter, wash it not in water. Take the small turnsole unwashen, make it clean, pound it thoroughly, mix it well with the butter, put it into a pan over the fire, boil it thoroughly, strain well through a cloth, cure therewith. Against disease of cancer: oak rind on the north side of the tree by the earth, and the



pyrt niþerearid . æferþde niþerearid . cunezljæyre niþerearid . do ealra empela zecnuu to duſte . do henne ægez þ hrite to . ʒ humiz do bezea empela zemenz rið þam duſtūm clæm on ðone canceri ne do nan pæteri to.

## . XLV .

Þiþ attre driencaf ʒ læcedomaſ . betonican meice . perimod . fimul . medie . enua on ealað jele driuncan . Þið attre betonican ʒ þa finalan attorlaþan do on haliz pæteri driuce þ pæteri ʒ et þa pyrta . Uið ælcum attre . medie ʒ clate ete ær ne mæg þe nan man attre apyrðan . Þið ælcum attre biʒceorpyrte niþerearid ʒ elehtre . ʒ ſprung pyrt niþerearid eorþriþotan . ʒ elatan . apyl on ealað jele driuncan zelome . ʒif næddre jlea man þone blacan ſnezl apære on haliz pætre jele driuncan oþþe hæt hpeza læþ þe þram feottum come . Eft peʒbrædan zeznid ſriþe driuce on pine . Þiþ næðran bite betonican þte þry penezaf zepoze do on þry bollan fulle pineſ jele driuncan .

fol. 42 a.

Þiþ næðran bite eft ſiþleafe apprungenu ʒ riþ ſin zemenzed zod biþ to driucanne . Viþ næðran bite eft ceþonie zetrufulade driuce ōn neahc neztiz . III . bollan fulle . Þiþ næðran jleze ſprungpyrt . atorlaþan . eorþriþotan . biʒceorpyrte pyre to driuce .

Þiþ þon þe mōn þieze ator . zenim þa haþian human zepyre micelne dæl ʒ næðerpyrte enua tozædere ʒ þring þ þear do pineſ þre mel ōn ʒ jele driuncan . Þiþ næðran rihte nīm peʒbrædan . ʒ aʒrimoniam . ʒ næðder pyrt jele zeznidene ōn pine driuncan . ʒ þyre realfe of þām ilcum pyrtum . ʒ nīm þa aʒrimoniam

fol. 42 b.

netherward part of meadow sweet, the netherward part of "æferthe," the netherward part of cynoglosson, employ of all equal quantities, pound to dust, add thereto the white of a hens egg, and honey, employ equal quantities of the two, mingle with the dusts, clann *or make it cling* on the cancer, put no water to it.

## xlv.

1. Drinks *or potions* and leechdoms against poison. Pound in ale betony, marche, wormwood, fennel, radish; administer *this* to drink. Against poison; put in holy water betony and the small atterlothe, drink the water and eat the worts. Against any poison; eat ere *the danger cometh* radish and clote; no man may *then* do thee a mischief with poison. Against any poison; boil the netherward part of bishopwort and lupin, and the netherward part of springwort, everthroat, and clote in ale; give to drink frequently. If an adder strike a man, or *for* whatever of that which cometh of shots, wash the black snail in holy water, give *to the sick* to drink. Again, rub waybread thoroughly *fine*, drink it in wine. For bite of snake, put so much of betony as may weigh three pennies into three bowls full of wine, give it *the man* to drink.

2. For bite of snake again; cinquefoil wrung and mingled with wine is good to drink. For bite of snake again; celandine bruised, at night fasting, let *the man* drink three bowls full. For adders wound, work euforbia, attorlothe, stemless carline, ammi, into a drink.

3. In case a man swallow poison, take then horehound, work up a mickle deal of it, and adderwort, pound them together and wring the juice, pour thereon three measures of wine and give *this to the poisoned man* to drink. For hurt from snake; take waybread, and agrimony, and adderwort, administer them rubbed *up* in wine to be drunk; and work *up* a salve of the

ƷeƷyric anne hring ymb þone Ʒlite utan ne ofeƷftihð  
hit Ʒurþor . Ʒ biuð þa Ʒyrite eft ofeƷi þ̅ðolh. ÞiƷ  
næðrian ƷleƷe do of þinūm earian þ̅ teoro Ʒ fime mid  
ymb Ʒ finƷ þriƷa þæƷ halƷan Scē IohanneƷ Ʒebed Ʒ  
Ʒealðor.

From the  
legendary  
Assumptio sc̅i  
Iohannis  
apostoli.

Deus meus et pater et filius et spiritus Sanctus.  
Cui omnia subiecta sunt. Cui omnis creatura de-  
servit et omnis potestas subiecta est et metuit et  
expauecit et draco fugit et filii uiperarum et rubeta  
illa que dicitur sana quiescit et scorpius ex-  
tinguitur et regulus uincitur et spelius<sup>a</sup> nihil noxium  
operatur et omnia uenenata et adhuc ferociora penen-  
tia<sup>1</sup> et animalia noxia te uerentur<sup>2</sup> et omnes aduerſe  
Saluti<sup>3</sup> humane radicem auerſunt. Tu domine extingue  
hoc uenenatum uirum extingue operationes eius morti-  
feras et uires quas In te habet euacua et da In con-  
spectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti . oculos ut uideant  
auris ut audiant cor ut magnitudinem tuam Intelle-  
gant<sup>4</sup> et cum hoc dixisset totum semet ipsum signo  
crucis amavit et bibit totum quod erat In calice .  
per signum Sancte crucis . et per te x̅p̅e ih̅u et<sup>5</sup>  
deo summo patri uis saluatori mundi In unitate  
spiritus Sancti per omnia Saecula Saeculorum amen ;

ÞiƷ fleoƷendum aþre Ʒ ælcum æteƷnum ƷƷile . on  
ƷriƷedæƷe aþper buþerian þe Ʒie Ʒemolcen of aneƷ bleoƷ  
nytne oððe hinde . Ʒ ne Ʒie þiƷ Ʒæþre ƷemenƷed .  
aƷinƷ ofeƷi niƷon Ʒiþūm letania . Ʒ niƷon Ʒiþum pater  
noƷter . Ʒ niƷon Ʒiþum þiƷ Ʒealðor . AcƷræ . æƷeræ .  
æƷnem . naðre . æƷcuna hel . æƷnem . niþæƷn . æƷ .  
aƷan . buþine . adcƷuce . æƷnem . meoðre . æƷnem .  
æþeƷn . æƷnem . allū . honoƷ . ucuf . idaƷ . adcƷeƷt .  
cunolaƷi . Ʒaticamo . helæ . icaf x̅p̅ita . hæle . toþæƷt  
teƷa . Ʒueli . eu . ƷobateƷ . plana . uili . þ̅ deah to

<sup>1</sup> penentje, MS.

<sup>2</sup> tenebantur, MS.

<sup>3</sup> aduerſe Salutis, MSS.

<sup>4</sup> -gant, MS.

<sup>5</sup> Supply cum. This doxology is  
an addition, not in the legend.

<sup>a</sup> phalangius Al.

fol. 43 a.

same worts, and then take agrimony, form a ring around the incision on the outside, *the mischief* will proceed no further, and bind the wort also over the sore. For stroke of viper, remove from thine ears the wax and smear around therewith, and say thrice the prayer of Saint John.

Book I.  
Ch. xlv.

4. Dominus meus et pater et filius et spiritus sanctus ; cui omnia subiecta sunt ; cui omnis creatura deservit et omnis potestas subiecta est et metuit et expavescit ; et draco fugit, et silet vipera, et rubeta illa quæ dicitur rana quieta torpescit, et scorpius extinguitur et regulus *the basilisc* vincitur et σπήλαιος<sup>a</sup> nihil noxium operatur, et omnia venenata et adhuc ferociora, repentina et animalia noxia, te verentur ; et omnes adversæ saluti humanæ radices arescunt ; tu, domine, extingue hoc venenatum virus, extingue operationes eius mortiferas, et vires, quas in se habet, evacua, et da in conspectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti, oculos ut videant, aures ut audiant, cor ut magnitudinem tuam intelligant. Et cum hoc dixisset, totum semet ipsum signo crucis armavit, et bibit totum quod erat in calice : per signum sanctæ crucis, et per te Christe Iesu, *qui cum* domino summo patre vivis, salvator mundi, in unitate Spiritus Sancti, per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.

<sup>a</sup> The tarantula lies hid in a hole watching for prey.

5. For flying venom and every venomous swelling, on a Friday churn butter, which has been milked from a neat or hind *all* of one colour ; and let it not be mingled with water, sing over it nine times a litany, and nine times the Pater noster, and nine times this incantation. *The charm is said in the table of contents to be Scottish, that is Gaelic,<sup>1</sup> but the words themselves seem to belong to no known language.* That is valid

<sup>1</sup> Or Gadhelic, or Irish. An early instance of the mention of Ireland, as not Scotland, occurs in Ælfries Homilies, vol. ii. p. 346.

ælcūm ƿ hƿu to deorum dolgum. Sume an ƿord rið  
næðrian bite lærað to cƿeþenne þ̅ iƿ ƿaul ne mæg līm  
deƿian. Rið næðrian rihte ƿiƿ he beƿet ƿ ƿt riunde fio  
þe cymð of neorxna ƿonze ne deƿeð him nan atter. •  
þonne cƿæþ ƿe þe þaƿ boc ƿƿat þ̅ hio ƿæpe toƿ  
beƿete.

fol. 43 b.

ƿiƿ hƿa ðunce ƿƿum on ƿætere of fniðe fceap ƿaðe  
ðunce hat þ̅ ƿceapeƿ bloð. ƿiƿ mon fie ƿƿitum ƿoƿ-  
boƿen ƿele fƿiunƿƿiƿt þ̅ he ete ƿ halig ƿæter ƿupe.  
ƿiƿ þon þe mon fie ƿoƿboƿen. ƿiƿ he hæfþ on him  
feyttife ƿeax. þa fmalan attoƿlaðan oððe on aƿylðum  
ealað ðunce ne mæg hine ƿƿitum ƿoƿbeƿan.

## .XLVI.

ƿiƿ ana ƿƿum on men ƿeaxe. fmiƿe mið þæpe blaean  
ƿealfe ƿiƿ he ut þuƿi ete ƿ þƿnel ƿeƿƿiƿce. ƿeum  
humiƿeƿ ðƿoƿan ðƿƿe on þæt þƿnel. haƿa þonne ƿe-  
briocen ƿlæƿ ƿeapra ƿeƿriunden fcead on þ̅ þƿnel þonne  
ƿona ƿra he þæƿ onbiƿiƿð þonne ƿriƿt he. Sealf rið  
anaƿƿime. þuf mōn ƿeal ƿƿicean. ƿeum quinque-  
fohan þ̅ iƿ ƿiƿleafe. riðan ƿƿl on buteran ƿefet mið  
humiƿe.

ðƿene quinquefohan þ̅ iƿ ƿiƿleafe ƿele on ealað ðun-  
cean þƿiƿtiƿ nihta. ðƿene rið þon riæciƿel fæð ƿ cauleƿ  
ƿrið on eala ofþe on riñ ðunce riƿ anaƿƿime lange ƿ  
ƿelome of þ̅ ƿel fie. Clam riƿ þon þa ƿeadan tiƿelan  
ƿeenƿra to ðufte ƿemenƿ rið ƿriƿt abƿæð eicel leƿe on  
þ̅ ðolli ƿƿiƿe ofeƿne ƿiƿ þeapf fie.

fol. 44 a.

for every, even for deep wounds. Some teach *us* against bite of adder to speak one word, that is, Faul;<sup>1</sup> it may not hurt him. Against bite of snake, if *the man* procures and eateth rind, which cometh out of paradise, no venom will damage him. Then said he that wrote this book, that *the rind* was hard gotten.

6. If one drink a creeping thing in water, let him cut into a sheep instantly, let him drink the sheeps blood hot. If a man be "restrained" with worts,<sup>2</sup> give him springwort for him to eat, and let him sup up holy water. In case that a man be "withheld;" if he hath on him Scottish wax, *and* the small atterlothe; or let him drink it in boiled ale, he may not be "restrained" by worts.

Book I.  
Ch. xlv.

xlvi.

1. If Ons worm<sup>a</sup> grow in a man, smear with the black salve. If *the worm* eat through to the outside and make a hole, take a drop of honey, drop it on the hole, then have broken glass ready ground, shed it on the hole, then as soon as *the worm* tastes of this he will die. A salve against an Ons worm, thus shall a man work it: take cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, and rue, boil *them* in butter, sweeten with honey.

2. A drink; administer in ale cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, *or potentilla*, to drink for thirty nights. A drink for that; rub *down* into ale or into wine seed of radish and of colewort, let *the man* drink that long and frequently against Ons worm, till that *his case* be bettered. A plaster for the same: pound to dust a red tile *or brick*, mingle with groats, bake a cake, lay it on the wound; work another *plaster* if need be.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "Duo," to drive away scorpions, Plinius, lib. xxviii. 5. | <sup>2</sup> From hæmeþing. See ropþeþpan in Glossary.

## .XLVII.

Læcedomas rið þeoraðlum . ægerumð . ærpan mund .  
 elm mund . eperumð . fio micle þorþiz netle moþorearð .  
 þerumod . hundhioloðe . beforeada þa munda ealle utan ȝ  
 zecua fpi)e ȝyl tofoune . do ealra emþela of zeot  
 mid hluttre ealoþ læt ftandan þone ðrene nihterne  
 on fæte ær mōn hme ðruncan wille . ðrince on mo-  
 zenne fcene fulne þifer ðrenceȝ . to middeȝ merzenef  
 ftande eaft þearð ȝ bebeode hme goðe zeornlice ȝ hme  
 zeŝenȝe cyrre hme funzonȝeȝ ymb æfter þam ðrence  
 zanzȝe riþþan ȝ ftande fume hrile ær he hme reŝte  
 zeote fra micel on fra he þær of do . ðrince þirne  
 ðrene niȝon niht ȝ þeȝe fpilene mete fra he wille .  
 ðrene riþ þeoraðle . fund<sup>1</sup> omþran ymb ðelf finȝ þirpa  
 pateri nri . þred up þonne þu epeþe fet<sup>2</sup> libera nof a  
 malo . zenim þeþe riȝ fnaeda ȝ feofon riþori eorin  
 zecua tozæðere ȝ þonne þu þ ȝrre finȝ .XII. fiþum  
 þone ȝealm . niȝereþe mei ðeȝ . ȝ ȝloria In excelȝif  
 deo . ȝ pateri noȝter . ofzeot þonne mid wine þonne ðæg  
 ȝ niht ȝeade<sup>3</sup> ðrince þonne þone ðrene ȝ beþreoh ðe  
 þearme . Zenim þonne hund hioloþan ane<sup>4</sup> ofzeot mid  
 þætere ðrince ofþre niȝrȝne fcene fulne þonne ofþre  
 riþe feofon fnaeda ȝ niȝon riþoreorin . þriððan riþe  
 niȝon fnaeda ȝ XI. riþoreorin . ðriȝne riþþan fpiðne ðrene  
 ȝeþe wille up ȝrnan ȝ of ðune . læt þonne blod under  
 aneleop.

<sup>1</sup> Read *supra* ?<sup>2</sup> That is, *set*; the MSS. usually  
*set*.<sup>3</sup> At morning twilight.<sup>4</sup> Some words are here, it seems,  
 omitted.

## xlvi.

Book I.  
Ch. xlvii.

1. Leechdoms for "dry" diseases;<sup>a</sup> ash rind, aspen rind, elm rind, quickbeam rind, the netherward part of the mickle highway nettle, wormwood, hindheal, *that is, water agrimony*, empurple all the rinds on the outside, and pound them thoroughly, boil them together, apply equal quantities of all, souse them with clear ale, then let the drink stand for the space of a night in a vessel, before a man shall choose to drink it. Let him in the morning drink a cup full of this drink; in the middle of the morning hours,<sup>1</sup> let him stand towards the east, let him address himself to God earnestly, and let him sign himself with the sign of the cross, let him *also* turn himself about as the sun goeth *from east to south and west*; after the drink let him next go and stand some while ere he repose himself; let him pour as much *liquid into the vessel* as he removes from it: let him drink this potion for nine nights and eat what meat he will. A drink for the "dry" disease; delve about sour ompre, *that is, sorrel dock*, sing thrice the Pater noster, jerk it up, then while thou sayest *sed libera nos a malo*, take five slices of it and seven pepper corns, bray them together, and while thou be working it, sing twelve times the psalm *Miserere mei, deus*, and *Gloria in excelsis deo*, and the Pater noster, then pour *the stuff* all over with wine, when day and night divide, then drink the dose and wrap thyself up warm. Then take hindheal alone, souse it with water, drink the next morning a cup full, then the next time seven slices and nine pepper corns, the third time nine slices and eleven pepper corns; afterwards drink a strong potion which will run up and adown;<sup>2</sup> then let blood below *the anele*.

<sup>a</sup> See Glossary.

<sup>1</sup> This should be read as beginning the morning at dawn, and ending it at undeyn, our nine o'clock. The middle will be about seven on the average.

<sup>2</sup> Purgative and emetic.



Ðrenc riþ þeoraðle nime healf riðu Ƴ bulentƳan þa  
 fmalan . þunori ƳƳit . riðureaxan moþorearið . pealƳƳit  
 moþoreariðe Ƴecnua þonne ealle toƳomne ƳƳƳe hím to  
 ðrence do on Ƴylife ealo . oþþe on þeori læt ftandan  
 nihterne . ðunce þonne fƳilene niƳon moƳƳenað . nime  
 þƳ teoþan moƳƳne þæƳ ðrincef tƳa bleða fülle . beƳulle  
 ðn ane Ƴ þa ƳƳta fien mið aƳeoh þƳrih claþ aƳete  
 úþ þæri lut eoþþan hƳunan ne mæƳe oþ þ hit mðn  
 ðrincean mæƳe ;<sup>1</sup> þonne þu lut<sup>2</sup> Ƴeðrincean hæbbe be-  
 ƳƳeoh þe Ƴearme liƳe on þa fíðan þe he þonne ƳetenƳe  
 fie . Ƴiþ he<sup>3</sup> on þam innoþe bið þonne aðriþð hine þef  
 ðrine út . Sealf riþ þeore ním Ƴarleác Ƴ Ƴreate ƳƳit .  
 Ƴermod leaðe<sup>4</sup> netlan aið Ƴecnua fmale Ƴ hioƳiðt fmeru  
 ƳemanƳ þ hit fie fƳile fƳa ðah do þonne ðn hincne  
 clað ƳƳme þonne ƳehƳæþeri Ƴe þ he Ƴe þa Ƴealfe to  
 ƳƳe þonne þu lut fmyriuan Ƴille þæri fio aðl fie ƳylƳe  
 hím mið þƳƳe fealfe Ƴ mið þƳƳ<sup>5</sup> ðrence . ðrenc riþ  
 þeoraðle ðriƳe Ƴermod . meðic pealƳƳit ealra þƳeora  
 em Ƴela do on ealu Ƴnið Ƴel læte æt æreftan ftandan  
 þƳeo niht æri þon he hinc ðunce . Ƴ riþþan he hinc  
 ðunce Ƴmb feoþon niht Ƴorlæte blod under þam an-  
 cleope ðunce Ƴorþ þone ðrenc feoƳerƳƳe niht . læte  
 þonne eft blod under þam oþriuan ancleope . ðunce  
 ealles þone ðrenc þƳutiƳ nihta ðn undern Ƴoðe bleðe  
 fülle oþþe þonne þu reftan Ƴille . Þiþ þeoriƳƳme ðn  
 Ƴet ním þa Ƴeaðan netlan Ƴecnua do Ƴæter to leƳe ðn  
 hatne ftan læt aƳreoþan bið on þone Ƴiðt neahterne .  
 Eft Ƴealf ætan Ƴecnua leƳe ðn . Þiþ þeore on Ƴet  
 ƳeƳnið pealƳƳit ðn Ƴefreþ Ƴin . Ƴ hriƳerudu Ƴ riþori  
 ðunce þ .

<sup>1</sup> mæƳe, MS.

<sup>2</sup> hit, MS.

<sup>3</sup> The only antecedent ađl ought to be followed by feminine pronouns.

<sup>4</sup> This word seems corrupt ; perhaps *meade* ; *red nettle*, a plant of it. See line 26

<sup>5</sup> þƳƳ, MS., understand as þƳƳum.

fol. 45 a.

fol. 45 b.

2. A drink against the "dry" disease; take field balm<sup>a</sup> and the small bulentse, thunderwort,<sup>b</sup> the nether part of woodwax, the netherward part of wallwort,<sup>a</sup> then pound all together, work it for him (*the patient*) for a drink, put it into foreign ale or beer, let it stand for the space of a night, then let him drink such *drink* for nine mornings, take on the tenth morning two cups full of the drink, boil them both in one, and let the worts be therewith, strain through a cloth, set it up where it may not touch the earth, till that a man may drink it; when thou have drunken it, wrap thee up warm; lie on the side to which the *pain* is incident, if it be in the inwards, then this drink will drive it out. A salve against the "dry" disease; take garlic and great wort, wormwood, a plant of nettle, pound small, and along with it harts grease, that it may be such as dough is, place it then on a linen cloth, then warm both the body and the salve at the fire; when thou wilt smear *the body or the spot* where the disease may be, follow up *the patient* with this salve and with this drink. A drink for the "dry" disease; dry wormwood, radish, wallwort,<sup>c</sup> of all these equal quantities, put into ale, rub *the herbs down* well, *the man* should have *the liquid* stand at first for three nights before he drink it, and subsequently let him drink it for about seven nights, let him let blood under the ancle, let him drink the drink straight on for fourteen nights; let him next let blood under the other ancle. Drink the dose for thirty nights in all, a good cup full at nine A.M. or when thou wilt go to bed. For a "dry" worm in the foot; take the red nettle, pound it, add water to it, lay it on a hot stone, make it froth, bind it on the foot for the space of a night. Again, a salve; pound oats, lay on. For the "dry" rot in the foot, triturate wallwort into sweetened wine, and mastic and pepper; let him drink that.

Book I.  
Ch. xlvii.  
<sup>a</sup> *Calamintha nepeta.*  
<sup>b</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum.*

<sup>c</sup> *Sambucus ebulus.*

Oxa lærde þifne læcedom . gemme realþyrte ʒ clufþung ʒ cneopholen ʒ eʒelaſtan ʒ camecon ʒ tunzifimþyrte . viii. þrune þyrceop þyrte . ʒ attoplaþan ʒ meade netlan . ʒ reade hoþan . ʒ þermod ʒ ʒearpan . ʒ hunan ʒ dolzrunan . ʒ dþeortze droftlan do ealle þar þyrta on þylire ealo ʒ dþince þonne niȝon daȝaf ʒ bloð læte. Þif þeop þærce þyre to dþence alexandre . finfulle þermod . tpa cneopholen . ʒaluan . faþme . þealmore . luþeſtice . þeþer þuȝe . meþce . coft . ʒarleāc . æreþiotu . betonice . biþceop þyrte . on tþyþþorþnūm ealað ʒerþyrce ſþet nið hunze dþunc niȝon moþigenaf nanne oþerne þætan dþunc æfteri ſþiþne dþenc ʒ læt bloð oxa lærde þifne læcedom. Þif þeore cneopholen niþeþearið . acumba . epið . ʒ þrune þyrte ealþa emþela do ōn þilife ealu . beþyl oþ þriððan ðæl ʒ dþince þa hþile þa he þurþe . ʒ þær fio adl ʒeſitte þylze him fimle nið tiȝe hoþne oþ þ þ hal fie.

fol. 46 a.

## .XLVIII.

\*Ελευθε.

<sup>1</sup>Þif þam þyrte munþe innan eȝlað þam men . ʒenim þeȝþræðan ʒetþurfa ʒ þ þear þele on eucleþe ſþan ʒ þa þyrte þelþe ſþa ʒecnurade leȝe ōn þone naþolan. Þið eilða innoþer þyrnum . ʒenim ʒþene mintan ænne ʒelm ʒedo ōn þþy þeſþraf þæteþeſ þeoð oþ þriððan ðæl aþcol þonne þele dþincan. Þið eilða innoþ faþe dþeortze droftle . ʒ eymen ʒenīm ʒebeaþ ʒemenȝe þif þæteþi leȝe oþeþi ðone naþolan ſona bið hal. Við þyrnum þe innan eȝlað . ʒeældeþ heortep þoþney aþfan oððe duft

<sup>1</sup> Herb. Apul., ii. 10.

3. Oxa taught *us* this leechdom: take wallwort, and cloffing, and kneeholn, and everlasting, and cammock,<sup>1</sup> and white hellebore, in the proportion of nine to one, brownwort, bishopwort, and atterlothe, and red nettle, and red hove, and wormwood, and yarrow, and *horehound*, and pellitory, and pennyroyal, put all these worts into foreign ale, and then let *the man* drink for nine days and let blood. For the "dry" pain; make into a drink, alexanders, sedum, wormwood, *the two kneeholns*,<sup>2</sup> sage, savine, carrot, lovage, feverfue, marche, costmary, garlic, ashthroat, betony, bishopwort, work them up into double brewed ale, sweeten with honey, drink for nine mornings no other liquid; drink afterwards a strong potion, and let blood. Oxa taught this leechdom. Against "dry" rot; put into foreign ale, the netherward *part of* kneeholn, tow,<sup>3</sup> matricaria (?), and brownwort, of all equal quantities; boil down to one third part, and let *the patient* drink while he may require it; and where the disease has settled, follow him up ever with the drawing horn<sup>4</sup> till the place be hole.

## xlviiii.

Against the worms which ail men within; take Intestinal  
waybread, triturate it, and give the juice in a spoon worms.  
to sup, and lay the wort itself, so pounded, on the navel. Against worms of the inwards of children; take green mint, a handful of it, put it into three sextariuses of water, seethe it down to one third part, strain, then give to drink. For inward sore of children take pennyroyal and cummin, beat them up, mingle them with water, lay them over the navel, soon it will be whole. Against worms which ail *a man*

<sup>1</sup> *Peucedanum officinale*.<sup>2</sup> Only *Ruscus aculeatus* grows wild in England. There are three others.<sup>3</sup> Understand as reduced to ashes. See note on I. xxxiii. 1.<sup>4</sup> Cupping glass.

zemenz rið huniz zefimre mid þone bæcþearm y þone nafolan mid þy þonne feallað hie. <sup>1</sup> Rið pyrimum þe innan eglað zetrimfolað<sup>2</sup> coft to duftre . zedo zodne dæl in hat pætere fele ðrincan.

fol. 46 b.

<sup>3</sup> Þiþ pyrimum eft zate torð hearð y friðe ðrize zemenz y zeznid riþ huniz fele ðrincan þæt adriþ hie apez. Rið pyrimum þe innan eglað eft iedie feoð on pætre of þone þriððan dæl menze riþ riñ fele ðrincan. Eft riþ þon zate zeallan zedo on pulle leze y bind on þone nafolan. Riþ þon ilean . mīntan þel zetrimfolade menz riþ huniz pyre to lytlum clþene læt þorþfelzan. Eft ele y eceder em micel zemenzed fele þpy ðazay ðrincan. Eft eorþþiote . merce . betonice . nefte . zidcoþn pyl on pine. Riþ pyrimum þe innan eglað pyrtþene of ontþan . of feðmorþan fele ðrincan. Sealf . ete celeþoman . þriuepyrt apulle on morode . do þonne feþ tearo y feþl to fimre mid.

Marcellus,  
374, c.Marcellus,  
374, a.

## .XLVIII.

Þiþ þain fimalan pyime. Þiþerindan triz þoreþearð . y þa fealþan ðoccan naz þa reaðan . y þiþ zreate fealt zebeaten tozæðere friðe finale y lytel buterian.

Anapís,

## .L.

Viþ lionð pyrimum y ðear pyrimum . zenim ðoccan oððe clatan þa þe þrimman polde þa pyrtþuman menz rið þletan y rið fealt læt ftandan þreo miht y þy feorþan bæze fimre mid þa þarian ftora.

fol. 47 a.

<sup>1</sup> Plinius Valerianus, ut infra.<sup>2</sup> Read zetrimfolað.<sup>3</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 44, c.

within; mingle with honey, ashes or dust of burnt harts horn, smear therewith the fundament and the navel, then they fall *away*. For worms which ail within; triturate costmary to dust, put a good deal into hot water, give to drink.

2. For worms again; mingle and rub up with honey a hard and very dry goats tord, administer it to be drunk, that will drive them away. Against worms which ail *a man* within, again; seethe in water radish to the third part, mingle with wine, give to drink. Again for that; put goats gall on wool, lay and bind it on the navel. For that ilk; mingle with honey, mint well triturated, work it into a little bolus, make him swallow it. Again, give for three days to drink oil and of vinegar an equal quantity. Again, everthroat,<sup>1</sup> marche, betony, nepeta, githeorn; boil *them* in wine: For worms which are troublesome within; give to drink a wort drink of "ontre" and of parsnip. A salve; let him eat celandine; let him boil brownwort in inspissated wine, then add thereto ship tar and sulfur; smear therewith.

## xlix.

For the small worm; the forepart of a twig of Hair worm. withewind, and the fallow dock,<sup>2</sup> not the red one,<sup>3</sup> *Rumex maritimus* and *palustris*. and this coarse salt beaten together very small and a little butter.

## l.

1. For hand worms<sup>2</sup> and dew worms; take dock or clote, such as would swim, mingle the roots with cream and with salt, let it stand for three nights, and on the fourth day smear therewith the sore places.

<sup>1</sup> *Carlina acaulis*.

<sup>2</sup> Some Gl. make gad flies the hand worms; are they rather here

*Keipia* = *tanix*? *tepe worms*, worms like ribands or tapes; read as *χεipια*.

ȝif ȝyrim hand etc. ȝenim meſſe meap ȝeallan ȝ  
 reade netlan ȝ reade doccan ȝ finæle elſan ȝyl on eu  
 buteran þonne ſio ȝealf ȝefoden ſie ȝurþum um þonne  
 ȝealtes þy men ſcead on hreſi toſomne . ȝ ſimre mid .  
 lyþre mid ſapan ymb niht ſimre mid. Þiþ deapȝyme  
 ſtæppe on hat col cele mid ȝætre ſtæppe on ſpa hat  
 ſpa he hatofte mæge. Þið deapȝyme . ſume nimað  
 ȝearm cpead monneſ þynne bindað neahteſne on .  
 ſume ſpneſ lungenne ȝearme. Þiþ hond ȝyme nim  
 ſeaptearo . ȝ ſpefl ȝ ȝipor . ȝ hrit ȝealt menȝ toſomne  
 ſimre mid. Þeax ȝealf þiþ ȝyme . þeax ȝealf . butere  
 ȝipor hrit ȝealt menȝ toſomne ſimre mid.

## .LI.

fol. 47 b.

Þiþ ȝyrimum<sup>1</sup> þe manneſ ȝære etað ȝam ȝeallan  
 þone ȝagan enua on niſe ealo ær þon hit aſpen ȝe  
 ſele þ oſer ȝyllo dȝuncan þreo niht. Eft ȝenim ȝrunde  
 ſpelȝean þe on eorþan ȝeaxeþ ȝ ſceapeſ ſimeſu menȝ  
 toſomne ȝelice ȝela leȝe on. Eft ȝenim beſen ear  
 beſenȝ leȝe on ſpa hat ȝ hat ȝæteſu laſa on. Þiþ  
 ȝære ȝyrimum ȝenim monneſ ſuſan ja leaſ ȝepel  
 toȝædþe ȝebæd on ȝæpſe ȝecnua þonne leȝe on ſpa  
 þu hatofte mæge aſæſnan.

## .LII.

Þiþ luſum ærind ȝ hron ȝerind ȝecnua on ealu  
 ſele dȝuncan. Uið luſum eſic ȝeolſor ȝ eald butere  
 an penȝ ȝeolſpeſ . ȝ tu penȝ ȝæȝe buteran menȝ  
 on aſæte cal toſomne.

<sup>1</sup> Φθερίασις ?

2. If a worm eat the hand; take marsh maregall<sup>a</sup> and red nettle, and red dock, and *the* small bur, boil in cows butter; when the salve is sodden, then further take of salt three parts, shed thereupon, shake together, and smear therewith; lather with soap, about night *time* smear therewith. Against a dew worm; let *the man* step upon a hot coal, let him cool *the foot* with water; let him step upon it as hot as he hottest may. For a dew worm, some take warm thin ordure of man, they bind it on for the space of a night; some *take* a swines lung warm. Against a hand worm; take ship tar, and sulfur, and pepper, and white salt, mingle them together, smear therewith. A wax salve against a worm; a wax salve; butter, pepper, white salt, mingle *them* together, smear therewith.

Book I.  
Ch. I.  
<sup>a</sup> *Gentiana pneumonanthe*.

## li.

Against worms which eat a mans flesh; pound into new ale, before it be strained, the party coloured ran gall,<sup>1</sup> give the running over to drink for three nights. Again, take groundsel which waxeth on the earth, and sheeps grease, mingle *them* together, alike much *in quantity*, lay on. Again, take an ear of beer *or barley*, singe it, lay it on so hot, and hot water, leave it on. Against flesh worms; take mans sorrel, boil the leaves together, spread them out on the grass, then pound them, lay them on, as thou hottest may endure *them*.

## lii.

Against lice; pound in ale oak rind and a little wormwood, give *to the lousy one* to drink. Against lice; quicksilver and old butter; one pennyweight of *quicksilver* and two of butter; mingle all together in a brazen vessel.

<sup>1</sup> *Menyanthes trifoliata*.



## .LIII.

Vīð finega pyrme nre cyre ȝ beobreað ȝ hrætenne hlaſ etc. Eft mōnnes hearoð ban bærn to alyan do mid rīpan on.

## .LIIII.

Þīſ pyrmætūm lice ȝ epelbehtum āerinde duft . æſerunde duft . ellen rūnde duft on norþan neoþan þam tpeope . eolonan moþan duft . doccan moþan duft . pyrm āemelures duft rīroþeſ duft fiȝlan duft . ſpeſley duft . ele . ȝ hoþſey ſineru to roȝe ȝ ſerþearoſ læſt . þyȝa ealra emþela ȝ þaia dufta ealra emþela ȝemenȝ eal ceald toȝomne þ̄ hie fram þam rofum eal pel ſmitende ſmīre mid on niht ȝ on moȝzen aleþpe.

## .LV.

Þīſ aſlegenum lice . hrom . ſeltere . ȝearpe . hoȝe . pyl on buterian ȝ on hun<sup>1</sup> ſmīre mid.

## .LVI.

Vȝre bæþ rīſ aſlegenum lice . ȝenūm þ̄ micle ſearn moþorearþ . ȝ elm rūnde ȝrene ȝeenua toſomne ȝ meddriofna do to rætan ȝmīð ſpīðe toſomne leȝe ōn lanȝe hpile oþ þ̄ he pearm ſie oþþe onſtæppe.

Þīſ aſlegenum lice ȝealȝ eolone ſpīðe ȝefoden ȝ niðerearþ homorþēȝ ȝ eald ſpīe enua eal toȝomne pyrm þuȝh clað to ȝyre ſmīre mid . ȝearpa þonne ſmle ymb .VII. niht ſete hoȝn on þa openan ȝearpan

<sup>1</sup> Here an erasure occurs, as if *hunnge* had been meant, but not filled in.

## lii.

Book I.  
Ch. liii.

Against a boring worm ; let *the man* eat new cheese and beebread and wheaten loaf. Again, burn to ashes a mans head bone *or skull*, put it on with a pipe.

## liv.

For a wormeaten and mortified body ; dust of oak rind, dust of ash rind, dust of elder rind, taken on the north of the tree, and the nether part, warm, dust of the root of helenium, dust of root of dock, dust of acorn meal, peppers dust, dust of rye, sulfurs dust, oil, and horses grease for a liquid, and the least proportion of ship tar, of all these equal quantities, and of all the dusts equally much ; mingle all cold together, so that by means of the liquids may be all well smudging, *or thoroughly unctuous*, smear therewith at night, and in the morning lather.

## lv.

For slain, *that is, stricken*, body, broom, fel terræ,<sup>a</sup> *Erythræa centuareum*, yarrow, hove, boil *these* in butter and in honey, smear therewith.

## lvi.

1. Work a fomentation for a stricken body ; take the mickle fern,<sup>b</sup> the netherward part, and elm rind green, pound them together, and for a liquor add mead dregs, rub them up thoroughly together, lay on for a long while, till that *the sufferer* be warm or walk about.

2. For a stricken body, a salve ; helenium thoroughly sodden, and the netherward part of hammersedge, and old lard, pound all together, warm through a cloth at the fire, smear therewith ; then scarify continually about the bruise for seven nights, set a horn<sup>1</sup> upon

<sup>1</sup> A cupping horn.

fol. 48 b.

fīnre mid þære blacan gealfe ſƿa niht ſƿa tƿa ſƿa þearf ſie ƿ hƿ opene ƿynð.

## .LVII.

Συκῆ.

Þiſ rice ðrenc ƿ gealf . ƿƿum ƿƿit ƿulle on meolce ƿ ðunce. Sealf enua ƿlæf to ðufte ðo humigeſ tear ōn lacna þ̄ ðolƿ mid.

## .LVIII.

To þenƿealf ƿ þen bylūm . ƿƿe hie ōf moþorearðre netlan ƿ ōf hemlice ƿ ōf þære cluſihtan þenƿƿite ƿ ōf þære ſmalan moſƿƿite ƿƿl ealle feoper ōn buteran ƿ ōn ƿceapeſ ſineſe oþ̄ ſenoh iſe ſecnuu eƿt þa ilcan ƿƿita on þære gealfe ƿ ſeƿ tearo ƿ ſarleāc ƿ eƿopleāc ƿ ſecƿleāc ƿ gealt menſ ƿel ðo on clað ƿƿum to ƿƿe ſƿiðe<sup>1</sup> fīnre mid.

fol. 49 a.

Þenƿealf ōnre ceƿƿan þeade netlan þeƿmod . tƿa þenƿƿita . ellen ſunde . reƿþræde . ſƿan . biſceop ƿƿit . bulot niðerearð . ſineſe ƿƿit . gealt . ſeƿtearo . ƿ ƿceapen ſineſa. Þiſ þen hyle nim eƿopleac . onre . eolone . cluſehte þenƿƿit . ſecnuu ealle þa ƿƿita ſiþe ƿel leze ōn.

Þenƿealf hioſoteſ mearh . ƿiƿ tearo ƿ gebeaten ƿiƿor ƿ ſeƿ tearo.

<sup>2</sup>[Þiſ þa blacan blezene ſƿle þam men etan tƿegen eƿoppaf oððe þiſ of þære ƿƿite þe man on þreo ƿifan hateð mƿxenplante.]

<sup>1</sup> ſƿið, MS.

In the margin, in a different and later hand.

the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, be it for a night, be it for two, as need be, and as they be open.

Book I.  
Ch. lvi.

## lvii.

For the disease called fig, a drink and a salve; let him boil wormwort in milk and drink it. A salve; pound glass to dust, add a drop of honey, leech the wound therewith.

## lviii.

1. For a wen salve and for wen boils; work *the salve* of the netherward part of nettle and of hemlock, and of the wenwort which has cloves *or bulbed roots*,<sup>a</sup> and of the small moorwort, boil all four in butter and in sheeps grease till there be enough, pound again the same worts in the salve, and ship tar, and garlic, and cropleek, and sedgeleek,<sup>b</sup> and salt, mingle well, put on a cloth, warm thoroughly at the fire, smear therewith.

<sup>a</sup> Probably  
*Ranunculus*  
*ficaria.*

<sup>b</sup> *Allium*  
*schenoprasum.*

2. A salve for wens; ontre, cress, red nettle, wormwood, *the two wenworts*, elder rind, waybread, sorrel, bishopwort, the nether part of bulot, smearwort, salt, ship tar,<sup>1</sup> and sheeps grease. For a wen boil; take cropleek, ontre, helenium, the clove rooted wenwort, pound all the worts thoroughly well, lay *the stuff* on.

3. A wen salve; harts marrow, ivy tar, and beaten pepper, and ship tar.

4. [Against the black blain, give to the man to eat two bunches or three off the wort, which is called in three ways, *the mixen plant*.<sup>2</sup>]

<sup>1</sup> Pix navalis is occasionally prescribed by the medical authors, as Nic. Myreps, 481, c., in the *Medicæ Artis Principes*.

<sup>2</sup> *Atropa belladonna*.

## LVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Þiþ líft adle . ním jcene fulne peallendef pætereþ  
 oþerne elej . ʒ hriþeþ jealteþ fþile fpa mæge mid jeo-  
 þer þinþrum ʒenman . hner tozæþere oþ þ hit eall  
 ón an fie . Ðrunc eall be Ðropan neft hþile ftinþ þinþer  
 ou ciolan afriþ<sup>2</sup> eft eall ʒ ma ʒif þu mæge . þonne on  
 mozzen foþlæt blod óf earne . oððe óf fþeoran fpa  
 mæjt aræþnan mæge . ʒ fceapriþe . ʒ hþon onfetþe  
 oþer eall fimpe þonne mid hatan ele ʒ hím æþhþæt  
 jealteþ beorþe . hþuce ʒlæþenan ʒ eoþorþearneþ uppe ón  
 tþeope ʒ mid hnerþe pulle oþer þriðe ealle þa fceapþan  
 þonne hie fien ʒefinþreþe . Þiþ neunþne þauþriþ do  
 on fure fletan ʒ on huniþ æþer ʒeola menþ tofomme  
 fimpe mid . Eft þenþriþmaf enua do on .

## .LX.

fol. 49 b.

Þið hþyne þriþe fealþe . ʒením ʒate toþið ʒ hþæte  
 healn ʒebæþn to ðufþe ʒemenþ þutu þiþ þuteþan do  
 on þannan oþer þriþ arþi fþiðe þel aþeoh þurþ clað  
 fimpe mid .

Þiþ hþyne ʒením þinuleþ niþereþiþeþ ʒebeaþ þið  
 ealþne þriþe ʒ leþe ón . Eft ʒením lilian ʒ ʒearþan  
 þriþ on þuteþan fimpe mid . Þiþ þon ilcan þriþe þiþþan  
 ón þuteþan ʒ fimpe mid .

Þiþ þon ilcan þriþe ʒearþan ón þuteþan fimpe mid .

Þiþ þon ilcan þriþe cotþic on fceapeþ fmeþe ʒ  
 aþoþlaþan ʒ eoþorþearþ do on huniþ oððe ón þeax .  
 Þiþ þon do æþer þ hriþe ón ʒelome .

· Παράλυσις.

| <sup>2</sup> afriþe, as third person better.

## lix.

Book I.  
Ch. lix.

Against palsy; take a cup full of boiling water, another of oil, and of white salt so much as one may pick up with four fingers; shake together till that it be all one: drink all this by drops, rest awhile, poke thy finger into the gullet, spew up again all and more if thou<sup>1</sup> may; then in the morning let blood from the arm or from the neck, as much as he<sup>1</sup> may bear; and scarify and let him put something on, then after all smear with hot oil and let him taste a trifle of salt; employ gladden and everfern *picked high* up on the tree, and cover over with nesh wool all the scarifications when they have been smeared. Against "neurism" put bonewort into sour cream, and into honey, mingle together *with this* the yolk of an egg, smear therewith. Again, pound up earthworms, apply them.

## lx.

1. Against a burn work a salve; take goats tord and hahn of wheat, burn them to dust, mingle both with butter, put into a pan over the fire, boil thoroughly well, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. For a burn, take some of the netherward part of fennel, beat it up with old grease, and lay on. Again, take lilly and yarrow, boil *them* in butter, smear therewith. For the same, boil ribwort in butter and smear therewith.

3. For that ilk, boil yarrow in butter, smear therewith.

4. For that ilk, boil mallow in sheeps grease, and attorlothe, and everfern, put them into honey or into wax. For that *same*, put the white of an egg on frequently.

---

<sup>1</sup> The careless use of pronouns belongs to the text.

Þiþ hlyne það zecnuu þyl on buterian finre mid.

## .LXI.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ hið pærice enua hið þyrt rið huniꝥe ofþe ceop ȝ  
leze ōn. Eft pulfer hearoð ban bærn friðe ȝ zecnuu  
finale arȝft þurh clað do on þ̄ dołz. Þið hiþ pærice  
enua þejmooð riþ teoþpe ȝ fenceþfan arȝunȝ þ̄ feap of  
menȝ tofomme clæm on þ̄ hið þe þær far ȝie zebind  
fæfte ōn. Þiþ hið feape zelooð þyrt . hlyne þyrt .  
ȝ hare þyrt lytelu oftoft þeaxeþ ōn tunc hæfð  
hrite bloftman zecnuu ða þreo þyrtæ zemenȝe þ̄ hiþ  
zooð fearf. Waneȝum men hið feau ȝyhð<sup>2</sup> zepunȝ  
æpleȝ feap ōn ȝ hoþneȝ fceafoban friðe finale zepceaf  
eum on þ̄ dołh innān do þ̄ of ȝ finle nre ōn. Þiþ  
hið feape hþȝyrt hundey hearoð zebæþne ȝ zecnuuȝe  
ȝ zebþæðedne æppel . menȝ þ̄ eall tofomme do þ̄ ōn.  
Eft zenim þurpe æppel zebþæð ȝ leze ōn . do ȝrut  
ōn ufan þone æppel :

Þiþ hið feape . zenim maȝeþan menȝ rið huniȝ do on  
þ̄ dołz ȝ bind fæfte. Þiþ feape zenim ærinde ȝ dȝuȝe  
ȝ þice to finedman ȝ þlahþoþn þunde noþorearde fyft

<sup>1</sup> *Ἀρθρίτις.*

<sup>2</sup> *Sublucium.* We find the out-  
flowing of the synovia an object  
of legal enactment. See *Ælfreds*

*Dooms*, p. 42. art. 53. "Si quis in  
" humero plagiatur ut glutinum  
" compagum effluat:" *Laws, Henry*  
*I*, p. 265.

5. For a burn, pound up woad, boil it in butter, smear therewith.

Book I.  
Ch. ix.

## lxi.

1. Against racking pain in the joints, pound lithwort with honey, or chew it and lay it on. Again, burn thoroughly the head bone *or skull* of a wolf and pound it small, sift it through a cloth, put it on the wound. Against pain in the joints, pound wormwood with tar and fen cress, wring out the juice, mingle together, stick *the residue* upon the joint where the sore is, bind it on fast. For the synovia of the joints, silverweed, brownwort, and the little harewort,<sup>1</sup> it oftenest waxeth in a garden, it hath white blossoms, pound the three worts, mingle them, that is a good salve. With many men the synovia of the joints oozeth out,<sup>2</sup> wring on *the spot* the juice of an apple, and shave very small some shavings of horn, crumble<sup>3</sup> them on the wound within it, remove that and ever apply *the same* anew. For the synovia of the joints, burn lithwort,<sup>a</sup> houndshead, and pound them up with roasted <sup>a</sup> *Sambucus* apple; mingle all that together, apply it. Again, take *ebulus*. a sour apple, roast and lay it on; apply groats over above the apple.

2. For the synovia of the joints, take maythe, mingle *it* with honey, apply it to the wound and bind it fast. For *the secretion of the joints*, take oak rind and dry it and work it to a fine *flour or smede*, and *further* sloethorn rind, the netherward part of it, sift them

<sup>1</sup> *Lepidium?*

<sup>2</sup> "Tunc articuli tumentes inflantur, ac deinde durescunt et solidati saxeam faciunt qualitatem; tum etiam nigriores efficiuntur, atque contorti, ut in obliquas partes digiti vertantur, aut reflexi

supinentur, aut vicinis adfixi in-  
eumbant, et aliquando humore  
purulento vel mucilento collecto,  
aut viscoso, generent poros, quos  
nos transitus dicere poterimus."—  
Cælius Aurelianus, about A.D. 230,  
Chron. lib. v. cap. 2.



þa þurh clað y fcead on þ̅ ðolȝ. Þið hið feape . zenim cetelhrim y bepenhealm gebæru y zmid toȝædere y fcað on. ȝif hiþule utyrne zenim merce moþorearþne y huniȝ y hrætenef melureȝ fmedman y ricȝȝan Innel<sup>1</sup> bezmid tofðmne leȝe on. Eft zenim medopyrte moþorearþne ȝecnua fmale menȝ riþ huniȝe leȝe on þæt ȝebatoð fie.

fol. 50 b.

ȝif hiþule utyrne zenim eceð y fure cruman beþeneȝ hlaȝeȝ y þenpyrmaȝ menȝ<sup>2</sup> toSomne bind on þæt þ̅ hi mid ecede oþþe mid fupan ealað. ȝif hiþule utyrne . zenim þermod y ȝecnua do on teoro clæm on y bind on þæfte.

## .LXII.

<sup>3</sup> Þiþ feȝer adle . elehtpan . ȝyþruȝe . peȝbræde ȝecnua on ealu læt ftandan tra niht ȝele ðrincan. Þiþ feȝre eft betomican ðrince fpiðe . y ete þreo fnaða. Eft ðrince on hluttrim ealað þermod . ȝyþruȝan . betomican . hiȝceopyrte . þen minde . boȝen . fio clurhte . þenpyrte . maþubie . ðrince þritȝ ðaȝa. ðrene riþ þon . betomican . fþrunȝyrte attoplaðe . beþbine . eofoþþrote . hunderȝunȝe . ðreorȝe ðroftele . þermod. Þið þruððan ðæȝeȝ feȝre on þearnum þætre ðrince betomican tyn ȝoran þonne to pille. Þið feorþan ðæȝeȝ feȝre ðrince peȝbræðan feap on fpetum þætre tram tidum ær hu fe feȝer to pille. Þiþ ælceȝ ðæȝef feȝere ðrince on cealdum þætere betomican ðufteȝ þ̅ ænne þenunȝ ȝereȝe . oþer fpile peȝbræðan.

fol. 51 a.

Þiþ feȝre eft hylþð fynðruȝo maþubie to ðrincanne. Þiþ lencten adle þermod eofoþ þrote . elehtne . peȝbræde . riþbe . ceþpille . attoplaðe . feȝerȝuȝe . alexandne . hiȝceopyrte . hupefice . Salue . caȝȝe ȝyrte to

<sup>1</sup> Read Innelle ?<sup>2</sup> men, MS.<sup>3</sup> Πυρετός, Febris.

through a cloth, and shed that on the wound. For synovia of the joints, take kettle soot and barley halm, burn and rub them together, and shed on. If the synovia run out, take the netherward part of marche and honey, and the smede of wheaten meal, and the bowels of an *ear* wig, rub them together, and lay on. Again, take the netherward part of meadowwort, pound it small, mingle with honey, lay on till it be mended.

3. If the synovia run out, take vinegar and sour crumbs of a barley loaf, and earthworms, mingle together, and bind on; wet the joint with vinegar or with sour ale. If the synovia run out, take wormwood and pound it, put it on tar, plaster it on, and bind it on fast.

## lxii.

1. For fever disease; pound in ale lupins, githrife, waybroad, let it stand for two nights, administer to drink. For fever again; let him drink betony much, and eat three bits *of it*. Again, drink in clear ale wormwood, githrife, betony, bishopwort, fen mint, rosemary, the clove rooted wenwort, marrubium, drink for thirty days. A drink for that, betony, springwort, attorlothe, vervain, everthroat, houndstongue, dwarf dwosle, wormwood. For a tertian fever, let *the sick* drink in warm water ten sups of betony, when *the fever* is approaching. For a quartan fever, let him drink juice of waybroad in sweetened water two hours before the fever will to him. For a quotidian fever, let him drink in cold water so much of the dust of betony as may weigh a penny; as much more of waybroad.

2. For fever again it helpeth, to drink marrubium alone. For lent addle, *or typhus fever*, work to a drink wormwood, everthroat, lupin, waybroad, ribwort, cherwil, attorlothe, feverfue, alexanders, bishopwort, lovage,

ðrence on þeſcum ealað ðo haliz pæter to . ʒ ſʒunz  
pʒʒt.

Þʒ mōn ſceal pʒutan on hʒʒðʒce ʒ on þone ðrence  
mið haliz pætere þpean ʒ ʒunzan on .

+ + + A + + + + + C D + + + + + + + + +

In principio erat uerbum et uerbum erat apud  
deum et deus erat uerbum. Hoc erat In principio  
apud deum omnia per ipſum facta Sunt. þpeah þonne  
þ ʒepʒut mið haliz pætre of þam ðiſce on þone ðrence .  
ſinz . þonne epeðo ʒ pæter noſter ʒ þʒ leof. beati  
Immaculatʒ þone fealm mið ad dominum þam .XII.  
zebed ſealmūm. Adiuuro uoſ þʒʒoſef<sup>1</sup> et þebʒeſ . per  
deum patrem omnipotentem et per eius filium ieyum  
epʒtum per aſcenſum et ðʒcenſum<sup>2</sup> Saluatorʒ noſtri  
ut recedatʒ de hōc ſamulo dei . et de corpꝛſculo  
eʒʒ quam<sup>3</sup> dominʒ noſter Inluminare Inſtituit. Uin-  
eit uōʒ leo de tribu iuda iadix dauid. Uincit uōʒ qui  
uincit nōn poteſt . + xp̄ natuſ . + xp̄ paſſʒ . +  
xp̄ uenturʒ . + auʒ .<sup>4</sup> + auʒ . + auʒ . + Sc̄ .  
+ Sc̄ . + Sc̄ . In die<sup>a</sup> Salutiſepʒʒ mcedenʒ ʒpeſſibʒ  
urbeʒ . oppida ʒʒa ucoʒ caſtra caſtella þeʒʒianſ.  
Omnia depulſʒ ſanabat corpora morbiʒ .<sup>5</sup> ʒ þʒa þonne  
onſupe þæʒ pæteref ſpelcef ʒehpæþeþi þaʒa manna.

.LXIII.

Þʒ þeond feocūm men . þonne ðeoſol þone mōnman  
peðe oððe hine innan ʒepealde mið adle. Spʒeðpene  
eluhtrpe . biſceoppʒʒ . beolone epropleāc ʒeenua toſomme  
ðo eala to pætan læt ſtandan ueahterne ðo þʒʒiz  
lybeoʒna ōn ʒ haliz pæter. ðrence þʒ þeondfeocum  
men of eʒʒebellan to ðrineanne . ʒʒþʒʒe . ʒlæʒ .<sup>6</sup> ʒeapʒe .  
elehtrpe . betonice . attoplaþe . caſſūc . þane . þinul .

<sup>1</sup> Frigora.

<sup>2</sup> Descensum.

<sup>3</sup> Quem.

<sup>4</sup> auʒ = *αἴγιος*.

<sup>5</sup> Read Oppida, rura, casas, vicos,

castella peragrans; Sedulius,  
Carm. Pasch, Lib. III., 23. Inter-  
woven in the text of Bede, III.  
xxviii.

<sup>6</sup> For neglaþ, cynæglæppan ?

sage, cassock, in foreign ale; add holy water and springwort.

Book I.  
Ch. lxii.

3. A man shall write this upon the sacramental paten, and wash it off into the drink with holy water, and sing over it . . . . In the beginning, etc. (John i. 1.) Then wash the writing with holy water off the dish into the drink, then sing the Credo, and the Paternoster, and this lay, *Beati immaculati*, the psalm;<sup>1</sup> with the twelve prayer psalms, I adjure you, etc. And let each of the two<sup>2</sup> men then sip thrice of the water so prepared.

An exorcism  
of fever.

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes,  
Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragens  
Omnia depulsis sanabat corpora morbis.

SEDVLIVS.

lxiii.

For a fiend sick man, *or demoniac*, when a devil possesses the man or controls him from within with disease; a spew drink, *or emetic*, lupin, bishopwort, henbane, cropleek; pound *these* together, add ale for a liquid, let *it* stand for a night, add fifty libcorns, *or cathartic grains*, and holy water. A drink for a fiend sick man, to be drunk out of a church bell; Church bell, githrife, cynoglossum, yarrow, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cassock, flower de luce, fennel, church lichen, lichen, of

<sup>1</sup> Psalm, cxix.

<sup>2</sup> Two, the leech and the sick; two is in *gehþæþep*.

fol. 52 a.

eijuepaꝥu . eijfter mæleꝥ paꝥu . luſeflice . ȝeꝥꝥe þone  
 ðꝥene of hluttrum ealað ȝefinȝe feoꝥon mæꝥꝥan ofeꝥ  
 þam ꝥꝥꝥum do ȝaꝥleac y halȝ ꝥæteꝥ to y ðꝥꝥe on ælcne  
 ðꝥꝥan þone ðꝥene þe he ðꝥꝥan wille eft . y finȝe  
 þone fealm . beati Inmaculati y exuꝥgāt . y Saluum  
 me ꝥac deꝥ . y þonne ðꝥꝥe þone ðꝥene of eijuebellan y  
 fe mæꝥꝥe ꝥꝥeoft hīm finȝe æfteꝥ þam ðꝥꝥe þif ofeꝥ .  
 domine Sancte ꝥæteꝥ omnipotenſ . Þiþ þꝥæfseocum  
 men . coſt . ȝoꝥoþe . eluhteꝥ . betonice . attoplaðe .  
 eꝥoꝥleac . holeceꝥfan . hoꝥe . ꝥꝥul . afinȝe mōn mæꝥ-  
 ꝥan ofeꝥ ꝥꝥꝥe of ꝥꝥꝥeum eāloð y of halȝ ꝥæteꝥe .  
 ðꝥꝥe þꝥꝥe ðꝥene æt æȝþꝥꝥeum nꝥe niȝon moꝥgenaf  
 y nane ofeꝥe ꝥætan þ ꝥꝥe y ſtille fie . y ælmeꝥꝥan  
 ſelle y hīm aꝥena ȝoð ȝeꝥꝥe bidde . Þið þeden  
 heoꝥte biſceoppꝥꝥ . elehteꝥ . banꝥꝥꝥ . eoꝥoꝥeꝥꝥ .  
 ȝiþꝥe . heahhioloþe þonne ðæȝ ſeade<sup>1</sup> y niht þonne  
 ſinȝ þu on eijuecan letaniaſ þ iꝥ þaꝥa halȝꝥa nama .  
 y ꝥæteꝥ noꝥteꝥ mið þꝥ ſanȝe þu ȝa þ þu fie æt þam  
 ꝥꝥꝥum y þꝥꝥa ymbȝa y þonne þu lie niȝe ȝanȝ eft  
 to eijuecan mið þꝥ ilcan ȝanȝe . y ȝeꝥꝥȝ .XII. mæꝥ-  
 ꝥan ofeꝥ y ofeꝥ ealle þa ðꝥꝥan þe to þæꝥe adle  
 belꝥꝥaþ on þeꝥðꝥꝥe þaꝥa ȝꝥeꝥa apoſtola .

fol. 52 b.

## .LXIII.

Περίαντων.

Þiþ æleꝥe yꝥeꝥe leoðꝥꝥan y wið ælꝥꝥiðenne þꝥ  
 ȝeꝥꝥꝥ ꝥꝥꝥ hīm þꝥ ȝꝥeꝥeum ſtaꝥum . + + Λ + +  
 O + y<sup>o</sup> + i p b y m ### . B e p p N NIKNETTANI .  
 Eft . ofeꝥe ðuſt y ðꝥene wið leoðꝥꝥan . ȝenim þꝥeꝥbel  
 æꝥꝥel y elehteꝥan y polleȝian ȝeꝥꝥua . ſiꝥt þonne do on  
 ꝥoꝥhan leȝe unðeꝥ ꝥeꝥoð ſinȝ niȝon mæꝥꝥan ofeꝥ do  
 on meoꝥe þ ðuſt ðꝥꝥꝥ þꝥꝥa on halȝ ꝥæteꝥeſ<sup>2</sup> ȝe

<sup>1</sup> At morning twilight.<sup>2</sup> A partitive genitive ; halȝ in halȝ ꝥæteꝥ is commonly undeclined, or regarded as part of a compound.

Christ's mark *or cross*, lovage; work up the drink off clear ale, sing seven masses over the worts, add garlic and holy water, and drip the drink into every drink which he will subsequently drink, and let him sing the psalm, *Beati immaculati*, and *Exurgat*, and *Salvum me fac, deus*, and then let him drink the drink out of a church bell, and let the mass priest after the drink sing this over him, *Domine, sancte pater omnipotens*.<sup>1</sup> For a lunatic; costmary, goutweed, lupin, betony, attorlothe, croleek, field gentian, hove, fennel; let masses be sung over, let it be wrought of foreign ale and of holy water; let him drink this drink for nine mornings, at every one fresh, and no other liquid that is thick and still, and let him give alms, and earnestly pray God for his mercies. For the phrenzied; bishopwort, lupin, bonewort, everfern,<sup>2</sup> githrife, clecampane, when day and night divide, then sing thou in the church litanies, that is, the names of the hallows *or saints*, and the *Pater-noster*; with the song go thou, that thou mayest be near the worts, and go thrice about them, and when thou takest them go again to church with the same song, and sing twelve masses over them, and over all the drinks which belong to the disease, in honour of the twelve apostles.

Book I.  
Ch. lxiii.

Psalm cxix.  
Psalm lxxviii.  
Psalm lxxix.

#### lxiv.

Against every evil rune lay,<sup>3</sup> and one full of elvish A holy amulet.  
tricks, write *for the bewitched man* this writing in Greek letters: *alfa, omega, IESVM (?) BERONIKH*.<sup>4</sup> Again, *IXΘΥΣ?*  
another dust *or powder* and drink against a rune lay; take a bramble apple,<sup>5</sup> and lupins, and pulegium, pound<sup>a</sup> *A blackberry*.  
them, then sift them, put them in a pouch, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, put the

<sup>1</sup> A formula of Benediction; several such are found in the Missals.

<sup>2</sup> *Polypodium vulgare*.

<sup>3</sup> Heathen charm.

<sup>4</sup> Invoking the miraculous portrait of Christ on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

ðrincan on þreo tīða . on undern . on middæȝ . on  
 nōn . ȝif fio adl netnum fie ȝeot mid halȝ mætre ōn  
 muð þ̄ ilce duft. Sealȝ elehtre heȝereȝe . biȝceoppȝre .  
 þa readan maȝoþan . aȝnelu . eropleac . ȝealt ȝyl on  
 buterian to sealȝe finre ōn þ̄ heafod ȝ þa bȝeoft.  
 ðrene haran ſp̄recel . alexandȝre . iude . elehtre  
 heȝereȝe . biȝceoppȝre . maȝoþe . eropleac . aȝnelu .  
 fio eneoelhte . penȝȝre do on halȝ pæter. ȝif mōn  
 mare iude . ȝenim elehtrean ȝ ȝarleac . ȝ betonican .  
 ȝ ꝛecelf bind on næȝce hæbbe him mōn ōn ȝ he  
 ȝange in on þaȝ ȝȝre.

fol. 53 a.

.LXV.

Ǝft ðrene rið lencten adle feſerȝeȝe . hram ȝealla .  
 finul . reȝbriæde . ȝefinȝe mon ȝela mæȝȝan oȝer ſæȝe  
 ȝȝre .<sup>1</sup> oȝȝeot mid ealað do halȝ pæter ōn ȝyl ſp̄re  
 þel ðrince þonne ſpa he hatoft mæȝe micelne ſeene  
 ſulne ær þon fio adl to wille . ȝeoper ȝodſpellara  
 naman ȝ ȝealdor ȝ ȝebed . . Watheu . + + + + +  
 WariuS + + + + + . lucaS . . Iohanneȝ Inter  
 cedite ȝȝo me . Tiecon . leleloth . patron . adiuro uoS.  
 Ǝft ȝodeund ȝebed . In nomine domini ſit benedic-  
 tum . heronice . heronice . et habet In ueſtimento et  
 In ſemore ſuo . ſcriptum rex ȝeȝum et dominuȝ domi-  
 nantȝum \* . Ǝft ȝodeund ȝebed . In nomine ſit bene-  
 dictum . . Nȝ . þ̄ T X . þ̄ T X .<sup>2</sup>

Runes.

Rev. xix.  
16.

Ǝt ꝛeal mon ſp̄ȝende þ̄ȝ ȝȝtan ȝ don þaf ȝorð  
 ſp̄ȝende on þa ȝinſȝian bȝeoft ȝ ne ȝa he in ōn  
 þ̄ ȝeȝȝre ne in on beȝ . ȝ eac ſp̄ȝende þ̄f on don .  
 HAMMANY<sup>o</sup>EL . BPONICE . NOȝ<sup>o</sup>ERTAY<sup>o</sup>ERT.

<sup>1</sup> This use of the singular is mere carelessness.

<sup>2</sup> Read . Nȝ . þ̄ T X .

. Nȝ . þ̄ T X, and understand the T as an I.

dust into milk, drip thrice some holy water upon them, administer *this* to drink at three hours, at undern, *or nine in the morning*, at midday, at noon, *hora nona*, *or three in the afternoon*. If the disease be on cattle, pour that ilk dust into the mouth with holy water. A salve; boil lupin, hedgerife, bishopwort, the red maythe, harmala,<sup>a</sup> cropleek, salt, in butter to a salve, smear it on the head and the breast. A drink; put into holy water, vipers bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, maythe, cropleek, harmala, the wenwort which hath knees.<sup>b</sup> If a mare<sup>1</sup> *or hag* ride a man, take lupins, and garlic, and betony, and frankincense, bind them on a fawns skin, let a man have the worts on him, and let him go in *to his home*.

Book I.  
Ch. lxiv.

<sup>a</sup> *Peganum harmala*, Bot.

<sup>b</sup> *Lolium temulentum*?

## lxv.

1. Again, a drink against lent addle *or typhus*; feverfue, the herb rams gall,<sup>2</sup> fennel, waybroad; let a man sing many masses over the worts, souse them with ale, add holy water, boil very thoroughly, let *the man* drink a great cup full, as hot as he may, before the disorder will be on him; *say* the names of the four gossellers, and a charm, and a prayer, etc.<sup>3</sup> Again, a divine prayer, etc., DEEREþ. HAND. þIN. DEREþ. HAND. þIN. thine hand vexeth, thine hand vexeth.

Again, a man shall in silence write this, and silently put these words on the left breast, and let him not go in *doors* with that writing, nor bear it in *doors*. And also in silence put this on, EMMANUEL, VERONICA.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As in night mare.

<sup>2</sup> *Menyanthes trifoliata*.

<sup>3</sup> Leliloth is an Arabic idol.

(Freytag.) Cf. Alilat Herod. iii. 8.

<sup>4</sup> The image on the kerchief.



## .LXVI.

fol 53 b.

Þiþ ungemynðe Ʒ rið ðyrzunge ðo ðn ealo biŷceop  
 pyrt . elehtpan . betomean þa fuþerman Ʒmuðlan .  
 neftan lundhioloðan . Ʒyrþpan . merce . ðunce þonne.  
 Þiþ ungemynðe Ʒ diŷunge ðo ðn eala caŷfiām . Ʒ eleh-  
 tpan . biŷceoppyt . alexandþuan . Ʒiþþe . fełdmoran  
 Ʒ haliz þæteþ ðunce þonne.

## .LXVII.

V ið genumenum mete . Ʒenim elehtpan leze under  
 peofod finz niƷon mæppan oþeþ þ Ʒceal þiþ genume-  
 num mete leze under þ Ʒæt . þe þu wille ðn melcan.<sup>1</sup>  
 Ʒif ealo aþeþð fie . Ʒenim þa elehtpan leze on þa  
 feopeþ Ʒceattar þæþ æþnef Ʒ oþeþ þa ðuru Ʒ under  
 þone þeþxþołb Ʒ under þ ealoþæt ðo mid haliz þæþe  
 þa pyrt on þ eala ;

Ʒif mete fy aþyþð Ʒ unzeþæde mylcen oððe wið  
 oþþe þryþen . halza þa pyte ðo ðn Ʒ under þ Ʒæt .  
 Ʒ under þa ðuru . ðo elehtpan Ʒ clþan . Ʒ betomean  
 Ʒ biŷceoppyt.

## .LXVIII.

fol. 54 a.

Þiþ þon Ʒif hunta Ʒebite mannan þ iþ fþiþa Ʒleah  
 þry Ʒceapþan neah þromþeandef læt Ʒþan þ blod ðn  
 Ʒriemne fticcan hæþenne peopp þonne oþeþ þeƷ aþeƷ  
 þonne ne biþ nan Ʒfel . Eft aþleah ane Ʒceapþan oþ n  
 þan ðołze Ʒecnuu læcepyrt leze ðn ne biþ hím nan  
 Ʒfel . Þiþ Ʒonzełþeþþan bite . nim æþeþþan moþo-

<sup>1</sup> The Saxons used milk and pre-  
 parations of milk for the food of the  
 churl's family. Hence the churl's

cow is called his Meat cow, DD.  
 187, 188.

## lxvi.

Book I.  
Ch. lxvi.

Against mental vacancy and against folly; put into ale bishopwort, lupins, betony, the southern *or Italian* fennel, nepte, water agrimony, cockle, marche, then let *the man* drink. For idiotcy and folly, put into ale, cassia, and lupins, bishopwort, alexanders, githrife, fieldmore, and holy water; then let him drink.

## lxvii.

1. For *the better digestion of* meat taken; take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing over them nine masses, that shall avail for meat taken; lay it under the vessel into which thou hast in mind to milk. If ale be spoilt, then take lupins, lay them on the four quarters of the dwelling, and over the door, and under the threshold, and under the ale vat, put the wort into the ale with holy water.

2. If meat be spoilt,<sup>1</sup> and a good quantity of milken food, or a milking,<sup>2</sup> or brewing, hallow the worts,<sup>2</sup> put<sup>a</sup> them into and under the vat, and under the door; use lupins, and clifwort, and betony, and bishopwort.

<sup>a</sup> See III. liii.

## lxviii.

In case that a hunting spider<sup>3</sup> bite a man, that is the stronger *spider*, strike three scarifications near, in a direction from the bite, let the blood run into a green spoon of hazel wood, then throw it over the road away; then no harm will come of it. Again, strike a scarification on the wound; pound leechwort; lay it on, no harm will happen to the man. Against bite of a weaving spider,<sup>4</sup> take the netherward part of æferthe,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Luke xiv. 34. Marshall.<sup>2</sup> By one of the benisons in the ecclesiastical Manuale.<sup>3</sup> *Salcticus scenicus* is now described by this name; but it is veryappropriate for the *Aranea tarantula*, the habits of which our author had, doubtless, learnt.<sup>4</sup> *Aranea viatica*.

pearde ƿ ꝥlahþorū . ꝥaƷe aþuƷ to ðufte Ʒeþæn mid  
 humiƷe laena ꝥ ðolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace fneƷlay  
 ōn hatte ꝥannan Ʒehyꝥte<sup>1</sup> ƿ to ðufte ƷeƷniðene . ƿ  
 ꝥiꝥor . ƿ betomean ete ꝥ ðufte ƿ ðꝥince ƿ ōn leƷe.  
 Þið huntan bite nīm niþepearðne<sup>2</sup> eottuc leƷe on  
 ꝥ ðolh. EƷt aꝥleah . v. Ʒeeapꝥan ane on þam bite  
 ƿ ꝥeꝥeꝥi Ʒmbutan ꝥeꝥꝥ mid fteccan fꝥiƷende oꝥeꝥ  
 ꝥæꝥeƷ.

## .LXVIII.

Þiþ ꝥeðe hundeꝥ ꝥiƷe aƷꝥumonian ƿ ꝥeƷþꝥæðan Ʒe-  
 menƷe mid humiƷe ƿ æƷeꝥ ꝥ hꝥiƷe laena þa ꝥunðe mid  
 þꝥ. Þiþ hundeꝥ ðolƷe ꝥoƷeꝥ elate . ƷꝥunðeꝥꝥeƷe ꝥꝥl  
 on buteꝥan fꝥiꝥe mid. EƷt betomean ƷeƷꝥꝥula leƷe  
 ōn þone bite. EƷt ꝥeƷþꝥæðan Ʒebeat leƷe ōn. EƷt  
 tꝥa eꝥan oððe þꝥeo feoþ Ʒeþꝥæð ōn ahfan menƷ ꝥið  
 ꝥꝥꝥe ƿ humiƷe leƷe ōn. EƷt Ʒeþæꝥne fꝥꝥeꝥ eacan  
 to ahfan Ʒeeað ōn. EƷt Ʒenīm ꝥeƷþꝥæðan moꝥan  
 Ʒeena<sup>3</sup> ꝥiþ ꝥꝥꝥe ðo on ꝥ ðolh þonne afeꝥꝥꝥð luo ꝥ  
 ateꝥi aꝥeƷ.

fol. 54 b.

## .LXX.

Ʒiꝥ mon fie to ꝥꝥæne ꝥꝥl hūnðeoloþan on ꝥiħeūm  
 ealað ðꝥince on neahꝥ neꝥꝥiƷ. Āiꝥ mon fie to un-  
 ꝥꝥæne ꝥꝥl on meolce þa ðean ꝥꝥꝥe þonne aꝥꝥæꝥꝥe þu.  
 Þꝥl ōn eoꝥe meolce eƷt hūnðeoloþan alexanðꝥian ꝥoꝥ-  
 neꝥeꝥe ꝥoħm hatte ꝥꝥꝥe þonne biþ hit ꝥꝥa hīm leoꝥoꝥt  
 bið.

<sup>1</sup> For Ʒehyꝥteðe.<sup>2</sup> niþepearðe corrected to the masculine, MS.<sup>3</sup> Ʒeena, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.  
Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,<sup>a</sup> groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith. <sup>a</sup> *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* hight Fornets<sup>1</sup> palm,<sup>a</sup> then it will be with him as he would <sup>a</sup> Unknown. liefest have it be.

<sup>1</sup> For Fernet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

pearde ƿ ƿlahþorn . ƿaƿe aþmƿ to ðufte ƿeþæn mid  
 humige laena þ̅ ðolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace finezlay  
 ōn hatte ƿannan ƿehyrfte<sup>1</sup> ƿ to ðufte ƿeznidene . ƿ  
 ƿiþor . ƿ betomican ete þ̅ ðufte ƿ ðrince ƿ ōn leeƿe.  
 Þið huntan bite nīm niþepearðne<sup>2</sup> eottuc leeƿe on  
 þ̅ ðolh. Eft aſleah . v. ƿceappan ane on þam bite  
 ƿ ƿeoperi ƿmbutan ƿeop ƿ mid fteccan fƿizende ofer  
 ƿænpeƿ.

## .LXVIII.

Þiþ peðe hundey ƿite aƿimomian ƿ ƿezbƿæðan ƿe-  
 menze mid humige ƿ æƿey þ̅ hƿite laena þa ƿunðe mid  
 þy. Þiþ hundey ðolze foxey clate . ƿrundefpeƿze ƿyl  
 on buteran fmpre mid. Eft betomican ƿetƿiſula leeƿe  
 ōn þone bite. Eft ƿezbƿæðan ƿebeaƿ leeƿe ōn. Eft  
 tƿa eƿan oððe þƿeo feoþ ƿebƿæð ōn ahfan menz ƿið  
 ƿyfle ƿ humige leeƿe ōn. Eft ƿebæƿne fƿimef ceacan  
 to ahfan ƿceað ōn. Eft ƿenīm ƿezbƿæðan moƿan  
 ƿecna<sup>3</sup> ƿiþ ƿyfle ðo on þ̅ ðolh þonne aſeƿƿð hio þ̅  
 aƿer aƿeƿ.

fol. 54 b.

## .LXX.

ƿiþ mon fie to ƿræne ƿyl hindheoloþan on ƿihfōm  
 ealað ðrince on neaht nēƿtƿ. Gif mon fie to un-  
 ƿræne ƿyl on meolee þa ilean ƿƿiƿ þonne aƿrænƿt þu.  
 Þyl ōn eope meolee eft hindheoloþan alexanðƿian ƿor-  
 netey folm hatte ƿƿiƿ þonne biþ hit ſƿa hīm leoƿoſt  
 bið.

<sup>1</sup> For ƿehyrfteðe.<sup>2</sup> niþepearðe corrected to the masculine, MS.<sup>3</sup> ƿecna, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

## lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,<sup>a</sup> groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith.<sup>a</sup> *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or* jaw to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or* root of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

## lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* hight Fornets<sup>1</sup> palm,<sup>a</sup> then it will be with him as he would<sup>a</sup> *Unknown*. liefest have it be.

<sup>1</sup> For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

## .LXXI.

Vīþ ræge reofan iudan ſpa ʒrene feoþ on ele ʒ on  
peaxe ſmipe mid þone rægereofan. Eft nīm ʒate hæp  
fmece under þa brec wiþ þær ræge reofan. ʒīf hoh  
fino forað fie . nīm fornetef folm feoð on pætre  
beþe mid þ̅ hm ʒ þ̅peah mid þ̅ hm ʒ þ̅pwece reaf̅e  
oþ buteran ſmipe æfter baþe.

## .LXXII.

ON hwiþce tid blod fie to forʒanne on hwiþce to  
lætenne. blodlæw iſ to forʒanne fīf tyne nihtum æp  
hlaſmæwwe ʒ æfter fīf ʒ þ̅pwiʒ nihtum for þon þonne  
ealle æterno þ̅nʒ fleoʒaþ ʒ mannum f̅iðe deſuað .  
læcaſ lærdon þa þe wiſoſte wæron þ̅ nan man on þam  
monþe ne d̅renc ne d̅puncce ne ahpæp hif lichoman panʒe  
butan hīw nyðþearf wære . ʒ þonne on middeldagūm  
inne ʒepunode for þon þe ſio lyft biþ þonne f̅iþoſt ʒe-  
menʒed. Romane him forþon ʒ ealle fuð folc forh̅ton  
eoþ huf for þære lyfte wylme ʒ æterneſſe. Eac  
reʒeað læcaſ þ̅te ʒeblovene w̅p̅ta þonne ſien bet̅te  
to w̅p̅cenne ʒe to d̅rencum ʒe to reaf̅um ʒe to duſte.  
Du mōn ſeule blodlæfe oþ þara fix f̅iſa æleūm on  
monðe forʒan ʒ h̅p̅onne hit<sup>1</sup> bet̅te fie . læcaſ lærað  
eac þ̅ nan mān on þon fīf nihta ealdne monan ʒ eft  
x. nihta ʒ fīf tyne ʒ t̅p̅ent̅iʒef ʒ fīf ʒ t̅p̅ent̅iʒef ʒ

<sup>1</sup> The idea is blōd forlætan, for bloblæse is feminine.

## lxxi.

For the dorsal muscle, seethe in oil and in wax, rue so green, smear the dorsal muscle therewith. Again, take goats hair, make it smoke under the breech up against the dorsal muscle. If a heel sinew be broken, take Fornets palm, seethe it in water, foment the limb therewith, and wash the limb therewith; and work a salve of butter, smear after the fomentation.

## lxxii.

On what season bloodletting is to be foregone, on what to be practised. Bloodletting is to be foregone fifteen nights ere Lammas,<sup>1</sup> and after it for five and thirty nights, since then all venomous things fly and much injure men.<sup>2</sup> Leeches who were wisest, have taught, that in that month no man should either drink a *potion* drink, nor anywhere weaken his body, except there were a necessity for it; and that in that case, he during the middle of the day should remain within, since the lyft *or* air is then most mingled *and* impure. The Romans for this reason, and all south folk, wrought to themselves earth houses, for the boiling heat and venomousness of the lyft.<sup>3</sup> Also leeches say that blossomed worts are then best to work, either for drinks, or for salves, or for dust. *Here is set forth* how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives in the month, and when it is best. Leeches teach that no man on the five nights old moon, and again on the ten nights *old*, and fifteen *nights old*, and twenty, and five and twenty, and on the thirty

<sup>1</sup> August 1.

<sup>2</sup> This refers to Italy and to its plumbeus auster, Autumnusque gravis, Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ.

<sup>3</sup> The Italian sirocco, per autumnos nocentem corporibus.



þrutigeſ nihta ealdne monan ne læte blod ac betpeox  
 þara rex þara ælcūm . ʒ ʒif nau blodlæſtid ſpa ʒod  
 ſpa on þoreþearðne lencten þonne þa ʒelan pætan  
 fol. 55 b. beoþ ʒegaderode þe on rintia ʒedpuncene beoð ʒ on  
 kalendaf aprihif ealra ʒeleſt þonne tpeop ʒ pʒita  
 ✓ æreſt ūp ſpʒycttað þonne peaxeð ſio ʒfele ʒilleſtpe ʒ  
 ✓ þ ʒfele blod on þam holcum þæſ lichoman. ʒif mon-  
 neſ blod doh ʒfehze ʒenīm þonne ʒeoʒmen leaſ apulle  
 on pætre ʒ beþe mid . ʒ ʒecnua moþoreþaride leze ðn.  
 ʒif þu pille on ſinde blod þojlætan . nīm ceteleſ hʒum  
 ʒegnid to duſte pcead ðn þa punde. ʒenīm ʒuzen healm  
 eſt ʒ bepen ʒebæp̄n to duſte . ʒif þu ne mæze blod  
 doh apuþan ʒenīm hoþpeſ toþd nipe adpuz ðn funnan  
 oððe be þype ʒegnid to duſte ſp̄þe pel leze þ duſt  
 ſp̄þe þe ce on hnenne clað ppuþ mid þy þ bloddoh  
 neahteþne. ʒif þu ʒeoctend ædpe ne mæze apuþan  
 ʒemm þ ſelpe blod þe ofp̄p̄mð ʒebæp̄n ðn hatum ſtane  
 ʒ ʒegnid to duſte leze on þa ædpe þ duſt ʒ<sup>1</sup> apuð  
 ſp̄ðe. ʒif mon æt blodlætan ðn ſimpe beþlea menz  
 toþomne peax ʒ p̄c ʒ ſceapen ſmepa leze on clað ʒ  
 on þ doh. .

## .LXXIII.

✓ ʒif men cme hpic hm ʒenīm ʒuzen mela do on þ  
 hm ʒ naue pætan . ʒif þu pætan deſt to oþþe ſmepa  
 fol. 56 a. p̄alpe ne meahc þu hit ʒelacnian ʒ þe mau p̄ceal ſp̄þe  
 ſtulle beon þy þu p̄cealt hme halne ʒedou.

## .LXXIII.

✓ Þiþ p̄earctum ʒ p̄earp̄um<sup>1</sup> ðn hme . ʒenīm ſinʒpenan  
 ʒ hūnigeſ p̄ear menz tozædepe do on þa p̄earctan ʒ

<sup>1</sup> So in Latin *Verrucae* are distinguished from *Vari*.

nights old moon should let blood, but betwixt each of the six fives: and there is no time for bloodletting so good as in early lent, when the evil humours are gathered which be drunken in during winter, and on the kalends of April best of all, when trees and worts first up sprout, when the evil ratten waxeth, and the evil blood, in the hulks or *hollow frame-works* of the body. If a lancet wound grow corrupt in a man, then take mallow leaves, boil them in water, and bathe therewith, and pound the netherward part of the wort; lay on. If thou wilt stop blood running in an incision, take kettle soot, rub it to dust, shed it on the wound. Again, take rye and barley halm, burn it to dust; if thou may not stanch a *bloodletting* wound, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, or by the fire, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth, tie up for a night the *bloodletting* wound with that. If thou may not stanch a gushing vein, take that same blood which runneth out, dry it on a hot stone and rub it to dust, lay the dust on the vein, and tie up strong. If in bloodletting a man cut upon a sinew, mingle together wax, and pitch, and sheeps grease, lay on a cloth, and on the cut.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxii.

## lxxiii.

If for a man any limb of his become chinked or *chopped*, take rye meal, apply it to the limb and no wet; if thou putttest wet to it, or a grease salve, thou mayest not cure it, and the man shall be very still, in that way thou shalt make him hole.

## lxxiv.

Against warts and callosities on a limb; take sin-green, and juice of honey, mingle together, apply to the

pearf. Eft cealfe fcearn 7 ahfan gemen7 rið eced  
7 lege ðn. Eft riþief riunde gebærn to ahfan do eced  
to trifula fpiðe 7 lege ðn.

## .LXXV.

Þiþ fceurpedum nægle . nīm zecyrnadne fticcan fete  
ðn þone nægl rið þa pearfa gleah þonne þ þ blod  
fprinze út . pyrc þonne þymel to 7 lege eald fpic ðn  
uþan þone nægl heald þriuz nihta riþ pætan . Nim  
þonne hþæten coru 7 huni7 men7 to Somne lege on do  
þ to of þ hal rie.

## .LXXVI.

Þiþ zicþan doccan 7 pyrm melu 7 fealt<sup>1</sup> ealra emfela  
men7 rið fure fletan 7 fmepe mid þy. Þiþ zicþan  
nīm fceurtearo 7 riuztearo 7 ele zrið tozædere do  
þriððan ðæl fealter<sup>2</sup> fmepe mid þy.

fol. 56 b.

## .LXXVII.

Ziþ þu wille þ yfel fpile riðe utberfte nim peax 7  
heinic hatte pyrc gebeat zepyrmmed to Somne pyrc to  
fealfe biud on þa ftopa.

## .LXXVIII.

Giþ men unluft fie zetenge . nime betonican þ wille  
þry penezaf zepexan ðriuc ðn fpetum riætere.

## [LXXVIII.]

Ziþ mōn fram longum peze zeteorod fie ðriuce be-

<sup>1</sup> zedon in the margin of MS., by later hand ; zedo on was meant.

<sup>2</sup> After fealter add on.

warts and the callosities. Again, mingle with vinegar calfs sharn and ashes, and lay on. Again, burn to ashes withys rind, add vinegar, triturate thoroughly, and lay on.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxiv

## lxxv.

For a scurfy nail;<sup>1</sup> take a granulated bit of wood, set *it* on the nail against the warts, then strike, so that the blood may spring out, then work a thumbstall for it, and lay old lard above upon the nail, hold it for thirty nights against wet, then take wheaten corn and honey, mingle *these* together, lay on, apply that till all be well.

## lxxvi.

For itch, *take* dock and worms *reduced to* meal, and salt, of all equally much, mingle with sour cream, and smear with that. Against itch, take ship tar, and ivy tar, and oil, rub together, add a third part of salt, smear with that.

## lxxvii.

If thou shouldst desire that an evil swelling should rathely burst, take wax and a wort hight hemlock, beat them together when warmed, work to a salve, bind on the places.

## lxxviii.

If to a man loss of appetite happen, let him take betony, so much as will weigh three *silver* pennies, and drink it in sweetened water.

## [lxxix.]

If a man is tired by a long journey, let him drink

---

<sup>1</sup> Thus, "Unguium scabritiem"; Plin. xxx. 37.

tonicean on þām fuðrean oxúmelle . þ<sup>1</sup> eced ðrene þe þe ær beforan ƿriton ƿiþ þære healf ðeadan adle.

## .LXXX.

Þiþ þon þe mōn hme forðunce . ðunce betonicean on ƿætre ær oferne ðuncean . Eft ƿyl betonicean ȝ eorð zeallan on hlutrum ealað ofþe ōn fƿilcƿe ƿætan fpa he ðuncean feyle ðunce fimle ær mete . Eft zenim fƿineȝ lungenne zebred ȝ on ueahc neftiz zennu fīf fnaða fimle .

## .LXXXI.

Þiþ miclan celc nīm netelan ȝeof ōn ele fimre ȝ zind ealne þinne lichoman mid fe cyle zepit apez .

## .LXXXII.

Zif men fie micel ƿæce zetenze ƿopiz zezind ōn ele fimre þinne ȝrhtan mid ȝ þone lichoman ealne pun-  
 doþlice ƿaþe him biþ fio ƿæcce zemetzod .

fol. 57 a.

## .LXXXIII.

To monney ftemue nīm ceƿfillan ȝ ƿuduceƿfillan hiſceoppȝit ontan . zƿundefpelzean ȝƿe to ðrence on hlutrum ealað . nim þƿeo fnaða buteran zemenze ƿið hƿæten mela ȝ zefylte þize mid þȝ ðrence do fpa nizon morzenaf ma zif hiȝ þearf fie .

---

<sup>1</sup> ðrene is masenline, þ may have been written since eced, neuter, most likely ; or even as early as this, þ may begin to stand for any comes as the next word, and so seems gender.

betony in the southern drink, oxymel; the acid drink of which we before wrote in *treating* of the half dead disease.<sup>1</sup>

Book I.  
Ch. lxxix.

## lxxx.

In case a man should overdrink himself; let him drink betony in water before his other drink. Again, boil betony and earthgall in clear ale, or in such drink as he, *the drunkard*, may have to drink, let him drink this always before meat. Again, take a swines lung,<sup>a</sup> roast it, and at night fasting take five <sup>a</sup> Plin. xxx. 51. slices always.

## lxxxii.

Against mickle cold; take nettles,<sup>b</sup> seethe them in <sup>b</sup> See Catullus, xliv. oil, smear and rub all thine body therewith: the cold will depart away.

## lxxxiii.

If to a man there betide much wakefulness, rub down a poppy in oil, smear thy forehead therewith, and all thy body, wonderfully soon the wakefulness will be moderated for him.<sup>2</sup>

## lxxxiiii.

For a mans voice; take chervil, and wood chervil, bishopwort, "ontre," groundsel, work *these* to a drink in clear ale. Take three slices of butter, mingle with wheaten meal, and salt it, swallow this with the *above* drink; do so for nine mornings, more if there be need of it.

<sup>1</sup> No such disease had been mentioned in this book; it is found, II. lix, with the receipt for oxymel.

<sup>2</sup> The change of pronouns is an error of the text.

## .LXXXIII.

Ʒif mon þunȝ ete aþege buteran ȝ dꝛunce . fe þunȝ  
 ȝerit on þa buteran. Eft riþ þon ftande on hearde  
 aþlea him mon þela ſceappena on þam ſcancan þonne  
 ȝerit ut þ atter þurh þa ſceappan.

## .LXXXV.

Giſ mon fundige riþ hiſ feond to ȝefehtanne ftæþ  
 ſpealpan hꝛiddaf ȝefeoþe on riue ete þonne ær . oþþe  
 pylle pætre feoðe.

## .LXXXVI.

Þiþ miclum ȝonȝe ofeþ land þy læſ he teoȝe  
 mucȝpꝛit nime him on hand oþþe do on hiȝ ſeo þy  
 læſ he meþeȝe ȝ þonne he niman pille ær ſunnan  
 upȝanȝe epeþe þaf porð æreft. Tellam<sup>1</sup> te artemeria  
 ne laſfuȝ fúm<sup>2</sup> In uia . ȝefena hie þonne þu up teo .

fol. 57 b.

## .LXXXVII.

Ʒif manneſ feax fealle pꝛe him fealfe ním þone  
 miclan þunȝ ȝ hapan ſpꝛecel ȝ earȝite moþorearide .  
 ȝ ſerðpꝛit . pꝛe of þære pꝛte ȝ of þifúm eallum  
 þa fealfe ȝ of þære buteran þe nan pæter on ne  
 come. Ʒif feax fealle apylle eofoþfearn ȝ beþe þ heafod  
 mid þy ípa þearme. Þiþ þon ȝif man calu fie . plniur  
 fe micla læce feȝþ þiȝne læcedom . ȝením deade beon  
 ȝebærne to ahfan ȝ limfæd eac do ele to on þ feoþe  
 ſpiþe lange ofeþ ȝledúm afeoh þonne ȝ appinȝe ȝ nime  
 pelieſ leaſ ȝecnurige ȝeote on þone ele . pylle eft  
 hpile on ȝledúm afeoh þonne ſmipe mid æfter baþe.

Nowhere.

<sup>1</sup> Read Tollam.

}

<sup>2</sup> Read fim.

## lxxxiv.

If a man eat wolfs bane, let him eat and drink butter, the poison will go off in the butter. Again for that, let him stand upon his head, let some one strike him many scarifications on the shanks, then the venom departs out through the incisions.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxxiv.

## lxxxv.

If a man try to fight with his foe, let him seethe staith swallow nestlings<sup>1</sup> in wine, then let him eat them ere *the fight*, or seethe them in spring water.

## lxxxvi.

For mickle travelling over land, lest he tire, let him take mugwort<sup>a</sup> to him in hand, or put it into his shoe, lest he should weary, and when he will pluck it, before the upgoing of the sun, let him say first these words, "I will take thee, artemisia, lest I be weary on the way," etc. Sign it with the sign of the cross, when thou pullest it up.

## lxxxvii.

1. If a mans hair fall off, work him a salve, take the mickle wolfs bane, and vipers bugloss, and the netherward part of burdock, and ferdwort, work the salve out of that wort, and out of all these, and out of that butter on which no water hath come. If hair fall off, boil the polypody fern, and foment the head with that, so warm. In case that a man be bald, Plinius, the mickle leech, saith this leechdom: take dead bees, burn them to ashes, and linseed also, add oil upon that, seethe very long over gledes, then strain, wring out, and take leaves of willow, pound them, pour *the juice* into the oil, boil again for a while on gledes, strain them, smear therewith after the bath.

<sup>1</sup> *Sand martins, hirundines ripariae.*



Deafod bæþ rið þon . pelizef leaf pylle on fætere  
þreah mid þf ær þu hit fimerpwe Ƴ þa leaf enua fpa  
Ƴefoden þuþ on niht ðn oþ þ hio fie<sup>1</sup> ðmize þ þu mæze  
fimerpan æfter mid þære fealfe do fpa .xxx. nihta  
lenz Ƴif huf þearf fie. Þiþ þon þe<sup>2</sup> hæp ne peaxe  
æmettan æzpu Ƴenim Ƴmid fmit on þa ftope ne cymð  
þær næffe æmiz feax úp;

fol. 58 a.

Ƴif hæp to þicce fie Ƴenim fpealpan Ƴebæpm under  
tigelan to ahfan Ƴ læt fceadan þa ahfan ðn.

## .LXXXVIII.

Þiþ horpfe hpeofle . nim þa<sup>3</sup> hafanpypit enua pel  
Ƴeinenz þonne rið feifepe butepan pyl fpiðe ðn but-  
pan do on þ horp fpa hit hatofe mæze fimpe ælce  
ðæze do fimle þa fealfe ðn . Ƴif fio hpeofol fie micel  
Ƴenim blond Ƴehæt mid ftanum þreah mid þy blonde  
fpa hatum þ horf . þonne hit ðmize fie fimpe mid  
þære fealfe lacna mne. Eft Ƴenim pynian fealt<sup>2</sup>  
Ƴehæt þreah mid þy . Ƴ ðonne ðmize fie fimpe mid  
pffeƳ fimerpe. Ƴif horf Ƴeallede fie . ním æþelpeþing  
pypit Ƴ Ƴotroþan . Ƴ mæzeþan Ƴenua pel do butepan  
to þmiz pætende þuph clað do hpiet fealt ðn hpep  
fpiþe læna þone Ƴeallan mid. Þiþ horpfe Ƴeallan ním  
æpþrotan Ƴ Ƴotroþan ufepearde Ƴ bozen eac fpa enua  
tofonne pyl on pyle Ƴ ðn butepan afeoh þuph clað  
fimpe mid. :

Ƴif horp fie ðfcoeten oþþe oþer neat ním omppan  
pæð Ƴ feittife peax Ƴepmize món .xii. mæpþan oþer Ƴ  
do haliz pæter ðn þ horp oððe on fpa hpile nēat fpa  
hit fie hafa ðe þa pypite fimle mid.

Þiþ þon ilean ním toþpeceþne næðle eaze ftmize  
huðan on þone byplan ne biþ nan teona. :

<sup>1</sup> For sien.<sup>2</sup> Read pþ þon þ.<sup>3</sup> After þa a word appears want-  
ing.<sup>1</sup> Read pynian fealter, as before,  
xxxii. 2. ?

fol. 58 b.

2. A head bath for that; boil willow leaves in water, wash with that, ere thou smear it, and pound the leaves so sodden, bind on at night, till they be dry, that thou may after smear with the salve; do so for thirty nights, longer if need for it be. In order that the hair may not wax; take emmets eggs, rub *them up*, smudge on the place; never will any hair come up there.

3. If hair be too thick, take a swallow, burn it to ashes under a tile, and have the ashes shed on.

## lxxxviii.

1. For a horses leprosy,<sup>1</sup> take the . . . . hare-wort, pound it well, then mingle with fresh butter, boil thoroughly in butter, put it on the horse as hot as possible, smear every day, always apply the salve. If the leprosy be mickle, take piss, heat it with stones, wash the horse with the piss so hot; when it is dry, smear with the salve, apply *also* leechdoms inwardly. Again, take runnings of salt, heat them, wash with that, and when it is dry, smear with fishes grease. If a horse be galled, take stichwort, and goutweed, and maythe, pound well, add butter, wring it wetting it through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly, leech the gall therewith. For a horses gall, take ash-throat, and the upward part of goutweed, and rosemary also, pound together, boil in fat and in butter, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. If a horse or other neat be elf shot,<sup>2</sup> take sorrel seed and Scottish wax, let a man sing twelve masses over it, and put holy water on the horse, or on whatsoever neat it be, have the worts always with thee.

3. For the same; take an eye of a broken needle, give *the horse* a prick *with it* behind in the barrel, no harm shall come.

---

<sup>1</sup> Grease in the legs ?

<sup>2</sup> The Scottish phrase for this disease; see the Glossary.

*Book II.*

.I. ÞAS læcedomaf behmpað to eallúm innoþa met-  
 trymneŕŕúm. :

.II. Læcedomaf riþ maþan ŕape ealra . x. 7 7iŕ fe  
 maþa aþened fie 7 hŕæt he þieþean ŕeyle óu þære  
 adle. :

.III. Læcedomaf be 7efpelle 7 ŕape þæŕ maþan hu  
 him món feyle blod lætan. :

.IIII. Læcedomaf riþ hearþum ŕeyle þæŕ maþan 7  
 ŕinerneŕra 7 hŕæt he þieþean ŕeyle. :

.V. Læcedomaf riþ maþan aþundeneŕre 7 hŕæt he óu  
 þære adle þieþe. :

.VI. Læcedomaf riþ unlufte 7 plætæn þe óþ maþan  
 eymð 7 hŕæt he þieþean ŕeyle . IIII. eŕæŕtaf. :

.VII. Læcedomaf rið adeadodum maþan 7 7iŕ he ŕo-  
 foþen fie 7 tacn adeadodeŕ maþan hu þ ne 7emylt þ  
 he þieþ . VI. læcedomaf. :

.VIII. Læcedomaf riþ ŕape 7 unlufte þæŕ maþan ŕe  
 þe ne mæþ ne mid mete ne mid ðruncan beon 7elacnoð  
 7 bitepe hŕæcetunþe þroþað . IIII. eŕæŕtaf.

.VIII. Læcedomaf riþ inþunde maþan. :

.X. Læcedóm rið plætæn 7 to hætenne untrumne  
 maþan ;

.XI. Læcedóm riþ aþundeneŕre maþan þindigþe 7  
 eþunþe. :

.XII. Læcedóm riþ ŕiþþan 7 riþ þon ðe hím mete  
 under 7erumian nelle. :

.XIII. Læcedóm riþ maþan ŕþunþe. :

.XIIII. Læcedóm rið eallum maþan untrúmneŕŕúm. :

.XV. Læcedóm riþ þæŕ maþan ŕþunþe þonne þuþh  
 muþ bitepe hŕæcð oþþe bealecet oþþe hím on þam

## BOOK II.

Book II.

CONTENTS.

i. These leechdoms belong to all disorders of the inwards.

ii. Leechdoms for sore of the maw, in all ten, and if the maw be distended, and what the patient shall eat in that disorder.

iii. Leechdoms for swelling and sore of the maw, how one must let him, *the patient*, blood.

iv. Leechdoms for hard swelling of the maw, and smearings, *or unguents*, and what *the patients* diet shall be.

v. Leechdoms for puffing up of the maw, and what *the patient* shall partake of in this disorder.

vi. Leechdoms for want of appetite and for nausea, which cometh of the maw, and what *the patient* shall eat; four crafts, *or skilful recipes*.

vii. Leechdoms for deadened maw, and if it have bad lymph, and tokens of deadened maw, how that digests not, which it eateth; six leechdoms.

viii. Leechdoms for sore and want of appetite of the maw, which may be cured neither with meat nor drink, and suffereth bitter risings in the throat; four receipts.

ix. Leechdoms for an inward wound of the maw

x. A leechdom for nausea, and to heat an infirm maw.

xi. A leechdom for windy inflation of the maw, and for puffing up.

xii. A leechdom for spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down.

xiii. A leechdom for flux of the maw.

xiv. A leechdom for all infirmities of the maw.

xv. A leechdom for irritation of the maw when there is a bitter heart burn in the mouth, or there is belching,

maġan je mete abiterað Ƴ Ƴyzeþ<sup>1</sup> Ƴ hu fio ablapunz  
þæŷ maġan eymð of þam blaecum omum. :

.XVI. Læcedomas Ƴ tacn þæŷ hatan omihtan maġan  
unġemet þæŷta Ƴ þæŷ unġefceadhice cealdan maġan  
tacn hu je hata omihra maġa unġemet þuŷft Ƴ ŷpol  
þuorað Ƴ neaponeŷŷe Ƴ ġefŷogunza Ƴ ġemodeŷ tpeonunġe  
unluŷft ġe plætta . Ƴ hu ðone cealdan maġan unġelic-  
lice mettaŷ lyŷte . læcedomas to bæm micle Ƴ eþele .  
Ƴ be lætŷŷe meltunġe ŷumþa metta.

fol. 59 b.

.XVII. Læceþæŷtaŷ be hŷŷe miŷŷenlice ġeeyndo Ƴ  
aðlūm Ƴ hu hio on þa ŷriðŷan fidan aþened hiþ of  
þone nuŷeoþan . Ƴ hu hio hiþ Ʒŷŷæppedi . Ƴ hu hio iŷ  
blodeŷ tumber Ƴ huŷ Ƴ þŷe Ʒex þinġ Ʒŷŷeaf hŷŷe-  
þæŷce Ƴ lænunġ þara ealra Ƴ ŷŷeotol tacn þara ealra  
ġe be micġean ġe be unluŷte . ġe be huŷ hŷŷe . Ƴ  
oþŷrūm manġum tacnum.

.XVIII. Læcaŷ lærað þŷŷe læcedōm Ʒiþ hŷŷe ŷŷŷe Ƴ  
aþundeneŷŷe. :

.XVIII. Læcaŷ ŷeġeaþ þaŷ tacn be aŷpollenŷe Ƴ  
ġerundadŷe hŷŷe . Ƴ læcedomas Ʒið þon . Ƴ be þæŷe  
hŷŷe heaŷdunġe.

.XX. Læcaŷ lærað þŷŷe Ʒiþ þæŷe hŷŷe Ʒunde þonne  
je ŷŷŷe ġe Ʒŷŷŷe toþŷŷft. :

.XXI. Læcedomas Ƴ tacn aheaŷdodŷe hŷŷe . Ƴ aþlar-  
enŷe ŷn manġŷealde Ʒiŷan ġe on þām læppum ġe on  
þām uŷerum ġe on þam ŷilmenum ġe on þam holcum  
þæŷe hŷŷe. :

.XXII. Læcedomas Ʒiþ þæŷe ġeŷelan<sup>2</sup> heaŷdneŷŷe þæŷe  
hŷŷe Ƴ ŷealŷa Ƴ Ʒŷŷŷeþnecaŷ oþþe ġŷŷe hio toþŷŷft Ƴ  
niþeŷ ġeŷŷe oððe ŷŷaŷŷeð oþþe to langŷum Ʒŷŷeð fio  
unġeŷele aheaŷdunġ þæŷe hŷŷe ;

fol. 60 a.

<sup>1</sup> The text has Ʒyzeð.

| the full text we cannot alter to

<sup>2</sup> As the same reading occurs in | unġeŷelan.

or if the meat turns bitter in the maw and he hieketts, and how the upblowing of the maw cometh of black bile.

xvi. Leechdoms and tokens of the hot inflamed maw, immeasurably fast, *and not to be moved*, and of the unreasonably cold maw; tokens how the hot inflamed maw suffers infinite thirst, and sweating heat, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of the mind, loss of appetite or nausea; and how variety of meats pleases the cold maw; leechdoms for both, mickle and noble; and of the late digestion of some meats.

xvii. Leechcrafts of the various nature and disorders of the liver, and how it is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, and how it is five lobed, and how it is the material and home of blood; and that six things work acute pain in the liver, and the cure of all these, and a plain token of them all, either by the urine, or by loss of appetite, or by *the mans* complexion, and by many other tokens.

xviii. Leeches teach this leechdom for swelling and puffing up of the liver.

xix. Leeches speak of these tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; and leechdoms for that; and of hardening of the liver.

xx. Leeches teach this for wound of the liver, when the swelling or matter bursteth forth.

xxi. Leechdoms and tokens of a hardened and puffed up liver in manifold wise, either in the lobes, or in the margias, or in the membranes, or in the hollows, of the liver.

xxii. Leechdoms for the sense of hardness of the liver, and salves, and wort drinks, or if it burst and descend downwards or mounteth up upwards,<sup>1</sup> or if the insensibility and hardness of the liver become too prolonged.

---

<sup>1</sup> All the viscera were supposed to get out of place.

✓ .XXIII. Læcedomas hƿæt him fie to forȝanne on hƿer adle hƿæt him fie to healbanne ȝe on læcedomum ȝe ōn mete . ȝ tacn ꝥ ȝe ſpīle þƿinan ne mæg ne utȝrnan ōn þære hƿre. ∴

.XXIII. Læcedomas ȝ ȝƿrȝdrencaf ƿiþ eallum hƿer ƿærcum ealra þƿeotȝne ȝ ȝif hƿer ƿeaxe. ∴

.XXV. Læcaȝ eac be eallum ƿambe coþum ȝ adlūm ſƿeotol tacn fundon ȝ læcedomas ȝ hu mōn þa ȝfelan ƿætān þære ƿambe lācman ſeyle ȝ þonne adl to þære ƿambe ƿīle for þære ȝfelan omihtān ƿætān cneop hatiað<sup>1</sup> lendenu hefeȝiað ȝamað þara lēdena hƿan . toȝeoteþ<sup>2</sup> betƿeox ſculdriūm utȝonȝ ȝemenȝed.

.XXVI. Læcedomas ȝif ſio ƿamb ƿund bið hu ꝥ mōn ōnȝitan mæȝe ȝ ȝelācman . v. cƿæftaf. ∴

fol. 60 b.

.XXVII. Læcedomas be ƿambe miȝſenhepe ȝecyndo oþþe miȝbyrdo hu ꝥ mōn mæȝe onȝitan ȝ ȝelacman ȝ be ƿambe hatȝre ȝecyndo . ȝ be cealdre ȝ ƿætȝre ȝecyndo ȝ be hatȝre ȝ dȝriȝre ȝecyndo ȝ ꝥ hæmed þinȝ ne duȝe . þȝȝrūm lichoman ȝ ne ſceþeþ hatum ne ƿætum . ſeoƿon cƿæftaȝ ȝ ꝥte hæmed þinȝ ſƿiðoſt eȝlað þam ðe hoȝn adle habbað. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon þe monneȝ ꝥ ȝfeȝre hƿiȝ fie ȝeȝylled ƿið ȝfelne ƿætān ȝ be ƿīndiȝre ƿambe. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon þe mete untela miȝte ȝ eiȝre ōn ƿule ȝ ȝfle ƿætān oþþe ȝcittān. ∴

<sup>1</sup> Read healtiað ? but hatiað is in the full text.

<sup>2</sup> Read toȝeoteþ from the full text.

xxiii. Leechdoms, *telling* what *the sick man* hath to forego in liver disorder, what he hath to hold by, either in leechdoms or in meat, and tokens that the swelling may not dwindle nor run off in the liver.

xxiv. Leechdoms and wort drinks for all liver pains, thirteen in all, and if the liver wax.

xxv. Leeches also have found a plain token for all wamb<sup>1</sup> diseases and disorders, and leechdoms, and how a man shall treat the evil humours of the wamb, and when disease will be at the wamb, for the evil inflammatory humours; the knees "are hot," the loins are heavy, the sinews of the loins are sore, there are spasms between the shoulders, the discharge is of a mixed nature.

xxvi. Leechdoms if the wamb be wounded, *and* how a man may understand that, *and how* cure it; five crafts *or receipts*.

xxvii. Leechdoms regarding the various nature and misbehaviour of the wamb, how a man may understand and how treat that, and of the hot nature of the wamb: and of its cold and moist nature, and of its hot and dry nature,<sup>2</sup> and how the congressus sexuum is not wholesome for a dry body, and how it scatheth not a hot nor a wet one: seven crafts: and that swiving most severely hurteth them who have the disease of foul humours.

xxviii. Leechdoms in case that the upper part of the belly of a man be filled with evil humour, and of the windy wamb.

xxix. Leechdoms in case that meat digest not well, and turn to foul and evil humour or fæces.

<sup>1</sup> The maw is the organ of digestion, the stomach; the wamb is the venter, whatever that may mean.

<sup>2</sup> The "hot and cold, wet and dry" theory was an attempt of

the "rationalis disciplina" of the Hellenes to arrive at scientific generalizations; it is traceable among the works attributed to Hippokrates and in Aristoteles.



.XXX. Læcedomas Ʒif þu wille þ̅ þin wamb fie  
 finle Ʒefund Ʒ be coðe Ʒ fare be wambe coðe Ʒ inne-  
 farian fare Ʒ to wambe ƷemetlicunƷe fyxtune eƷæf-  
 taS. ::

.XXXI. Læcedomas Ʒ tacnung on þam woppe Ʒ finæl  
 þearme Ʒ ðn utƷonƷe hu hie þ̅oriað orwætne þ̅urft .  
 Ʒ unlufst . Ʒ be hiora hire Ʒ þ̅am nafolan Ʒ wæƷreofan  
 Ʒ bæc þearme Ʒ wifeseofan Ʒ milte<sup>1</sup> Ʒeare Ʒ hu un-  
 læcaƷ penað þ̅ þ̅ fie lendenaðl ofþe milc wære Ʒ hwear  
 þa wamb feocan þa adle þ̅orien Ʒ hu hnn Ʒie . Ʒ hu  
 hiora mon tilian Ʒeyle ƷeoreƷ wifa.<sup>2</sup> ::

fol. 61 a.

.XXXII. Læcedomas hu mon fpa Ʒeraðne m̅an læcian  
 Ʒeule . Ʒe mid blodlære Ʒ ƷealƷe Ʒ baðo Ʒ læcnunƷ on  
 þ̅ hƷif to Sendanne . Ʒ þaƷ læcedomas maƷon wifð  
 lendenece . Ʒ Ʒif m̅on fonde wige . wif ut wære . wifð  
 maƷan adlum Ʒ elapunƷa Ʒ wifa ðeðteƷneƷƷum . Ʒ be  
 þ̅ere coðe hu man lyfte utƷan Ʒ ne mæƷ . Ʒ Ʒif Ʒe  
 utƷanƷ fie wifðiz Ʒ wæteƷiz Ʒ blodiz . XII. wifan.

.XXXIII. Læcedomas wifð þ̅ere wrecnan coðe þe fe  
 m̅on hƷ utƷanƷ þ̅urh ðone muð hnn wifam wƷurð Ʒ  
 afƷipan Ʒeal . Ʒ wifð InnoðƷundum Ʒ finæl þ̅earma  
 fare . Ʒ wifð toƷrocenum innoþum Ʒ wif fortoƷeneƷƷe  
 innan . Ʒ wifð þ̅ere wambe þe late mylt Ʒ Ʒe þaƷa læce-  
 doma ne Ʒimð þonne beƷymð hnn ðn wæteƷ bolla hƷer  
 wære milteƷ ƷaƷ mæƷean forhæfðneƷ wambe ablapunƷ  
 lendenwære fond Ʒ ftanaf ðn blaðƷan wæaxað þ̅reotƷne  
 eƷæfƷaƷ. ::

<sup>1</sup> Read milte Ʒ.! <sup>2</sup> Before erasure, wifan.

xxx. Leechdoms if thou wilt that thy wamb be always sound, and of disease and sore; and of disease of the wamb and sore of the intestines, and for the moderation<sup>1</sup> of the wamb; sixteen receipts.

xxx. Leechdoms and symptoms marking of the rope gut and small gut, and of the fecal discharge; how they suffer unbounded thirst and loss of appetite; and of their *complexion or hue*, and of the navel, and the dorsal muscles, and rectum, and pit of the belly, and milt, and share *or pubes*, and how bad leeches ween that that is loin disease or milt wark, and where the wamb-sick suffer the disorder, and how it is with them, and how a man shall treat them: four methods.

xxxii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure one so afflicted, whether with bloodletting, and salve, and baths, and *how* to send curatives into the belly. And these leechdoms are efficacious against loin ache, if a man mic sand, for dysentery, for diseases of the maw, and gripings, and womens tenderesses, and of the disease where a man would evacuate and is not able (*tenesmus*), and if the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody. Twelve methods.

xxxiii. Leechdoms for the perilous disease in which a man casteth from him and speweth, as they say, his excrement through the mouth; and for wounds of the inwards, and sore of the small guts, and for laceration of the inwards, and for inward spasm; and for the wamb which digests late, and the man who is not affected by the leechdoms; there cometh on him dropsy, pain in liver, sore of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of belly, pain in loins, sand and stones wax in the bladder. Thirteen receipts.

---

<sup>1</sup> The "temperies" and "commoderatio ventris," that it be neither too hot nor too cold.

fol. 61 b.

.XXXIII. Læcedomaj Ʒ be þæŷ manneŷ milhtum feal  
 mōn þa læcedomaf jellan þe þonne ƷeƷoƷe ŷynd . Ʒe  
 heafde . Ʒe heortan . Ʒ pambe . Ʒ blæðŷan Ʒ ƷoƷeþan .  
 Ʒ hu Ʒearpeŷ hit fie be hæto Ʒ cele Ʒ Ʒiþ lætpe mel-  
 tunƷe . oððe ƷiƷ pambe ƷoƷpeaxen Ʒ ƷoƷpundod fie .  
 Ʒ ƷiƷ mon fie innan ƷoƷblapen . Ʒ Ʒið pambe ƷƷinum<sup>1</sup>  
 Ʒ Ʒieþūm . nyƷan ƷiƷan. ::

.XXXV. Læcedomaj be cilda oƷeƷƷylo Ʒ pambe Ʒ ƷiƷ  
 lūm mete tela ne mylpe Ʒ lūm ŷƷat oƷƷa Ʒ ŷtince  
 ŷule. ::

.XXXVI. Læcedomaf be milpe pæpe Ʒ þ he bið on  
 þa ƷiƷƷpan<sup>2</sup> ŷidan Ʒ taen ðæpe adle hu huƷeleafe hu  
 beoð Ʒ hu lanƷ fe milpe fie Ʒ be þæŷ milpeŷ Ʒilmene  
 on þa ƷiƷƷpan healpe be hleahtpe þe oƷ milpe cymð .  
 hu Ʒe milpe æƷhpæt þƷopað þæŷ þe oƷer limo Ʒe hāt  
 Ʒe ceald . Ʒ be bæðe Ʒ hæmed þinƷe Ʒ hƷanan ŷio  
 hæto cume Ʒ cele þæŷ milpeŷ eahta cƷæƷaf. ::

fol. 62 a.

.XXXVII. Læcedomaf hu mōn feyle þone mōnnān  
 Innan Ʒ utan mið cealdum Ʒ hatum læcedomum lāc-  
 man Ʒ hƷile mete him fie to þieƷenne Ʒ hƷile him fie  
 to ƷoƷanne. ::

.XXXVIII. Læcedomaf hu mon Ʒeal þa pætan Ʒ Ʒon-  
 ƷeafƷa utan lācman Ʒ be þam pætum ƷƷlum þæŷ  
 milpeŷ Ʒ Ʒið ƷiƷunƷe pætan þæŷ milpeŷ. ::

.XXXVIII. Læcedom Ʒiþ ƷinðiƷpe aþundeneƷƷe þæŷ  
 milpeŷ ŷio cymð oƷ æƷla æte Ʒ huuta . Ʒ ƷƷfena . Ʒ  
 huƷiƷeŷ æte Ʒ þone ƷoƷ Ʒ inneƷoƷan Ʒ pambe Ʒ

<sup>1</sup> ƷƷinum in the full text.| <sup>2</sup> ƷiƷƷpan, MS.

xxxiv. Leechdoms; and the leechdoms which are suitable to the case shall be administered according to the mans powers, whether in head, or heart, and of wamb, and bladder, and lymph;<sup>1</sup> and according as the time of year may be, in regard to heat and cold; and for late digestion, or if the wamb be overgrown and wounded; and if a man be blown out inwardly; and for prurience, and itchings of the wamb; nine methods.

xxxv. Leechdoms for the overfilling *or surfeit* of children, and for their wamb, and if their meat digest not well, and if sweat pass from them and stink foully.

xxxvi. Leechdoms of pain in the milt, and that *the milt* is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how reckless *the sick* are, and how long the milt is, and of the film *or membrane* of the milt on the left side, and of *splenic* laughter, which cometh of the milt, how the milt suffereth everything of that which other limbs *suffer* either hot or cold; and of the bath, and of sexual commerce, and whence the heat cometh and the cold of the milt: eight receipts.

xxxvii. Leechdoms how a man shall tend the man within and without with cold and hot leechdoms, and what meat he is to take, and what he is to forego.

xxxviii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure the humours and the livid complexion by external applications, and of the evil humours of the milt, and of the lubricity of the humours of the milt.

xxxix. A leechdom for a windy swollen state of the milt, which cometh of eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas, and of honey, and which puffeth up throughout the rope gut, and the intestines, and the

---

<sup>1</sup> Gastric juice.

maȝan þa ȝeond blapad . ȝ rið ȝoȝeþan ȝ feadan þe óf  
milte eymð . ȝ hu fio adl ȝepent ón pæteþi bollan  
ealley tyn epæftaþ . :

.XL. Læcedomas be ablapunȝe ȝ aheapdunȝe þæf  
blodef on þam milte. :

.XLI. Læcedomas riþ þæpe heapdneȝe ȝ fape milteȝ  
ȝ hu mon mæȝ fpineȝ blædþan mid ecede ȝefylþe  
ȝehneȝean þa heapdneȝe ȝ riþ callum inadlum þȝȝ  
epæftaþ . :

.XLII. Læcedomas ȝif omihtȝe blod ȝ yfele pætan  
on þam milte ȝyn þindende þonne ȝceal him món  
blod lætan on þaȝ riȝan þe þeoȝ læceboe feȝþ . ȝ  
be þaȝ blodeȝ hupe. :

fol. 62 b.

.XLIII. Læcedomas hþæt lúm on þæpe adle to þic-  
ȝenne fie hþæt to þoȝanne. :

.XLIII. Læcedom eft ȝe þe þȝ yfel uttithð of þam  
milte fpide æþele . ȝ ȝe eác deah riþ maȝan ablapunȝe  
ȝ Innoþa lineȝeþ þa þambe þynnaþ þa oman . biþeȝe  
hþæcetunȝe apeȝ deþ ȝ hþeoft eþe . ȝ rið pæpe . ȝ  
hþeþ adle ȝ milte pæpe . ȝ þambe rið eal þa lih . :

.XLV. Læcedomas ȝ fpiddneȝe riþ afpollenum. :

.XLVI. Læcedomas riþ ȝehþæþeȝe fidan ȝape ȝ tacn  
þundorþicu hþanan fio eume ȝ hu fio adl topeapd fie .  
ȝ hu mon þapa tilian ȝeyle. :

.XLVII. Læcedomas þa ðe þynnunȝe hæbben ȝ final-  
unȝe mæȝen . þam lichoman þe þa hæto medmicle  
oþþe fþanȝe þþoþien ȝ hu món feyle fpinef blædþan  
ón don. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomas ȝelþan ȝȝ þaȝ oþþe helpe ne  
fyn hu him món eác blod ȝeyle lætan. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomas ȝ þeax ȝealþa ȝ ȝceapunȝa riþ  
fidan ȝape ȝ hþæt he þicȝean ȝeyle. :

wamb or *venter*, and the maw or *stomach*, sobbing and watery congestions which come from the milt, and how the disease turneth into dropsy: in all ten crafts.

xl. Leechdoms for inflation and for hardening of the blood in the milt.

xli. Leechdoms for the hardness and sore of the milt, and how a man may with a swines bladder filled with vinegar, make nesh the hardness; and for all *its* inward diseases; three recipes.

xlii. Leechdoms in case inflammatory blood and ill humours in the milt are enlarging it: then shall *the sick* be let blood in these ways which this Leech book saith; and of the hue of the blood.

xliii. Leechdoms *telling* what during that disorder is to be the diet, and what *food* is to be foregone.

xliv. A leechdom, again, a very noble one, which draweth out the evil out of the milt; and this *leechdom* is also efficacious for puffing up of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb, it thinneth the hot secretions, it doth away bitter throat risings, and breast disease, and side pains, *pleurisy*, and liver disease, and milt pains, and wamb wind; all them it lighteneth.

xlv. Leechdoms and a powerful potion for the swollen.

xlvi. Leechdoms for sore of either side, and wondrous tokens whence the disease cometh, and how it is imminent, and how it should be dealt with.

xlvii. Leechdoms which have the main or *virtue* of thinning and smalling or *small making*; for the bodies which suffer a moderate or strong heat, and how a swines bladder should be applied.

xlviii. Better leechdoms if these others are not for a help, how, also, *the patient* shall be let blood.

xlix. Leechdoms, and wax salves, and scarifications for sides sore, and a *declaration* what he, *the sick*, shall take for *diet*.

.L. Læcedomas eft rið sidan farre. ::

fol. 63 a.

.LI. Læcedomas rið lunzen adle 3 laþlicu tacn hpanan  
fio adl eume 3 hu mōn laenian feyle . ðrencar 3 jealra  
3 bryraf 3e rið lunze pundre 3 3if lunzen bryceþe . 3  
3if lunzen ðruzi3e an 3 tpenzi3 eþæfta. ::

.LII. Læcedomas 3 fpipeðrencar mannum to hæle 3  
3if man hne oferi 3emet bryce to fpiþanne 3 eft  
pece ðrienc oþþe 3if ðrienc of men nelle ealles tpenzi3  
ðriencea. ::

.LIII. Læcedomas 3 leolite ðrencar mannum to hælo  
3 ūnþriule ðriencear riþ untrumum innoþum eahta  
eþæfta. ::

.LIIII. Læcedomas 3 ðrencar rið inftice 3 3if ftice  
butan innoþe fie. ::

.LV. Læcedomas 3 ðrencar 3if mōn innan forhæfð  
fie 3 riþ incoþe 3 fær coþe. ::

.LVI. Læcedomas 3if mon fie ōn utpærice 3 tacn be  
utrihte 3e ōn þam uferpan hriþe 3e ōn þam niþerpan  
3 hpanan fio adl eume 3 hu mōn hie feyle laenian 3  
hææt mon þiegean feyle 3 eft riþ þon 3if mon blode  
ane utyrne 3 riþ mielum farre 3 ablaunefþe þæj in-  
noþer oþþe 3if mon for roþper untrumneþe utyrne  
oþþe 3if hra blodryne þropi3e on þam niþerpan dælum  
hij lichoman oþþe 3if hram rie mie3e on blod 3if hio  
3ehpyrþ . oððe 3if mōn ūtgan3 næbbe 3 eft ūt-  
yrnende hriþ riþ 3 hund feofontiz læcedoma. ::

fol. 63 b.

.LVII. Læcedomas riþ þearmeþ ūtgan3e 3 3if men  
biþhte fie ymb þone þearm 3 rið blæc<sup>1</sup> þearmeþ  
ūtgan3e ni3on þiþan. ::

<sup>1</sup> Read bæc.

l. Lecchdoms again for sides sore, *that is, pleurisy.*

li. Lecchdoms for lung disease and loathsome tokens *or symptoms*, whence the disease cometh and how one shall cure it; drinks, and salves, and brewits, be it for lung wound, or if a lung perish, or if a lung get dry; one and twenty crafts *or recipes.*

lii. Lecchdoms and spew drinks for men for their health: and if a man strain himself above measure to spew, and again a weak drink, or if a drink *or draught of medicine* will not pass away from a man. In all twenty drinks.

liii. Lecchdoms and light drinks for men for their health, and unspewing drinks, *or potions not emetic*, for infirm inwards; eight crafts.

liv. Lecchdoms and drinks for an inward stitch, and if there be a stitch outside the inwards.

lv. Lecchdoms and drinks if a man be inwardly bound up, and for inward disease, and sudden disease.

lvi. Lecchdoms if a man be afflicted with painful evacuation, and tokens of dysentery, either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall cure it, and what a man shall take *for diet*; and again in case that a man evacuate with blood only, and for mickle sore and upblowing of the inwards, or if a man, from infirmity of the rope gut or colon, have diarrhœa, or if one suffer a bloodrunning in the nether parts of his body, or if any ones *mie or urine* be of blood, *or* if it turneth,<sup>1</sup> or if a man have no evacuation, and again an outrunning brewit *for diarrhœa*; seventy-five leechdoms.

lvii. Lecchdoms for outgoing of the gut, and if *Prolapsus*. boils come on a man about the gut, and for outgoing of the gut; nine methods.

<sup>1</sup> Cloudy.



fol. 64 b.

utpærice . ƿ ƿif mon blode fripe . ƿ ƿif blodryne . ƿ ƿif  
ƿif him færungā ace . ƿ ƿif blæce on ƿrlitan. :

.LXIII. Læcedōm ƿe monian<sup>1</sup> ƿif innoſeƿ forhæfð-  
neffe ƿ ƿutomon.<sup>2</sup> ƿið milte pærce ƿ fice ƿ fipican  
ƿif utrlitan ƿ dracontjan ƿif fule hoƿar on men . ƿ  
alpan ƿif untrymneffum . ƿ ƿalbanef ƿif neapfūm  
bpeoftum . ƿ balzaman fmifung ƿif eallūm untrūm-  
neffūm ƿ petraoleūm to drincanne anfeald ƿif innan  
tydeƿneffe ƿ utan to fmeppanne . ƿ tƿriaca iƿ ƿoð  
drēne ƿif innoſ tydeƿneffum . ƿ ƿe hƿita ftan ƿið  
eallūm uncuſum hƿocum. :

.LXV. Læcedōm ƿif hoƿf ƿie oſfeoten ƿ ƿif ūtpærice .  
ƿ ƿif utƿanƿ forſeten ƿie . ƿ ƿif lencten adle . eƿt  
ƿif utpærice ƿ ƿif unlybbum ƿ ƿif þære ƿeolpan adle  
ƿ ƿif men ƿie færlice ƿfele ƿ to ƿehealdanne lichoman  
hælo ƿ ƿif ƿieſan ƿ ælue ƿ ƿif lond adle ƿ ƿonƿel-  
pærpan bite . ƿ ƿið utrlite ƿ heafod ƿealſa.

fol. 65 a.

.LXVI. Be þam ftane þe ƿaƿateƿ hatte.

.LXVII. Be pæƿe eleƿ ƿ oſeppa miƿſenlicra þunga. :

## [ I. ]

þiƿ Sint tacn adheƿ maƿan . æƿeſt ƿelome fƿætunga  
oððe hƿæcunga . eƿnef ƿ ƿe man hine ƿelome to fƿi-  
panne . ƿ he oſmdeſf fƿile ƿ þ ƿa oman beoð inne  
betynðe þurh þa ablapunge . ƿ him bið uneſe þurft  
ƿetenƿe . Eāc oƿ þeƿ maƿan adle cumað monƿe ƿ  
miƿſenlica adla ƿebopftena ƿunða ƿ hƿamma ƿ fülle  
pære ƿ ƿienda adl . ƿ micla miƿmunga ƿ unƿoƿneſſa  
butan þearfe ƿ oman ƿ unƿemethica mete fōcna ƿ  
unƿemethice unluſtaf ƿ eƿneſſa . ƿ ſara inadle oū ƿiſeƿ

<sup>1</sup> Read *peamonian*, which is mentioned elsewhere in this book II. iii. 3.,  
and is a strong purgative.

<sup>2</sup> Read *ƿut ammon*.

blood, and for blood running; and if a limb suddenly ache, and for a blotch on the face.

lxiv. A leechdom; scamony for constipation of the inwards, and ammoniac drops for pain in the milt, and stitch, and spices<sup>1</sup> for diarrhoea, and gum dragon for foul disordered secretions on a man, and aloes for infirmities, and galbanum for oppression in the chest and balsam dressing for all infirmities, and petroleum to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear outwardly, and a tryacle, that is a good drink, for inwards tendernesses, and the white stone, *lapis Alabastrites*, for all strange griefs.

lxv. A leechdom if a horse be elf shot, and for pain in evacuation of the fæces, and if the evacuation be stopped, and for the "lent disease," or *typhus*; again for pain in evacuation, and for poisons, and for the yellow disease or *jaundice*, and if sudden evils come on a man; and to preserve the bodys health, and against itch and elf, and for "land disease" or *nostalgia*, and for bite of the gangway weaver, *spider*, and for diarrhoea and head salves.

lxvi. Of the stone which agate light.

lxvii. Of the weight of oil, and of other various things.

i.

These are tokens of diseased maw; first, frequent spittings or hreakings, choiceness or a *daintiness about food*, and for the man to spew frequently; and he will have a sense of swelling, and that the hot inflamed humours are shut up within him by the inflation; and an uneasy thirst is contingent upon him. Also from disease of the maw come many and various diseases of bursten wounds, and cramps, and epilepsy, and fiends disease, and mickle murmuring and uneasiness without

---

<sup>1</sup> Cinnamon is much administered.

zecyndon 7 on fōtum 7 blædrian . 7 on unmode . 7  
 on ungemet pæccūm<sup>1</sup> 7 ungeritico porð . 7e maȝa biþ  
 neah þære heortan 7 þære zelodri .<sup>2</sup> 7 zeadojitenze þam  
 bræȝ[en]e . of þam cumað þa adla fpiþofte of þær maȝan  
 mtingan 7 on<sup>3</sup> yflūm 7earum pætan atterberendum .  
 þonne ða pætan<sup>4</sup> þa yfelan peorþaþ zezaderode on  
 þone maȝan . 7 þær miȝað mid 7ceapfunȝa innan .  
 fpiþofte on þam monnum þe habbað fpiþe zefelne 7  
 faſerenne maȝan fpa þ̅ hne fume fommunȝa fpeltaþ .  
 ne maȝon aberian þa ftranȝan 7ceapfunȝa þæra  
 æterna pætena . hpiulum 7yrmaf of þām mþerpan<sup>5</sup>  
 dælūm zerecað þa uferrian dælaf to þam maȝan . 7 eāc  
 heortcoþe 7yrcæð . 7 anȝnerȝa 7 zefporunȝa fpa þ̅te  
 hpiulum fume men fram þara 7yrima 7litunȝe fpeltað  
 7 forpeorþað . for þon þæm mannūm deah þ̅ him mon  
 on fruman þa mettaf ȝife þe celunȝe 7 ftranȝunȝe  
 mæȝen hæbben fpa fpa<sup>6</sup> beoþ æppla nalef to fpete  
 ealley āc 7umelfce 7 peȝan 7 peȝfucar 7 hlay zedon  
 ōn ceald pæter oþþe ōn hat be þære zelicunȝe þær  
 maȝan þe þa yfelan pætan fceorþendan 7 fceapran  
 hæfð . þiȝ deah eāc ōn fruman þam ðe þa heortcoðe  
 7 þ̅ zefceorþ̅ ðroȝað æleȝa zepuſt þ̅ him mon lytlum  
 þa mettaf ȝelle þa þe late melten . leax<sup>7</sup> 7 þa miȝaf  
 þa ðe late meltan zoȝe inneple<sup>8</sup> 7 fpinef ȝet þa ðe  
 mæȝen riþ habban<sup>9</sup> þam yfelan pætan . 7 þonne him  
 ȝel fie þonne þieȝe he fpetrian mettaf . ne biþ hīm  
 nanpuht ȝelþe þonne he þa þieȝe þa þe late melten<sup>10</sup> 7

fol. 65 b.

fol. 66 a.

<sup>1</sup> The construction is faulty ; it should be 7 unmoð 7 ungemetpæcce.

<sup>2</sup> Read zelodre ? See Lye in zeloda . Also bræȝe, MS

<sup>3</sup> Read of .

<sup>4</sup> At this point our author skips over seven folio pages and goes on at lib. vii. cap. iá, p. 114, ed. 1548.

<sup>5</sup> The interpreter omits *οἱ τῆς ῥοῶς κόκκοι*, the seeds of the pomegranate, and *ῥοδάκινα*, nectarines, and *ἡ ἀσπηρὸν καὶ ψυχρὸν ἔχουσα σταφυλή*, grapes of a dry and cold flavour.

<sup>6</sup> Read mþerpan.

<sup>7</sup> The interpreter takes *ἰσικὸί* for salmon, *csoces*, as was and is usual ; and he neatly escapes *βοῦλβα*, *στέριον*, *ἀστακοί*, cray fish, *κτένια*, scallops, *κερήκια*, conch shell fish.

<sup>8</sup> Read innelye.

<sup>9</sup> Read habban riþ.

<sup>10</sup> Our interpreter here varies from the printed text, which recommends frequent snacks of food ; very wisely.

occasion, and erysipelatous eruptions, and immoderate desires for meat, and immense want of appetite, and daintinesses, and sore internal diseases in *foeminae naturalibus*, *that is, the uterus*, and in the feet, and in the bladder, and despondency, and immoderately *long* wakings, and witless words. The maw is near the heart and the spine, and in communication with the brain, from which the diseases come most violently, from the circumstances of the maw, and from evil juices, humours venombearing. Then the evil humours get gathered into the maw, and there they rule with excoriations within; especially in the men who have a very sensitive and soon sore maw, so that some of them suddenly die; they are not able to bear the strong excoriating effects of the venomous humours. At whiles worms from the nether parts seek the upper parts, up as far as the maw; and they also work heart disease,<sup>1</sup> and oppressive sensations, and swoonings; so that sometimes some men by the gnawing of the worms die and go to the dogs. Wherefore it is well for those men, that at the first the meats be given them which have the virtue of cooling and strengthening, such as be apples, by no means too sweet, but by all means sourish, and pears, and peaches, and loaf bread put into cold water or into hot, according to the liking of the man which hath the evil humours scarifying and sharp. This also is of importance in the first place to them who suffer the heart disease<sup>2</sup> and the abrasion; it is fitting that one should give them by little *at a time* the meats which tardily digest, as *lax or salmon*, and the fishes which slowly digest, goose giblets, and swines feet, and such as have a virtue against the evil humours; and when he<sup>3</sup> is better, then let him partake of sweeter meats.

Book II.  
Ch. i.

Contradiets  
B. II. ch. xvi.

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon version misses the meaning of *καρδιακάς διαθέσεις*. author had himself many times said.

<sup>2</sup> *Καρδιαλίαν*, *disease of the digestive organ*, as the Hellenic <sup>3</sup> The previous clauses were plural unless *ὑποπαῖδ* stand for *ὑποπαῖδ*.

ſpa þeah ne ſynd ſeotole . þicge to undernes hlaf ze-  
 brocenne on hat pæter<sup>1</sup> oþþe æppla begrundede.<sup>2</sup> Eac  
 biþ god fulum on godum pyrdriencum ſpa læcaſ  
 pyrcað . of ecede Ƴ oþf rimoleſ pyrdtrumman Ƴ oþf rinde .  
 Ƴ oþf alpan Ƴ oþf doran hunige .<sup>3</sup> zemenz þ Ƴ ſele þæſ  
 cucleſ fulne oþþe tpezen þonne hneſcað þ þa pambe Ƴ  
 tſymeſ . Ƴ þ deah riþ hneoft pærce Ƴ riþ heortcoþe Ƴ  
 rið ſellepærce . Ƴ riþ þon þe mon ſie 'on þam maſan  
 omizne pætan zefylled . Ƴ rið manezum adlum þ deah .  
 ða þe cumað of oſerfyllo . Ƴ of miſſenlicum yflum  
 pætum . Ƴiſ hie cumen oþf oſerfyllo mid ſpiſe þan<sup>4</sup>  
 hy mon ſceal lythan . Ƴiſ hie þonne cumað oþf oþrum  
 biteſum Ƴ yfelum pætum þa þe pyrcað oman þonne  
 beoþ þa elcpan to ſtillanne oþþ þe hie unſtranſpan  
 peorþan . ſriþoſt Ƴiſ þa pætan beoð þicce Ƴ ſlipeſpan .

Alex. Trall.,  
 cap. 47., ed.  
 1548.

fol. 66 b.

be pambe coþe oþþe Ƴiſ of þæne pambe anſe þa  
 yſelan pætan cumen Ƴ ne oſerſynnen ealne þone lich-  
 man þ mon ſceal mid halpendum mettum anum lac-  
 man .<sup>5</sup> Ƴiſ þonne ſio yſele pæte of þæne pambe oſer-  
 ſyneſ ealne þone lichoman þæſ mon ſceal mid maſan  
 læcnunze tihan . hſilum hím mon ſceal oþf ædpan blod  
 lætan Ƴiſ þæſ blodeſ to ſela þince Ƴ þæne yſlan pætan  
 Ƴ eac pyrdrienc ſellan . Ac æpeſt mon ſceal blod  
 lætan æfteſi þon pyrdrienc ſellan .

.II.

Þiſ ſarum Ƴ aſundenum maſan zemna ele Ƴ zedo  
 hriſ cruda Ƴ dile Ƴ fuþerne peſmod on þone ele

<sup>1</sup> ὕδωρ ψυχρόν. Al. Trall.

<sup>2</sup> ἢ μῆλον ἢ κίτρον ἐκτὸς τοῦ λέπους  
 αὐτοῦ, A. T.

<sup>3</sup> μέλιτος ἀπτικοῦ, A. T.

<sup>4</sup> Not very literally.

<sup>5</sup> Alex. Trall. has more words.

Naught is better for him than that he take those which digest late, and are notwithstanding not purgative; let him eat at undern, or nine o'clock, loaf bread broken into hot water, or apples peeled. There is also good support in good wort drinks, as leeches work them, of vinegar, and of fennels roots, and of its rind, and of aloes, and of dumbledores<sup>1</sup> honey; mix that up and administer a spoonful of it or two, then that maketh the wamb nesh and firm; and it is efficacious against breast wark, and heart disease, and epilepsy, and in case that a man be filled with inflammatory humour in the maw, and that is valid against many disorders which come of surfeit and of various evil humours. If they are come of surfeit with spewing, by that *remedy* shall they be lessened. If however they come of other bitter and evil humours, which work inflammations, then are the latter to be stilled till that they become less strong; chiefly if the humours be thick and rather slippery.<sup>2</sup>

2. Of wamb disease, or if the evil humours come from the wamb alone and do not overrun the whole body, that *case* shall be treated with healing meats alone. If moreover the evil humour from the wamb overruneth the whole body, this shall be dealt with by means of the strongest remedies: at whiles one shall let him blood from a vein, if there seems to be too much of the blood and of the evil humour, and also give a wort drink; but he shall first be let blood and after that have the wort drink given him.

## ii.

1. For a sore and swollen maw; take oil, and put mastic, and dill, and southern wormwood into the oil,

<sup>1</sup> Attic.| <sup>2</sup> γλισχροι.

læt standan þreo niht ʒ zedo þ̅ þa ʒypta ʒyn zē-  
 rodene on þain ele. zedo ðonne on hneyce pulle  
 fīnre þone maʒan mid. Eft ʒif þon ilcan zennū  
 ealdne ʒyfle zetzurpula ōn tʒeopenum moʒtere menz  
 ʒið æʒef þ̅ hʒite do on clað leze ōn. Þif ʒarūm  
 maʒan eft zedo ōn ʒearmne ele þa ʒypt. þe hatte  
 ʒenozʒecum ʒ laurēʒ epoppam ʒ ðile fīnre þone  
 maʒan mid þy.

fol. 67 a.

Þif ʒarūm maʒan ʒezhʒeðan ʒear ʒ eceb do on  
 clað leze ōn. Eft ʒif ʒe maʒa aþunden fie oþþe aþened.  
 zennū þæʒ ʒeleftan ʒinef ʒ ʒʒenef eleʒ fīlc healʒ feoþ  
 ʒeʒmodeʒ epoppam do on hneyce pulle fīnre mid. Selle  
 him þonne fīæʒe etan lytelhja ʒuh̅ta fīælhja ʒuzla ʒeʒo-  
 denja ʒ zebʒæðja ʒ manuzʒeald æppeleyn ʒeʒan æʒenn-  
 zay. ʒiSan oþþænda ʒ zefodena ōn ecede ʒ on ʒæʒne ʒ on  
 ʒine ʒel fcearppum. Þif ʒarūm maʒan. ʒofan leaʒa .v.  
 oþþe .vii. oððe mʒon ʒ ʒiʒoreʒ corua emfela zeznūð  
 fīale ʒ on haʒūm ʒætere ʒele ðʒmcan. Eft ʒif þon  
 ilcan zennū oʒ ʒinluyte .xx. zeeleufodra eyʒnela ʒ  
 cymeneʒ fpa nūcel fpa þu maʒe mid þʒum ʒinʒrum  
 ʒoreʒeʒiðum zennūm zetzurpula þonne hollan ʒulne  
 ʒyl on moʒtere zedo cealdeʒ ʒætereʒ to .ii. zode  
 hollan pulle ʒele ðonne æʒeft þ̅ healʒ to ðʒmcanne.

fol. 67 b.

Eft ʒif onleʒen<sup>1</sup> to tʒymmanne þone maʒan ʒ to  
 hundanne æʒteʒi utʒihtan oþþe æʒteʒi ʒyʒtðʒence zē-  
 haʒmedne hlaʒ elenne feoþ on ealdum ʒine ʒif þu  
 hæbbe. ʒif hit fie ſumop do ʒeʒmodeʒ fædeʒ ðʒʒt to  
 feoþ æʒzæðere do on clað oʒeʒfīuʒ mid ele leze ōn  
 þone maʒan. ʒif hit fie ʒinʒteʒi ne þeapʒt þu þone  
 ʒeʒmōð to ðon.

## .III.

Be zefpelle ʒ ʒape þæʒ maʒan. ʒif fe man þ̅ mæʒen  
 hæbbe læt lum hlōð æʒteʒi þon mid þy ele fīnre þe

<sup>1</sup> Enltheuu.

let it stand three nights, and arrange that the worts be sodden in the oil, then put *that* upon nesh wool, smear the maw therewith. Again, for that ilk; take old lard, triturate it in a treen mortar, mingle therewith the white of an egg, put on a cloth and lay on. For a sore maw, again; put the wort into warm oil, which hight fenugreek, and bunches of laurel flowers, and dill; smear the maw with that.

2. For a sore maw; put on a cloth juice of way-broad and vinegar; lay on. Again, if the maw be swollen or distended; take some of the best wine, and of green oil half so much, seethe the heads of wormwood *therein*, put *this* on nesh wool, smear therewith. Then give him the flesh to eat of little creatures, as of small fowls, sodden and roasted, and manifold kinds of apples, pears, medlars, peas moistened and sodden in vinegar and in water, and in pretty sharp wine. For a sore maw; leaves of rose, five, or seven, or nine, and of pepper corns as many, rub them small, and administer in hot water to be drunk. Again, for that ilk; take twenty cleansed kernels of the nuts of the stone pine, and of cummin so much as thou mayest take up with the tips of three fingers, then triturate a bowl full, boil in a mortar, add of cold water two good bowls full, then give the half *thereof* in the first instance to be drunk.

3. Again, here is an onlay<sup>a</sup> or application to comfort the maw, and to bind it after the diarrhœa, or after a wort drink; seethe clean toasted bread in old wine, if thou have it; if it be summer, add dust of the seed of wormwood, seethe together, put on a cloth, smudge over with oil, lay on the maw; if it be winter, thou needst not apply the wormwood.

## iii.

Of swelling and sore of the maw; if the man have the strength to bear it, let him bleed; after that.



þa pyrta fyn on zeyodene þe pe ær nemdon . æfter þon mid hate hunige finre y ofersceade þonne mid hrites eridues y alpan duste y ripores hræt hpeza . oferslecze . þonne mid linene clæde oððe mid eorcizne pulle y sele permod ðn pearnum pætere tram nihtum ær ofzotenne þ þe þam omum stille . y sele þonne zepiprodne pyrðrenc . y ðonne sceal mon þam men mid ðrum handum on morzenne y on æfenne þa handa y þa fet zundan sride y þyn . y zif hit sie zod peder he him on underne zife . zanze him ut hrider hpeza fume hrile . zif hit ne sie peder zanze him in zeonð hir huf.

fol. 68 a.

## .III.

Þif heardum spile þær mazan sele þu him realte mettar y haran flæse y eorof . rudan pyrttuman . y ceftan . y ceft þin . y eadmelte mettar y onlegena utteonde þone heardan spile . y bæð þenda finerpunza pyrce of ele y ðf permode . y of hritum eridue y rine . beþe ðonne finre mid þy . ofleze þonne mid eorcizne pulle y bespeþe . zenim eac milsee æppla zedo neahterne ðn þin y þonne zeseoð . zefrete þonne þ þof mid hunigef teape y zepipepa mid .XX. corna sele him þonne on morzenne lytelne bollan fullne oððe cucleþ fulne þuf zepohter ðrincan.

## .V.

Læcedom þif þær mazan afundennege . þær mannes fet y handa man sceal sriþe on morzentidum þyn . y hine mon sceal sride hlude hatan zæðan oððe

smear with the oil on which the worts, which we ere named, have been sodden; after that smear with hot honey, and sprinkle over with dust of mastic and aloes, and somewhat of pepper; then overlay *this* with a linen cloth or with ewes wool, and give *him* wormwood in warm water, poured off *the wormwood* two nights (*days*) previously, that it may still the inflammation,<sup>1</sup> and then administer a peppered wort drink; and then one shall at morning and evening rub smartly and squeeze the mans hands and feet with dry hands, and if it be good weather let him at undern, *that is at nine in the morning*, by Gods grace, go out somewhither for a while; if it be not *fair* weather, let him walk about within his house.

## iv.

For a hard swelling of the maw; give *the sick* salt meats, and hares and boars flesh, roots of rue, and cresses, and sheer (*clear*) wine, and easily digested meats, and applications drawing out the hard swelling, and baths; work moist smearings, *that is, lotions*, of oil and wormwood, and of mastic and wine; bathe *him*, then smear with that, then overlay with ewes wool, and swathe up; take also mild apples, put them for the space of a night into wine and then seethe *them*; then sweeten the wash *or infusion* with virgin honey, and pepper it with twenty peppercorns; then give him in the morning a little bowl full or a spoon full of the thus wrought *potion* to drink.

## v.

A leechdom for swelling of the maw; one shall in the morning hours squeeze hard the mans feet and hands, and one shall bid him cry or sing very loud,

<sup>1</sup> φλεγμονή, I suppose.

fol. 68 b.

fūgan ƿ hme mōn ƿeal neahſneƿtignē<sup>1</sup> tƿihtan ƿ ƿre-  
manian to ſƿipanne . ƿ on moƿzen ſunƿepan mid ele on  
þam ðe ſie ƿeroden iude ƿ ƿermod ƿ þa ær ƿenem-  
nedan mettar þiege.

## .VI.

fol. 69 a.

<sup>1</sup> Þiþ unluſte ƿ plættan þe oþr maƿan cymð ƿ be hiƿ  
mete . ƿele hīm neahſneƿtignūm ƿermod oððe þre-  
bƿead<sup>2</sup> ƿedon oñ ƿceapƿ ƿīn ƿele neahſneƿtignūm . ƿ  
æfteƿi þon ƿealte mettaf mid ecede ƿefƿete . ƿ ƿerpenodne  
ſener ƿ ƿædic þiezen ƿ ealle þa mettaf ƿe ðrincan  
þa þe habban hat mægen ƿ ſceapƿ ƿele þiegean . ƿ  
ƿebeopþ þ hie unƿemeitneƿe ne þƿoprian . ƿ ƿod ƿīn  
ƿehæt ƿ hluttor þiezen oñ neahſ neƿtign . ƿ neahſ-  
neƿtignē lapien on humiƿ . ƿ ƿecen hūm bƿiðc oñ onƿade .  
ƿ on ƿæne oððe oñ þon þe hie a þƿoprian mægen .  
Eft ƿiþ metef unluſte . ƿenim ſuþerne cymen ofþæne  
mid ecede adriƿe ðonne . ƿ ƿegmīd oñ moƿteƿe . ƿ  
ƿinolef ƿædeƿ . ƿ ðileƿ þreoc eucleƿi mæl ƿegmīd eall  
toƿædeƿe ƿeece ƿiƿoreƿ þreoc eucleƿi mæl ƿ iudan  
leaƿa .VII. eucleƿi mæl ƿ þeƿ ſeleƿtan hūmƿer afiƿeneƿ  
an ƿmīd . ƿetƿiƿula eal toƿædeƿe . ƿce þonne mid  
ecede ſƿa þe þince þ hīc ſie oñ þa onlieneƿe ƿeropht  
þe ſenop bið ƿetempriod to mƿiſan . ƿedo þonne on  
ƿlæƿ ƿæt . ƿ þonne mid hlaƿe oððe mid ſƿa hƿilecum  
mete ſƿa þu ƿille laƿa oñ ƿ nyttā ƿe þeah þu mid  
eucleƿe þ ſuƿe þæt hylþ . þiƿef þu nyttā ƿe oñ  
æſenne . ƿe oñ undeƿne . niƿ þ ƿiþ þam unluſte anum  
ƿod þeƿ maƿan . æc eallum þam lichoman þ ðeah .

Þiþ metef unluſte ðreopge ðroƿtlan on ƿæte of-  
þænde . ƿegmīd mid ecede ƿele ðrincan ƿið plættan . Þiþ

<sup>1</sup> neahſneƿtignē, MS.Lianus, lib. vii., cap. 7, pp. 108, 109  
ed. 1548.<sup>2</sup> Ἀροπέξια. In the first sentence<sup>3</sup> beahƿead? πρόπολις is one of the  
ingredients in A. I.

are some traces of Alexander Tral-

and one shall exhort him after his nights fast, and provoke him to spew; and in the morning smear him with oil on which has been sodden rue and wormwood, and let him diet on the before named meats.

Book II.  
Ch. v.

## vi.

Against want of appetite and nausea which cometh from the maw, and from the mans meat; give him after his nights fast wormwood or beebread, put into sharp wine; give it him at night fasting, and after that salt meats with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard, and radish to eat, and make him eat all the meats and drinks which have a hot and sharp quality; and beware that "they" suffer not indigestion, and let them take at night fasting good wine beated and clear; and let them after the nights fast lap up honey; and let them seek for themselves fatigue in riding on horseback, or in a wain, or such *conveyance* as they may ever endure. Again, for want of appetite for meat; take southern *or Italian* cummin, moisten it with vinegar, then dry it and rub it to pieces in a mortar, and of fennel seed, and of dill, three spoon measures, rub all together, add of pepper three spoon measures, and of leaves of rue seven spoon measures, and of the best strained honey one pint; triturate all together; eke it out then with vinegar as may seem fit to thee, so that it may be wrought into the form in which mustard is tempered for flavouring; put it then into a glass vessel, and then with bread or with whatever meat thou choose, lap it up, and make use of it; even though thou shouldst sup it up with a spoon, that will help. This use thou either at even or at nine o'clock. The *remedy* is not good for want of appetite of the maw only, but it is valid for all the body.

For want of appetite for meat; rub up with vinegar pennyroyal moistened in water, give it to be drunk against nausea. For want of appetite again; give to

✓ unlufte eft mīntan ⁊ piporeꝝ mǣgan corn zegniden ðn  
pīne ſele ðrincan.

## .VII.

*Ἀτομία, want  
of tone, doubt-  
ess, of Alex.  
Frall., lib. vii.,  
cap. 8; p. 111,  
line 15, ed.  
1548.*

fol. 69 b.

Þīꝝ ſceal rið adeaðodum maꝝan . zenīm hūnigeꝝ ⁊  
ecceð tozæðere zemenzede ⁊ zebæatenne pipor ſele ðn  
monzenne cucleꝝ ſulne neahtneꝝtiꝝum nyttige ſceap-  
pepa ðrincena . ⁊ metta . ⁊ æt bafe mid ſinope zūde ⁊  
ſmeꝛpe . Sele hīm eāc neahtneꝝtiꝝum þīꝝ . zenim ecceð  
riþ zlædenan zemenzede hꝛæthpeza ⁊ lanzeꝝ piporeꝝ .x.  
corn oþþe cꝛoppan ⁊ ſeneꝝ menze eall tozæðere . ⁊  
tꝛiꝝfolize ſele nihtneꝝtiꝝum an cucleꝝ mæl . zeþene ðu  
þonne hꝛæþpe ꝥte ealle þa ær zenemnedan læcedomaꝝ  
⁊ þa æꝛteꝝ pꝛitenan ne ſculon ðn ane þꝛaꝝe to lanze  
beðn to zedone āc ſculon fæc habban betꝛeonum ⁊  
reſte . hꝛilum tꝛezen daꝝaf hꝛilum þꝛy . ⁊ þonne him  
mōn blod læte ðn æðne ðn þam daꝝum ne do hīm mon  
nanne oþerne læcedōm to . nymþe ymb .v. niht oþþe  
ma . Riþ foꝛfozenum maꝝan oþþe aþundenum . zenīm  
hꝛyþeren flæꝛe zepoden ðn ecceðe ⁊ mid ele zepenod  
mid ſealte . ⁊ dile . ⁊ poꝝi þieze ꝥ ſeoꝛon niht þonne  
liht ꝥ þone zefpencedan maꝝan . Þīꝝ ſynd tacn adea-  
ðodeꝝ maꝝan ꝥ he þiꝝð ne zemylt ꝥ . āc ſe zepiꝝgeda  
mete hefeꝝaþ þone maꝝan ⁊ he þone ꝛammeltan þꝛiþ  
ða pambe utꝛent.

## .VIII.

fol. 70 a.

Þīþ ſape ⁊ unlufte þæꝝ maꝝan ſe þe ne mæꝝ ne  
mid mete ne mid ðrincan beon zelacnod ⁊ biꝛeꝛe  
hꝛæcetunze . Nīm centaꝛiꝝan ꝥ iꝝ ſelteꝛne ſume .  
hatað hꝛiðe pꝛyꝛ . ſume eoꝛið zeallan zegnið ān punð

drink mint and nine corns of pepper rubbed *small* in wine.

Book II.  
Ch. vi.

## vii.

This shall apply for a deadened maw;<sup>1</sup> take some honey and vinegar mingled together, and pepper beaten up, give in the morning a spoon full of *it* to the man after his nights fast, let him employ sharp drinks and meats; and at the bath let him rub and smear himself with mustard. Give him also, after his nights fast, this: take vinegar mingled with somewhat of gladden, and of long pepper ten corns or clusters, and mustard; mingle all together, and triturate; give him after a nights fasting, one spoon measure. Then consider thou, notwithstanding, that all the aforementioned leechdoms and the after written ones, shall not be to be done at one too long season, but must have space and rest between them, whilom two days, whilom three; and when one lets him blood on a vein, on those days let none other leechdom be done to him, except about five days *later* or more. For a stomach troubled with hicket or puffed up, take beeves flesh sodden in vinegar and with oil, prepared with salt, and dill, and porrum, let *the sick* diet on that for seven days, then that relieves the labouring maw. These are tokens of a deadened maw; what he taketh, that melteth *or digests* not, but the meat swallowed oppresseth the maw, and it sendeth out the half digested food through the wamb.

## viii.

For soreness and loss of appetite in that maw, which may not be cured neither with meat nor with drink, and for the bitter breaking *or retching*; take centaury,<sup>2</sup> that is fel terræ, some call it herdsman's

<sup>1</sup> Now called a torpid liver.

| <sup>2</sup> *Erythræa centaureum*.

ƿ Ʒeðo þæriðon hæteƿ ƿæteƿeƿ .IIII. bollan fulle ƿele  
hīm neaht neƿtīƷum ðrincan þīƷ ðaƷaf.

Éft Ʒenīm þa ƿeade netlan ųerearīde hæbbende  
ƿæð aþreah elæne ƿ ƿƷice to ſuƿanne. Éft Ʒrenef  
meƿceƿ. Ʒetƿiƿfuladeƿ ƿear ƿ appunƷeneƿ ƿele ðrincan.  
ƿ on þa ilcan ƿīƷan ƿele hīm ðrincan hunan ƿear.  
Éft ƿið maƷan ƿaƷe ƿuðan ƿ mīntan . ðile . ðreopƷe  
ðroƿetlan . aƷrmonian ſume hatað ƷaƿelīƷe . ƿ ceƿſan  
Ʒeenua ealle ðn ƿine oþþe on ealað ƿele ælce ðæƷe to  
ðrincanne.

## .VIII.

Þiþ Inƿunde maƷan . nīm Ʒate meoluc þonne hio  
ƿiƿþūm amolcen ſie ƿele ðrincan . ſume ƿearme copo  
meoluc ðrincað ƿiþ maƷan ſaƿe . ſume þone ƿeleſtan  
ele Ʒeƿƿimeðne . ſume ƿiþ þa Ʒate meoluc menƷað of  
þ hie ſƿiƿað þ hi ðe Ʒi ſƿiƿan maƷon.

## .X.

Við ƿlættan ƿ to hættanne maƷan . ƿæteƿi beƿoðen  
ðn ƿerimode . ƿ ðn ðile of þone þiƿuððan ðæl ƿele þ  
ðrincan þ ƿƿimð ƿ heaƷiðaf þone maƷan.

fol. 7e b.

## .XI.

Þiþ aþundeneƿƿe ƿ eþunƷe maƷan . ƿinoleƿ ƿƿiƿtƿi-  
man ƿ meƿceƿ ðf Ʒeoƿ mið ſeƿe ƿine ealde ƿ of þon  
ƿele ðrincan nehtneƿtīƷūm .II. bollan fulle lȳtle. Þiþ  
ƿīnðīƷƿe aþundeneƿƿe maƷan to ƿƿimanne þone ceal-  
ðan maƷan . ƿuðan . ƿ ðile . mīntan . ƿ meƿce ſƷyð-  
ƿiƷe ƿceafaf Ʒefeoð on þīnīm ceac<sup>2</sup> ƿiūm ƿæteƿeƿ þ  
þæƿ ne ſie butan an ƿul ſele þonne þ ƿæteƿi ðrincan.

<sup>a</sup> Πρός ἐμπνευ-  
μάτων. Alex.  
Trall., lib. vii.  
cap. 10; p. 112,  
ed. 1548; but  
the remedies  
differ.

✓

<sup>1</sup> The method of Alex. Tral-  
hanus is, it seems, kept in view;  
Περὶ τῶν δι' αἵματρον ψόξιμ ἀνορεκ-

τοῦντων, lib. vii., cap. 7; p. 109, ed.  
1548.

<sup>2</sup> ceacum?

wort, some earth gall, rub *small* a pound of it, and apply thereto four bowls full of hot water; give it to *the sick* to drink for three days after his nights fasting. Again, take the upper part of the red nettle, while having seed, wash it clean, and work it up to sup. Again, administer to drink juice of green marche triturated and wrung out, and in the same wise, give him to drink juice of *horhound*. Again, for sore of maw; rue and mint, dill, dwarf dwosle, agrimony, some call it gareliff, and cress, pound them all in wine or in ale, give of *this* each day to drink.

## ix.

For an inward wound of the maw; take goats milk just when it is milked, administer to be drunk. Some drink for sore of maw warm ewe milk, some the best oil warmed, some mingle *that* with the goats milk till they spew, that they may spew the more easily.

## x.

For nausea and to heat the maw; water sodden on wormwood and on dill, down to the third part, give *the man* that to drink; it warmeth and hardeneth the maw.

## xi.

For puffing up and blowing of the maw; overpour roots of fennel and marche with clear old wine, and of that give *the sick* to drink after his nights fast two little bowls full. For a windy puffing up of the maw, to warm the maw, rue and dill, mint and marche; seethe bundles of them separate in three jugs full of water, and *continue seething* so that there be only one cup; then administer the water to be drunk.



## .XII.

\* Προς ἔμετον.

ⁱ Við spriþan ʒ rið þou þe hím mete under ne ʒe-  
 puniʒe . ʒemm sinfullan ʒeʒmíð ón fcearr þín yele  
 bollan fulne to ʒeðrincanne æfter æfen ʒereorice .  
 ʒením riþ þou ilean þinoleʒ reapeʒ tpeʒen ðælaf hum-  
 ʒeʒ ænne feoþ oþ þ þ hæbbe humiʒef þicneyʒe yele  
 þonne neahc neʒtʒum eueleʒ mæl full . þ þ lættan  
 ʒeftiʒeð þ lunʒenne bet þ hʒpe hæld . Þið miclan  
 spriþan ʒ he ne mæʒe nanne mete ʒehabban . ʒením  
 ðileʒ reðeʒ ane yntʒan . riþoreʒ feoreʒ . cymeneʒ  
 þreo ʒeʒmíð spibe finale . ðo þonne on ʒæter þe ʒæne  
 munte ón ʒefoden ʒ fure æppla oððe rinʒearðeʒ tʒiʒu  
 ufepearið merpe ʒiʒ ʒe món ne fie on feʒpe yce mið  
 þine ʒ yele ðrincan þonne ne to reʒte ʒan wille . ʒ le<sup>2</sup>  
 utan ón þone maʒan ʒefodene ruðu æpla ʒ hlaʒeʒ  
 cʒumán ʒ fpilce ónleʒena .

fol. 71 a.

## .XIII.

Πνευματισμός.

Þonne ʒeal þiʒ riþ þæʒ maʒan fpʒunʒe Súm pyʒe  
 cyn hatte lenticulaf ete þara hund teontʒ hpeappa .  
 Eʒt ʒceappeʒ eceðeʒ ʒefupe þreo eueleʒ mæl þonne he  
 ʒlapan wille on æfen .

## .XIII.

Þiþ eallum maʒan untʒumneʒʒum . ʒením þinoleʒ  
 ʒyʒtʒuman utepeariðna þ þæri mæʒpoʒt fie ado of  
 þam þinole fpa micel fpa oþer heaʒ þund fie . ʒeot

<sup>1</sup> The method of Alex. Trallianus is still preserved; he has a short chapter, lib. vii. cap. 9, Προς στό-  
 μαχον ἀπεμούντα τὴν τροφήν, p. 112, ed. 1548.

<sup>2</sup> For leʒe.

## xii.

Book II.  
Ch. xii.

For spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down; take sinfuller, rub it *fine* into sharp wine, give *the man* a bowl full to drink after evening work. Take, for that ilk, two parts of juice of fennel, one of honey, seethe *or boil down* till *the mixture* have the thickness of honey, then give after a nights fast a spoon measure full; that restraineth nausea, that bettereth the lungs, that healeth the liver. For mickle spewing, and *in case a man* may keep *in his stomach* no meat; take one ounce of seed of dill, four of pepper, three of cummin, rub very small; then put into water in which mint has been sodden and sour apples, or the tender upper part of the twigs of a vine; if the man be not in a fever, eke it with wine, and give *it him* to drink when he willeth to go to bed; and lay outside on the maw sodden wood apples (*crabs*), and crumbs of bread, and such applications.

## xiii.

Besides, this shall be good for flux<sup>1</sup> of the maw; one sort of peas hight lentils, let *the man* eat of them raw one hundred. Again, let him sip three spoon measures of sharp vinegar, when he willeth to sleep at evening.

## xiv.

For all infirmities of the maw; take of the outward parts of the roots of fennel, what is there most tender, remove from the fennel as much as may make

<sup>1</sup> For this translation I partly rely on the guidance of Alexander Trallianus, who has remedies *πρὸς στόμαχον βευματιζόμενον*; lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, ed. 1548; p. 337, ed. 1556. Properly *βευματισμός* is of

the womb, or venter, not of the maw; and Aretæos says as much, Chron. lib. ii., cap. 6. But other authors have the same expression as Alex. Trall; for instance Cælius Aurelianus, Chron. lib. iii., cap. 2.

fol. 71 b. ✓  
 þonne eceder ðn þra oþer healƿ ƿeƿter ſie læt þonne  
 þreo niht ſtandan þra ætƿædere . æfter þon oſerfeod  
 þa ƿƿittruman hræt hræga ðn þam ecede ƿ arriuz ðr  
 þam ecede clæne . zedo þonne on þ eced huniƿer mid  
 þf ecede . zedo þonne alpan zodne dæl þær on þte  
 yntſan zerege oððe ma ƿ oþer ſƿile hƿiter eƿedoreƿ  
 ƿ ameor hatte ſuþerme ƿƿit oþer aſaru do þara læf  
 zemenze hræþere ealle tozædere ƿ þonne ſelle hm  
 þreo cucleƿ mæl . do þƿ ƿið maƿan hƿyne ƿ þuſte  
 ƿlaco ƿæter menze ƿið þone ſeleſtan ele ƿele dƿuncan  
 þ ſƿyrið<sup>1</sup> þam þuſte.

## .XV.

*ᾠδὲρ γυλία.*  
 ƿiþ þær maƿan ſƿrinze þonne þuþh mid biteƿe  
 hræcð<sup>a</sup> oþþe bealceƿ oððe hm on þam maƿan ſugeð .  
 zenn ƿiƿoſe ſƿilce an mynet zerege . dilef ƿæder  
 ſƿilce .III. mynet zeregen . oþer ſƿile cymeneſ zeznið  
 eall ƿ ƿele ðn ƿine cucleƿ mæl þonne he ƿlapan zan  
 ƿille . Sið aþenuuz þær maƿan ƿ ſio ablapunze læto  
 cymeð of þam blacum omum . ac zenn þonne ſƿjun-  
 zean<sup>2</sup> zedo ðn ƿceapp eced zereæte ſƿiðe leze oþer  
 þone maƿan þonne hiƿ ſƿile ſie . æfter þon ziƿ þær  
 ne ƿele leze oþra onlezena ðn ſƿenƿan ƿ aſerpan  
 ſra ſra iƿ ƿaƿ<sup>3</sup> ðm ƿið huniuz zemenzed ƿ þon zelic  
 ſra læcaƿ eunnon.

fol. 72 a. ✓

## .XVI.

ƿiƿ ſint tacn þær hatan maƿan omihtan ungemet  
 ƿæſthean . ƿ þær oſercealdan . læf hatan maƿan un-

<sup>1</sup> From *sceopan*.the Hellenic. Alex. Trall., lib. vii.,  
cap. 8; p. 110, foot, ed. 1548.<sup>2</sup> Understood as *sponzean* from<sup>3</sup> Read *ap*. See the Glossary.

a pound and a half, then pour on of vinegar as much as be a sextarius and a half, then let these stand thus together for three nights; after that seethe the roots somewhat in the vinegar, and wring them clean from the vinegar. Then put into the vinegar some honey with the vinegar; then put a good deal of aloes therein, so much as may weigh an ounce or more, and as much more of mastic and of ammi, as a foreign wort hight; or asarabacca; put in less of them, mingle, however, all together, and then give him three spoon measures. Do this against burning of the maw and thirst; mingle lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that checketh the thirst.

Book II.  
Ch. xiv.

## XV.

For irritation of the maw when *the man* through the mouth has bitter breaking or belching, or there is an ill lymph in his stomach; take of pepper as much as one coin may weigh, of seed of dill as much as may weigh four coin, as much besides of cummin, rub all fine and administer in wine a spoon full when *the man* willeth to go to sleep. The swelling of the maw and the heat of the puffing up cometh from the black flegms; but then take sponges, put them into sharp vinegar, wet it thoroughly, lay it over the maw, when it is such. After that, if it feel not this, *or be insensible to these remedies*, lay on some other applications, stronger and more austere, such as is copperas mingled with honey, and the like of that as leeches know.

## xvi.

1. These are tokens of the hot flegmatic<sup>1</sup> maw, irretentive,<sup>2</sup> and of the overcold. Of the hot or irretentive

<sup>1</sup> Full of φλεγμονή.

<sup>2</sup> The diet is drawn from a passage thus headed; Θεραπεία τῆς διὰ θέρμην ἀσθενούσης δυνάμεως. Ὑπε-

μετρῆτε, ὑπεμετρῆτε are therefore the opposites of Καθεκτικός; and not what Sommer supposed.

zemetfæſtan tacn findon þonne he bið mid omum  
 zefpenced þam men bið þurft zetenze y neaponef y  
 zefpogunza y modeſ tpeomunz y unlufte y plætta . lum  
 17 ny<sup>1</sup> þ he hlaſ þiezen<sup>2</sup> on cealdum pætre oððe on  
 ecede<sup>3</sup> y friðe fæfte zepoden æzra oþþe zebpædde to  
 undeſnef y ppyta . y lactucaſ þ 17 leahtre y mealpan  
 y hæne flære næf ſpiþe zepoden . y zoſe þa ytmeſ-  
 tan limo . y riſax þa þe heapð flære habban.<sup>4</sup> y  
 vine pinclan . y oftran y oþru pyrena cyn y mylſce  
 æppla y bæþ of ſpetum feiſcum pæterum ſceal beon  
 zeporht hat bæþ him ne deah. Taen<sup>5</sup> þæſ oſerſceal-  
 dan maſau þ þa men ne þyriſt ne hi ſpol zepelaþ on  
 maſau y ne biþ him æniſz peariu þiopunz zetenze.  
 Ac hy zupnað metta ſpiþor þonne hit zeliche ſie y zup  
 him ofſtondeþ on Innan æniſz ceald pæte þonne  
 ſpupað lue þ horh y þa mettaſ zehabban ne maſon  
 þe hie zepiegeað . y æfter þam ſpupað<sup>6</sup> ſona him to  
 zupanne biððað . þa men þu ſcealt ſmerpan mid þy  
 ele þe mon permod on feoðe . y þa ſiecan zeurnen  
 on y þa ſlipunza<sup>a</sup> pætan on þam maſau y þa acolodan .  
 y þ ofſtandene ſiece ſlipize horh þu ſcealt mid þam  
 æri zenemnedan læcedomum pyuman y þynnian. Þyrc  
 him þonne pypædrene of ſinoleſ pypætruman junde y  
 meppofte ſie þte riſ yntſan zepoze y ecedeſ anne ſep-  
 ter . y alpan þneo yntſan . ſeoþ þonne on þam ecede  
 þone ſinol of þ hit ſie pel zepoden appunz þonne þa  
 ppyta of þam ecede zedo þonne to þam ecede clæneſ  
 hunizeſ pund ſeoþ þonne ætzædere of þ hit ſie ſpa  
 þiece ſpa huniz ſceað þonne þa alpan on pel zegnidene  
 y ſele þneo cucleſi mæl nuð pætere þ deah riþ heort  
 ece y riþ ſelle pæpce.

fol. 72 b.

<sup>a</sup> ſlipunza ?

fol. 73 a.

<sup>1</sup> Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5 ; p. 106, ed. 1548 ; cap. 3, p. 323, ed. 1556.

<sup>2</sup> Read þieze.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. εἰς ἄκρατον, dipped in wine unmixed with water, (as if brandy).

<sup>4</sup> ὄστρακοδέριμον, shell fish.

<sup>5</sup> From Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5 ; p. 105, ed. 1548 ; p. 319, ed. 1556, for a few lines only.

<sup>6</sup> Read ſpuphan ?

maw are tokens, when it is vexed with inflammations, thirst is incident to the man, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of mind, and loss of appetite, and nausea. It is beneficial for him that he should eat bread in cold water or in vinegar, and eggs very hard boiled or roasted, (at nine o'clock in the morning,) and worts, and lactucas, that is lettuces, and mallow, and hens flesh not much sodden, and the extremest parts of the limbs of goose, *that is giblets*, and fishes which have hard flesh, and periwinkles, and oysters, and others; various sorts of peas, and mild apples, and a bath of sweet fresh waters shall be wrought; a hot bath will not suit him. Tokens of the overcold maw, that the men feel no thirst nor burning heat in the maw, nor is there any warm symptom incident upon them. But they yearn for meats more strongly than is proper, and if in their inwards there lodges any cold humour, then they spew up the filth and are not able to retain the meats which they swallow; and after the spewing soon they pray that *somewhat* be given *them to eat*. Those men thou shalt smear with the oil on which wormwood has been sodden. And the thick coagulated and the viscid humours in the maw, and the chilled *humours*, and the intractable thick viscid foulness, thou shalt warm and thin with the afore named leechdoms. Work then *for the sick man* a wort drink of the rind of the root of fennel, and let it be very tender, *and such* that it may weigh six ounces, and one sextarius of vinegar, and three ounces of aloes; then seethe the fennel in the vinegar till it be well sodden, then wring the worts off the vinegar, then add to the vinegar a pound of clean honey, then seethe *these* together, till it be as thick as honey, then shed the aloes into it, well rubbed up, and give three spoon measures with water; that is good for heart ache and for epilepsy.

Alexander  
Trallianus,  
ibid.

Κωνσταντῆς ὁρεξίς.  
Βούλιμος.

He þære oferrnucian fūclo þonne of þære ſelþan  
cealdan adle þær maȝan cymð þ̅ ſio oferrnuclo fūclo  
ȝ ȝiferrney aȝuſt of þær hoſer ƿætan þe of þam maȝan  
cymð ȝ hie beoþ fripende ȝ fpa fpa hund eȝt ſona  
ſecað þa mettaȝ . þam þu ſcealt ſellan clæne ȝ hlut-  
toȝi ſīn<sup>1</sup> ȝ reað fride ȝehæc ne ſie to ſceapȝ . ne ſe  
mete ne ſie to ſceapȝ ne to ſur þe þu hīm ſelle .  
āc ſmeþe ȝ fæt . ȝif<sup>2</sup> oȝmæte hunȝoȝ cymð of un-  
ȝemethere hæto þær maȝan ȝ tyððerneyſe þ̅ hie ſyn  
ſona ȝefroȝene ȝif hie þone mete næbben . Þiþ oȝmæ-  
tum hunȝre þonne ſcealt þu ſona þær mannef tilian  
biuð hiȝ ȝtmeȝtan limo mid byndellum teoh him þa  
loccaſ ȝ ƿrinȝe þa eapan ȝ þone ƿanȝbearð tƿiceȝe ✓  
þonne him ſel ſe ſele him ſona hlaȝ of ƿine ȝebrioc-  
cenne ær he ofþie mettaȝ þieȝe . ſele him þa mettaȝ  
þa þe ne ſien to raðe ȝemelte . late mylt hȝyþerȝ  
flære ȝæten . ȝ lioroȝa . buccena īȝ ƿȝrreſt ȝ ſamma .  
ȝ ſeaȝia ȝ þa þe fride ealde beoð on ſeoþoȝfoȝum  
metenum ȝ fuȝlaȝ þa þe hearð flære habbað . ƿapa . ✓  
ſpan . æneð þam ðe cealde ƿambe habbað þu ſcealt  
ſellan ƿel mektende mettaſ ſeallihce ſiſcaȝ . ȝ culſiena  
briuðaſ . hæne flære ȝ ȝoȝe ſiþru fpa betere fpa  
fætƿan ſien ȝ ſerſerian þa ȝtmeȝtan leomo . ſma  
beoð eaðmelte ȝ ȝeouȝ hȝyþerȝ ȝ ticeenu . ȝ ſrete  
ſīn ſel mylt þonne þ̅ aȝre .

fol. 73 b.

.XVII.

Þiþ eallum hȝer adlīm ȝ ȝecyudum ȝ ƿæftmīm ȝ be  
þam ſex þinȝum þe ðone hȝer ƿære ƿȝrceað ȝ laeuuȝ  
þara ealra ȝ ſƿeotol taen ȝe be micȝean ȝe be unluſte  
ȝe hȝra hȝre . ſio biþ on þa ſriþian ſidan āþened of þone

<sup>1</sup> τῶ ἀκράτῳ οἴνῳ καὶ τοῖς λιπαροῖς  
τῶν ἐδεσμάτων. Alex. Trall., who  
goes on to order legs of pheasants,  
φασιανῶν μὲν τοὺς μηρούς.

<sup>2</sup> Alex. Trall., lib. vii, cap. 6 ;  
p. 106. ult. ed. 1548 ; p. 323, ed.  
1556.

2. Of the overmickle appetite, when from the same cold disease of the maw it cometh that the overmickle appetite and greediness ariseth from the foul humour, which cometh from the maw, and *the sick* are spewing, and, as it were a hound, again soon seek the meats: to them thou shalt give clean and clear wine, and red, much heated; let it not be too sharp; nor let the meat be too sharp, nor too sour, which thou mayst give them, but smooth and fat. If extreme hunger cometh from immoderate heat and tenderness of the maw, so that they are soon in a swoon, if they have not the meat; then, for extreme hunger<sup>1</sup> thou shalt soon treat the man; bind the extremities of his limbs with ligatures, pull his locks for him, and wring his ears, and twitch his whisker, when he is better, give him soon some bread broken in wine, before he take other meats. Give him the meats which are not too soon digested. Beeves flesh, and goats, and harts digests late: bucks is worst, and rams, and bulls, and those of four footed neat which are very old, and fowls which have hard flesh; peacock, swan, duck. To those that have a cold wamb thou shalt give well digesting meats, shell fishes, and young of culvers, hens flesh, and geese wings; they are the better as they are fatter and fresher. The extremities of the limbs of swine<sup>a</sup> are easy of digestion, and young beeves, and<sup>a</sup> Figs trotters. kids; and sweet wine digests better than the rough.

## xvii.

For all liver diseases, and of its nature, and increment, and of the six things which work the liver pain, and curing of all these, and plain tokens, either by the mie, or by the loss of appetite, or by the hue of *the*

<sup>1</sup> In Trallianus these appliances are meant for the fainting just mentioned, λειποθυμία.



neƿeseoþan ſio hæfð ƿif læppan helt þa lendenbriædan .  
 ſio iſ blodę timber . ę blodę huſ . ę ƿoſtor . þonne  
 þara metta meltunę biþ ę þynneſ þa becumaf on þa  
 hƿer þonne ƿendaþ hie hoþa hiþ ę ceþriað on blod .  
 ę þa unſeþerneſſa þe þær beoþ hio aþyppþ ut ę þ  
 clæne blod ęeſomnaþ ę þurh feoþer æðra ſƿiþoſt ðn-  
 ſent to þære heortan ę eac ęeond ealne þone lich-  
 man of þa ętmeſtan hmo . þe ęex þinęum þe þone  
 hƿerþære ƿyrcæað æreft ęeſpel þ iſ aþundenę þære  
 hƿer.<sup>1</sup> Oþer iſ þær ęeſpelleſ toberſtunę . þriðde iſ ƿund  
 þære hƿre . feoþe iſ ƿelmeę hæto mid ęeſelneęęe ę mid  
 ęare ęeſpelle . ęfte iſ aheapðunę þær maęan mid ęeſel-  
 neęęe ę mid ęare . Sexte iſ heapðunę þære hƿre butan  
 ęeſelneęęe ę butan ęare . þære hƿre ęeſpel oþþe aþun-  
 denęęęe þu meahc þu onęitan . on þa ſriðran healþe  
 under þam hneſcan<sup>2</sup> miþbe biþ æreft ęe ſƿile ðn þære  
 hƿre ę ęeſelð ęe mōn æreft þær heſneęęęe ę ęar ę  
 of þære ſtope ofeſ ealle þa ſidan aſtiðð of þ ƿiþoban  
 ę of ðone ſriþran ęculðor þ ęar . ę hię micęęe bið  
 blodreað ſƿilce hio blodig ęe . biþ hīm unluſt ęeþenęe  
 ę hīę hię blac ę he biþ hƿæt hƿeęa hƿiþende . ę ſin-  
 galne cyle þroþaþ ę epacaþ ſƿa mōn on lencten adle  
 deþ . ne mæę hię mete under ęepunian þint ſio hƿer  
 ę ne mæę þam ęare mid handa ðnhunān bið to þon  
 ſtranę ę næþþ nanne ęlær þonne hit ſtranęoſt biþ .  
 þonne ęe ſƿile tobyriſt þonne bið ſeo micęe lęęęen  
 ſƿilce ƿorunę . ęiſ he utęunð þonne biþ þ ęar læęęe .

<sup>1</sup> Read hƿre.| <sup>2</sup> Read nextan, last?

*patients.* The *liver* is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, it hath five *lobes or lappets*, it has a hold on the false ribs, it is the material of the blood, and the house and the nourishment of the blood; when there is digestion and attenuation of the meats, they arrive at the liver, and then they change their hue, and turn into blood; and it casteth out the uncleannesses which be there, and collects the clean blood, and through four veins principally sendeth it to the heart, and also throughout all the body as far as the extremities of the limbs. Of the six things which work liver pain: first swelling, that is, puffing up of the liver; the second is the bursting of the swelling; the third is wound of the liver; the fourth is a burning heat with sensitiveness and with a sore swelling; the fifth is a hardening of the maw with sensitiveness and with soreness; the sixth is a hardening of the liver without sensitiveness and without soreness. Thou mayest thus understand swelling or puffing up of the liver; on the right side is under the nesh<sup>a</sup> rib first the swelling of the liver *observed*, and the *disordered* man there first feeleth heaviness and sore, and from that place the sore riseth over all the side as far as the collar bone, and as far as the right shoulder, and *the mans* mie is bloodred as if it were bloody; loss of appetite is incident unto him, and his hue is pale, and he is somewhat feverish, and he suffereth remarkable chill, and quaketh as a man doth in lent addle *or typhus fever*; his meat will not keep down, the liver enlarges, and he may not touch the sore with his hand, to that degree is it strong, and he hath no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursteth then is the mie purulent, as ratten; if it runneth off then is the sore less.

Book II.  
Ch. xvii.

<sup>a</sup> Read *last*.

## .XVIII.

Vif þære lifre fpile oððe aþundenerre gif fe utzanz  
 foþfette hím iy on fþuman blod to foþlætenne ón  
 æðre on þa pinestran healfe pyre hím þonne beþinge  
 þuy y realfe of ele y iudan . y ðile y óf mercey  
 fæde fpa micel fpa þe þince feoð eall mid þy ele y  
 þonne mid hnefere pulle beþe mid þy þoye lanze þa  
 fpiðþan fidan y þonne ofþelege mid pulle y beþeþe  
 fæfte ymb .iii. niht pyre hím eft ónleczende fealfe  
 y beþen zrytete zeond zotene mid þine y þonne  
 zefodene y mid ecede y mid humize eall zetþifulad  
 y eft zefoden leze ón þone þuceftan clað ofðe  
 on fel fpiðe<sup>1</sup> mid fpa þearme y on þ þar bind y  
 hþilum teoh mid zlæfe ofþe mid horne. Gif fe utzanz  
 fozþtete mid pyreþþencum ateah hime ut. Þyre óf  
 þejnode . y of hilde þyre . y of iudan fæde . ðo  
 afeoroney humizey zenoh to fele neahneftizúm ecleþ  
 mæl.

fol. 75 a.

## .XVIII.

TACN be afpollenre y zepundadre lifre læcedomaz  
 riþ þon . y be þære lifre aheardunze. Se þe bið ze-  
 pundod þonne on þa lifre . y gif he ne biþ þon naþor  
 zelaenod þonne becymð he ón þa adle þe món þojnfe  
 fþipeþ . gif fe zefpollena mon ón þære lifre oððe fe  
 aþundena fpa afpollen zebit of þone riþ y tþentizeþan  
 ðæz fpa fe fpile ne beþteþ þonne ónzimð fio hfeþ  
 heardian gif hio zebyrft þonne bið þær þimð<sup>2</sup> ón  
 þære lifre. Þære þunde taen þimdon þonne fio þund

<sup>1</sup> Rather fpeðe.<sup>2</sup> Read þimð, because þære þunde follows.

## xviii.

Book II.  
Ch. xviii.

For swelling or puffing up of the liver; if the outgoing<sup>1</sup> lodge, *the man* must first be let blood on a vein, on the left side, then work him a bathing thus, and a salve of oil, and rue, and of dill, and of marche seed, as much as may seem good to thee, seethe all with the oil, and then bathe with nesh wool with the wash for a long time the right side, and then overlay with wool, and swathe up fast for about three nights; work him again an onlying salve, and lay barley groats soused with wine, and then sodden, and *this* all triturated with vinegar and with honey, and sodden again, lay on the thickest cloth or on a skin, swathe up therewith so warm, and bind upon the sore, and at whiles draw with glass or horn, *as with cupping glass*. If the secretion lodge, draw it out with wort drinks; work *such* of wormwood and of herdwort, and of seed of rue, add enough of strained honey; give *the man* a spoon measure after his nightly fast.

## xix.

Tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; leechdoms for that; and of the hardening of the liver. He who is wounded in the liver, if he be not sooner cured, then arriveth at the disorder in which a man speweth purulent matter. If the man swollen in the liver, or the bloated one, abideth so swollen until the five and twentieth day, so as that the swelling bursteth not, then beginneth the liver to harden; if it bursteth, then is there a wound in the liver. Tokens of the

<sup>1</sup> δε νηγαυ would be presumed to be feces, the outgoing of the intestines; but, since this chapter must be based on Alexander Tral-

lianus, πρὸς ἐμφραξιν ἥπατος, the writer ought to mean, the outgoing of bile from the liver.

zeborften biþ þonne bið þurh þa pambe fe utryne  
 fpilce blodiz pæter 7 biþ hir neþ read 7 afpollen . 7  
 þonne þu him þine hand geteft on þa liffe þonne zefelf  
 he fpiþe micel<sup>1</sup> far 7 biþ fe man fpiðe mearo . 7 of  
 þære adle cymð ful oft pæter bolla. Þiþ zefpollenum  
 fol. 75 b. fare. On fruman mid onlezenum 7 realfum fceal  
 mōn lacnian . fio fceal beōn of berenum zryttum  
 on leaze gefodenum 7 of culþena fcearþne zeporht mid  
 hunize 7 þonne aleaze mōn þa fealfe on hatne clað  
 ofþe fel ofþe caritan beþfeþe mid þonne hmercað fe  
 fpile fona 7 zeborften mnan. Ðrince mulfa þ þ 7 z  
 milfcede ðrincan ælce dæze . 7 zate meoluc gefodene  
 7 pæter on þam fien gefodene gode pyrta.

## .XX.

Læcedomaz riþ þære liffe punde þonne fe fpile ze-  
 pyrmed tobyrft . nim zate meoluc fpa pearþne niran  
 ainolcene fele ðrincan. Ðo eac to ðrince næþran  
 zeporhte fpa læcaz cunnōn 7 þonne hie ælcra ðrincan  
 pillen ðrincan hie nemne pæter . ær gefoden of pyr-  
 tum . on permode 7 on ofrum fpelcum 7 fpilca onle-  
 zena fpa pe ær pyton. Ac mon fceal ær mid pear-  
 num fprungum 7 hate pætre beþian 7 þpean þa ftope  
 7 on þam pætre fien zefodene lauraf croppan 7 hriðe-  
 pyrt þ 7 eorðzealla 7 permod mid þy þu þa farian  
 fol. 76 a. ftoþa lange ærfeþ beþe 7 læt meocan on . zif þonne  
 pio pund fpiðe notize þære liffe of þ þ he þ purfm of  
 muðe hræce . zerynce him zemilfcade ðrincan . þ 7  
 micel dæl bepylledes pæteref on hunizez zodum dæle .

<sup>1</sup> Mice, MS.

wound are *these*; when the wound is bursten out then the outrunning through the wamb is as it were bloody water, and *the mans* face is red and swollen; and when thou settest thine hand upon the liver then *the man* feeleth very much soreness, and the man is very tender, and from this disorder there cometh full oft a dropsy. For a swollen sore: at starting one shall cure with onlayings, *that is, external applications*, and salves; the *salve* shall be of barley groats sodden in ley, and of culvers sharn wrought with honey, and then let one lay the salve on a hot cloth, or on a skin, or on paper, beswathe with that, the swelling soon becometh nesh and bursteth within. Let *the man* drink "mulsum," that is, dulcet drinks, every day, and goats milk sodden, and water on which good worts have been sodden.

Book II.  
Ch. xix.

## XX.

Leechdoms for the abscess of the liver, when the purulent swelling bursteth; take goats milk so warm, newly milked, give *the man that* to drink. Form also into a potion an adder, wrought so as leeches ken *how to work it*, and when *the sick* will to drink anything, let them drink nothing but water previously sodden with worts, on wormwood and on other such, and such onlayings as we before wrote of. But one shall previously bathe and wash the places with warm squirtings and with hot water, and on the water let there be sodden bunches of laurel *berries or flowers*, and herdwort, that is, earth gall, and wormwood; with these do thou long previously foment the sore places, and make *the reek* smoke them. If further the wound of the liver be very ratteny, so much as that *the man* breaketh the ratten from his mouth, let him work himself a mulled drink, that is, a mickle deal of boiled water in a good deal of honey; from it shall the scum

of þam ſceal beōn þ̅ ꝥ̅ ȝelome adon þenden hit mōn  
 pelð of<sup>1</sup> þ̅ þ̅ær nan ne fie . læt þonne colian ȝ fele  
 þonne ðrincan.<sup>2</sup>

## .XXI.

DER fīnt tacn aheardodre hſre ȝe ōn þam læppum  
 ȝ healocum ȝ ſilmenum. Sīo āheardunȝ ſȳ on tpa  
 riſan ȝerað. Oþer biþ ōn fruman ær þon þe æniȝ  
 oþer earfeþe ōn hſre becume . oþeru æfter oþrum ear-  
 feþum þære hſre cymð . ſio biþ butan fare . ȝ þonne  
 ſe man mete þiȝð þonne arȳrð he eȝt ȝ ōnpendeþ  
 hiſ hip ȝ hæfð unȝepealdene rambe ȝ þa micȝean . ȝ  
 þonne þu ðine handa fetſt ufan on þa hſre þonne  
 beoð ſpa heȳȝe ſpa ſtan ȝ ne biþ ſar . ȝȳ þ̅ lanȝe  
 ſpa biþ þonne ȝehæfþ hit ōn unepeliene<sup>3</sup> pæteribollan.  
 Ealle<sup>4</sup> þa blarunȝe ȝ þa ſelmaſ þa þe beoþ ȝehpær  
 ȝeond þone heoman . þa cumað of hatum blode ȝ  
 peallendum . ſpa bið eác ſpilce on ðære hſre to ōnȝi-  
 tanne hpæþer ſio hæto ȝ ſīo āblarunȝ ſie on þære  
 hſre ſelſre on þām ſilmenum . ȝ on þām þunȝum þe  
 ymbutan þa hſre beoþ . ȝ hpæþer hio ſie on ðam  
 hſerþylum ȝ læppum þe on þam hſerþholm ȝ heal-  
 cum þe on þam ðælum bæm . þonne ſe læce þ̅ onȝit  
 þonne mæȝ he þone læcedōm þe maðor ſndan . Þȳ  
 ſynd þa tacn . ȝȳ ſio ablarunȝ ſio hate biþ on  
 þære hſre ofrum oððe bylūm þonne biþ þær micel  
 aþundeneȝ ȝ fefer mid ſpeorunȝa<sup>5</sup> omena ȝ ſtim-  
 ȝende ſar of þa riþoban oð ða eaxle ȝ hrofta ȝ  
 neaponeȝ bpeofta . ȝ mare heȳȝeneȝ þonne ſar . ȝ

<sup>1</sup> MS. has on.

<sup>2</sup> This passage may be from Pli-  
 lagrios on the preparation of ἀπόμει,  
 as preserved in Nikolaos Myreps-  
 ios, v. 3.

<sup>3</sup> For unepheleacne.

<sup>4</sup> These words are found in Alex-  
 ander Trallianus, vii. 19 ; p. 126,  
 ed. 1548.

<sup>5</sup> Read ſpeolunȝa, from the words  
 καὶ πυρετὸν ἐπιφέρει καυσάδη.

be frequently removed, while it is a boiling, till that there be none there; then let it cool, and then give it to be drunk.

Book II.  
Ch. xx.

## xxi.

Here are tokens of a hardened liver, whether on the lobes or the hulks, *that is, the hollows of it*, or the films *and membranes*. The hardening occurs in two ways; the one is in the outset before any other mischief cometh upon the liver; the second cometh after other mischiefs of the liver; it is without sore, and when the man taketh meat, then he casteth *it* up again, and changeth his hue, and hath not under control his wamb and his mie; and when thou settest thine hand from above upon the liver, then it is as heavy as a stone and is not sore: if that continues long so, then it involves a not easily cured dropsy. All the *upblowings* and the *burnings* which be anywhere throughout the body, come of hot and boiling blood. So also in like manner it is to be understood of the liver, whether the heat and the upblowing be on the liver itself, on the films, *that is, membranes*,<sup>1</sup> and on the things<sup>2</sup> which be about the liver; and whether they be on the liver prominences and lobes, or in the liver holes and hulks,<sup>3</sup> or in both those parts. When the leech understandeth that, then he may the more easily find the leechdom. These are the tokens; if the hot upblowing is on the margins or prominences of the liver, then is there much distention and fever with burning heats and a piercing soreness as far as the collar bones, and as far as the shoulder, and there is host, *or cough*, and oppression of the breast,

<sup>1</sup> χιτῶσι, *tunics, coats*, Alex. }  
Trall.

<sup>2</sup> μῦσι, *muscles*, id.

<sup>3</sup> Ζητέιν ἀρά γε τὰ κυτὰ πεπόνθασι }

μᾶλλον, ἢ τὰ σιμά ἢ καὶ τὸ συναμφότερον; *the convexities or concavities, or both at once.*



þonne fio ablapunȝ bið ōn þam filmenun ȝ on þam ædrūm þe ōn ȝ ymb þa hƿre beoð þonne biþ þ̅ ȝ ȝar ſcearƿre þonne þæȝ pelmeȝ ȝar þe on þære hƿre ȝelfre beoð . ȝ þu meahl̅ be þon onȝitan þ̅ fio adl biþ þære hƿre læppum ȝ ofrum . ȝif þonne fio hƿre ahearðunȝ ȝ ȝio adl ȝ ȝio ablapunȝ biþ on þære hƿre healcum ȝ holocum ȝecenned þonne þincþ him ſona ōn fruman þ̅ fio ƿæte fr̅þor niþor ȝerite þonne hio ūpſtȝe . ȝ fe mōn ȝefroȝunȝa þ̅opað ȝ modeſ ȝefræþrunȝa . ne mæȝ him fe lichoma batian āc he bið blāc ȝ þynne ȝ acolod ȝ foþþon ætƿilð hīm ƿæteȝibolla.

fol. 77 a.

## .XXII.

Þiþ þære ȝefelan hearðneȝre þære hƿre ðonne iȝ fio to beðianne mid hatan ƿætre ōn þām ſien ȝefodene ƿȝita . Þermod . ȝ ƿilðre maȝþan ƿȝittuman . þenogrecum hatte ƿȝit . ȝ eorð ȝealla . þonne þa riē ealle ȝefodene beþe þonne mid miclum fr̅ȝunȝum þa ȝaran ſtope lanȝe . foþlæt fra .iii. dazaf . Þȝre þonne ȝealfe of hƿætenun ȝȝyttun ȝerorht oððe of bȝre of ƿermode . ȝ of ƿine . ȝ of ap̅otanean ȝ eymene . ȝ of laur̅eȝ eȝoppān do hunȝef to þ̅ þu þȝiȝe ȝele him þ̅ þȝȝ dazaf . ofre þ̅re ȝete him hoȝn ōn ofþe ȝlæȝ teoh ut . Sel þu lācnaf̅ ȝif þu feoþef̅ ȝudan ōn ele ȝ ȝrienne ƿermod oððe d̅riȝne . ȝ h̅it eȝudu þȝ ealle beþe leȝe on ufan . læt beōn ealne dæȝ ȝ eāc ƿela dazā þaȝ þunȝ ſint to ðonne ȝ þām monnum ſȝnd to ſellanne miȝole d̅rincan . þa ƿȝit ƿeteȝȝilian . ȝ

fol. 77 b.

and more heaviness than sore. And when the upblowing is on the films, and on the veins which be in and about the liver, then is the sore sharper than the sore of the inflammation which is on the liver itself, and thou mayest by that understand that the disorder is on the lobes and margins of the liver. If moreover the liver hardening, and the disease, and the upblowing is kindled on the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it soon seems to *the doctor* that the humour descends downwards rather than ascends; and the man suffers swoonings and failings of the mind;<sup>1</sup> his body cannot amend, but it is pale, and thin, and chilled, and hence there falleth upon him dropsy.

## xxii

For the sensitive hardness of the liver; it is to be bathed with hot water, on which worts have been sodden, wormwood and roots of wild maythe, a wort that hight fenugreek, and earth gall; when they are all sodden, then bathe the sore places for a long time with copious water fomentations;<sup>2</sup> leave it so for three days; then work a salve wrought of wheaten groats or of a brewit of wormwood, and of wine, and of abrotanum, and of cummin, and of bunches of laurel berries; add thereto as much honey as thou needest; give *the man* that for three days; on other three set on him *a cupping* horn or glass, draw out *by that, what comes out*. Thou shalt treat *the sick* better if thou settest rue in oil, and green or dry wormwood, and gum mastic, with' all that bathe *him*, also lay it upon *him*; let it be for a whole day, and also for many days these things are to be done, and to the men must be given diuretic drinks; give thou him

<sup>1</sup> *λειποθυμία* for the two.

<sup>2</sup> Medicated baths were well known, as to Oribasios.

dile . Ʒ meƿceƿ ƿæð oððe ƿƿiƿtƿiƿman mid huniƷe ƿele  
 þu him ælce ðæƷe ðƿincan . Ʒiƿ hím ƿefeƿi ne fie Ʒe  
 ꝥ mid ƿme æƿteƿ þon oþƿe ƿƿiƿtðƿencas ƿeulon ƿiþþan  
 ꝥ Ʒefel hiþ Ʒehƿeled Ʒ tohyƿft Ʒ ƿƿið únfapƿe Ʒ  
 niþeƿi Ʒeƿit þƿiþi ða ƿambe Ʒ fe mán miðð ƿoƿmfe .  
 talap ꝥ he þonne hal fie . þonne beoþ hím to ƿellanne  
 fƿiþofte þa miƷolan ðƿincan ꝥte eall ꝥ Ʒƿel þƿiþi ða  
 ƿambe Ʒ þƿiþi þa mæƷean ƿeoriðen<sup>1</sup> aƿeƷ adon . þƿ Ʒeƿ  
 fe mon ƿeopþe þƿiþi þone miþ ƿoƿmƿ fƿiƿenðe Ʒ hinc  
 hƿiƿu ƿiþ bæð healde Ʒ ƿiþ Ʒƿene æƿla Ʒiƿ þonne ƿe  
 fƿile Ʒ ꝥ ƿoƿmƿ ƿƿftiðð to þon ꝥ þe þince ꝥ hit mon  
 fniþan mæƷe Ʒ út ƿoƷlætān . ƿƿiƿe him þonne Ʒealƿe  
 æƿeft of culƿƿian fceapne Ʒ óƿ þam Ʒelica . Ʒ æƿ mid  
 fƿƿiƿyngum beþe þa ftoƿe mid þƿ ƿæƿe Ʒ ƿƿiƿtum þe  
 ƿe æƿi ƿƿiƿton þonne þu onƷite ꝥ ꝥ Ʒefel hneƿeƷe Ʒ  
 fƿiþƿiƷe . þonne hƿun ðu him mid þƿ fnið iƿene Ʒ fnið  
 lyt hƿon Ʒ liftum ꝥ ꝥ blod mæƷe út ƿiƿþum þƿlæƿ  
 þideƿ in Ʒƿel ƿohha ƷefiƷe . Ne ƿoƷlæt þu þæƿ blodeƿ  
 to ƿela ón ænne fiþ . þƿleƿ ƿe feoca mán to ƿeƿiƷ  
 ƿeoriðe oððe fƿƿiƷe . æc þonne þu hit toftiƷe oþþe  
 fniþe þonne haƿa þe hnenne ƿætlān Ʒeapone ꝥ þu ꝥ  
 ðolh ƿona mid ƿoƿƿiƷe . Ʒ þonne þu hit eft ma  
 lætan ƿille teoh þone ƿætlān óƿ læt lytlum ƿƿa oþþ  
 hit adƿiƷe . Ʒ þonne fio ƿunð fie clæne . Ʒeƿiƿne  
 þonne ꝥ ꝥ þƿiƿel to neapio ne fie . æc þu hie ælce  
 ðæƷe mid ƿiƿan Ʒeond fƿæt . Ʒ aþƿeal mid þam þin-

Aretæos,  
 Chron. i. 13.

fol. 78 a.

Celsus, iv. 8.

Aret. Acut. vi.

v

v

v

<sup>1</sup> Read ƿeoriðe.

every day to drink the wort parsley, and dill, and seed of marche or its roots with honey: if he hath no fever eke that with wine. After that other wort drinks are proper, when the swelling is become an abscess and bursteth,<sup>1</sup> and is becoming more free from soreness, and is passing off downwards through the wamb, and the man pisseth ratten, reckoneth that he then may be hole;<sup>2</sup> then must be given him principally the diuretic drinks, in order that all the mischief through the wamb and through the mie may be done away, lest the man should take to spewing ratten through the mouth; and let him withhold himself somewhat from the bath and from green apples. If however the swelling and the ratten mounteth up to that degree that it seem to thee that a man may cut *into* it and let it out, then work him a salve first of culvers sharu and the like of that, and previously bathe the places with sousings, with the water, and with the worts which are wrote of before. When thou understandeth that the swelling is growing nesh and mild, then touch thou it with the cutting iron,<sup>3</sup> and cut *in* a little, and cleverly, even that the blood may come out, lest an evil *sinus* or pouch descend in thither. Do not let too much blood at one time, lest the sick man become too languid or die; but when thou dost prick or cut it, then have for thyself a linen cloth ready that therewith thou mayst soon bind up the cut; and when thou wilt again let more *blood* draw the cloth off, let it *run* by a little at a time till it gets dry; and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it that the thirl or *aperture* may not be too narrow; but do thou every day syringe through it with a tube, and

<sup>1</sup> The words are not from Trallianus, but he speaks in the same order of ἀρχομένης πέττεσθαι τῆς φλεγμονῆς καὶ γὰρ δι' οὐραν ὑποκλέπεται καὶ σμικρύνεται ὁ ὄγκος.

<sup>2</sup> τὰ τῆς πέψεως σημεῖα ἀσφαλίστερα. Trallianus, p. 128, ed. 1548.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Aretæos; chron. I. xiii.

zum riþþan ðrleze þe þa runde clænriem .<sup>1</sup> zif hio  
 ſriþor unſyrrre reorre clænra<sup>2</sup> mid hmuize y zelæt eft  
 tozædere. Eft þonne feo unzerfelde aþearidunz þære  
 hſre to langfum pyrd . þonne pyrcþ hio ræter bollan  
 þone þe mon zelacnian ne mæz. Ac mōn ſceal ſona  
 ōn fruman þa æri zenemnedan beþunza . ne ðince he  
 ureþ naht . y zif re hſerſioea mōn blodet to ſela  
 hæbbe þonne ſceal hīm mōn æri eallum oþrum læce-  
 domum blod lætan of þām ſriðrian earme on þære  
 niþerrian ædre . zif þa mon ne mæze eaþe zemedian  
 þonne ſceal mōn on þære middel ædre blod lætan .  
 þa þe þ ne doþ on micel earfeþum becumað.

fol. 78 b.

.XXIII.<sup>3</sup>

Dræt him ſie to forzanne ōn hſer adle hræt him  
 ſie to healðanne ze on læcedomum ze on mete . for-  
 þon iſ þearf micel þ mōn nauþer ne rearfæ ne baþu .  
 ne ōnlezena æri to nyde . æri him mōn blod læte þam  
 þe ſela blodet hæþ .<sup>4</sup> æfter þon þe re lichoma ſie  
 þurh þa blodlære zeclænrað .<sup>5</sup> þæf manneþ bileoſa<sup>6</sup>  
 iſ to beſcearianne . æreft hīm iſ to ſellanne þ  
 þone innoð ſtille y ſmeþe . ne ſie ſcearp ne to afor .  
 ne ſlitende . ne ſrizene . ælc broþ iſ to forzanne  
 for þon þe hit biþ ſindende y yſele rætan pyrcþ .  
 æzru ſint to forzanne forþonþe hira ræte bið ræt y  
 maran hæto pyrcð . hlafet eruman zif hie beoþ of-  
 þænde oþþe zerodene ſint to ſiczanne ac na to ſriðe .  
 oþþe rætan<sup>7</sup> mete zearpa y cōcnunza ealle ſint to  
 forbeodanne . y eal þa rætan þinz y þa ſinererizan y  
 ofterhlafaf<sup>8</sup> y eall ſpete þinz þe pyrcað aþundenerre .  
 ze þa ſcearpan aþran þinz ſint to ſleonne . forþon þe

fol. 79 a.

<sup>1</sup> clæpmen, MS.<sup>2</sup> clærna, MS.<sup>3</sup> Alexander Trallianus, p. 127, line 9, ed. 1548, by the general sense.<sup>4</sup> Εἰ αἶμα πλεονάζει.<sup>5</sup> zeclænrað, MS.<sup>6</sup> Alex. ut supra, line 17.<sup>7</sup> Readhrætene ; τὰ δὲ ἅλλα πάντα σιτάδη.<sup>8</sup> The Saxon leech skips four lines of Alexandros of Tralles.

wash it out by those means; after that, lay thereon what may cleanse the wound. If it turn off very impure, cleanse it with honey and draw it again come together. Again, when the insensible hardening of the liver is of too long duration, then it forms a dropsy which cannot be cured. But one must soon at the outset employ the before named fomentations; let him drink nothing new, and if the liversick man have too much blood, then one must, before all other leechdoms, let him bleed from the right arm on the nether vein. If that may not easily be got at, then shall a man let bleed upon the middle vein; they who do it not, come into mickle difficulties.

Book II,  
Ch. xvii

## xxiii.

*Here we treat of what a man must forego in liver disease, what he must hold by, whether in leechdoms or in diet. For as much as there is much need that for a man who has much blood one should employ neither salves, nor baths, nor external applications, ere he be let bleed; after the body is cleansed through the blood-letting, the mans diet is to be examined: first must be given him what may still and soothe the inwards, what is neither sharp nor too austere, nor rending, nor caustic; all broth<sup>1</sup> must be foregone because it is inflating and worketh evil humours; eggs must be foregone because their liquor is fat and worketh more heat; crumbs of bread, if they be moistened or sodden, may be eaten, but not in excess; other wet [wheaten] meat-preparations, and cookings up must be forbidden, and all the moist things and greasy, and oyster patties,<sup>2</sup> and all sweet things which work inflation. Yea the sharp austere things<sup>3</sup> must be*

<sup>1</sup> Ζέμα.

<sup>2</sup> ὀστρακόδερμα, shell fish.

<sup>3</sup> τὰ στυφοντα; but just above ἀγορ translated δριμύ.

þa sint forþynende þa innoþar . ʒ ʒefamnað þone fpile  
 ✓ ʒ unyþelice meltað . for þonne æppla .<sup>1</sup> ne ʒin nij to  
 ʒellanne . for þon þe hie liabbað hatne bræþ . þam iʒ  
 to ʒicʒanne ūnʒceapp ʒin . eac ʒceal mōn oxumellif<sup>2</sup>  
 ʒellan þ̄ bið of ecede ʒ of humiʒe ʒeporht drienc  
 fuþerne . ʒ þonne onʒinð þære hæto pelm ʒamian  
 fpiþofc þurh ða micʒean . ʒ hīm iʒ to ʒellanne læ-  
 tucaf .<sup>3</sup> ʒ fuþerne ʒopriʒ<sup>4</sup> inneʒearið . Tacn<sup>5</sup> þ̄ fe fpile  
 þʒinan ne mæʒ . ne utʒʒinan on þære hʒre . þ̄ fe  
 mōn hæfð heʒiʒ ʒari on niþeʒeariðre hʒre ðælum .  
 emne fpa he ʒie mid hʒilcpe hʒeʒa byrþenne ʒehereʒod  
 on þære fpiþpan healfe . ʒ næfð he ʒeʒʒeʒ hæto on  
 þam ðælum . þam men fint to ʒellanne þa driucan ʒ  
 þa læcedomas þa ðe pe læriðon þ̄ mon dyde to þære  
 unʒepelan heariðneʒʒe onʒunnenʒe on þære hʒre ʒeli-  
 neʒeʒe mid þʒ þ̄ ʒopfetene ʒfel . ʒiʒ hpa þone læce-  
 dōm deþ to þe þa ʒopfettan þiʒ ʒontʒne ʒ utteo æʒ  
 þon ðe he þone ʒorheariðodan fpile ʒehneʒce . penef þ̄  
 ✓ he hit bete . ʒiʒ þær aht bið læfed þær heariðan . ne  
 het he hit ac ʒʒʒt . ʒ adriʒþ mid þʒ læcedome þa  
 ʒætan ʒ ʒʒið ʒe fpile fpa hearið fpa ftan . ʒ ne mæʒ  
 hine mōn ʒemeltan ne ʒehneʒcian .<sup>6</sup>

fol. 79 b.

## .XXIII.

Dʒʒtðʒeneʒar ʒið eallum hʒeʒi adlum . ʒʒʒce mōn  
 to ðʒeneum hʒeʒi feocum mannum . meʒcef<sup>7</sup> ʒæð .  
 ðileʒ . ʒeʒmodeʒ . þʒ ʒemete þe læcaf cunnon ʒnið on  
 ʒæteʒ ʒele driucan . Eft<sup>8</sup> cofteʒ ʒ ʒiʒoʒeʒ duft ʒ  
 oþra ʒʒʒta þifum ʒelica driuce . III. ðaʒar . ʒ lieʒe on

<sup>1</sup> For *poia*, *pomegranates*.

<sup>2</sup> As before, foot of page; missing four lines.

<sup>3</sup> For τὸ ἄσαρ, *asarum Europæum*, and *mæum*, *mæum*.

<sup>4</sup> For *nardus keltica*. *Valeriana e.* The Saxon perhaps means *Glaucium luteum*. Cf. Dioskorid. I. vii.

<sup>5</sup> The editions of Alex. Trall.

make a new chapter here, p. 127, line 6, ed. 1548. The Saxon version is free.

<sup>6</sup> This passage ends at Alex. Trall., p. 127, line 16, ed. 1548.

<sup>7</sup> From Alex. Trallianus, p. 129, line 24, ed 1548, with omission of *asarabacca* and almonds.

<sup>8</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 129, line 32.

avoided, inasmuch as they have a bad effect in closing the inwards, and they collect the swelling, and it doth not easily disperse,<sup>1</sup> hence neither apples nor wine must be given, since they have a hot breath *or aroma*. The man must take a not sharp wine; one must also give him some oxymel, which is a southern *or Italian* drink, wrought of vinegar and of honey: and when the burning of the heat beginneth to wane away, chiefly through the mic, he must have lettuces and the inward part of southern poppy. Tokens that the swelling in the liver may not abate, nor run off; that that man hath a heavy sore in the parts of the nether liver, even as if he were weighted with something of a burden in the right side, and he hath not a heat of fever in these parts. To such a man must be given the drinks and the leechdoms, which we taught one should use for the insensible hardness begun in the liver; with them let him make the obstructive mischief nesh. If any one applieth the leechdom which unlocketh and draweth out the obstinately lodged matters, before he hath made nesh the badly hardened swelling, he weeneth that he is amending it; *but* if there be aught left of the hard *matter*, he amendeth it not, but harmeth; and with the leechdom he drieth the humours, and the swelling becometh as hard as a stone, and it cannot be dissipated nor be made nesh.

## xxiv.

Wort drinks for all liver diseases: let one work for drinks for a liversick man, seed of marche, of dill, of wormwood, rub *these fine* into water in the manner in which leeches ken *how*, and give to drink. Again, let *the patient* drink for three days dust of costmary, and of pepper, and of other worts like these, and let him lie on the right side for half an hour, and drink

<sup>1</sup> Τὸς ὕγκους δυσφορήτους ἐργάζεταιται.



þa sƿiðƿan siðan healfe tīð ƿ ɔrince eft ōn æfenne .  
 healde hine þonne ƿiþ eced. Þiþ bæþ<sup>1</sup> ƿiþ ƿiſan ƿ  
 beana . ƿ næƿaf . ƿ ƿiþ þa þinȝ þe ƿinðigne æþm' ōn men  
 ƿyrren. Eft<sup>2</sup> coft . fenum ꝓrecum ƿiƿor haran tƿiðlu  
 calpa empela . ȝebeaƿ oþþe ȝeȝnið ƿ ariſfte . ȝedo cucleƿ  
 fulne þæȝ ōn ƿin ſele ɔrincan þam þe butan feſſe  
 ſie . þæm ðe feſer hæbbe þ̄ iȝ micel hæto ƿ hƿið<sup>3</sup>  
 ſele þām ōn ƿearmum ƿætepe . ȝehetȝe þonne on þa  
 ſƿiþƿan siðan ƿ aleetȝe hiȝ ſƿiþƿan hand hīn under  
 heafod aſeahƿe healfe tīð.<sup>4</sup> Eft ƿȝiðrencaf ƿiþ hƿer  
 ađle . clæſſian ſeaƿer .ii. lytle bollan fulle mid lytle  
 humiȝe ȝemenȝde . do ƿeari fulne ȝehætteȝ ƿinef to  
 ſele ɔrincan þiȝ daȝaf ȝiȝ hƿæt ƿſeȝ on þæpe<sup>5</sup> bið  
 ſe ɔrinc lācnað. Eft ƿiðre mealƿan ſeaƿer þiȝ lytle  
 bollan fullan<sup>a</sup> ȝemenȝde ƿiþ ſƿile tu ƿætepeſ ſele ɔrin-  
 can .iii. daȝaf . ƿ ȝiȝ hīn hƿið ađl ȝetenȝe bið þa  
 toðriþſe ſe ƿȝið ɔrinc. Eft ƿin cymen ƿ humiȝ  
 ȝeȝnið toſomme ſele ɔrincan. Eft ƿiȝ eƿoppena on  
 þam monðe ȝeȝaðeriod þe ƿe haƿað ianuariȝ ōn læden .  
 ƿ on enȝliſe ſe æfterȝia ȝeola . fīȝ ƿ xx. ƿ ƿiƿoreȝ eāc  
 ſƿa . ȝeȝnið þonne mid þȝ ſeleſtan ƿine . ƿ ȝehæte ſele  
 þam ſeocan men neahneſteȝum ɔrincan. Læcedōm ƿið  
 hƿer ađle eft cauleȝ tƿiȝu oþþe ſtelan mid þam eƿop-  
 ƿum ađriȝe clænlice bæpne to ahſan ȝehæld þa ahſan .  
 ƿ þonne þearȝ ſie ȝedo þæpe ahſan cucleƿ fulne mid  
 .xi. ȝeȝniðenpa ƿiƿor corua ōn eald ſƿiſe hluttor . .  
 .<sup>6</sup> ȝehæt þonne ſele ɔrincan oþþe ƿiſe niȝon coru .  
 þriððan fiðe ſeoƿon. Læcedom ƿiþ hƿre ađle eft laupet  
 eƿoppa ƿ ƿiƿoreȝ corua .xx. ȝeȝnið finale . ȝedo ōn  
 bollan fulne ealdeȝ ƿineȝ . ƿ ȝemenȝ toȝæðepe mid

<sup>1</sup> The text of Alex. Tra. 1528, has βαλάνων, but Albanus Torinus "balneum."

<sup>2</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 130, line 3, ed. 1548.

<sup>3</sup> Otherwise found hƿið.

<sup>4</sup> This last clause, not in the text of Alex. Tr., is in the Latin of Albanus Torinus.

<sup>5</sup> Add hƿre, omitted in MS.

<sup>6</sup> Some word, perhaps ƿin, is here omitted by MS.

fol. 80 a.

<sup>a</sup> Read fullle.

fol. 80 b.

again in the evening. Let him withhold himself also from vinegar, from the bath, from peas, and beans, and navews, and from the things which work in a man a windy vapour. Again, beat or rub up and sift costmary, fenugreek, pepper, hares treadles, equal quantities of all; put a spoon full of this into wine, and give it to him who is without fever, to drink. To him who hath fever, that is mickle heat and fire,<sup>1</sup> give it in warm water; then let him lie on the right side and lay his right hand stretched out under his head, for half an hour. Again, wortdrinks for liver disease: to two little bowls full of juice of clover mingled with a little honey, add a bowl full of heated wine; give this to be drunk for three days, if anything of evil be on the liver, the drink will cure it. Again, give to drink for four days, three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow, mingled with two such of water. and if fever disease be on him, the wort drink driveth it away. Again, rub together wine, cummin, and honey, give him *this* to drink. Again, five and twenty bunches of ivy berries, gathered in the month which we hight in Latin Januarius, and in English the second Yule, and of pepper as much, rub *these up* with the best wine, and heat it; give it to the sick man, after his nights fasting, to drink. A leechdom again for liver disease: dry clean some twigs or stalks of colewort with the flower heads, burn *them* to ashes, store the ashes, and when occasion is, put a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground pepper corns into old very clear *wine*, then heat it, give to be drunk the next time nine corns, the third time seven. A leechdom again for liver disease: rub small a bunch of bay berries and twenty pepper corns, put them into a bowl full of old wine, and mingle them together with a glowing

---

<sup>1</sup> Properly *fever*; the Saxon seems to interpret Fever, as a Latinism, by pure English words.

3lorenðe ȳene ȳele ðrincan ȳ ȳelieȳe ftille. ȳiȳ hiȳe  
 adlum ȳudan ȳceafar ȳȳȳ ȳedo on ȳine cȳoccan ȳ ȳȳȳ  
 nicle hollan ȳulle ȳæteȳef oȳerȳȳulle oȳ þone ȳȳiddan  
 ðæl ȳ fȳete fȳiðe mid hūniȳe ȳ þonne eȳt oȳerȳȳulle  
 ȳele ðrincan. Eȳt ȳinȳȳeoȳer þa ȳȳenan ȳȳiȳu uȳe-  
 ȳearð ȳeȳnið ón þ ȳelefte ȳin ȳele ðrincan. Eȳt heo-  
 ȳoȳer hūȳena mid þæȳe þȳoȳtan aȳȳȳindlad ȳ aȳened ȳ  
 adȳȳeð ón ȳece. ȳ þonne hie ȳul ȳel adȳȳode fȳið  
 ȳeȳȳȳe ȳ ȳeȳnið ȳ þonne ȳeȳomna mid hūniȳe ȳele  
 to etanne hiȳer ȳeocum men þ ȳ halȳende læcedóm.  
 ȳiȳ hiȳer ȳeaxe ðrince fe man fȳȳolne ðȳene. ðrince  
 eȳt ȳucan æȳter þon beón hȳoð ȳ mænȳe oȳȳe ȳætan.  
 oȳȳe ȳucan ðrince ȳerȳoð ón maxȳȳȳe aȳȳlede. ȳ  
 nane oȳȳe ȳætan ȳ ealiȳer hæte ȳȳȳ aȳȳle þa eác on  
 maxȳȳȳe ðrince þȳiddan ȳucan ȳ nanne oȳȳȳe<sup>1</sup> ȳætan.  
 ðrince æȳter fȳeoȳolne ðȳene ane ȳiȳe.

fol. 81 a.

## .XXV.

ȳEȳ finc taen fȳeotol be ȳambe coȳum ȳ adlūm ȳ  
 hu mōn þa ȳȳelan ȳætan þæȳe ȳambe lænian feȳle.  
 þonne ȳamb adl ȳoȳearð fie þonne beoȳ þa taen.  
 ȳent<sup>2</sup> hie fio ȳamb ȳ hiȳȳ ȳ ȳeȳelð ȳȳȳ þonne  
 fe mōn mete þȳeð ȳ ȳunȳeȳunȳa ȳ unlufē meteȳ.  
 Cneop hætiað<sup>3</sup> lendenu heȳeȳiað ȳ toȳetteȳ betȳeox  
 feuldȳum ȳ eall hehoma fȳice mælum heȳeȳað ȳ lætiað  
 þa ȳet. ȳ þa hiȳan þaȳa lendena ȳȳȳiað. þonne mon  
 þȳȳ taen onȳȳe. þonne ȳ fe æȳeȳta læcedóm ðæȳ-  
 ȳæȳten þ mon mid þȳ þa ȳambe clænȳȳe<sup>4</sup> þ hio þȳ þe

<sup>1</sup> The change of gender is accord-  
ing to the MS.

<sup>2</sup> Diokles apud P'aulum Ægine-

tam : col. 376, B. in Medicæ Artis  
Principes, for five lines only.

<sup>3</sup> *Gravantur*, Lat., healtiað ?

<sup>4</sup> clærȳȳe, MS.

iron, give *to the patient* to drink, and let him lie still. For liver diseases; put three bundles of rue into wine in a crock, and three mickle bowls full of water, boil them down to the third part, and sweeten them thoroughly with honey, and then again boil off; give *this* to be drunk. Again, rub into the best wine the upper part of the green twigs of a pine tree; administer this. Again, a harts lungs with the throat ripped up, and spread out, and dried in the reek; and when they are full well dried, break them and rub *them small* and then collect them with honey; give *this* to the liver-sick man to eat; it is a healing leechdom. If the liver wax *large*, let the man drink an emetic drink. Again, for a week after that let him drink bean broth and no other liquid, next week let him drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other liquid, and there is a wort called ealiver,<sup>1</sup> boil that also in mashwort, let him drink that for the third week and no other liquid. Let him drink after *that* an emetic drink for one turn.

## XXV.

Here are plain tokens of disorders and sicknesses of the wamb, and how a man shall cure the evil humours of the wamb. When wamb disease is present then the tokens are; the wamb turneth itself, and is fevered, and feeleth sore when the man eateth meat, and prickings, and loss of appetite for meat. The knees are slow, the loins are heavy, and there are spasms between the shoulders, and all the body by piece meal<sup>2</sup> is heavy, and the feet are tardy, and the muscles of the loins are sore; when a man observes these tokens, then the first leechdom is a days fasting, that with that he may cleanse the wamb, that it may be the lighter. Well,

<sup>1</sup> *Jack in the hedge*; *Erysimum alliaria*. | <sup>2</sup> *citra occasionem*," the modern translation of the unprinted Greek.

leohtrre rie . Ʒif fio adl fie þonne Ʒit peaxende fæfte  
 .II. daƷar toƷædeþe Ʒif him mæƷen Ʒelæfte . Ʒif he þ  
 ne mæƷe Ʒelle him mon leohtrer hræt hƷeƷa to þie-  
 Ʒanne fpa æƷru beoð Ʒ ðon<sup>1</sup> Ʒelíc . Sume to þære  
 þambe clærnunga<sup>2</sup> feoþað netelán on þætre Ʒ ón  
 þme . Ʒ on ele . fume þære þeadan netlan trigu  
 Ʒþene . fume betan oþþe doccan<sup>3</sup> on Ʒefpettum þme  
 feoþað Ʒ Ʒellað to þieƷenne . Ʒ Ʒif fio adl mare ƷƷið  
 Ʒ fe þeoca man þ mæƷen hæfð þonne feoþan hie him  
 ftrienƷþan ƷƷita Ʒ doþ hræt hƷeƷa Ʒipeþi to ; Scearige  
 món Ʒeoþne hƷilc þe utƷanƷ fie þe micel þe lytel þe þær  
 nan ne fie . leornige be þon þe læce hu him þince  
 hræt món don þeale . Ʒif þ fie omihre þæte innan  
 óuburhenu tyhte hie món ut mid hƷim mettum fin-  
 cendum Ʒ ne læt inne Ʒefittan on þam lichoman Ʒ  
 ƷƷið ƷeƷaderodu omig þæte ón þære þambe oððe  
 on þam fmaelþearme . Ʒ næfð þonne utƷanƷ fio ftop  
 ac hið aƷƷiðed fio ftop Ʒ þe maƷa onþent Ʒ tóþrocen  
 Ʒ þ heafod aþƷuten Ʒ Ʒar . Ʒ þa Innoþar ablapene Ʒ  
 hate feþnar . Ʒ micel þurft Ʒ ealles lichoman adla  
 þeorþað aƷeahre . Sceal món lacnian fƷilce adle Ʒif he  
 feþer næfð . mid eu meolcum oððe Ʒate fpa niƷe mol-  
 cene ðrince . Eác hƷiþð Ʒif món mid ea fcanum on-  
 bæþmedum . oþþe mid haþene ifene þa meolúc ƷeƷƷið  
 Ʒ feþ þrincean . Ʒ Ʒif þ biþ ƷeouƷ man Ʒ þa tid hæfð  
 Ʒ mihte hím mon þeal óf earþme bloð fƷiþe lætan  
 Ʒ ymb .III. niht ðrince eft þa meoluc .

<sup>1</sup> don, MS.<sup>2</sup> clærnunga, MS.<sup>3</sup> Paul. Ægin., as before.

if the disease be still on the increase, let *him* fast for two days together, if his strength will endure it; if he be not able to do that, let him have somewhat light to eat, as eggs be and the like of them. Some, for the cleansing of the wamb, seethe nettle in water, and in wine, and in oil, some seethe in sweetened wine twigs of red nettle green, some beet or dock, and give *this* to be taken; and if the disease groweth stronger, and the sick man hath the strength *for it*, then they seethe stronger worts and add some little pepper. Let it be earnestly observed what the outgang, or *fecal discharge*, is, whether mickle, or little, or whether there be none; let the leech learn by that how it seems to him a man should act. If there be an inflammatory flagrant humour within, let it be got out by gentle aperient diet, and let it not lodge within in the body, *for then* there will be gathered an inflammatory humour in the wamb, or in the small guts, and then the place has no passage out, but the spot is corrupted, and the maw is disturbed and upbroken, and the head is vexed and sore, and the inwards upblown; and hot fevers, and mickle thirst, and diseases of all the body become awakened. Such a disease must be treated, if *the patient* have no fever, with cows milk, or let him drink goats milk newly milked. Also it helpeth if a man with water stones<sup>1</sup> put in the fire, or with heated iron, turneth the milk and so giveth it to be drunk; and if it be a young man and he hath a suitable time *for it* and strength *to bear it*, he must be freely let blood from the arm, and let him drink the milk for about three days.

---

<sup>1</sup> Understand such stones as would bear to be heated and plunged in water.

## .XXVI.

Be þamþe coþum Ƴ ƳíƳ hio mnan punð biþ hu  
 þ mōn onƳitan mæƳe Ƴ Ƴelácmān . æreft ƳíƳ hipe  
 bið ōn mnan punð þonne biþ þær Ƴar Ƴ beotunƳa Ƴ  
 ƳelceorƳ . Ƴ þonne hie mete þicƳeað Ƴ ðunceað þonne  
 platað hie Ƴ bið hiora muð Ƴul Ƴ hƳuðiað Ƴ hƳra  
 utƳanƳ blodig Ƴ ftmeð Ƴfele . þam mannum Ƴeal man  
 Ƴellan æƳra to Ƴuranne . beþen bƳeað clene mpe  
 buterian Ƴ mpe beþen mela oððe ƳmƳta toƳæðþe  
 ƳebƳuþeð Ƴra cocaf cunnon . Ƴelle mon neahtneƳƳigum .  
 Eft Ƴyfenā Ƴear Ƴ peƳbƳæðan menƳe mon rið aƳeopen  
 humƳ Ƴelle neahtneƳƳigum . Eac Ƴiþ þon ðo man Ƴoðe  
 ƳealƳa<sup>1</sup> ōnleƳena utan to þa þe þ Ƴfel ūt teon eað-  
 mylƳe mettaf Ƴ ƳeiƳ Ƴín Ƴ fineþe .

## .XXVII.

he þamþe mƳSenhepe ƳeƳynðo oððe þæpe mƳþƳiðo  
 hu þ mon mæƳe ōnƳitan . þonne<sup>2</sup> hio bið hatpe  
 ƳebƳiðo Ƴ ƳeƳynðo . þonne mæƳ hipe Ƴona lytel ðmcea  
 helpan . ƳíƳ he mara biþ Ƴe ðmcea fona biþ Ƴeo þamþ  
 ƳelhepeƳoð Ƴ cloccet Ƴra Ƴra hit on cƳlle<sup>3</sup> ƳleƳete Ƴ Ƴe-  
 þið ðmum mettum þonne ſio þæte þamþ ne þiopað Ƴeo  
 þuƳft Ƴ ſio Ƴriðe þæþpe ƳeƳynðo biþ ne þiopað feð þuƳft ne  
 heƳiƳneƳpe metta . Ƴ Ƴeþið þætum mettum . he hatpe  
 ƳeƳynðo þamþe . ſio þamþ feo þe bið hatpe ƳeƳynðo  
 ſio melƳe mete þel ƳiþoƳt þa þe heaƳe beoð Ƴ ūneað  
 mylƳe Ƴ Ƴeþið þearumum mettum Ƴ ðmum . Ƴ ne  
 biþ hipe Ƴelceðeð þam cealdum mettum mið Ƴemete  
 ƳeþiƳðum . ſeo þe bið þæteƳuƳpe ƳeƳynðo ſio hæƳð  
 Ƴoðe ƳiƳneƳpe metep . hio næƳð Ƴoðe melƳunƳe ƳiþoƳt  
 ōn þam mettum þe uneaðe melƳe beoð . Ƴeþið cealdum

<sup>1</sup> Read *realþa* Ƴ ?

<sup>2</sup> Twelve lines found in Aetius  
 Tetrabibl. I. Seom. iv. capp. lxxii.,  
 lxxiii., lxxiv., consecutively; also in  
 Paulus of Aegina, lib. I. cap. lxiv.

<sup>3</sup> By the printed books *ųlle*  
 would seem to be the true reading.  
 "Fluctuationes habeant, si id quod  
 "redundat, innatet."

## xxvi.

Book II.  
Ch. xxvi.

Of sickness of the wamb, and if it be wounded within, how a man may understand that and cure it. First if there be a wound upon it within, then is there sore, and grumblings, and irritation; and when they take meat and drink, then they have nausea, and their mouth is foul, and they are fevered, and their discharge is bloody and stinketh foully: to those men shall be given eggs to sup up, barley bread, clean new butter, and new barley meal or groats made into a brewit together, as cooks ken *to do*; let it be administered to them after their nights fast. Again, let one mingle juice of peas and waybread with strained honey, and give it after the nights fast. Again for that, let one apply good salves, *and* external applications, such as may draw out that evil, *also* easily digested meats, and sheer and smooth wine.

## xxvii.

Of the various nature of the wamb or of its caprice, how a man may understand that. When it is of a hot temper and nature, then a little drink may soon help it. If the drink be more powerful soon the wamb is oppressed and palpitates, as if in cold it were beating, and it rejoiceth in dry meats. When the wamb is moist it doth not suffer thirst, and it is of a very moist nature; it doth not suffer thirst nor heaviness from meats, and it rejoiceth in moist meats. Of the hot nature of the wamb. The wamb, that *namely* which is of a hot nature, digests meats well, especially those which be hard and of difficult digestion, and rejoices in warm meats and drinks, and it is not harmed by cold meats, taken with moderation. That which is of a watery nature hath a good appetite for meat; it hath not a good digestion, chiefly of the meats which be of difficult digestion, it rejoices in cold meats.



mettum. be cealdre Ʒ pætre Ʒecyndo pambe. Sio  
 pamb fio ðe bið cealdre oððe pætre Ʒecyndo oððe  
 miſbyrdo. hīm cymð hƷæzeneſ adl Ʒ unƷeritƷæſtneſ  
 him bið. Ʒ þonne fio forðruƷade Ʒecyndo on þām  
 finum Ʒ on þam banum biſ. ꝥ þa Ʒyn forþƷyrrode  
 þonne ne mæƷ mōn þa Ʒelacnian. Ʒiſ hio þonne biſ  
 innoſ on þam flæſceltum ſtorum mid ſyndruƷum  
 ſtorum Ʒ pætingum Ʒ mettum ꝥ mōn mæƷ Ʒelācnian  
 þenden of þære hſre fio blodſceapung Ʒeond Ʒet ealne  
 þone lichoman. Seleſt læcedom iſ to ſpilcum þingum  
 ꝥ mōn Ʒelome nyttige riceſ<sup>1</sup> Ʒ þa pambe mid þy  
 Ʒerlea þonne hio ƷerƷrmedu ſie Ʒ baſu of þen pætere  
 Ʒ niƷe molcen meoluc mid huniƷe Ʒefmeſeð hīm deah.  
 baſiƷe hme Ʒelome ōn dæƷe Ʒ hſilum mid ele ſmpe.<sup>1</sup>  
 Ðim hylpð eāc ꝥ him pæc cild<sup>1</sup> ætflape. Ʒ ꝥ he ꝥ  
 Ʒeðo neah hſ pambe ſimle. him hylpð eāc ofen bacen  
 hlaf<sup>1</sup> Ʒ ſcellehte mſcaſ ōn roſe.<sup>1</sup> Ʒ þone mete þe pel  
 myltan pille. be hatre<sup>1</sup> Ʒ druƷre pambe Ʒiſ ſio pamb  
 adhiƷ bið hat hƷæt hƷeƷa. eac þære druƷneſſe. þonne  
 ne ſceal he huniƷeſ ōnbitan āc eald ſīn pkece mettaf.  
 Ʒiſ ſio yfle pæte to micel ſie. þonne ðuƷon him  
 ceald pæter Ʒ ſcearpe mettaf butan hætu. hſilum  
 beoþ þa pætan on þære pambe ſihnenum. þonne  
 ſceal mōn ꝥ Ʒylice ſecean Ʒ pærllice clænſian<sup>2</sup> mid  
 alpan. Ʒ mid ſƷelcum ūtƷrinnendum ðrencum ateon ut  
 þa hoſhehtan pætan. þƷæne mid þy æreſt Ʒ þonne  
 ƷƷre leolhte ſƷipole ðrencar of ræðice ſƷa ꝥ læcar  
 cunnon. be hæmedþingum<sup>3</sup> eallūm þƷrƷum lichomum  
 hæmedþing ne ðuƷon āc ſƷiþoſt þƷrƷum Ʒ cealdum.  
 ne deſeþ hit hatum Ʒ pætum ƷƷreſt bið þām ceal-  
 dan hazan<sup>4</sup> ſƷiþoſt þam ðe hoſnable liabbað. Spelcūm  
 mannum deah ꝥ he hīm ƷeſƷine anƷefecen Ʒ he ſeſe

fol. 83 a.

fol. 83 b.

<sup>1</sup> Oribasius Synops., lib. V. liii.;  
 also Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. lxxii.

<sup>2</sup> clænſan, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Five or six lines found in

Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. lxxi. in  
 Med. Art. Princ.

<sup>4</sup> Read pætan from the original.

Of the cold and moist natured wamb. The wamb which is of a cold or moist nature or caprice; on *the man* cometh disease of the brain and loss of his senses; and when the desiccated nature is upon the sinews and on the bones, so that they are dried up, then they cannot be cured. Then if *this dryness* be more within on the fleshy parts, one may cure that with change of residence, and wettings, and meats, as long as from the liver the blood gushes through the whole body. The best leechdom for such things is, that a man should frequently make use of pitch, and strike the wamb with it, when it is warmed; and baths of rain water, and newly milked milk, softened with honey, is good for *the patient*. Let him bathe himself frequently in the day, and at whiles smear himself with oil. It is also helpful to him that a fat child should sleep by him, and that he should put it always near his wamb. Oven baked bread also helpeth him, and shell fishes in liquor, and (let him eat) the meat which will readily digest. Of the hot and dry wamb, if the diseased wamb be somewhat hot, besides, for the dryness; then shall *the patient* not taste of honey, but old wine and lukewarm meats. If the evil humour be too mickle, then are good for him cold water, and sharp meats without heat. At whiles the humours be on the membranes of the wamb; then shall a man wisely seek into that, and warily cleanse *them* with aloes, and draw out the turbid humours with such purging drinks: first clear *the wamb* with them, and then work light emetic drinks of radish, as leeches ken how to do it. Of venery: to all dry constitutions venery is not beneficial; but most to dry and cold ones; it harmeth not hot and wet ones; it is worst for the cold moist ones and them which have disorder of the gastric juices. To such men it is of benefit that they should seek to themselves exercise, and should dose themselves, without bath, and with

ðriencen<sup>1</sup> butan haðe Ʒ mid smireneƷƷum hie smerpan.  
 he cealde Ʒecynðo pambe. Se þe cealde Ʒecynðo fie  
 nytƷige fe ƷemethceƷ ƷfeleƷ spice Ʒe þe ðriƷne oððe  
 Ʒætre fie. Se þe hattre fie fio Ʒegadriaf ōman. þa  
 mōn Ʒceal Ʒif hie niþer beoð þurh þa pambe nƷrih-  
 tan mid ƷƷreðƷence ūt adon. Ʒif hie ūƷƷiƷen þurh  
 ŷƷiþan Ʒceal mōn aƷeƷ adon.

## .XXVIII.

Ʒiþ þon<sup>2</sup> þe manneƷ þ ūƷeƷne hriƷ fie Ʒefylled mid  
 Ʒfelpe Ʒætan hoƷhehtre þ þām mannum ƷelhuƷð þe ōn  
 michum ƷeðƷince Ʒel feðende mettaf ƷeƷeað oþþe ŷƷiƷað  
 Ʒ ŷƷiƷuƷt æƷteƷ mete Ʒ him bið Ʒlætta ƷetenƷe.  
 beoð Ʒeond blaƷene Ʒ bið fio pambe aƷened Ʒ huƷætað  
 Ʒelome. ðam monnum Ʒceal<sup>3</sup> Ʒellan oxumelle mid  
 Ʒæðice þ iƷ ŷuþerne læcedōm. Ʒ þonne ŷƷiƷað hie Ʒona  
 þone Ʒiccan hoƷh Ʒ him biþ Ʒel. GeƷƷƷe<sup>4</sup> þe læcedōm  
 þur oþ ecede Ʒ oþ huƷiƷe. Ʒenim þ ƷeleƷte huƷiƷ do  
 oƷer heoƷð aƷeoþ þ Ʒeax Ʒ þ hƷiōt oþ. Ʒedo ðonne to  
 þam huƷiƷe einƷela ecedef þæƷ ne fie ŷƷiþe aƷoƷ ne ŷƷiðe  
 ŷƷete menƷ to Ʒæðere Ʒ do to ƷƷre ōn eƷoccan oƷer  
 Ʒulle on Ʒoðum Ʒledum clænum Ʒ eƷicum oþ þ hit fie  
 ƷemenƷeð þ hit fie ān Ʒ hæbbe huƷiƷeƷ þicneƷƷe Ʒ ne  
 fie on beƷƷneƷƷe to ŷƷeotol þæƷ ecedef aƷƷe ƷceariƷneƷ.  
 Ʒif fio pambe biþ ƷinðeƷ Ʒull þonne eƷmð þ oþ ƷlæƷƷe  
 Ʒætan. ŷið cealde Ʒæte ƷƷiƷeƷ Ʒapan. Ʒiþ þon Ʒceal mōn  
 feoþan eƷmen ōn ele. Ʒ meƷceƷ Ʒæð. Ʒ moƷan Ʒæð.  
 Ʒ ðileƷ. Ʒif Ʒe cƷle fie maƷa do þonne Ʒuðan Ʒ laƷneƷ  
 bleðe. Ʒ ƷinoleƷ Ʒæð ƷeƷoðen ōn ele. Ʒif þonne ƷiƷ  
 fio adl eƷle ƷeþƷiƷe mne þurh ƷƷan oððe hoƷn ŷƷa

<sup>1</sup> "Victus attenuans," Lat. ver-  
 sion of P. Ægin.

<sup>2</sup> Nine lines found in Paulus  
 Ægineta, lib. I. cap. xli.

<sup>3</sup> Read Ʒceal mon.

<sup>4</sup> Oribasius Med. Coll., lib. V., cap.  
 xxiv.; tom. i., p. 395, ed. Darem-  
 berg. Also Galenos, vol. VI.  
 p. 271, ed. Kühn.

smearings smear themselves. Of the cold nature of the wamb; he who is of a cold nature should avail himself of moderate discipline, as he who is of a dry or moist nature. He who is of a hot nature, *with him* the *wamb* gathereth inflammatory humours; these, if they be low down, one must get rid of by wort drinks, through purging of the wamb; if they mount up high one must get rid of them by vomitings.

Book II.  
Ch. xxvii.

## xxviii.

In case that the upper part of the belly is filled with evil sordid humour, a thing which hap-peneth to the men who in much continued drinking take nutritious meats, or who spew, and chiefly after meat, and who are subject to nausea, they are all over blown *as with wind*, and the wamb is extended and they frequently have hreakings. To these men one must give oxymel with radish; that is a southern leechdom: and then they soon spew up the thick corruption, and it is well with them. Work up the leechdom thus, from vinegar and from honey; take the best honey, put it over the hearth, seethe away the wax and the scum, then add to the honey as much vinegar, so as that it may not be very austere nor very sweet; mingle together, and set by the fire in a crock, boil upon good gledes, clean and lively, till the *mixture* be mingled, so that it may be one, and have the thickness of honey, and on tasting it the austere sharpness of the vinegar may not be too evident. If the wamb is full of wind, that cometh from luke-warm humour; the cold humour worketh sores. For that shall one seethe cummin in ale, and seed of march, and seed of more *or carot*, and of dill. If the chill be greater, then add rue, and leaf of laurel, and seed of fennel sodden in oil. Then if the disease still annoy, introduce this through a pipe or a horn, as

fol. 84 b.

læcaſ cunnan þonne deþ ꝥ ꝥ ȝar apez. ȝif þonne ȝit  
fio adl eȝle do ſpatl to ȝ ȝelaureðne ele ꝥ iſ laureȝ  
feap oððe bloftman ȝemenȝed ȝ eác oþru þinȝ ȝif  
þearf ſie fece mōn.

## .XXVIII.

Þiþ þon þe men mete untela melte ȝ ȝecippe ðn  
yfele pætan ȝ ſcattan. þam monnum deah ꝥ hie ſripen.  
ȝif him to uneaþe ne ſie. ȝeȝremme mid pȝrðence  
þ he ſripe. ꝥ he mid ȝefrette pine ȝeȝriuce ȝif þæȝ  
oſerþearf ſie ær mete ꝥ he ſripan mæȝe. pleo þa  
mettaf þa þe him ðylfta ȝ foſibærnunȝa ȝ ſtiem on  
Innan pȝrcen ȝ to hſæðlice meltan. þieȝen þa ðe ȝod  
ȝear pȝrcen ȝ þambe hneȝcen. Ðſilum him deah ꝥ  
him mōn ȝelle leohte pȝrðrencar ſpilce ſpa bið pel  
ȝeteað alpe. Seo pæte pȝrcþ ȝif hie mōn ne deþ apez  
uneaplaena abla ꝥ iſ fōt pære. hiþ pære. lenden  
pære ȝ oſt ſtranȝ feferi becymð on þa men þe þa  
adle habbað.

## .XXX.

fol. 85 a.

ȝif<sup>1</sup> þu wille ꝥ þin þamb ȝie fimle ȝefund þonne  
ȝealt u hure þuȝ tilian ȝif þu wilt. ȝeȝceapa ælce  
dæȝe ꝥ þin utȝonȝ ȝ micȝe ſie ȝefundlic æfter wihce.  
ȝif ſio micȝe ſie lytelu feoð merce ȝ winul pȝrc ȝod  
hroð. oððe ȝear<sup>2</sup> ȝ oþru ſpeta pȝrta. ȝif ȝe utȝanȝ ſie  
læȝra<sup>3</sup> num ða pȝr þe hatte on fuþerne terebintina ſpa  
micel ſpa ele beȝȝe. ȝele þonne to ȝeſte ȝan wille. þaf  
pȝrta findon eác beſte to þon ȝ eað beȝeatra. bete. ȝ

<sup>1</sup> The substance is found in Paulus Æg., I. xliii.

<sup>2</sup> ȝear : the name of some wort is omitted in MS. ; or strike out ȝ.

<sup>3</sup> Four lines occur in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I., cap. xliii.

leeches ken to do it; then it removes the sore. If however the disease still vex, add spittle and laurelled oil, that is to say, juice or blossoms of laurel mingled *with oil*, and if need be, let also other things be sought out.

Book II.  
Ch. xxviii.

## xxix.

In case a "mans" meat doth not well digest, and turneth to evil humour and to excrement, it is good for those "men" that "they" should spew, if it be not too uneasy to "him," irritate him to spew by a wort drink. If there be extreme need that he may be able to spew before meat, let him manage that with sweetened wine. Let him flee the meats which work him mucus, and burnings, and heat in his inside, and which too readily digest: let him take those which work a good juice, and make the wamb nesh. At whiles it is good for him that one should give him light wort drinks, such as are aloes well prepared. The humour, if one doth not get rid of it, worketh not easily cured diseases, that is to say, foot pain, joint pain, loins pain; and often a strong fever cometh on the men who have that disease.

## xxx.

If thou wish that thy wamb be always sound, then shalt thou thus treat it, if thou wilt. Look to it every day that thy faecal discharge, and thy mie, be of sound aspect as right is. If the mie be little, seethe marche and fennel, work a good broth, or *seethe* juice of . . . and of other sweet worts. If the faecal discharge be too little, take the wort which in southern lands hight turpentine tree, as much of it as the size of an olive; give it *the sick* when he will go to bed. These worts are also very good for that, and more

mealpe . ȝ brarȝica ȝ þifum zelica ȝerodene ætzædpe  
 mid ȝeonge fprinef flæȝee . þicȝe þ þroð . ȝ eāc deah<sup>1</sup>  
 netle ȝefoden on pæte . ȝ ȝerelt to þicȝanne . ȝ eāc  
 ellenef leāf ȝ þ þroð on þa ilcan riſan . Sume alpan  
 leaſ ſellað þonne mon ȝile ȝlapan ȝan . ſpele ſpa bið  
 þȝeo beana<sup>2</sup> ælce dæȝe to foſſelȝanne ȝ þifum zelice  
 ðrencal ȝ ſriðpan ȝif þearſ ſie ȝyndon to ſellanne .  
 ſriðoft on foſpearðne lencten ær þon ſio ȝfele pæte ſe  
 þe on rintȝa ȝeſomnad bið hie toȝeote ȝeond oþera  
 lima . Omȝe<sup>3</sup> men þæȝ ne ȝymdon ne ne ȝymað  
 þonne becymð of þam ȝflum pætum . oððe ſio healp-  
 deade adl oþþe ȝulle pære oððe ſio hȝite ȝweþo þe  
 mōn on fuþerne leppa hæc oþðe tetȝa oþþe heafoð  
 hȝeſdo . oþþe oman . Forþon ȝceal mōn ær clænȝian<sup>4</sup> þa  
 ȝflan pætān aȝeȝ ær þon þa ȝfelan cuman ȝ ȝepeaxen  
 on rintȝa . ȝ þa limo ȝeond ȝȝnen . Þiþ pambe coþe  
 ȝ ſaȝe . Imfædeȝ ȝeȝniden oððe ȝebeatēn bolla ȝull .  
 ȝ II . ȝcearpeȝ ecedeȝ oþeȝȝulle ætzædepe ȝele ðȝincan  
 neahȝneȝȝum þam feocan men . Eſt leȝe ðpeoȝe  
 ðroftlan ȝecopene on þone naſolan ſona ȝeſtilleþ ; Eſt  
 ðileȝ ſædeȝ lytelne<sup>5</sup> ȝeȝnid on pæteȝi ȝele ðȝincan .  
 Þiþ pambe coðe ȝ ȝiþ inneroȝan ſaȝe . þonne foſ  
 mielum cele pambe ſie unȝepealden . do ða þinȝ to þe þe  
 be uſan ȝȝton . ȝif þær þonne ſie þær hȝeȝeȝ pēndunȝ  
 oððe ȝeȝeoſſe . ȝenim þȝeo eȝropan laupel bleða ȝeȝnid  
 ȝ cymeneȝ . ȝ peteȝȝilian ȝyndȝiȝe eucleȝaȝ ȝulle . ȝ  
 ȝiſoſeȝ .XX. corpa . ȝeȝnid eall toȝædepe ȝ þȝe ȝil-  
 menna on hȝiðða pambum adȝiȝe . æfteȝi ðon ȝenim  
 pæteȝi ȝeȝnid ðile on . ȝ þaȝ þinȝ ȝehæte ȝele ðȝin-  
 can . oþ þ þ ȝar ȝeſtilleð ſie . Þiþ þon ilcan ȝenim  
 hlaȝ ȝefeoð on ȝate meolce ȝoſſiȝe on fuþerne.<sup>6</sup>

fol. 85 b.

fol. 86 a.

<sup>1</sup> Four more lines found in P. Æg. The Latin version, the original being unpublished, has *mercureialis* for *nettle*.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin gives, *aloes as big as three vetches*.

<sup>3</sup> Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. c., cites Diokles to similar purport.

<sup>4</sup> clænȝian, MS.

<sup>5</sup> Read *lytelne ðæl*.

<sup>6</sup> Read on fuþerne ðpenc.

easily procured, beet, and mallow, and brassica or *cabbage*, and the like to these, sodden together with young flesh of swine; let *the man* swallow the broth: and also nettle sodden in water and salted is good to swallow; and also leaves of elder and the broth in the same wise. Some give leaves of aloe, when a man willetth to go to sleep, as much as three beans, every day to be swallowed; and drinks like these, and more powerful ones, if need be, are to be administered; especially in early spring, before the evil humour, which is collected in winter, spread itself through the other limbs. Many men have not attended to this, no, nor do yet; then there cometh of the evil humours, either hemiplegia, or epilepsy, or the white roughness, which in the south light leprosy, or tetter, or headroughness, or erysipelas. Hence one must cleanse away the evil humours before the mischiefs come and wax in the winter, and run through the limbs. For wamb sickness and sore; a bowl full of linseed, rubbed or beaten, and two bowls of sharp vinegar; boil together, give to the sick man to drink after his nights fast. Again, lay chewed pennyroyal on the navel, soon the pain will be still. Again, rub a small quantity of the seed of dill into water, give it to be drunk. For wamb sickness and sore of the bowels; when from much cold the wamb is not under control, do to it the things which we wrote above; then if there be a subversion or irritation of the stomach, take three bunches of laurel flowers, and separate spoons full of cummin and of parsley seed (?), and twenty peppercorns, rub all together, and dry three membranes *which are* in the wambs of young birds; after that take water, rub dill into it, and heat these things; give *the man this* to drink till the sore is stilled. For the same, take bread and seethe it in goats milk, sop it in a southern drink, such as *hydromel*, perhaps, or *oxymel*.



Þiſ pambe coþe feoð ruðan ðn ele y þicge on ele.  
 Eft riðe culþre ðn ecede y ðn pætre zefoden ſele to  
 þicenne. Þið pambe coðe eft lauref leāf ceope y þ  
 feap ſpelze y þa leaþ lecze on hiſ naſolan. Eft heo-  
 poteſ meapþ zemylt ſele ðn hatum pætre ðrincan.  
 To pambe zemethcunze . zenim betan adelþ y ahriþe  
 ne þpeah þu hie āc ſpa lanze feoð ðn cetele y pylle  
 of þ hio ſie eal toꝛoden y þicge<sup>1</sup> zeurnen . do þonne  
 lytel ſealter to y hunizeþ . v. cucler mæl . eleþ cucler  
 mæl ſele bollan ſulne. Eft hearðehteþ porþreþ zepo-  
 deney<sup>2</sup> ſynderigne ſele þicgean. Eft þære meadan net-  
 lan fæð ðn hlaþ ſele þicgean. Eft byriþberzena feap  
 ſelle ðrincan. Eft plum bleða ete neahneftiz. Eft  
 elney riude zebeatene þte peningze peze ðn cealdeþ  
 pætreþ bollan fullum ſele ðrincan.

3. XXXI.

fol. 86 b.

Be pambe coþum y tacnum on porpe y ðn ſmæl  
 þearnum. Sum cyn bið eāc þære ilean adle on þære  
 pambe . y on þam porpe y ſmæl þearnum þe þiþ bið  
 to tacne . þ hie þropiað oþmærne þurft . y meteþ un-  
 luſt y ðft ut yriað zemenzde utzanze hþilum hearð .  
 hþilum hþit . hþilum ðft on dæze útzað y þonne lyt-  
 lum . hþilum æne . y þonne micel . hþilum hie<sup>4</sup> pel  
 zelyft utzanzan . y him þa byþþenne fram aþeorpan .  
 y zeorne tilian ac ne maꝛon nabbað þ mæzen þære  
 melcunze y ðropeteð blod . ſpa þon zelicofþ þe toþþio-  
 cen fæc . be hioþa huþe y þam naſolan . y þam mæze-

<sup>1</sup> þicge, that is þicce.

<sup>2</sup> Add eþorpan or the like.

<sup>3</sup> Plainly a chapter *περί κωλικῆς διαθέσεως.*

<sup>4</sup> Read hinc.

2. For wamb sickness seethe rue in oil, and let *the sick* swallow it in oil. Again, give him to eat a wild pigeon sodden in vinegar and in water. For wamb sickness, again, let him chew leaves of laurel, and swallow the juice, and let him lay the leaves on his navel. Again, give melted harts marrow in hot water to drink. For moderating<sup>a</sup> *the action of the wamb*; <sup>a</sup> Note, p. 165. take beet, delve it up and shake *the mould off*, do not wash it, but seethe and boil it in a kettle so long, that it be all sodden to pieces, and run thick, then add a little salt, and of honey five spoon measures, of oil one spoon measure, give *the man* a bowl full. Again, give *to the sick* to eat, separate, the *top* of a sodden leek, having a head to it. Again, give him to eat some seed of the red nettle on bread. Again, give him to drink juice of mulberries. Again, let him eat after his nights fasting plum fruits. Again, give him to drink elder rind beaten, as much as may weigh a penny, in a bowl full of cold water.

Book II.  
Ch. xxx.

## xxxii.

Of wamb sicknesses, and of tokens in the colon and in the small guts. There is a kind of that ilk disease in the wamb, and in the colon, and small guts, of which this will be for a token; that *the sick* suffer immoderate thirst and loss of appetite for meat, and often they have a flux with a mingled fæcal discharge, at whiles hard, at whiles white, at whiles they discharge often in the day and then little at a time, at whiles once and then much; at whiles a desire is upon them to go to stool and to cast the burthen from them, and gladly would they attend to it, but they are not able,<sup>1</sup> they have not the power of digestion, and they drop blood, very much like a broken vessel. Of their hue, or

<sup>1</sup> Tenesmus.

fol. 87 a.

meofan . Ʒ bæcþearme Ʒ nepefeofan . Ʒ milte<sup>1</sup> fcape .  
 beoð æblæce Ʒ eal fe lichoma áfcumod . Ʒ Ʒfel ftenc  
 nah hƷ Ʒelfef Ʒepeald Ʒ biþ þ̅ Ʒar on ða fpiðþan  
 fidan . healfe<sup>2</sup> on þa fcape . Ʒ þa pambe fpiþe Ʒeneari-  
 rod . Ʒ eft fram þam nafolan of þone milte . Ʒ on þa  
 pineftþian mæƷereofan Ʒ Ʒecymð æt þam bæcþearme Ʒ  
 æt þam nepefeofan . Ʒ þa lendenu beoð mid micle Ʒare  
 beƷƷrðedu . Þenað unƷiþe læcaƷ þ̅ þ̅ fie lenden adl  
 oððe milte Ʒære . ac hit ne bið fpa . lenden feoce  
 men mƷgað blode Ʒ fande þonne þam þe milte Ʒære  
 bið . þ̅ndep him fe mit Ʒ biþ ahearðod on þam pine-  
 ftþian ðæle þære fidan . þa pambfeocan men þ̅roþað  
 on þam bæcþearme Ʒ on þam niþerþan hriþe Ʒ lofað  
 him fona fio fteþn Ʒ cele þ̅roþað Ʒ Ʒlæp oftozen Ʒ  
 mit Ʒ tihð innan þone rop Ʒ on þ̅ fmæl þearme .

## .XXXII.

fol. 87 b.

þ̅iþe adle framman mon mæƷ Ʒþelice Ʒelacnian . on  
 þa ilcan Ʒiþan þe þa utƷumendan Ʒ æfteþ uned . Ʒiþ  
 hio bið unƷiþice to lanze foþlæten . On framman mon  
 fceal ðæƷ oððe .II. toƷæðere Ʒefæþtan Ʒ beþan þa  
 bneoft mid Ʒine . Ʒ mid ele Ʒ ƷƷicean onleƷena of  
 Ʒofan Ʒ beþenum melp̅e Ʒið Ʒin ƷemenƷed Ʒ on hunize  
 Ʒefoden Ʒ mid ele on moþteþe Ʒefamnod leƷe ofep þa  
 fcape of þone nafolan Ʒ ofep þa lendeno of þone bæc-  
 þearm Ʒ þær hit Ʒar fie . læt him blod þur Ʒ<sup>3</sup> fece  
 Ʒlæþ on oððe hoþn Ʒ teo þ̅ blod ut Ʒ fmeþe mid ele  
 Ʒ beþneoh hine þearme foþ þon þe cile biþ þære adle

<sup>1</sup> Add Ʒ.<sup>2</sup> The former of these synonyms should be erased.<sup>3</sup> Omit Ʒ.

*complexion*, and of the navel, and of the dorsal muscles, and of the back gut *or rectum*, and of the lower belly, and the milt, *and* the share; they are horribly pale, and all the body is glazed, and an evil stench hath not control over itself,<sup>a</sup> and the sore is on the right <sup>Eufemism.</sup> side on the share, and on the wamb, much troubled<sup>1</sup> *by it*, and again from the navel to the spleen, and on the left dorsal muscle, and it reacheth to the anus, and to the lower belly, and the loins are girt about with much soreness. Unwise leeches ween, that it is loin disease, or milt wark: but it is not so; loinsick men mie blood and sand; on the other hand those, who have milt wark, the milt distendeth in them, and is hardened on the left part of the side. The wamb-sick men suffer in the back gut, and in the lower belly, and their voice soon is lost, and they suffer chill, and sleep is taken from them, and strength, and it draweth the colon from within and upon the small gut.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxi.

## xxxii.

One may easily cure the first stage of this disease in the same wise as the outrunning disease, *or relaxation of the bowels*, and afterwards less easily, if unwisely it be too long neglected. In the first instance a man must fast for a day or two, and foment the breast with wine, and with oil, and work poultices of roses and barley meal, mingled with wine, and sodden in honey, and gathered up with oil in a mortar, lay *these* over the share, as far as the navel, and over the loins as far as the back gut, and where it is sore. Let him blood thus; set on him a *cupping* glass or horn, and draw the blood out, and smear with oil, and wrap him up warm, in as much as cold is an enemy in the

<sup>1</sup> It seems best to consider *geneappod* as for *geneappode*, with termination dropped.

feond. Þyrce him realfe þuf riþ pambe cofúm of epcum  
 fpefle y of blacum pipore . y of ele zunde mōn finæle  
 y menze tozædere y peax ealra empela. Þeaxeþ þeah  
 læft . zif fio adl fie to þon ftranꝯ þ þaþ læcedomas ne  
 onnime zif fe mon fie zeonꝯ y ftranꝯ læt hím blod of  
 innan earne of þære miclan ædre þære middel ædre.

† This seems  
 a mark of dis-  
 content with  
 the text : pro-  
 bably of þære  
 miclan ædre  
 should be  
 erased.

† Þyrce þuf realfe y fimpe þa fapan ftopa feof rudan  
 on ele do peterylian to zif þu hæbbe y mefa pyrt-  
 tuman . y poriz fiþþan eal zeyoden fie do þonne peax  
 on þ ele .<sup>1</sup> þte þ eall peorðe to hneycum peaxhlape þ  
 hit fie hpæþre fpiþuft zepulht realf fimpe þa ftopa þ  
 hit fie þar mid þy . fpiþoft þone bæcþearm baþo riþ  
 pambe cofum . him of realtum pætrum fint to pyrc-  
 anne . zif he þa næbbe felte mōn luora mettaf. Þiþ  
 pambe cofum eft fpines clape zebærnede y to duftc  
 zezndene do on fcearp þin sele ðrincan. Þið pambe  
 cofe zate hferi zebærnedu y hpæt hpeza zeznden y  
 on þa pambe aled him biþ þe bet. Þiþ pambe cofum  
 eft lacnung on þ hriþ to Sendanne . zenim zarleacey  
 þreo hearðu y znene rudan tra hand fulle . y eleþ  
 .III. pund oððe fpa þe þince . zebeat þ leac y þa  
 rudan zeznid tozædere arriꝯ oððe afeoh . do to þam  
 ele clænre buterau pund hlutref riceþ riþtan healfe  
 yntfan . y clæneþ peaxeS .III. yntfan zemenze eal to-  
 zædre do on glæþ fæt . clænra<sup>2</sup> þonne ærefc þa pambe  
 mid ðrencef anfealdðre onzeotunze . zif þ þar þonne  
 mare fie do maran ele to . zemenz þonne þa þunz þe  
 ic ær nemde zepiece do on. þaþ þunz maꝯon ze riþ  
 lenden ece . þonne mōn þonde miðð ze rið porpeþ ze  
 rið pambe y fimæl þearnef adlum y út pærce ze riþ

fol. 88 a.

<sup>1</sup> ele is usually masculine.

| <sup>2</sup> clænra, MS.

disease. Work him a salve thus, against wamb disorders; from live brimstone, and from black pepper, and from oil; let them be rubbed small and mingled together; and wax *also*; of all equal quantities, of wax however least. If the disease be to that degree strong that it will not accept these leechdoms, if the man be young and strong, let him bleed from the inner arm, from (the mickle vein of) the middle vein. Work a salve thus, and smear the sore places; seethe rue in oil, add parsley, if thou have it, and roots of rushes, and poppy; after all is sodden, then add wax to the oil, in order that the whole may become a nesh waxen cake,<sup>a</sup> that it may be however a highly <sup>a</sup> Δ *ccrote*. approved salve; smear the places, so that soreness may come with it, especially the fundament. Baths for wamb disorders; they must be wrought for them of salt waters; if none can be had, let their (*the sick mens*) meats be salted. For wamb disorders again; put into sharp wine a swines claw burnt and rubbed to dust; give *the man* this to drink. For wamb disorder; a goats liver burnt, and rubbed somewhat *small*, and laid on the wamb, it will be the better for him. For wamb disorders again; to send medicine into the belly: take three heads of garlic, and green rue, two handfuls *of it*, and four pints of oil, or as much as seemeth good to thee; beat the leek and the rue, rub together, wring out or strain, add to the oil a pound of clean butter, and four ounces and a half of clear pitch, *perhaps naphtha*, and three ounces of clean wax; mingle all together, put into a glass vessel, then first cleanse the wamb with the simple onpouring of a drink: then if the sore be greater, add more oil, then mingle the things which I before named; apply lukewarm. These things are valid either against loin ache, when a man pisseth sand, or for diseases and pain of the long gut, or of the wamb, or of the small gut, and for dysentery, or for diseases of the maw, and gripings,

maƷan adlum Ʒ elarunƷa . Ʒ riþ riþa teþrum Ʒecyn-  
 dum. Sum coþu iŷ þære þambe þ þone feocan mōnnan  
 lyfteð utƷanƷer Ʒ ne mæƷ þonne he ute betyned  
 bið. Þiþ þon Ʒceal mōn næþran æfmoƷu feoþan on  
 ele . oððe ōn buteran . oþþe on Ʒine ōn timum<sup>1</sup> fæte  
 Ʒ fimpe þa þambe mið þƷ . Ʒif fe utƷanƷ fie Ʒinðiz Ʒ  
 Ʒætruz . Ʒ blodiƷ beþize mon þone bæcþearm on ƷonƷ-  
 ftole mið ƷenuƷƷeco Ʒ meƷc mealpe . fume mið Ʒice Ʒ  
 fimcað Ʒ beþiað. Sume oþ Ʒuzenum melpe ƷƷƷecað  
 þriþaf Ʒ cōenunƷa mið Ʒealte. Sume ðreorƷe ðroftelan  
 Ʒeceorað Ʒ leeƷeað on þone nafofan.

## . XXXIII.

Be<sup>2</sup> þære ƷƷecnan coþe þe fe mōn hiŷ utƷanƷ þiþi  
 ðone mið lum ƷƷam Ʒeorpe Ʒceal aŷriþan. De Ʒceal  
 ōft bealcettan Ʒ eal fe lichoma ftmeð Ʒule Ʒelle hīm  
 mon ðile Ʒefodenne ōn ele oððe ōn Ʒætre to ðƷincanne  
 Ʒ hatne hlaþ ðo on þone ðƷincan. ÞiŷƷe adle eac riþ-  
 ftanðeþ tofmindenpe hƷeaþemufe blod Ʒefimten on þæŷ  
 feocan manneþ þambe. Þið Innoð Ʒundum Ʒ riþ fimæl  
 þearma fape . ōn Ʒoðne ele Ʒefretne ðo þone fuþernan  
 Ʒermod þ iŷ ƷƷutene . Ʒ oþerne Ʒermod Ʒ feoþ þeƷe  
 þ ŷpa hīm efoft fie. Eft riþ innoþ Ʒundum heoroƷer  
 meapli Ʒemylt on hatum Ʒætre Ʒele ðƷincan. Þiþ  
 toþrocenum Innoþum Ʒ faþum Ʒiðpe mintan ðæl Ʒe-  
 clenfa þel ŷpa micel ŷpa mōn mæƷe mið þiþm ƷinƷriþm  
 Ʒenimān ðo Ʒmoles Ʒæðer to Ʒ meƷceŷ eucleŷ mæl .  
 ðo eall toƷæðere ƷeƷnið fimæle . Ʒeðo þonne ōn þæŷ  
 Ʒeleŷtan Ʒmeŷ .III. bollan fulle . hæte þonne oþ þ hit  
 fie ŷpa hat ŷpa þm ƷinƷer foþberan mæƷe Ʒele þonne  
 ðƷincan . ðo ŷpa þƷƷ daƷar. Þiþ toþrocenum Inno-  
 ðum . cellenðreŷ Ʒæð þel ƷeƷniðen Ʒ lytel Ʒealteŷ Ʒeðo  
 on ŷceapþ Ʒin . Ʒeðo on Ʒ ƷeƷƷime mið hate Ʒlopende  
 iŷene Ʒele ðƷincan. Þiþ foþtoƷeneŷƷe innān . heoroƷer

<sup>1</sup> Read tinenum.<sup>2</sup> Five lines found in Oribasius Synops, lib. ix., cap. xvi, in M.A.P.

and for tenderness of the naturalia of women. There is a disorder of the wamb, *such* that a desire cometh upon the sick man for discharging his bowels, and he is not able, when he is shut into the outhouse. For that, one must see the in oil, or in butter, or in wine, the slough of a snake in a tin vessel, and let him smear the wamb with that. If the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody, let one foment the back gut on the gang stool, with fenugreek and marsh mallow: some smoke and foment with pitch: some work brewits from rye meal, and cookings with salt: some chew pennyroyal and lay it on the navel.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxii.

This prescription is found in Marcellus, 376 a.

## xxxiii.

Of the dangerous disorder, in which a man, they say, unnaturally speweth his fæces through the mouth. He, they say, oft belcheth, and all the body stinketh foully: let dill sodden in oil or in water be given him to drink, and put a hot loaf of bread into the drink. The blood of a rermouse *or bat* cut up, smudged on the sick mans wamb, also withstandeth this disease. For bowel wounds and sore of small guts; into good oil sweetened, put the southern wormwood, that is, abrotanum, and other wormwood, and see the it; let *the man* take that as he most easily may. Again, for inwards wounds; melt harts marrow in hot water, give it to be drunk. For broken and sore inwards; cleanse part of wild mint well, as much as a man may take up with three fingers, add a spoon measure of the seed of fennel, and of marche, put all together, rub small, then add four bowls full of the best wine, then heat it so hot, as thy finger may bear, then give *it him* to drink; do so for three days. For broken inwards; put into sharp wine, seed of coriander well rubbed, and a little salt; put *these* in, and warm with an iron glowing hot, give *it the man* to drink. For inward



fol. 89 b.

horn gebærned to ahfan zezniden on mortere . ʒ  
 þonne arift ʒ mid hunige zerealcen to fnaedum jele  
 neahrtneftizum to þiczanne. Eft nīm þa betan þe  
 zehpær peaxað zefeod on pætreʒ zodem dæle . jele  
 þonne druncan . .II. zode bollan fulle feilde hine riþ  
 cyle . he latre meltunze innan . nīm zearpan drince  
 on ecede þ deah eac rið eallum blædran adlum . he  
 latre meltunze Innan ruðan pæder .VIII. cyrnelu ze-  
 znidene .III. bollan fulle zedo þa on ecedef refter  
 fulne opeppulle jele þonne druncan on fume mare niʒon  
 daʒon . he latre meltunze nīm þære readan netlan  
 fra micel fra mid tram handum mæze befon . feoþe  
 on refter fullūn pætreʒ drinc neahrt neftiz . Ræd  
 bið ʒif he nīmð mealpan mid hipe eifum feoþe on  
 pætere fele drincan . þa þe þiʒra læcedoma ne ʒimað  
 on þiʒre adle þonne becynd hīm on pætere bolla . hipe  
 pærc ʒ milter ʒar oþþe zefpel miczean foþhæfdniʒ .  
 pambe ablapunz lenden pærc on þære blædran ftanaʒ  
 peaxað ʒ Sond.

.XXXIII.<sup>1</sup>

Be þæʒ monneʒ mihtum ʒceal mōn þa læcedomaf  
 yellan þe þonne zefoze fynd heafde ʒ heortan pambe  
 ʒ blædran ʒ hu zearpeʒ lut fie . fe þe ne berceapað  
 þiʒ je him fceþeð fpiþor þonne he hine bete . Se ʒceal  
 nyttian zepoʒodeʒ eleʒ ecedef ʒ pineʒ ʒ mintan leaʒ  
 zezniden on huniʒ ʒ þa unfmeþan tunzan mid þy  
 znidan ʒ fmiʒepan :

fol. 90 a.

Þiþ latre meltunze . Olfatrum hatte pyʒt feo deah  
 to drincanne . Eft pyl on pætre hlian pyʒttruman  
 jele to drincanne . ʒif pambe foʒpeaxe on men . finol .  
 cofc . elelitre . attoʒlaþe . ceʒliceʒ ʒæd . pyʒm melo

<sup>1</sup> In the margin are cyphers.

gripings; harts horn burned to ashes, rubbed *small* in a mortar, and then sifted, and rolled up with honey into morsels, give to *the sick* after his nights fast to eat. Again, take the beet which groweth anywhere, seethe it in a good deal of water, then *give of this to the sick* two good bowls full to drink; let him shield himself against cold. Of late digestion; let a man drink in vinegar yarrow; that medicine is also good for all diseases of the bladder. Of late digestion; nine little grains of the seed of rue rubbed *small*, with three bowls full of *water* (?), add these to a cup full of vinegar, boil them, then administer to be drunk for nine days, in succession. Of late digestion; take of the red nettle, so much as with two hands thou mayest grasp, seethe in a cup full of water, drink after a nights fasting. It is advisable if he taketh mallow with its sprouts; let him seethe them in water, give this to be drunk. They who care not for these leechdoms in this disease, on them then cometh dropsy, liver pain, and sore or swelling of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of the wamb, loin pain, stones wax in the bladder, and sand.

## xxxiv.

According to the mans powers one shall administer the leechdoms which are suitable for the head and heart, for the wamb and bladder, and according to the time of the year; he who observeth not this, doth him more scathe than boot. He shall employ rose oil, vinegar, and wine, and mint leaves rubbed into honey, and with that shall rub and smear the unsmooth tongue.

For late digestion; a wort hight olusatrum, which is good to drink. Again, boil in water roots of lilies, give *that* to be drunk. If the wamb wax too great on a man; fennel, costmary, lupin, attorlothe, char-

ǒn ealað sele ðrincan. Ʒif mǒn forþundod sie . Ʒ ƿið  
 bƿeoft ƿæpce . eurmealle Ʒ ðile ƿyl on ealoð. Eft  
 Ʒriene iudan lytlum oððe on hunige þige. Ʒif mon  
 sie forþlaren ƿæ ƿineƿincan<sup>1</sup> Ʒebærnde Ʒ ƷeƷnidene  
 ƷemenƷ ƿif æƷer þ hƿite sinre mid. ƿif ƿambe Ʒie-  
 þan . ðreorƷe ðroftlan ƿeorƿ on ƿeallende ƿæter læt  
 ƿocian ǒn lanƷe of þ mon mæƷe ðrincan þ ƿæter.  
 ƿif ƿambe ƿƿmum.<sup>2</sup> nim þa miclan sinfullan ƿƿunƷ  
 þ Ʒear of ƿeorƿer lytle bollan fullle on ƿiner anum  
 bollan fullum fja miclum sele ðrincan þ ðeah ƿif  
 ƿambe ƿƿmum.<sup>2</sup>

## .XXXV.

Be eilda ƿambum Ʒ ofeƿfƿylle Ʒ Ʒif him mete tela  
 ne mylre . Ʒ Ʒif him fƿat ofƷa Ʒ fince fule . þonne  
 mon þ onƷite þonne ne fecal him mon anne mete  
 Ʒebeoðan . æc miƷSenlice þ Ʒeo moƿner þara metta  
 mæƷe him Ʒode beðn . Ʒif hƿa ofeƿ Ʒemet þiƷþ mete  
 þer mǒn tilað þe eaðelicoƿ þe mon ƿaþoƷ Ʒedo þ he  
 fƿipe . Ʒ Ʒelæƿ sie. Ʒif hiƷ mǒn Ʒetilað æt þære  
 Ʒfelan ƿætan him becumað ǒn miƷSenlica adla . bƿeoft  
 ƿære . fƿeorcoþu cealf<sup>3</sup> adl . heafðer hƿiþo . healfƷund .  
 cƿmclu ūneaðlacnu Ʒ þam Ʒelic . Ʒif hi for þifum ne  
 mæƷen ƿlapan ðonne ƿceal him mon Ʒellan hat ƿæter  
 ðrincan þonne ftilð þ ƷerƷeorƿ innan Ʒ clænfað<sup>4</sup> þa  
 ƿambe . Nyttigen baþer medmiclum . Ʒ mete þicƷen Ʒ  
 mid ƿætre ƷemenƷedne ðrincan þicƷen.

<sup>1</sup> ƿineƿincan. Somner, Gl., p.  
 60 a, line 32, also prints ƿine; the  
 Junian transcript of the lost MS.  
 (Jun. 71, in the Bodleian) has ƿine.  
 The reprinter of the glossary [A.D.  
 1857] altered to ƿine, erroneously,  
 and silently. In the Colloquium  
 Monasticum, the MS. has ƿineƿincan,  
 torniculi, where the printed

text [A.D. 1846, p. 24] gives ƿine-  
 ƿincan, torniculos: the edition of  
 1857, ƿineƿincan, torniculi [p. 6].  
 Lye is quite correct. The present  
 MS. has always w. ✓

<sup>2</sup> ƿmum in the contents.

<sup>3</sup> Read cearyl.

<sup>4</sup> clænfað, MS.

lock seed ; worm meal in ale ; give *him that* to drink. If a man be badly wounded, and for pain in the breast ; boil in ale, churmel and dill, Again, take green rue, a little at a time, or in honey. If a man be over much blown out, mingle with the white of an egg sea periwinkles, burnt and rubbed up, smear therewith. For hicket or hiccup of the wamb : throw dwarf dwostle into boiling water, let it soak therein long, till a man may drink the water. For worms of the wamb ; take the mickle sinful *or sedum*, wring out the juice, four little bowls full, in one bowl full of wine, as mickle *as the others* ; that is good for worms of wamb.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxiv.

## XXXV.

Of the wambs of children, and of overfilling, and if their meat do not well digest, and if sweat come from them, and stink foully. When a man understandeth that, then shall not a single meat be offered them, but various ones, that the newness *or novelty* of the meats may be good for them. If one eateth meat over measure, this *case* one tendeth the more easily, as one the sooner bringeth about that he spew, and be empty ; if one tendeth him when troubled with the evil humour *arising from overeating*, then come on him various diseases, breast pain, neck disease, disease in the jowl, scurf of the head, purulence in the neck, churnels not easy to cure, and the like of those. If for these they may not sleep, then shall one give them hot water to drink, it will still the scour within, and will cleanse the wamb. Let them employ the bath moderately, and take meat and take drink mingled with water.

.XXXVI.<sup>1</sup>

Be milte pærce y þ he bið on þære pineftjan  
 fidan y tacn þære adle hu hipleafe hie beoð y dolh  
 V uneaðlácno . þa men beoð mæzre y unrote . blace on  
 onfyne þeah þe hie ær fætte pæron . y beoð hider-  
 pearde . y pamb ūnrepealden y unyþe micge biþ hal .  
 ac hio biþ fpearþre y zrenre . y blacne þonne hie  
 fol. 91 a. niht fie y rnærtað fpiþe beoþ fortozene . zif 'fio adl  
 biþ to langsum . becymeþ þonne on pæter bollan ne  
 mæz hime mōn þonne zelacnian tunge ūnrepealden y  
 unfineþe y þa dolh beoþ uneaðlácnu þa þe on lichoman  
 beoð y hie beoð on þa pineftjan fidan mid ece zefren-  
 ceðe y on ðone hið þæra eaxla betreox zefculþrum biþ  
 micel ece y on þam zehpeorþe þara bana on þam  
 freoran habbað eac lrehte fet cneop truciað . Du je  
 milte bið emlang y zæberþenre þære pambe hæfð  
 þynne filmene fio hæfð fætte y picce æðra . y io  
 filmen biþ þeccende y ppeonde þa pambe y þa inno-  
 fanan<sup>2</sup> y þa pyrnð . y iþ aþened on þoue pineftjan  
 nepeseoþan y iþ mid finelhtum limum zehæfð . y iþ on  
 oðre healþe þrad zehpneð þære fidan . on oðre iþ  
 ðam innode zetanz . be hleahtre þe of milte cymð  
 fume fecgaþ þ fe milte ðam finum þeorige y þte je  
 milte on fumum dælum þam monnum adeadige oþþe  
 fol. 91 b. of fie . y þ hi forþon hlyhhan mægen . Soþlice on þa  
 ilcan pifan þe oþer limo þropiað untrumneþra je milte  
 þropað on þa ilcan pifan . Of cele<sup>3</sup> ungemethicum of  
 hæto y of ðrugneþre of micelre yfelre pætan forþon  
 piþ je milte oþer zefceap y ponað y hearpað y fpiþoft of  
 cele y of ungemetheþe pætan . þonne cumað þa oftoft

<sup>1</sup> This chapter, and many more that follow, seem to be from Philagrius, as preserved in Trallianus. But such symptoms as "tongue uncontrolled," and "muscular feet," are not to be found in the Greek, as printed.

<sup>2</sup> The letter or letters between *mn* and *pan* have been cut off from the margin of the MS.

<sup>3</sup> The words of Philagrius, in Alex. Trall., book viii., chap. x.

## XXXVI.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxvi.

Of milt wark, or acute pain in the spleen, and that the milt is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how colourless the patients are, and there are wounds not easy of cure. The men are meagre and uncomfortable, pale of aspect, though ere this they were fat, and still are constitutionally disposed that way; and the wamb is not under control, and scarcely can it be that the mie is healthy, but rather it will be swartish and greenish, and blacker than its right is to be, and the breathing is very hard drawn. If the disease is too longsome, then it turneth to dropsy, one may not then cure it; the tongue is uncontrolled and unsmooth, and the wounds which are upon the body are not easy of cure, and they are on the left side afflicted with ache, and in the joining of the shoulders, betwixt the shoulder blades, there is mickle ache, and in the turning about of the bones of the neck; they have also brawny feet, their knees fail them. We tell how the milt is alongside and adjacent to the wamb, it hath a thin film, which hath fat and thick veins, and the film covereth and embraceth the wamb and the inwards, and warmeth them; and it is extended on the left part of the lower abdomen, and it is held by sinewy attachments, and it is in the one quarter broad; it toucheth the side, on the other it is in contact with the viscera. Of the laughter which cometh from the spleen. Some say that the milt is the servant of the sinews, and that the milt in some parts is dead in men, or is wholly absent, and that for this reason they are able to laugh. In fact, in the same wise that other limbs suffer inconveniences, the milt in the same wise suffers. We treat also of immoderate cold, of heat, of dryness, of mickle evil wet, since the milt waxeth unnaturally, and diminishes, and hardeneth, and mostly of cold and immoderate wet; further,

ǫf mettum Ʒ ǫf cealdum ǫuncan sƷa sƷa Ʒndon cealde  
 oftran Ʒ æpla Ʒ miƷSenlice ƷƷta sƷiƷofc on fumerƷa  
 þonne þa mǫn þiƷð. bæþ him eƷleð sƷiƷofc æfter  
 mete Ʒ hæmed þiƷƷ on ofersƷyllo. Sið unƷemetlice  
 hæto þæs miltes cymð ǫf seƷeradlum Ʒ ǫf seƷeræf<sup>1</sup>  
 sƷolle Ʒ ǫn ylðo<sup>2</sup> for blode. bið aþened Ʒe milte Ʒ  
 aþunden mið Ʒefelle Ʒ eac hæc lyft Ʒ sƷolƷa þƷiƷƷað  
 able ǫn ðam milte. þonne Ʒe mon ƷƷið to sƷiþe for-  
 hæc. SƷa bið eác ǫn ƷiƷtra for cyle Ʒ for þaƷa  
 ƷeðƷa<sup>3</sup> miƷfenliceneƷƷe þ̅ fe milte ƷƷið ƷeleƷeð. þ̅  
 maƷon Ʒiþe men ǫnƷitan hƷanan Ʒio adl cume be miƷ-  
 Ʒeriderum Ʒ ǫf metta Ʒ ǫf ǫuncena þiƷiƷƷe Ʒ þƷiþ  
 þaƷ þiƷƷ þa ƷƷelan Ʒætana Ʒ ƷiƷiƷƷo þiƷƷ beoþ acened  
 on þam milte Ʒ adla ƷeaƷaþ:

fol. 92 a.

.XXXVII.<sup>3</sup>

Ðv mǫn Ʒeyle þone monnan innan Ʒ utan lacnián  
 mið hatum Ʒ cealdum innan mið lactucan. Ʒ clatan .  
 Ʒ cucurbitan ǫunce on Ʒine. baþiƷe hime on sƷetum  
 ƷæƷƷe. Utan he iƷ to lacnianne mið Ʒerofode ele Ʒ  
 to sƷiƷƷanne. Ʒ onleƷena Ʒerofhte ǫf Ʒine Ʒ Ʒimber-  
 Ʒum Ʒ ǫf ǫf butƷan. Ʒ ǫf niƷum ƷeaƷe Ʒ ǫf ƷƷoƷo .  
 Ʒ ǫf ele onleƷen Ʒerofht; ŨenƷ Ʒiþ ƷoƷe sƷerƷu oððe  
 sƷiƷer ƷƷiƷe Ʒ Ʒið ƷeclƷ. Ʒ minƷan. Ʒ þonne<sup>4</sup> he hime  
 baþiƷe sƷiƷe mið ele menƷ Ʒið cƷoh. Ũettaf him beoð  
 nytte þa þe Ʒoð blod ƷƷƷeað sƷa sƷa sƷiƷt ƷeclƷiƷaƷ  
 ƷiƷhte Ʒ ham<sup>5</sup> Ʒiða hænnan Ʒ ealle þa ƷƷelaf þe on

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon has misread his text.  
<sup>2</sup> Ʒeðna., MS., with full stop.  
<sup>3</sup> The words of Philagrios, as  
 before.

<sup>4</sup> þon, MS.<sup>5</sup> Insert Ʒ.

these most often come of meats and of cold drinks, such as are cold oysters, and apples, and various worts, chiefly in summer, when one partaketh of such. Bathing is harmful to them *who are splenitic*, chiefly after meat, and copulation *following* on surfeit. The unmeasured heat of the milt cometh from fevers and from the swealing *or burning* of fever, and in old age from *corruption* of the blood. The milt is extended and distended with swelling, and also hot air and hot weather bring disease upon the milt; when the man becometh too much heated. So it is also in winter, for the cold and for the variableness of the weather, that the milt becometh corrupted. *We next treat* that wise men may understand whence the disease cometh by bad weather, and from partaking of *unwholesome* meats and drinks, and through these things the evil humours and windy things are produced in the milt, and diseases wax *therein*.

## xxxvii.

*We now explain* how one must apply leechdoms to the man, within and without, with hot and cold *treatments*; within, with lettuce, and clote, and gourd; let him drink them in wine; let him *also* bathe himself in sweet water. Without, he is to be leechd and smeared with oil of roses, and with onlayings *or poultices made* of wine and grapes, and often must an onlay be wrought of butter, and of new wax, and of hyssop, and of oil; mingle with goose grease or lard of swine, and with frankincense, and mint; and when he bathes let him smear himself with oil; mingle *it* with saffron. Meats which work out good blood are beneficial for him; such as are shell fishes,<sup>1</sup> and those that have fins,<sup>1</sup> and domestic and wild hens,<sup>2</sup> and all

<sup>1</sup> Not in the Greek.| <sup>2</sup> Wild hens are pheasants.



dunum libbað . Ʒ ƿirionef þ̅ beoð culſpena bryddaf Ʒ  
 healſeald ſƿin . Ʒ Ʒate flæƷe Ʒ ƿyſena Ʒeap mid huniƷe .  
 hƿæt hƿeƷa Ʒerireƿoð . Ʒ eal ðaƷ ƿætān þinƷ bƿeoſ-  
 tum Ʒ innoſum ne duƷon ne þ̅ ſin iƷ to þicƷenne þ̅te  
 hæteþ Ʒ ƿæteþ þone Innoþ.

.XXXVIII.<sup>1</sup>

fol. 92 b.

Ʒu mān Ʒeal þa ƿætān Ʒ þa ƿonƷceaf̅tan utan lac-  
 niān mid aƿƿum Ʒealſum. ƿic Ʒ hlutoƷ eced Ʒ Ʒeƿo-  
 foðne ele menƷ tofoƷne leƷe utan ðn. ƿiþ þam ƿætān  
 Ʒfle þæƷ milteƷ . nīm ƷynðƷƷ Ʒealt oððe ƿið ƿeaxhlaƷ  
 fealfe ƷemenƷ . Ʒ Ʒeƿermed Ʒ ðn blæðƿan Ʒeðon þ̅  
 lacnað þone milte. Eſt nim Ʒealt Ʒ ƿeax Ʒ eced menƷ  
 toƷæðƿe þ̅ deah . Nim eſt ſƿleafan<sup>2</sup> ƿƷƿttƿuman . Ʒ  
 ðƷiƷe ƿeƷbƿæðan Ʒ Ʒebæƿned fealt ealƷia empela ƿefe  
 mid ecede Ʒ Ʒefomna ðo ðƷiƷe ƿic to . Ʒ ƿeax . Ʒ ele  
 menƷ eal toƷæðƿe ðo ðn . Ne bið þ̅ an þ̅ þ̅ ðƷiƷe þa  
 ƿætān ac þa aheapðoðan ſƿilaf þa ðe cunað of þiccum  
 ƿætum ƷhƿeƷƷum bet Ʒ þƿænð. ƿiþ ƷhƿeƷƷum ƿætum  
 þæƷ milteƷ . Nim acorſeneƷ ƷealteƷ<sup>3</sup> þ̅ ƿæteƷ þe þæƷ  
 of Ʒæþ menƷ ƿið þa æƿ ƷemenƷnedan<sup>4</sup> þinƷ.

.XXXVIII.<sup>5</sup>

ƿiþ ƿinðiƷƷe aƿunðeneƷƷe þæƷ milteſ ƿor æƿpla . Ʒ  
 hƷueta Ʒ ƿyſena æte . ƿor Ʒ ſmælſeapƷe . ƿambe Ʒ  
 inƿeƿoƷan . Ʒ maƷan þa Ʒeond blapað. ƿiþ þon deah  
 ƿiƿoƷ Ʒ cƷmen . Ʒ huniƷ . Ʒ fealt menƷe toƷæðƿe.

<sup>1</sup> Philagrios, as before.<sup>2</sup> Abridged from Philagrios ap. Alexandr. Trallian., p. 477, ed. Basil.<sup>3</sup> This is perhaps ἀλιη και ἄφρος ἀλός, as above.<sup>4</sup> Read Ʒenemnedan.<sup>5</sup> An adaptation from Philagrios in Trallianus, lib. viii., cap. 11, p. 479, ed. Basil.

the fowls which live on downs, and pigeons, that is, the young chicks of culvers, and half grown swine and goats flesh, and juice of peas with honey, somewhat peppered: and all moist things are not beneficial to the breast and the inwards, nor is such wine to be taken as heateth and moisteneth the inwards.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxvii.

## xxxviii.

*Here we explain, how one must treat the humours and the meagreness, on the outside, with sharp salves. Mingle together pitch, and clear vinegar, and oil of roses; lay on the outside. For the evil humours of the milt; take salt separately, or mingle it with a wax cake salve, or cerote, warmed and put upon some bladder; that healeth the milt. Again, take salt, and wax, and vinegar, mingle together, that is of benefit. Again, take a cinqfoil root, and dry waybread, and burnt salt, of all equal quantities; soak them in vinegar, and collect them; add dry pitch, and wax, and oil; mingle all together and apply. Not merely doth that remedy dry the humours, but it bettereth and softeneth the hardened swellings,<sup>1</sup> which come of thick slimy wets or crass viscid humours. For viscid humours of the milt, take the water of carved salt, or rock salt, that namely which passeth from it, mingle with the things before named.*

## xxxix.

For a windy distention of the milt from eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas; they produce inflation through the long gut, and small guts, the wamb, and the inwards, and the maw; for that is useful pepper and cummin and salt, mingle them together.

---

<sup>1</sup> Scirrhus.

Þiþ fogorþan 7 7eadan<sup>1</sup> 7 7eohfan þe oþ milte cymð .  
 7itte hatte fuþerne 7yrt fio i7 7od on hlafe to þic-  
 zenne 7 merce7 fæd 7 cellendran.<sup>2</sup> 7 peterylian on  
 hla7 beceden oþþe on 7in 7ezmden . 7 eac þ deah þiþ  
 ablapun7e þæ7 milte7 . 7i7 þonne fio aþindun7 þæ7  
 7indef femninga cymð þonne ne ma7on þaf þin7 hel-  
 pan . 7or þon ðe þ 7ile 7endan on 7æter bollan .<sup>3</sup> 7i7  
 mon to þam þa 7y7menðan þin7 ðeþ þonne 7eþ mōn þa  
 adle.<sup>4</sup> Þiþ milte feocum men hīm mōn 7ceal 7ellan  
 eced on þam fuþerman læcedome þe hatte oxumelle þe  
 pe 7y7ton þiþ þære heal7deadan adle 7 blæðran adle .  
 Nīm lauriej 7inde . 7 ðru7e mintan 7 7i7or 7 7udan  
 fæd .<sup>5</sup> coft . 7 hunan . 7 centauryan . þ i7 hyrðery7e  
 oðre naman eorþ7ealla fpiþu7t þære 7eap . Do þa7  
 7y7ta on þone æ7 nemðan læcedōm on þ 7or þu  
 meah7 7efeon æt þam æ7 7enemðan adlum hu þu ðone  
 oxumelle 7y7cean 7cealt.<sup>6</sup> Ale7e7<sup>7</sup> 7inde feoþ on  
 7ætre oþ þ þæ7 7ætre7 fie þriððan ðæl unbepelled . 7  
 7ele þonne þæ7 7odne ceac 7ulne to ðruncanne on  
 þi7 7iþa7 læt fimle ðæ7þe7ne betreonum . Þi7 ilce  
 ðeah lenden7eocum men . e7t þæf blacan 7i7e7<sup>8</sup> 7i7or-  
 pan æ7e7t . þ7eo . e7t .v. þonne .VII. þonne ni7on .  
 þonne .XI. þonne .XIII. þonne .XV. þonne feo7antyne .  
 þonne ni7antyne . þonne .XXI. fele fpa æ7ter ðazum  
 ðruncan on 7ine . 7i7 fe mán hæbbe eac 7e7e7 7ele þu  
 þa cy7nlu þæ7 eorþi7e7e7 on hatum 7ætre ðruncan .  
 þi7 ilce ðeah þiþ lenden7eocum men . E7t eorþ7eallan  
 on 7ine 7efodenne 7ele ðruncan . E7t betomican<sup>9</sup> 7yl  
 on 7ine 7ele ðruncan . Seal7 7 onle7en 7ið milte 7e7ce

fol. 93 b.

<sup>1</sup> Κλύδωνας, wavy movements, much the same as βορβόρυγμα.

<sup>2</sup> ἄρισον, Al. Trall., p. 480.

<sup>3</sup> Ταδε γὰρ προσήκει, εἰ ὁ ὕδερὸς οὐκ αὐτίκα ἐνθίνδε τυγχάνει εἰ δὲ ἐξαίφνης γηγένηται, τότε οὐδαμῶς ταῦτὰ συμφέροι.

<sup>4</sup> From Alex. Trall., viii. 11, p. 481.

<sup>5</sup> Many words are omitted, as

πυκέδανον : rue seed is πηγάνου ἀγρίου σπέρμα.

<sup>6</sup> So far from Alex. Trallianus or Philagrius.

<sup>7</sup> See Marcellus, col. 149 d. : cyperus for alnus.

<sup>8</sup> Marcellus, col. 349, A.

<sup>9</sup> Marcellus, col. 348, II.

For ill juices and wavy movements and yoxing, *or hicketing*, which cometh from the spleen. A southern wort hight gith, which is good to eat on bread, and seed of marche and of coriander and of parsley kneaded up into bread or rubbed *fine* into wine: and also that is beneficial for inflation of the milt. If however the distention from the wind cometh suddenly, then these things cannot help, since that will turn into dropsy. If one applieth the warming *leechdoms* to that, then one eketh *or augmenteth* the disease. For a miltsick man, one must give him vinegar in the southern leechdom which hight oxymel, which we wrote of<sup>1</sup> against the half dead disease and disease of the bladder. Take rind of laurel, and dry mint, and pepper, and seed of rue, costmary, and *horehound*, and centaury, that is herdwort, or by another name, earthgall, chiefly the juice of it, add these worts to the before named leechdom into the ooze. Thou mayest see *where we have spoken* of the before named diseases, how thou shalt prepare the oxymel. Seethe in water rind of alder until there be of the water a third part unboiled away, and then give a good jug full of it to be drunk at three times; leave always a days space between *the doses*. This same is beneficial for a loinsick man. Again, of the black ivy, first three berry bunches, next five, then seven, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one, give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. If the man have fever also, give thou him the little grains of the ground ivy in hot water to drink. This same is good for a loinsick man. Again, give him to drink earthgall sodden in wine. Again, boil betony in wine, give *him that* to drink. A salve and a plaster for milt pain, work it up of honey and of

---

<sup>1</sup> As follows: II. lix.

pyre of huniŷe Ʒ Ʒf ecede dumelu<sup>1</sup> Ʒ lmræd to Ʒ beŷef  
 Ʒpŷtta merceŷ fæd leze Ʒn Ʒ fmrpe mid þyŷ. Ʒo eac  
 Ʒmŷeŷ peŷmodeŷ bloŷtmân to.

.XL.<sup>2</sup>

Ʒft þonne ŷe milte ablapeŷ pyrð ŷona he pile ahear-  
 dian Ʒ biþ þonne uneaþlæcne . þonne þ þ bloð ahearþað  
 on þam ædrûm þæŷ milteŷ . lacna hine þonne mid  
 þâm ær Ʒenemban pyŷtum . menz þa Ʒoðan pyŷta  
 pŷð oxumelli þone ŷuþernnan eced Ʒrenc . ðe pe ær  
 pŷton þa læcniað þone milte Ʒ apez adoð þ þ picce Ʒ  
 hŷpŷe bloð . Ʒ þa Ʒfelan pætan . næŷ þurh ða mic-  
 zean ane ac eac þurh oþerne utzanz . Ʒiþdepyŷt feo  
 hæŷŷe leze zebeatene utan . Nim eac clæfpan pyŷt-  
 truman Ʒo Ʒn eced Ʒ Ʒate tŷpðlu<sup>3</sup> pyre þonne to ŷeaŷe  
 Ʒ beŷen melo Ʒo þæŷto . ŷele him þŷ eac on pine  
 Ʒrincan.

.XLI.<sup>4</sup>

Ʒiþ þære hearðneŷŷe Ʒ ŷape þæŷ milteŷ . fŷineŷ  
 blæðpan nim ŷpa niŷe zeŷyl mid ŷcarme ecede aleze oŷer  
 ða hearðneŷŷe þæŷ milteŷ beŷpeþe þonne þ hio apez ne  
 zlide . ac Ʒŷ þneo niht þærðn fæŷte zeunden . æfter  
 þon onbind . þonne rindeŷt þu Ʒiŷ hit tela bið þa  
 blæðpan zelære Ʒ þ hearðe tohneŷced Ʒ þ ŷar zeŷtillæð.  
 Ʒft zenûm iŷeŷ leaŷ feoð Ʒn ecede Ʒ oŷerpylle on  
 þam ŷeŷan ecede ŷiþan . Ʒo þonne on blæðpan bind  
 Ʒn þ ŷar . ŷele þonne æfter pyŷtðrenc ŷona þŷ ze-  
 porhtne ; Ʒiþ hearðneŷŷe milteŷ . zenim eoŷðzeallan  
 zebeat oþþe zeznid to duŷte ŷpa ŷpa þneo cucleŷ mæl  
 ŷien oððe ma . Ʒo ŷarman duŷteŷ to cucleŷ mæl þneo .

<sup>1</sup> Read do melu.

<sup>2</sup> Alexander Trallianus, book viii.,  
 chap. xii., p. 481, ed. Basil.

<sup>3</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 500, line 8,  
 ed. Basil; from Galenos.

<sup>4</sup> The next chapter of Alex. Tr.  
 is on the same subject; but the  
 receipts are not his.

vinegar, add meal and linseed, and barley groats, and seed of marche; lay on and smear with this. Add also blossoms of dry wormwood.

## xl.

Again, when the milt becometh upblown, soon it will harden, and then it is not easy to cure, when the blood hardeneth on the veins of the milt: then treat it with the before named worts, mingle the good worts with oxymel, the southern acid drink, which we before wrote of, they will cure the milt and will do away the thick and livery<sup>1</sup> blood, and the evil humours, not by the mie only, but also by the other *evacuation passage or outgang*. Lay on externally the lesser herdwort beaten up. Take also roots of clover, put them in vinegar, and goat treadles, then work them to a salve, and add thereto barley meal; give the man also this in wine to drink.

## xli.

For the hardness and sore of the milt; take a swines bladder so new, fill it with sharp vinegar, lay it over the hardness of the milt, then swathe up, that it may not glide away, but may be thereon, fast bounden, for three nights. After that unbind; then thou wilt find, if it be good, the bladder clear, and the hard *part* made nesh, and the soreness stilled. Again, take leaves of ivy, seethe them in vinegar, and boil in the same vinegar some bran, then put this into a bladder, *and* bind upon the sore; then soon after give a wort drink thus wrought: for hardness of the milt; take earthgalls, beat or rub them to dust, so that there may be three or more spoon measures, add three spoon measures of dust of savine thereto, and three

---

<sup>1</sup> Such as flows through the liver.

ʒ peallender rice ʒufteʒ þreo eúcleʒ mæl . áriʒte eall  
 ʒele þonne on ʒine neahtneʒtʒum to ʒrincanne eucleʒ  
 ʒulne . ʒif he fie eác on ʒeʒpe ʒele hím ón hatum  
 ʒætre ʒeplecedum þa ʒyʒta ʒrincan þy læʒ þ̅ pic óf-  
 ftande mid þy óþre ʒufte . Eʒt to milte feocum men  
 ʒ ʒif eallum inaðlum . eced ʒif ʒlædenan ʒemenʒeð  
 ʒyʒe þyʒ ʒlædenán ʒunðe lytelþa ʒeðo þreo ʒunð on  
 ʒlæʒ ʒæt ʒel micel . ʒeðo þonne þæʒ ʒceapʒeʒtan ʒineʒ  
 to .v. ʒeʒtʒaʒ áʒete þonne on hate Sunnan on ſumera  
 þonne þa hatoftan ʒeðer ſynd . ʒ þa ʒeʒtan ʒaʒaf  
 hʒitan þe ʒe ʒeʒʒutene habbað . þ̅ hit ſiʒiʒe ʒ ʒoʒiʒe  
 .III. ʒaʒaf óþþe ma . ʒiþþan þæʒ ecedeʒ ʒele þu milte  
 feocum men eucleʒ ʒulne ʒ ſona ʒif hím æʒteʒ þám  
 ʒrincan . ʒoʒ þon þe þ̅ iʒ ſiþþe ſtʒanʒ þam þe þ̅ napa  
 æʒ þ̅ ʒiʒe . þonne ʒeah þ̅ iʒ ʒif huneʒe ʒeyced ʒe ʒið  
 milte adle . ʒe ʒif maʒan . ʒe ʒið hʒean ʒe ʒif þon þe  
 món blode ſʒipe . ʒe ʒif eallum innan adlum . eác þón<sup>1</sup>  
 ʒeʒþo ʒ ʒiʒa ſon aʒeʒ ðeʒ . þeʒ læcedóm ʒeah ʒe  
 ʒif hʒieʒðo ʒ ʒiʒan . ʒyʒe óf ecede ʒeaxʒealþe . ʒením  
 þæʒ ecedeʒ .v. eúcleʒ mæl ðo ón niʒne croccan ðo  
 eleʒ bollan ʒulne to feoð ætſomne ſcead niʒeʒ ſʒeʒleʒ  
 ʒiʒ eúcleʒ mæl . ʒ lytel ʒeaxeʒ oʒer ʒulle eʒt óþ þ̅  
 þæt eced fie ʒoʒpeallen . ðo þonne óf ʒyʒe ʒ hʒeʒe ʒ  
 ʒiþþan ſimpe mid þy þa hʒieʒþo ʒ þone ʒiʒðan .

fol. 95 a.

## .XLII.

ʒif omilte blod ʒ yʒel ʒæte on þam milte fie þun-  
 ðende þonne ʒceal hím mon blod þyʒ lætan . ʒif þe  
 þince þ̅ þu óþerne maʒan læcedom ðon ne ðuʒne . ʒoʒ

<sup>1</sup> Read þon̅, that is, þonne.

spoon measures of the dust of "boiling pitch;"<sup>1</sup> sift all this, then give a spoon full in wine to the man after his nights fast to drink: if he be also in a fever, give him the worts to drink in "hot" water made "luke-warm," lest the pitch form a concrete with the other dust. Again, for a miltsick man, and for all inward disorders; vinegar mingled with gladden; work it thus: put three pound of little *bites* of rind of gladden in a good sized glass vessel, then add thereto of the sharpest wine, five sextarii, then set this in the hot sun, in summer, when the hottest seasons are, and the clear white days of which we have written, that it may macerate and soak for four days and more; afterwards give thou to the sick man of the vinegar a spoon full, and after the dose soon, give him *something* to drink, since that is very strong for him who never before tasted it. Further, this eked out with honey is of benefit, either for milt disease, or for maw *disease*, or for rawness,<sup>2</sup> or in case a man spew blood, or for all inward diseases: it also further soon doth away roughness of *skin*, and itch. This leechdom is good either for roughness or itch: work of vinegar a wax salve, or *cerote*; take five spoon measures of the vinegar, put *it* into a new crock, add a bowl full of oil, seethe together, shed *therein* five spoon measures of new brinstone, and a little wax, boil it strongly "again," till the vinegar is boiled off, then remove from the fire, and shake, and afterwards smear therewith the roughness and the itch.

## xlii.

If inflamed blood and evil humour be in the milt, distending it, then shall *the sick* be thus let blood. If it seem to thee, that thou dare not to do another

---

<sup>1</sup> Our Saxon has made some mistake: the receipt is similar to one given by Marcellus, col. 348, B.,

where we read "ex picato mero vel  
"nigro tepefacto."

<sup>2</sup> Probably *cruditas, indigestion*.



unmihhte þæſ manneſ oððe for unmelctunze oþþe for  
 ylde . oþþe fori ziogode . oþþe fori unzeriderum . oþþe  
 fori útſihtan . zebid þonne of þ þu mæze . oððe<sup>1</sup>  
 durne . zif hæto oþþe meht ne purne læt him blod  
 ol. 95 b. ðn þam pineftrian earne of þære uferrian ædrne . zif  
 þu þa findan ne mæze læt of þære midmeſtan ædrne .  
 zif þu þa findan ne mæze læt of þære hearoð ædrne .  
 þonne zif mon þa findan ne mæze læt of þære pine-  
 ftrian handa neah þam lytlan ringne of ædrne . zif hit  
 fride mead ſie oþþe ron þonne bið hit þy þe fribori to  
 lætanne . zif hit clæne oþþe hluttori ſie læt þy þe  
 læſſe . J̅r hræþere fra to lætanne fra þ hſlice mæzen  
 ne aſſrunze .

## .XLIII.

þ̅u<sup>2</sup> him mōn ſceal þu mettaſ fellan ðn þære  
 adle zeſeape ryfan ȝ hlaſ ðn hatum pætere ȝ oxu-  
 melle þe þe pſuton ær beforan riþ blædran adle fu-  
 þerne eced ðrenc . merce on pætre zefoden ȝ ſpilca  
 pſuta ȝ miſole ðrincan ȝ þynne ſ̅in him iſ to ſel-  
 lanne pel ſciþ þ bet þ mæzen þæſ milteſ ȝ ſcellihhte  
 riſcaſ him ſint to þiczenne . ȝ ſuzlaſ þa þe on ſen-  
 num ne ſien . þ̅u<sup>3</sup> him iſ to forzanne . ne þiczen hie  
 ſen riſcaſ . ne læ riſcaſ þa þe habbað heard flæſc . ȝ  
 þiczen hie þa ær zenemdan mettaſ . oftran . ȝ pine-  
 rinclan<sup>3</sup> ne þa mettaſ þa þe ablapan monnan mæzen .  
 ne h̅uþereſ flæſc . ne ſpiner ne ſceapeſ ne þiczean  
 hie . ne zate . ne ticceneſ . ne ðrince<sup>4</sup> þicce ſ̅in . ne  
 mete ne to fride hatne . ne eāc to cealdne . Eſt<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> oðð, MS.

<sup>2</sup> þ̅u, MS. With the text compare,  
 Εκώλυσα δὲ πάντα τὰ γλισχροὺς καὶ  
 παχεῖς χυμὸς γεννώντα, ὡσαύτως [δὲ]  
 καὶ τὰ κρέα [τὰ] βόεια, χοίρεια, προ-  
 βάτεια, αἴγεια καὶ ἐρίφεια, καὶ τῶν  
 ὀρνίθων τὰ ἐν λιμνώδεσιν ὕδασι διαιτώ-  
 μενα, καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων πάντας ἐλεώδεις  
 καὶ πελαγίους, ἄλλως τε [καὶ] τοὺς

σκληρὰς καὶ παχεῖς. Opp. Alex.  
 Tralliani, p. 496, ed. Basil.

<sup>3</sup> ȝ not p ; see note, p. 240.<sup>4</sup> ðrincan would be better.

<sup>5</sup> Καὶ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὴν τοῦ ἤρος  
 αἷμα πολὺν ἐκ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ ἀγκῶνος  
 ἀφῆρουν. Opp. Alex. Tralliani,  
 p. 427, ed. Basil.

greater leechdom, for the want of might in the man, or for want of digestion, or for old age, or for youth, or for bad weather, or for diarrhoea, then wait till that thou may so do or dare. If heat, or *his* capacity to bear it, forbid it not, let him bleed from the left arm from the upper vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him bleed* from the midmost vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him bleed* from the head vein. Further, if that cannot be found, let *him bleed* from the left hand, near the little finger, from a vein. If *the blood* be very red or livid, then must it be let flow more plentifully; if it be clean or clear, let it *flow* so much the less. *Blood* however is so to be taken *from the man* as that his vital power may not be unsettled.

## xliii.

Thus shall the sick mens diet be administered in that disease; juicy peas, and bread in hot water, and oxymel, of which we wrote before, *when speaking of* bladder disease, *the southern acid drink*; *marche also* sodden in water, and such worts and diuretic drinks, and thin wine must be given them, and sheer *or clear*; that will better the power of the milt; and shell fishes are to be taken, and fowls, those, *namely*, which are not *dwellers* in fens. This *that followeth* is to be foregone; let them not partake of fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and let them take the before named meats, oysters and periwinkles, not the meats which puff up a mans strength, nor let them take flesh of bullock, nor of swine, nor of sheep, nor of goat, nor of kid, nor let them drink thick wine, nor food either too extremely hot

blod bið ȝod to lætanne ðn foran lenctene of þam  
riuftran earne.

## .XLIII.

ƒæt læcedom je þ̅ yfel ut tihð of þam milte ȝ je  
deah to manegum oþrum adlum . ȝenim ȝrene riðan  
ane dæȝe ær ȝeromna ȝ medmicel riþoreȝ . oþer fpile  
eymener oððe ma . do þ̅ eymen ane dæȝe ær oððe  
tram oþþe þrum ðn eced adriȝe ȝ aȝnid to duſte calle  
þaȝ ryȝta . menȝe rið huniȝ afipen . ȝedo þonne ðn  
ȝlærene ampullan ȝ jele þonne eucleȝ fulne þeȝ deah  
riþ maȝan ablapunȝe ȝ innoþa . hneȝceþ þa þambe .  
þynnað þa omán biȝre hȝæcetunȝe aȝeȝ deþ ȝ bȝeoſt  
coþe . ȝ rið ȝæȝce . ȝ hȝer adle . ȝ lenden ȝæȝce . ȝ  
milde ȝæȝce eal þ̅ liht.

## .XLV.

fol. 96 b.

Læcedomȝ ȝ fpið driene riþ aſpollenum milte . acele  
ðu ȝealhat iȝen þonne hit furiþum fie of ȝȝe atoȝen .  
ðn riene oþþe ðn ecede jele þ̅ driuncan þ̅ þu meahc eāc  
ȝellan þam þe habbaþ heaȝdne lichoman . ne ȝceal  
món hȝæþeȝe þ̅ȝne driuncan ȝellan ðn foȝeȝeȝdne  
þone ece ȝ þa adle āc ymb ȝela nihta.

.XLVI.<sup>2</sup>

Deȝ findon læcedomȝ riþ æȝhȝæþeȝeȝe fiðan ȝaȝe ȝ  
ȝacn hu fio adl toȝeȝd fie . ȝ hu þ̅ mon ðnȝitan  
mæȝe . ȝ hu hioȝa<sup>3</sup> mon tihian ȝeyle . þaȝ læcedomaf  
ȝceal mon ðon riþ fiðan ȝaȝe . ȝ þiȝ findon þæȝe adle

<sup>1</sup> Καὶ μὴν καὶ στομάματος λεπὶς,  
ἣν ἐκεῖνο ἐν χαλκείοις πυρούμενόν τε  
καὶ σφύρα κοπτόμενον ἀποβάλλει, σὺν  
ὑδατὶ ἀναμειγμένη ἐν ποτῶ συμφέρει.  
Opp. Alex. Trall., lib. viii., 13,  
p. 506, ed. Basil.

<sup>2</sup> Alexandros of Tralles, lib. vi.  
chap. 1, treats of the diagnosis be-  
tween pleurisy and disease of the  
liver.

<sup>3</sup> This plural may refer to the ȝacn  
or the siðan.

or too cold. Again, it is good to let blood in early lent or *spring* from the left arm.

Book II.  
Ch. xliii.

xliv.

Again, a leechdom which draweth out the evil from the milt, and which is efficacious for many other disorders. Take green rue one day before *it is used*, collect it and a moderate quantity of pepper, so much also of cummin, or more, put the cummin one day beforehand, or two or three, into vinegar, dry it and rub to dust all the worts, mingle *this* with honey strained, then put them into a glass piteher, and so give *the man* a spoon full. This is good against up-blowing of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb; it thinneth the corrupt gastric juices, it doth away hreakings, and breast disease, and side pain, and liver disorder, and loin pain, and milt pain: all that it lighteneth.

xlv.

Leechdoms and strong drink for a swollen milt; cool thou a fiercely hot iron, when it is just withdrawn from the fire, in wine or in vinegar, give *the man* that to drink. Thou mayest also give that to them who have a hard body: notwithstanding, this drink shall not be given in the early stage of the ache and the disease, but after many days.

xlvi.

Here are leechdoms for sore of either side, and tokens how the disease approaches, and how a man may understand that, and how a man shall treat it. These leechdoms shall be done for sore of side, and these are the

tacn<sup>1</sup> zelic lungen adle tacnum ƿ hƿer ƿærceƿ tac-  
 num. þa men beoþ mid hƿiþingum fpiþe ftranꝰum  
 ƿæceðe . ƿ micel far on bam fidum. Ðƿilum enyſſeþ  
 þ̄ far on þa ƿub . hƿilum ofeƿ ealle fidan biþ þ̄ far .  
 hƿilum becymð on þa ƿeoþoban ƿ eft ymb lytel ze  
 þa zefculþru ze eft þone neƿefeoþan þ̄ far ƿret . ƿ  
 hƿoƿað<sup>2</sup> zelome . hƿilum blode hƿæcaþ . ƿinꝰale ƿæc-  
 cean þƿoƿiað . tunze bið ðruze . ne maꝰon zeliczean  
 on þære ƿneftran fidan . ƿif on þære fƿiðþan þ̄ far  
 bið . ne maꝰon eac eft on þa fƿiðþan . ƿif on þa ƿin-  
 ftran þ̄ far biþ . zefelað þ̄ þa innoþar hi ƿendaþ mid  
 huþa heƿigneyſe ƿ on þa ƿidan feallað þe he on lie-  
 zeað . ær þære adle þar tacn beoþ . biþ eac zeonð  
 ƿinꝰar<sup>3</sup> cele ƿ eneoƿa unmeht eaꝰan ƿeadiað ƿeod<sup>4</sup> ƿ  
 beoþ heop ƿ ƿamiz utꝰanꝰ micze azeolþod ƿ lytel biþ  
 þær innoþer meltunꝰ ƿ<sup>5</sup> æþra clæppetunꝰ . eþunꝰ bið  
 ƿaþlic zehnycneð neb ƿ þara þneofa biþ ðeariz ƿætunꝰ  
 fpa fpa fie zefƿat . moðer elhyꝰð ceolan hƿiſtunꝰ ƿ  
 hƿeounꝰ . hlyðende fƿiþuſt innan ƿiſtlað of þam ðæle  
 þe þ̄ far bið hlinunꝰe ƿ hliꝰunꝰe ƿið ƿiþerfæc . ƿif  
 þar tacn lanze ƿuniað . þonne biþ feo adl to fƿecen-  
 lico ƿ ne mæꝰ him mōn zetihān . ahra hƿæþne þone  
 mannan þe þ̄ þƿoƿað hƿæþer he ærre ƿære ƿlegen  
 on þa ƿidan oððe zefstunꝰen oþþe hƿæþer he lenze ær  
 afeolle oððe zebrocen ƿurðe . ƿif hit þ̄ ƿære þonne  
 bið he þy eaðleacna .<sup>6</sup> ƿif hit biþ of cyle cumen oþþe of  
 yfelþe inƿætān hit bið þe uneaþleacna .<sup>7</sup> ƿif he þonne  
 biþ ær on þære hƿre oþþe on þām lunꝰenum zefarizod

fol. 97 a.

fol. 97 b.

<sup>1</sup> These symptoms are fully stated in nearly the same words by Aretæos, Aet. I. x. Possibly the diagnosis and the symptoms were stated, as they are in the text, by Philagrius. The Saxon author mentions mechanical causes for the sore of the side, as well as nosological; he does not therefore confine himself to pleurisy.

<sup>2</sup> Read hƿoƿtað.

<sup>3</sup> Aretæos accompanies us no further.

<sup>4</sup> Read ƿ biþ heop ƿeod ?

<sup>5</sup> Þearð or some word to express Σαληρός is wanting.

<sup>6</sup> Read eaðleacna.

<sup>7</sup> For uneaðleacna.

tokens of the disease, like unto the tokens of lung disease, and the tokens of liver pain. The men are afflicted with very strong fevers, and mickle sore on both sides. At whiles the sore striketh<sup>1</sup> upon the ribs, at whiles the sore is over all the side; at whiles it cometh up on the collar bones, and again, after a little, the sore greeteth either the shoulders or the lower belly, and they cough frequently, at whiles they break up blood, they suffer a constant wakefulness, the tongue is dry, they cannot lie on the left side if the sore is on the right side, nor again can they lie on the right, if the sore is in the left; they feel that their viscera by their weight shift place, and fall upon the side on which they lie. These tokens are before the disease. There is also cold all through their fingers, and powerlessness of their knees, their eyes are red, and red is their hue, and their discharge<sup>2</sup> is foamy, their mic is turned yellow,<sup>3</sup> and the digestion of the inwards is little, and *hard* the pulsation of the veins, the breathing is sorelike, the face twitched, and there is a dewy wetting of the breast, as if it sweated, a delirium of the mind; a spasmodic action, and roughness of the throat, sounding chiefly from within, whistleth from the part on which the sore is; the disease is unfavourable to a leaning posture and to laughing. If these tokens continue long, then is the disease too dangerous, and one can do nothing for the man: notwithstanding, ask the man, who endureth this, whether he ever were stricken or stabbed in the side, or whether he long before had a fall, or got a breakage; if it were that, then will he be easier to cure. If it is come of cold or of inward evil humour, it is so much the harder to cure. If further the man have been before troubled with soreness in the liver, or in the lungs, and the

<sup>1</sup> Νύσσει, doubtless.<sup>2</sup> Expectoration ?<sup>3</sup> Thus the Saxon.

ʒ þanan cymð fio<sup>1</sup> riðrære þonne biþ þ̅ fride fpecne.  
 ʒif hit on þam milte biþ ær þonne biþ hit þy eaþ-  
 lære . ʒif he þonne biþ ær on þære lunnene ʒerundod  
 ʒ þanan cymð fe riðrære þonne biþ þ̅ fride fpecne .  
 ʒif hit on þam milte bið ær . þonne cymð þ̅ ʒar on  
 þa riuftran fidan . ʒe þa habbað<sup>2</sup> heʒige fpecenneʒe-  
 ahfa hine hræþer him fe milte ʒar fie oððe hræþer  
 him fpeorcopu fie . fpa þu meahc onʒitan þ̅ þære fidan  
 ʒar cymð of yfelre pætan ʒ biþ fride fpecne . ʒif him  
 fe utʒanʒ foʒfeten fie oððe ʒemuzan ne mæge mid  
 fineþre undounge ʒyʒtðrienceʒ þurh hoʒu oððe þran  
 fio þamb biþ to clænſianne . fpecne bið eac þonne  
 þær ʒeocan mannef hraca bið manʒeʒ hyeʒ ʒ bleo:<sup>3</sup>

he þiʒum tacnum þu meahc hræp fe man to lac-  
 manne fie onʒitan hræp ne fie . hræp mōn unfoʒte  
 ʒetilað on foʒpearde þa adle þonne þ̅ faʒ æʒeft  
 ʒeftlihð on þa ſculðru ʒ on þa bʒeoʒt . Sona ʒeal  
 mōn blod of æðre lætan . ʒif þ̅ ʒar ʒepunige on þam  
 bʒeoʒtum anum oþþe on þam uʒeran hrife oþþe on  
 þam midhrife . þonne ʒeal him mōn ʒyʒtðrienc ʒellan  
 ʒ niman fʒete pæteʒ mid ele ʒedon on fʒineʒ blæðpan  
 ʒ beþian þ̅ faʒ mid .

fol. 93 a.†

## .XLVII.

Læcedomaſ þa þe þynnunʒe mæʒen hæbben ʒ ſmal-  
 unʒe . þam lichoman þa ða hæto medmicle oþþe ftranʒe  
 þropian ʒ hu him mōn feyle fʒinef blæðpan ondon .  
 ʒemum hunan ʒ peax ʒ ele ʒemenʒe oþþe ʒeʒnuð to-  
 ʒæðre ealra empela þ̅ hit an fie fʒineʒ mid ʒ do on  
 clæþ leʒe on . Þiþ fape fidan eft ʒenim ʒudan leaf ʒ

<sup>1</sup> Read fe.<sup>2</sup> hab, MS., at the end of a line, the writer forgetting to complete the word.<sup>3</sup> In I. xlv. 5, the genitive was bleoʒ. Bleo, by a zeugma, may be genitive plural.

side pain cometh thence, then is that very dangerous; if it has been ere that on the milt, then it is the easier to cure. Further, if *the man* have been before wounded in the lung, and thence cometh the side pain, then is that very dangerous. If it have been formerly in the spleen, then the sore cometh on the left side, yea, those *tokens* have heavy mischief; ask him whether the milt be sore, or whether he hath neck disease. So thou mayest understand that sore of the side cometh from evil humour and is very mischievous. If his anal discharge be stopped, or if he may not mie, the waumb must be cleansed by an always easy application of a wort drink, *in this case a clyster*, through a horn or pipe. There is danger also when the sick mans *expectoration* or hreak is of many a hue and complexion.<sup>1</sup>

2. By these tokens thou mayest understand in what case the man is curable, in what case he is not. In case one treateth *a man* unsoftly in the early stage of the disease, then the sore first mounteth into the shoulders and into the breast. Soon must one let blood from a vein, if the sore continue on the breast alone, or in the upper belly, or in the midriff; then must one give *the man* a wort drink, and take sweet water with oil put into a swines bladder, and warm the sore therewith.

xlvii.

Leechdoms which have the power of thinning and of making small, for the bodies which suffer the heat, *either moderate or strong*, and how one must apply a swines bladder to them. Take *horehound*, and wax, and oil, mingle or rub together equal quantities of all, that it, *the mixture*, may be one; smear therewith, and put *also* on a cloth and apply. For sore of side, again;

<sup>1</sup> Πάντα διασπύεται κεχρωσμένα. Alex. Trall.



laureſ eroppan gebeat ſmæle 7 feoð on hunige lege  
 on clað oþþe ðn ſel þ hit ealle þa ſidan 7 þ 7ar ofer-  
 licge lege ðn 7 beþe mid þy 7 beleze æfter þære  
 beþinge mid hatte pulle . 7 bind reaxhlar ðn . 7if þ  
 7ar þonne ne ſie þe læſſe teoh þonne mid 7lære ðn  
 þa ſculdru . 7 ſcearpa þær hit far ſie ſpþuſt . 7 ſerþ  
 þ blod of ſpide . 7 7if hit þonne 7it ſpþoþi 7ar ſie .  
 ne do þu þonne mid fealte þa blæðran ðn . æc on ſore-  
 rearde þa adle þenden þ 7ar læſt ſie . Rudan zeſeoð  
 on ele oððe on wine . 7 ðile ſmire þa ſidan mid þy  
 neoðlice . 7 beþe mid hneſcne pulle 7 mid þy ele 7  
 do þonne þa blæðran ðn . do rearm 7ealt to do eac  
 feofoþa ðn 7ealt reter do on þa blæðran aleze on þ  
 7ar do þif þreo niht.

fol. 98 b.

## .XLVIII.

7if þa 7 ſultumaſ ne 7yn helpe . læt<sup>1</sup> blod þonne  
 ðn ædre of earne næf on þa healfe þe þ 7ar biþ . 7  
 þa pambe mæn 7ceal clænſian<sup>2</sup> mid ſmeþe 7yrtþence.  
 Eft eofoþſpiner<sup>3</sup> cweað þ mōn ſiut ðn ruða 7emylte  
 ðn retre afeoh do on hir ðrincan . oþþe ðrize 7emenz  
 7 7egnid on hiſ ðrincan þ hælf þære 7idan 7ar . Eft  
 celendre<sup>4</sup> fæd 7egnid 7 feoþ on hunige of þ hit ðicce  
 ſie . 7enim þær þonne ðn morzenne 7 ðn æſenne þreo  
 cucleþ mæl 7ele to þiezenne.

## .XLVIII.

Læcedomaſ 7 reaxrealfa 7 ſcearpuſza riþ ſidan 7are .  
 7 hræt him ſie to þiezenne . Eac þu 7cealt þonne þu  
 on þam 7culdruum tyhft blod teon ſpide ðn þære 7idan

<sup>1</sup> Trallianus, p. 85, ed. Lutet, re-  
 commendat φλεβοτομία and the κά-  
 θαρσιν τῆς κοιλίας, after Hippokrates.

<sup>2</sup> clænſian, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, b.

<sup>4</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, c.

take leaves of rue and bunches of laurel heads, beat them small and seethe them in honey, lay on a cloth or on a skin so that it may overlie all the side and the sore; lay on and foment with that *mixture*, and cover after the fomenting with hot wool, and bind on a cake of wax. Then if the sore be not the less, then draw with a *cupping* glass on the shoulders, and scarify where the sore is most, and scrape the blood off thoroughly; and if it then be still more sore, do not thou then apply the bladder with salt, but *do this* in the early period of the disease, while the sore is least. Seethe rue in oil or in wine, and dill; anoint the sore with that, of necessity, and foment with nesh wool and with oil, and then apply the bladder: add warm salt, put bran also into salt water; put it on the bladder: lay it on the sore, do this for three nights.

Book II.  
Ch. xlvii.

xlvi.

If these remedies are no help, then let blood on a vein from the arm, *but* not on the side on which the sore is, and the wamb shall be cleansed with a smooth wort drink. Again, melt in water the dropping of a boar swine, which one findeth in a wood, strain it, put it into his drink: or dry it, mingle and rub it into his drink, that will heal the sore of the side. Again, rub *small some* seed of coriander, and seethe it in honey, till it be thick, then take of that, at morning and at even, three spoon measures; give *the man* this to swallow.

xlix.

Leechdoms and wax salves and scarifyings for sore of side, and what *the sick* are to take for diet. Also thou shalt when thou drawest blood on the shoulders, draw it strongly on the side, and for about three days

fol. 99 a. ✓  
 ✓ y ymb .iii. niht lēaſſian y peax ſealfe y ele on lē-  
 zean y ſellan dſencay þa þu wite þ̄ wið wið wære  
 ſcylen . zif þe wirt dſene ne limpe ſele ſtranze .  
 ✓ leohhte mettaf þicege y zereap hrofu<sup>1</sup> y zereape wrgan  
 y zeflezen æzru y bread zebroccen on hāt wæteſi<sup>2</sup>  
 ✓ wnerwclan<sup>3</sup> adon of ſcellum mid wrgum.

## .L.

Æft wið widan wape betonican leaſ zereodð on ele y  
 zebrohte aleze on þa widan.

## .LI.

fol. 99 b.  
 WER æfter ſint lungen adla ladlicu tacn y hwanan  
 fio cume y hu mōn læcedomaſ wið þon<sup>4</sup> wrgcean ſeyle .  
 breoſt ablafen y ſari þeoh y hwa . y hīm ſe maða  
 wicla þindeſ y ban y wæt ſela ſpellende yſele ſpilar  
 unſelende y hine dſecef þwige hroſtan y hīm on þan  
 hroſtan hſilum loſað fio ſtemn . Smige þone mannan  
 mid ele . y eac mid wige wulle beſe þa widan y wib .  
 y betweox ſculdſum hſene ær æſenne . læt þonne on  
 welan . æfter þon læt hu blod of þan halan haſoli-  
 þan In ofne þær hu ne egle wirt . zif þu hu to ſela  
 lætſt ne biſ hu þonne ſeoreſ wen . Wige hīm wirt  
 of wealwite moſan . y of weaſan wirt . y huan  
 y dile wæd wof þar on wurtan ſele etan colne on  
 moſzen y on niht wirt huſ mete wið ele y eal hu  
 dſunca ſie ceald . Wanezum men lungen wotað on  
 dſunce .<sup>5</sup> he ſwipleſ dſenceſ y ſela henne æzru zeflea  
 on an wæt ſwa hſeap . zefweſe þonne y þicege y ze-  
 menze ær wið wetan y nan ofeſ molcen þicege . Leohht  
 dſene . zenim zazeſſan wyl on wirt læt þonne hſon

<sup>1</sup> Πτισσάνη, Alex. Tr.<sup>2</sup> ψίχες, *crumbs*, Alex. Trall., p. 87,  
line 15, ed. Lutet.<sup>3</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, B.<sup>4</sup> þon, we expected a feminine.<sup>5</sup> The stop is misplaced thus in  
MS.

scarify and lay on cerote and oil, and give such drinks as thou knowest are suitable for side pain. If a *mild* wort drink do not suffice, give a strong one. Let *the man* take light meats and juicy broths, and juicy peas, and beaten eggs, and bread broken in hot water, *and* periwinkles removed from the shells, with peas.

## l.

Again, for sore of side, seethe in oil leaves of betony, and bruise them, lay them on the side.

## li.

1. Hereinafter are *set forth* the loathly tokens of lung disease, and whence it cometh, and how one must work leechdoms against it. The breast is upblown, and the thigh and muscle is sore, and *the mans* may distendeth much, and his legs and his feet swell much with evil unfeeling swellings, and a drier cough vexes him, and in the cough at whiles his voice is gone. Smear the man with oil, and also warm the sides and the ribs with new wool, and between the shoulders, a little before evening, then let *the oil* remain on him; and after that let him bleed from the sound elbow "in an oven, where the fire cannot harm him;" if thou lettest him too much bleed, there will be no hope of his life. Work him a brewit from roots of wall wort, and from fleath wort, and *horehound*, and dill seed; seethe these in butter; give him *this brewit* to eat cold in a morning; and at night dress his meat with oil, and let all his drink be cold. In many a man the lung decayeth. Let him drink some emetic drink, and beat up many hens eggs into a vessel, all raw, then let him curdle it and eat it, and previously mingle with curds, and let him take no other milk diet. A light drink; take *gagel*, or *sweet gale*, boil it in wort of *beer*, then let it stand a little, remove the

geftandan do of þa zagellan do þonne nyrne gif ðn  
berreoh þonne þæt hit ahebbe pell . do þonne eolanan .  
y permod . y betomican . y merce . y antrian to gele  
drincan.

Ʒerþre beopyrt riþ lungen punde . y banpyrt feo  
þe hæbbe eroppan gecnua þa pyrtæ tra pyl on but-  
pan. Drenc rið lungen adle zenim hindheoloþan leaf .  
y hind berzean . y Ʒarclifan heorbremles<sup>1</sup> leaf pyl  
on pyrtæ læt drincan.

Riþ lungen adle . hind berzean leaf y hreodes fpir  
reade hōfan . bīrceopyrt dollhrunan . neftan on clæ-  
num pætre ealle þar pyrtæ pylle y drince. Riþ lungen  
adle pyre realfe on buteran y þrege ðn meolcum . nim  
hrune pyrt meodopyrt . bere maƷo . nefte . Ʒarclife.  
fol. 100 a. Riþ lungen adle hrune pyrt eneopholen . betomica .  
pudu merce fure . eorþ fearin . acumba . Ʒarclife .  
tpezen bremles . uouelle . pad . pyre to drence y to  
realfe. Zenim eorþfearin gecnua y apylle on butpan  
do þa realfe ðn apyllede Ʒate meoluc y þrege on neah  
neftig . y on uran mete. Drenc riþ druzre lun-  
zenne . holen punde . y .v. leafan . dile . y redic ze-  
cnua to duftæ . y of Ʒeðt mid ealoð gele drincan  
zelome. Eft drenc . marubian . y betomican . merce  
pude . fupapuldre punde . flah þorn punde drince ðn  
ealað. hrup riþ lungen adle . ðntran . eolonan . maru-  
bian . penpyrt . þa clifhtan . pude . merce . piroz .  
hunig. Riþ druzre lungenne . of realpyrte moran . y  
of fleoþan pyrte . hunan . dilef ræð . feoþ on butpan  
gele etan colne on morzenne . y on niht . y hrup hir  
mete riþ ele. Eft uim alreþ punde feoþ on pætre of  
þæt þæt pæteref rie þriddan dæl onbepylled gele þonne

<sup>1</sup> heorbrem bremles, MS.

gagel, then add new yeast, then wrap it up that it may rise well, then add helenium, and wormwood, and betony, and marche, and ontre; give *the man this* to drink.

2. Work together becwort, for a lung wound, and that bonewort which hath bunches of flowers; pound the two worts, boil in butter. A drink for lung disease; take leaves of hindheal, and hind berries, *or raspberries*, and garclife, *or agrimony*, and leaves of the hip bramble, *or dogrose*; boil them in wort of beer; make *the man* drink.

3. For lung disease; leaves of hind berries, *or raspberries*, a spike of a reed, red hove, bishopwort, dolhrune, nepeta; let *the man* boil all these worts in clean water, and drink. For lung disease, work a salve in butter, and take *the same* in milk; take brownwort, meadowort, birch lichen, nepeta, garclife, *or agrimony*. For lung disease; brown wort, knee holly, betony, wild marche, sorrel, everfern, oakum (ashes), garclife, the two brambles, *the dogrose and blackberry*, wovelle, woad; work *these* into a drink and into a salve. Take everfern, pound it, boil it in butter, put "the salve" into boiled goats milk, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and on the top of that *his* meat. A drink for a dry lung; pound to dust rind of holly and cinquefoil, dill and radish, and pour them all over with ale; give *the man that* to drink frequently. Again, a drink; let him drink in ale, marrubium and betony, marche, rue, rind of crab apple tree, sloe thorn rind. A brewit for lung disease; ontre, helenium, marrubium, wenwort, that *namely* which is bulbed, rue, marche, pepper, honey. For a dry lung; some root of wallwort, and of fleath wort, *horehound*, seed of dill; seethe these in butter, give *the brewit to the man* to eat cold, in the morning and at night, and dress his meat with oil. Again, take rind of alder, seethe in water till a third part of the water be boiled away, then give *the*

fol. 100 b. ✓ eælic fulne to ðrincanne on þry rifaſ . læt ſinle dæg-  
þerne betreonum. Þiþ lungen runde . þæſ blaean  
friȝer ciorprena ȝ corua ærefeþ þreo on dæg .v. on  
morȝene feorþan þy þriððan dæȝe þonne niȝon . þonne  
.xi. þonne þreoſtȝene . þonne fíftȝene . þonne feofo-  
tȝene . þonne niȝantȝene . þonne .xxi. ſele ſpa æfteſi  
daȝum ðrincan on rine. Eft riþ lungen runde beto-  
mcan pyl on rine ſele ðrincan. Þiþ þon ilcan ȝením  
muȝeryſt niþerearide . ȝ bruneſyſt pyl on buteran.  
Þiþ lungen adle ȝením erican . ȝ æc runde . ȝ ȝarclifan  
ȝecnura toȝæðere . bepylle þonne<sup>1</sup> þriððan dæl on  
hæteſene ſyſte ſupe æfteſi anȝylte buteran.

Eft ȝením brune ſyſt . ȝ hȝceop ſyſt . ruðu merce .  
ruðu ceſſillan . eofoſ ſearin . hund hiofoþe . acumba .  
attoſlaþe . meade hoþe . ȝ mæðere. Þiþ lungen adle .  
dolhrune . ȝ æfeſiþe moþorearid . ȝ brune ſyſt . ȝ  
meade hoþe . ȝ meade netlan aſyſle ón huniȝe ȝ ón  
cubuteran ſúþ on meoleum. Eft ȝením mæðiceſ  
.iii. ſnæða . ȝ brade leaceſ ȝelice ȝ ſriceſ .iii. do þ  
.iii. daȝaf oþþe niȝon.

fol. 101 a.

.LII.

✓ To ſriþ ðrience .vi. corin alþan .xxx. lybeorua ȝ  
þa ȝneatan ſyſt moþorearide . hþeſþe hatte ðriȝe þa  
on ſunnan ȝ ellen runde niþerearide ðriȝe eác ȝ ȝetſi-  
ſula ſriþe ſmæle . do heaþne bollan ealoð to . ȝ ſſete  
nið huniȝe . do hron buteran . ȝ riþoreſ hron . ȝ  
ȝehæte þ ealu ȝ do hron ſealteſ to. Eft neſmod ȝ  
eolonan læſſe læt ſtandan tpa niht ón ealoþ ðrience  
þonne. Eft ȝlædene . hoþe þleoſſyſt enura ón ealaþ ȝ  
ȝeſſet ðrience þonne. ȝiþ móu hime hþeccc oþſi ȝemet  
to ſriþanne liþþan hui ſriþ ðrienc of ſie . ȝením fætteſ  
þæſceſ ſele tpa ſnæða. Þeccc ðrienc . elene þone læſ-

<sup>1</sup> Insert of, as emendation.

*man* a chalice full to drink at three times; leave always a days space between. For lung wound; of the berry bunches of the black ivy and of its grains, at first three a day, five on the morrow, seven the third day, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one; give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. Again, for lung wound, boil betony in wine, give it to be drunk. For the same; take the netherward part of mugwort and brownwort, boil in butter. For lung disease; take quitch, and oak rind, and agrimony; pound them together, then boil to the third part in wheaten wort *of beer*; sip afterwards some melted butter.

4. Again, take brownwort, and bishopwort, wild marche, wood chervil, everfern, hindheal, oakum (ashes), attorlothe, red hove, and madder. For lung disease; dolhrune, and the netherward part of referth, and brownwort, and red hove, and red nettle; boil them in honey and in cows butter; sip this in milk. Again, take three slices of radish, and the like of broad leek, and of bacon three: do that for three days or nine.

## lii.

1. For an emetic; six grains of aloes, thirty of lib-corns, and the netherward part of great wort, wherwe it hight, dry it in the sun, and elder rind, the netherward part, dry it also, and triturate it very small, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter, and a little pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt. Again, wormwood, and helenium, but less of it; let them stand for two nights in ale, then let *the man* drink. Again, gladden, hove, float wort, pound these in ale, and sweeten it, then let *the man* drink. If a man strain himself overmuch to spew, after a spew drink is *past* off from him, take some fat flesh, give him two slices. A weak emetic drink; helenium,



tan ðæl þunzef . cāmmōc p̃yl þ̃ on ealaþ Ńele þ̃ lyt-  
 lum Ńupan þonne hit col Ńie oþ̃ þ̃ he Ńriþe . þ̃ iŃ hope  
 niþeþearið beŃereþen ȝ zecnuað . ȝ ellen p̃yrtt̃uman  
 munde aþæŃe þ̃a clæne ȝ beŃereþene . aþenð þonne of  
 5 þam p̃yrtt̃uman . ȝ zecnuā zotroþan . ȝ þenp̃yrt Ńio  
 peaxef̃ ōn ealdum lande . zeot þonne hluttōz eala to .  
 fol. 101 b. p̃ulle Ńpa Ńriþþe meðo z̃if̃ hebbe heþneo ȝ læt Ńtan-  
 dan nihteþne aþeoh bollan þulne zef̃þete þonne mid  
 huniȝe aþeoh þonne eŃt . hebm̃de þonne zenoh þearme .  
 10 læte þonne Ńtandan neahteþne . ðrince þonne on  
 moŃzen ȝ hine p̃rēo þearme ȝ him Ńlæp beoŃze Ńriþe  
 zeoþne . lange he mæz on þam p̃yrtum Ńtandan ȝ  
 þonne hine mōn ðrincaþ p̃ille ōnhþere eŃt . ÞyŃce  
 þonne in þæŃ bollan þulne Ńpa he æŃi poŃhte . z̃if̃ he  
 15 Ńie to unfrið zezunde he þ̃if̃tiz lyb coþna zef̃þete  
 þonne . ÞyŃce Ńriðþan z̃if̃ he p̃ille . adelþe þ̃a z̃neatan  
 p̃yrt aŃereþ þ̃a z̃neatan munde ōf̃ zecnuþa þonne Ńinæle  
 zeōt þonne hluttōri eala ōn . Se ðŃenc biþ Ńpa Ńelþa  
 Ńpa þ̃ ealu Ńelþe hiþ . Spriþe ðŃenc . zemum ellenm̃nde  
 20 niþeþeariðe . ȝ hāmþyŃte ȝ hūm̃deontiz lybcoþna ze-  
 cnuā Ńriþe þel ealle þ̃a p̃yrt̃a ðo on ealo menȝe þonne .  
 ȝ zemum þonne p̃ah mela hæŃley oþþe alþeŃ aþŃt þonne  
 þul clæne tela micle hand þulle ðo on zemanz læt  
 fol. 102 a. neahteþne Ńtandan ahlytt̃ra Ńriþe þel . zef̃þet mid  
 25 huniȝe zed̃runc Ńeenc þulne tela micelne . z̃if̃ Ńe ðŃenc  
 nelle ōf̃ zem̃m ōnþeð Ńelle ōn ealað ðrincaþ Ńeenc þulne  
 þearmeŃ Ńona biþ þel . ÞyŃce ŃriþðŃenc . zemum lybcoþn  
 ȝ þiþoþi coþn ȝ h̃rit eþuda ȝ alþan z̃rūnd to ðufte  
 þ̃a p̃yrt̃a Ńriþe . ðo on beoþi Ńpa on þ̃n Ńpa on þeopþe

the least bit of thung or *aconite*, cammock or *peucedanum*; boil that in ale; when it is cool, give *the man* that to sip little by little, till he spew. . . . that is, hove, the nether part of it scraped and pounded, and the rind of elder roots; wash them clean, and *have them* scraped, then rend *the rind* away from the roots, and pound goutweed, and wenwort, that *namely* which waxeth in old land, then pour thereon clear ale, boil *it*, or strongish mead if thou have it, wrap it up and let it stand or the space of a night, strain out a bowl full, then sweeten with honey, then strain again, then bind it up warm enough, then let it stand for a nights space; then let him drink it the morning, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him very earnestly beware of sleep. Long may *the drink* stand upon the worts, and when a man hath a mind to drink it, let him shake it up again: then let him work thereinto a bowl full, as he before wrought it; if it be too weak let him rub small fifty libcorns,<sup>1</sup> and then sweeten it. Let him work it stronger if he will; delve up the great wort, scrape away the great rind, then pound it small; then pour clear ale upon it: the drink is the better according as the ale is better. An emetic; take the netherward part of the rind of elder, and home-wort, and a hundred libcorns, pound them very well, put all the worts into ale, then mix; then take fine meal of the hazel or alder, then sift it full clean, put in a good large handful amidst *the rest*, let it stand for a nights space, clear it very thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good mickle cup full. If the drink will *not be thrown* off, take onred, give in ale a cup full of it warm *to the man* to drink; soon he will be well. Work a spew drink *thus*; take libcorns, and peppercorns, and mastich, and aloes, grind the worts to dust thoroughly, put into beer, or into wine, or into skim

---

<sup>1</sup> Seeds of *Momordica elaterium*.

meolūc ȝif þu þara oferra narþer næbbe . ȝif þu on  
pīne ȝyrce ofþe ōn meolce ȝefret mid hūnȝe dꝛince  
tela micelne ȝcene fulne.

Spīpe dꝛene ȝyrce of beore do coft to ȝ alpan ȝ  
5 lybeorna fīfȝene þara ofera ȝelice.

Spīpe dꝛene hamȝyrte .III. fīæda . ȝ ellen junde be-  
pende ȝelice micel .xxv. lybeorna<sup>1</sup> ȝeȝmīd do hūnȝer  
fīlce an fīæd fīe on ete þonne mid euclepe ōn fup  
hateȝ pætecef oððe cealdeȝ. ȝif dꝛene of men nelle .  
10 ȝenim meȝce . ȝ ceppīllan feof fīþe ōn pæte do ȝealt  
to dꝛince þonne. ȝif hīne mnan pæȝce . ȝenīm nȝer  
ealað amber fulne do hand fulle hamȝyrte ōn . læt  
on hebban dꝛince of þ þu fīpe . fīnȝ þonne feþpe  
fol. 102 b. ōn muð teoh þa ȝelleftran ūt dꝛinc eft Sona :

Nīm fcamomam þ peniȝ ȝepeȝe ȝ ȝeȝmīd fīæle ȝ  
hȝer henne æȝ fīðe ȝealt do þa ȝyrce ōn ne læt ȝeȝ-  
nan þ æȝ ac fūp. ȝyrce dꝛene . fcamomam ȝecef þuȝ  
hȝec on tu do hpon ōn þīne tunȝan ȝif hīo hȝite ofe-  
hȝeȝdeþ fpa meluc þonne hīo bīþ ȝod . ȝeȝmīd þonne  
20 on tpeopenum fæte næȝ on nanum ofrum mid fīccan  
ofþe mid hæfte do of þ þ mōn ȝeȝmīdan ne mæȝe þ  
bīþ ȝeȝmen . do caulceef ōn .II. dꝛopan oððe þȝȝ .  
ofþe eleleafeȝ fīelan ȝeȝyl toȝōmne . ȝif hīo bīþ ȝod .  
dꝛene bīð ōn peniȝe . ȝif mæȝra bīð on oðrum heal-  
30 fūm oððe ōn tꝛam auuīfeþrumænemæ.<sup>2</sup> Spīpe dꝛene .  
hoȝan ȝ onȝed . ȝ ellen junde ȝecnua to Somne ellen  
læft . do þonne to .xxx. pīropī corpa ȝefret mid hūnȝe  
ȝele dꝛincan.

<sup>1</sup> cybeorna, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Read and ȝif ūel þum ac ne

ma? Yet the letters of the text  
are quite legible and clear.

milk, if thou have neither of the others; if thou work it in wine or in milk, sweeten it with honey; let *the man* drink a good mickle cup full.

2. Work a spew drink of beer, add costmary, and aloes, and fifteen libcorns, of the others similarly.

3. An emetic; of homewort three pieces, and rend up elder rind, the same quantity, twenty-five libcorns, rub *them to dust*, and of honey as much as would be one piece *or proportion*, then eat thereof with a spoon, sip some water hot or cold. If *such* a draught will not *pass* from a man, take marche and chervil, seethe them thoroughly in water, add salt, then let *the man drink*. If there is inward pain, take a jug full of new ale, add a hand full of homewort, have *the jug* held up and drink till thou spew; then poke a feather into thy mouth; draw the bad matter out, drink again soon. Take scammony, so much as may weigh a penny, and rub it small, and half cook a hens egg, salt it thoroughly, put the wort into it, let not the egg coagulate, but sip it. A wort drink; choose scammony thus, break it in two, put a bit on thy tongue, if it bursteth out white as milk, then it is good; rub it then in a treen vessel, not in any other, with a spoon or with a handle, remove what cannot be rubbed down, that *part* is coagulated, add two or three drops of *κωλικόν*,<sup>1</sup> or boil together *with it* a stalk of olive leaf: if it be good the dose will be one pennyweight; if moderately good, one and a half or two pennyweights; if bad, three; no more than that. A spew drink; hove, and onred, and elder rind; pound these together, *put* least of elder, then add thirty peppercorns, sweeten with honey, give *the man* to drink.

1 "Est etiam medicamentum . . . xiv. See the mention of *θηριακόν*.  
"quod *κωλικόν* nominatur . . . magis Book II. lvi. 4.  
"prodest potui datum." Celsus, IV. :

## .LIII.

To leohtum ðrince ælþronan ȝyþriþan . betonican þa eluþyhtan þenþyrt . eoþorþriotan . heah hioloþan . ealehtþan . eolonan τρα fnæða . elatan . peȝbræðan . óntre . eropleác to þætān healf halig þæter . healf þre hluttor eala. To leohtum ðrince . biþceop þyrt elehtre . þerimod . pulþer camb þyl ón meolcum ſþiþe arþunȝ þonne þurh elað ðryþ ealo ón oððe þin þele ſupan. Leoht ðrinc biþceop þyrt ontre eolone . marubie . ðreorȝe ðroftle . meþce . æreþrotu . betonica . heah hioloðe . hind hioloþe . ȝaȝille . nínite . dile . þinul . ceþþille . ðrince on ealuð ȝerorhte. Unſþipol ðrinc biþceop þyrt . þerimod . attoþlaðe . ſþriunȝ þyrt ȝyðriþe . ðreorȝe ðroftle . þinul . ȝebeaten þipor . ȝedo þa þyrtā ealle on an þæt ȝedo þonne ealð þin hluttor on ðone ðrinc oððe ſriðe ȝod meo ðrince þonne þone ðrinc neahneþriȝ . ȝ ſþa betere him íþ ſþa he óþtor ðrince ȝ ete þone þur þe heþ arþuten íþ . þyriȝ eolonan ómþþan . ontre . ȝotþoþe hþromȝeallan . ȝeſeadþyrt niþorearþe . ȝecnua þa þyrtā do fealt ón þyl on butþan. Eþt unſþipol ðrinc . biþceopþyrt . ȝyþriþe . ſþriunȝ þyrt .v. ðaȝaf ðrince ætþomne ſimle on morȝne þorlæte oþre þre .v. ðrince. Leoht ðrinc ȝením þerimod . ȝ betonican . ȝ hioloþan<sup>1</sup> læft ȝ hind hioloþan do on eala. Stille ðrinc . betonican . eolone . þerimod . ontre . hune . elehtre . þenþyrt . ȝearþe . ðreorȝe ðroftle . attoþlaðe þelðmoru.

## .LIIII.

Þiþ inſtice . ȝením arþrotānan . ȝ attoþlaðan . biþceop þyrt þa ſuþerþan . ȝehæte on beore ȝ ſupe. Þiþ ſtice

<sup>1</sup> Read eh hioloþan.

## lii.

For a light drink, use elstion, githrife, betony, the cloved wenwort, everthroat, horse heal, lupins, two proportions of helenium, clote, waybread, ontre, cropleek, for liquid let half be holy water, half clear ale. For a light drink; bishopwort, lupin, wormwood, wolfscomb, boil thoroughly in milk, then wring through a cloth, drop ale or wine upon it, give it *the man* to sip. A light drink; bishopwort, ontre, helenium, marubium, dwarf dwostle, marche, ashthroat, betony, horse heal, hind heal, gage*l or sweet gale*, mint, dill, fennel, chervil, let *the man* drink *them* wrought up in ale. A not emetic drink; bishopwort, wormwood, attorlothe, springwort, githrife, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the worts into one vessel, then put clear old wine into the drink or very good mead, then let the man drink the draught after his nights fast, and it is the better for him according as he oftener drinketh, and let him eat the brewit which is here written; borough-helenium, ompre *or sorrel*, ontre, goutweed, ramgall, the nether part of oxeeye, pound the worts, add salt, boil in butter. Again, a not emetic drink; bishopwort, githrife, springwort; let *the man* drink for five days together, always in the morning, let him leave it alone for other five, and drink for five *more*. A light drink; take wormwood, and betony, and horse heal, the least *of this*, and hind heal, put them into ale. A quieting drink; betony, helenium, wormwood, ontre, *horehound*, lupin, wenwort, yarrow, dwarf dowlstle, attorlothe, fieldmore *or carrot*.

## liv.

For an inward stitch; take abrotanon and attorlothe, the southern bishopwort, *that is, ammi*, let *the man* heat them in beer and sip. If there be a stitch, but

butan innoðe fie . zenim þonne þa readan netlan y  
ealde þaran zebeat to Somne y fmupe mid y beþe mid  
to fyre.

## .LV.

Drenc zif mōn innan forhæfð fie . zecnuā eolonan  
5 pyl ōn ealoð y betomcan . þermod y þa elurhtan<sup>1</sup>  
penpyrt jele drincan . Þif Incoþe cofteþ zodne ðæl .  
y muoleþ rædeþ oþer fpile zebeat fmaele y zezmid to  
dufte . Zenim þæþ cucler fulne . zedo ōn eald yin oþþe  
cæpen drince þonne neahhtneriz þry ðagar .

Þif ræicoþe hieoopyrt . þermod . betonica . meðic-  
10 merice . coft . iudan ræd pyre to drince .

## .LVI.

zif mōn ne mæze ūtzezan . zenim uman . y eac  
fol. 104 a. zecnyrte hand fulle . y medmicelne bollan fulne ealað-  
beryl þrimme þ ealo on þære pyrte drince þonne  
15 neahhtneriz . Eft zif mōn fup zappleac on henne  
hroþe y relð drincan þonne to læt luo þ þar . Eft  
zate meoluc y eced feoþ ætzædeþe jele drincan . Eft  
zate meoluc y huniz y realt jele drincan . Eft pylle  
zeapran on hunize y ōn butran ete þa pyrt mid .

Þif ūtræice eft eþelartan ufeþearde . rezbrædan  
ellenþinde realt ōn ealo zezmiden .

Tācn<sup>2</sup> be utryhtan ze on þam ufeþþan hruþe ze ōn  
þam uþeþþan . þa adle mōn mæz onzitan be þam  
utrganze hpile re ōn ōnfyne fie . Sum hiþ þynne funn  
45 mid þiccum rætum zeond zoten . Sum mid þæþ in-  
noþer . y mid þara fmael þearma zebroocum<sup>3</sup> zemenzed .

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after elur-  
htan.

<sup>2</sup> Nearly as Trallianus, book x.,

cap. i. p. 167, line 27, ed. Lutet. ;  
book viii., p. 455, ed. Basil.

<sup>3</sup> ξόσματα, Trall.

not in the inwards, then take the red nettle and old soap, beat them together and smear therewith, and foment therewith at the fire.

Book II.  
Ch. liv.

## lv.

1. A drink, if a man be costive within; pound helennium, boil in ale it and betony, *and* the cloved wewort; give *the man* to drink. For inward disease; a good deal of costmary, and as much more of seed of fennel, beat small and rub to dust; take a spoon full of this, put it into old wine, or wine boiled down one third, let *the man* drink this after his nights fast for three days.

2. For sudden sickness; bishopwort, wormwood, betony, radish, marche, costmary, seed of rue; work *these* into a drink.

## lvi.

1. If a man may not discharge his bowels; take "uman," and also a contracted hand full of *it*, and a moderately mickle bowl full of ale; boil strongly the ale on the wort, then let *the man* drink it after his nights fast. Again, if one seetheth garlic on chicken broth, and giveth it *the man* as a drink, then it removes the sore. Again, seethe together and give *him* to drink goats milk, and honey, and salt. Again, let him boil yarrow in honey and in butter, let him eat the wort with *those*.

2. For painful evacuation; the upper part of everlasting, waybroad, elder rind, salt, rubbed up into ale.

3. Tokens of dysentery either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether. One may understand the disease by the faecal discharged, *observing* what like it is in appearance: some is thin; some is suffused with thick humours; some is mingled with fragments of the inwards, and of the small guts; some is much



rum ƿriðe Ʒefylled mid ƿorpmfe. Sum ƿriðe blodig.  
 ✓ Sum cymð of þam ufeſſan hriƿe. Sum of þam  
 niſſan. þam þe of þam ufeſſan hriƿe cymð Ʒe  
 ✓ útƿærc þif tæcn bið. þ Ʒe man Ʒar Ʒefelð æt hif  
 5 naſolan Ʒ on hif feuldſum heſig Ʒar. Ʒ þurft Ʒ  
 unluf Ʒ þurh bæc þeam lytel blod driopað;

fol. 104 b.

Sið utriht adl cymð manegum æreft of to miclum  
 útƷange. Ʒ þonne lanƷe hriƿe ne Ʒymð mon þæf of þ  
 Ʒe innoþ ƿrið Ʒe onburnen Ʒe þurh þ Ʒerundod.  
 ✓ 10 hriƿlum onƷinneð of þam midhriƿe Ʒe iƿ betreox þære  
 þambe Ʒ þære hriƿe. Ʒ þa Ʒear þa ðe beoð ƷemenƷedu  
 of mettum riþ blod Ʒ riþ oman ƷeondƷeotaþ þone  
 Innoþ ƿriƷeað Ʒfehie útƷang Ʒ ƿoþ þære Ʒrimneſſe  
 þara, omena ne mæg beón Ʒehæfð þy fe mete ac beoþ  
 15 Ʒomod þa innoþaf bedriſen þonne ƿrið þ to utƿærcce.  
 Du mōn þa utƷunendan men Ʒeyle læcman þam mōn  
 ſceal fellan þa mettar þa ðe þambe neaprian Ʒ þam  
 maƷan ne ſceþþan. cauleſ fear. hriƿlum ƿyſena hriþ  
 ✓ Ʒ eced. Ʒ ƿoþ mid ƿeƷþrædan Ʒefoden Ʒ ealdne cyfe  
 ✓ 20 Ʒefodenne on Ʒate meolce mid þy ſmepp Ʒate. hriƿlum  
 hriæde þone cyfe Ʒ driƷne hlaſ Ʒ ƿæter þ Ʒe rofe on  
 Ʒefoden hriƿlum Ʒearp Ʒin driƷce. Þync him onleƷena  
 to clame Ʒepoht. bepen meo ofþe hriæten mid humiƷe  
 Ʒeſoden. mid medmicle \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

*Here many folios have been taken from the MS. In  
 the margin "hic lacuna est," now erased, may be read.*

filled with ratten; some is very bloody; some cometh from the upper belly,<sup>1</sup> some from the lower: of that in which the discharge cometh from the upper belly, this is a token, that the man feeleth sore at his navel, and heavy sore on his shoulders, and thirst, and loss of appetite, and a little blood droppeth through the back gut *or rectum*.

4. The disease dysenteria cometh to many first from too mickle fæcal discharge, and then a man for a long while attendeth not to this, till the inwards become either inflamed, or through that neglect wounded. At whiles it beginneth from the midriff, which is betwixt the wamb and the liver, and the juices from meats which are mingled with blood and with bad humours, pour themselves through the inwards and cause an evil fæcal discharge, and for the grimness of the inflammatous matters the food cannot be contained, but the inwards,<sup>2</sup> along with it, are driven down, then that turneth to dysentery. *We say now*, how one must cure the man thus afflicted; to him one must give the meats which restrain the wamb and do not scathe the maw, juice of colewort, at whiles peas broth, and vinegar, and porrum *or leek* sodden with waybread, and old cheese sodden in goats milk, along with the grease of goat. At whiles roast the cheese and dry bread, and let him drink water which has been sodden upon roses, at whiles sharp wine. Work him poultices wrought to a clammy mass, barley or wheaten meal sodden with honey, with a moderately mickle \*

\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> Ἐξ ὑψηλῶν ἐντέρων, bowels cor- | tions of the intestines, and τῶν  
rectly. | ἐντέρων ἢ φυσικῆ πιμελή, the fat

<sup>2</sup> That is ξύσμασα, abraded poi- | naturally adhering to them.

\* \* \* \* \*

## .LIX.

MS. Harl. 55., fol. 1 a.

Πάρεσις or  
Παράλυσις.

ƿið þære healf deaðan adle ƿ hƿanon seo cume .  
seo adl eýmð on þa ƿriðþran healfre þæƿ lichoman .  
oððe on þa ƿýnftƿran . þær þa ƿina toflupað ƿ beoð  
mið ƿhriƿzme ƿ þíceƿe ƿætƿn ýfelhe ƿ ýfelhe ƿicceƿe  
ƿ mýcelƿe.<sup>1</sup>

þā ƿætƿn man ƿeal mið blodlæƿum ƿ ðƿencum ƿ  
læcedomum on ƿeƿ adðn . þonne ƿeo adl cume æƿeft  
on ðone mannan þonne ontýne þu hið mið ƿceapa hiƿ  
tunƿan þonne bið heo on þa healfre hƿitƿe þe ƿeo adl  
on beon ƿile . læcna hinc þonne þuƿ . Geƿeƿe þæne  
mannan on ƿƿiðe ƿeƿtne cleoƿan ƿ ƿearinne ƿeƿefte  
him ƿƿiðe ƿel hleoƿe þær ƿ ƿearime ƿleða beƿe man  
ƿelome ínn.

Onƿƿeoh hinc þonne ƿ ƿceapa hið handa ƿeoƿe . ƿ  
ƿƿa hƿeƿere ƿƿa ðu cealde ƿinde læt him ƿona blod  
on þære cealdan æðƿe . æƿteƿi þære blodlæƿe . hulƿeƿa  
ýmb .III. niht fele him ƿýrt ðƿene útýƿmenðe ðó  
ƿiðeoƿna ƿƿa feala ƿƿa læcaƿ ƿiton þ̅ to ƿýrtðƿence  
ƿeulon ƿ ƿƿa ƿeƿade ƿýrta.

ƿƿilum alƿan æƿteƿi hiƿe ƿihte . him mon feal ƿellan  
hƿilum feamoman . hƿilum eƿt æƿteƿi ƿýrtðƿencum .  
þonne he ƿeƿefte ƿý . læt eƿt blod on æðƿe ƿƿa þu on  
ƿƿuman dýðeƿt . hƿilum þu teoh mið ƿlæƿe oððe mið  
hoƿne blod of þam ƿaran ftorum adeaðodum.

fol. 1 b.

ƿiþ þære healfdeaðan adle . beƿe hƿilum þa ƿaran  
ftore æt heoƿðe oððe be ƿledum . ƿ ƿmeƿe mið ele .  
ƿ mið halƿendum ƿealƿum . ƿ ƿnið ƿƿýðe þ̅ þa ƿealƿa

<sup>1</sup> The MS. thus.

## lix.

Book II.  
Ch. lix.*The MS. seems to have been written about A.D. 1040.*

1. For the half dead disease and whence in cometh. Hemiplegia. The disease cometh on the right side of the body, or on the left, where the sinews are powerless, and are *afflicted* with a slippery and thick humour, evil, thick, and mickle.

2. The humour must be removed with bloodlettings, and draughts, and leechdoms. When first the disease cometh on the man, then open his mouth, look at his tongue, then is it whiter on that side on which the disease is about to be; then tend him thus: carry the man to a very close and warm chamber, rest him very well there in shelter, and let warm gledes be often carried in.

3. Then unwrap him and view his hands carefully, and whichsoever thou find cold, on that cold vein let him blood. After the bloodletting, somewhere about three nights, give him a purging wort drink, put in as many githcorns<sup>1</sup> as leeches know must be put into a wort drink, and suitable worts.

4. At whiles must be given him aloes after their proper method, at whiles scammony; at whiles again after wort drinks, when he is in repose, let blood again on a vein as thou didst at first; at whiles draw blood with a *cupping* glass or a horn from the sore deadened places.

5. For the half dead disease. Warm at whiles the sore place at the hearth or by gledes, and sinear with oil, and with healing salves, and rub smartly so

---

<sup>1</sup> Berries of the *Dafne laurcola*.

in beſincen. Þýrre to ſealfe ealdne rýrle ſealtne heor-  
ter meaph . ȝore rýrle . oððe hænnā . ȝ dō ȝode rýrta  
tō beðe þa ſarian ſtope æt rýrre.

Ðrþilum onleȝe ȝ onbinð ríc . ȝ peax . rþorþ . ȝ  
finerþ . ȝ ele . toȝæðere ȝemilted. Ðrþilum on þa  
ſarian rþnua ȝ arþollenan leȝe ón ȝ binð on ȝate  
týrðelu ȝemenȝed rþð huniȝ . oððe on eceðe ȝerodan .  
þonne þrþinað þa aſlapenan ȝ þa arþollena<sup>1</sup> rþna.

Þýrre him rýrre ðrþene þe ne bið útýrþnende . ne  
rþrþol ác toðrþeð ȝ lýtlað þa ýfelan rþetan . on þam  
reocum men þe biþ rþa rþa horþ oððe rþroða oððe  
ȝillýrre.

Genim huniȝer þir<sup>1</sup> lýtle rþnð dō þonne to þan ȝe-  
beaten ȝ arþer rþorþ . sýle þonne to þicȝanne þam  
unþrþma<sup>1</sup> men. Eft ýmbe þreo niht rýle him on  
þam ilcan ȝemete oððe mare . ȝ rþa ýmb reorer  
niht.

Rið þære healþ deaðan adle . do þu hrþilum ſealter  
eucleþ mæl tō menȝe rþð huniȝ ȝ eft rþorþ . cunna  
ſra æȝþer ȝe on þirþum læcedome ȝe on oðrum þæm  
þe ic eac rþrte hu hit on níman rþolde . ȝif þ̅ lic  
hearð ri utan leȝe on þane læcedom þe þ̅ hearð rþorði  
hrþelȝe ȝ þæt ýfel út teo. teoh him blod of ȝif þæt  
neb oððe þ̅ hearð rþr ri on þam hnerþan . ȝ nihta<sup>2</sup>  
þara læcedoma þe þane horþ of þam hearðe teo .<sup>1</sup> oþþe  
þurh muð . oððe þurh noſu . ȝ þonne he þa niht  
hæbbe ȝedo þ̅ he ȝelome ȝerþere . sýle him þa mettar  
þe rýn eaðinýlre . ȝ ȝod ſear hæbþen ȝ he rþam þam  
mettum mæȝe rþmalȝan . þæt rýn ȝerodene rýrta .  
rýll . ȝeote man þ̅ ærþeſte rþóȝ ȝ þ̅ arþere onreȝ . dō

fol. 2 a.

<sup>1</sup> MS. thus.| <sup>2</sup> Corrected to nýrta, MS.

that the salves may sink in. Work into a salve some old salt grease, some horse marrow, some goose fat or hens, and add good worts, and warm the sore places at the fire.

6. At whiles lay on and bind on pitch, and wax, and pepper, and grease, and oil melted together. At whiles lay on and bind on the sore swollen sinews goats treadles, mingled with honey, or sodden in vinegar; then the paralyzed and swollen sinews dwindle to their proper size.

7. Work him a wort drink, which is not purging nor yet emetic, but which driveth off and diminishes the evil humour in the sick man, which is, as it were, foulness, or rheum, or mucus.

8. Take of honey this small pound,<sup>1</sup> then add to it beaten and sifted pepper; then give it to the infirm man to eat. Again, about three nights *after*, give it him in the same quantity, or more; and so about four nights *after that*.

9. For the half dead disease; at whiles, apply a spoon measure of salt; mingle with honey and pepper besides. Try both in this leechdom and in others, which I also write, how it will hold; if the body be hard on the outside, lay on the leechdom that the hard part by it may turn to ratten, and may draw out the mischief. Draw blood from him, if the face or the head be sore, in the tender place; and make use of the leechdoms, which may draw the foul matter from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose; and when he hath the power, cause him to sneeze often; give him the meats which are easy of digestion, and have a good succulence, and *that* he by means of the meats may grow slender; that is to say, *give him* sodden worts; boil them; let the first and the second

<sup>1</sup> That is, a pound by weight, not a pint by measure: see Leechbook, II. lxvii.

þonne ȝoð þóŕ tó . ʒ ʒýle to þýezanne do lýtel ʒealt .  
 ✓ ʒ ele . ʒ merce tó ʒ þóŕŕi . ʒ þæm ȝelice . heald þonne  
 ȝeorne þ̅ ʒe mete ʒí ȝemýlt æŕi he him eŕt ȝýfe .  
 þorðan þe ʒe unȝemýlta mete him ʒýŕeð mýcel ýfel .  
 5 ʒeŕeŕ þineŕ ðŕince æt hŕæȝa ȝiŕ he mǎ ʒille . ðŕince  
 hát ʒæteŕ . healde hine ȝeorne ʒið bæŕ . ʒ hŕilum  
 þonne he hit ȝeþŕorian mæȝe læte him blóð on innan  
 eaŕme ʒ ʒeapŕiȝe þa ʒcancan . æŕele læcedom . ʒ hu  
 ʒeo healf deade adl . æŕi ʒeopeŕtȝum oððe ʒiŕtȝum  
 10 ʒintŕia næŕŕe on men ne becume .

Sume béc lærað ʒið þæŕe healfdeadan adle þ̅ man  
 ʒintŕeop bæŕne to ȝledum ʒ þonne þa ȝleda ʒette  
 toŕofan þam ʒeocum men ʒ þ̅ he þonne outýndum  
 eaȝum ʒ opene muŕe þane ʒéc ŕfelȝe þa þŕaȝe þe he  
 15 mæȝe . ʒ þonne he mǎ ne mæȝe onpende his neb  
 apéȝ lýthŕon ʒ eŕt pende tó ʒ onfó ðam ŕteme ʒ ʒŕa  
 ðó ælce ðæȝe oð þ̅ ʒe ðæl þæŕ lichoman þe þæŕi adea-  
 doð þæŕ ʒ ȝeleped to þæŕe æŕŕan hælo becume .

fol. 2 b.

Soðlice ʒeo adl eýmð on monnan æŕteŕ ʒeopeŕtȝum  
 oððe ʒiŕtȝum ʒintŕia ȝiŕ he bið cealdŕe ȝe eýndo þonne  
 eýmð æŕteŕ ʒeopeŕtȝum elcor eýmð æŕteŕ ʒiŕtȝum  
 ʒintŕia his ȝæŕȝetaleŕ . ȝiŕ hit ȝintȝŕan men ȝelmupe  
 þonne bið þ̅ eadlæeneŕe . ʒ ne bið ʒeo ýlce adl  
 þeah þe unȝleape læcaŕ penan þ̅ þ̅ ʒeo ýlce healf-  
 deade adl ʒí . hu ȝelice adl on man becume on ȝeo-  
 ȝoðe on ŕumum lime ʒŕa ŕŕa ʒeo healfdeade adl on  
 ýlbo deð . Ne bið hit ʒeo healf deade adl ac hŕile  
 æthŕeȝa ýfel ʒæte bið ȝeȝoten on þ̅ him þe hit on  
 ȝeŕit . ac bið eadlæcneŕe . ac ʒeo ʒoðe healfdeade adl  
 eýmð æŕteŕ ʒiŕtȝum ʒintŕia .

Giŕ mon ʒý þæŕe healfdæðan adle ʒeoc . oððe bŕæc  
 ʒeoc . þýŕc him oxumelli ʒuðeŕne eced ðŕene ecedeŕ .  
 ʒ humȝeŕ . ʒ ʒæteŕeŕ ȝemanȝ .

infusion of them be poured away; then add some good decoction, and give it him to partake of; add a little salt, and oil, and marche, and leek, and such as those. Observe then carefully that the meat be digested, ere one give him *any* again; since the undigested meat worketh him much evil: let him drink some sheer wine; if he want more, let him drink hot water. Let him hold back carefully from the bath, and at whiles, when he may endure it, let him blood on the inner part of the arm, and scarify his shanks. A noble leechdom! And *now*, how the half dead disease never cometh on a man before forty or fifty years of age.

10. Some books teach for the half dead disease, that one should burn a pinetree to gledes, and then set the gledes before the sick man, and that he then, with eyes disclosed and open mouth, should swallow the reek, for what time he may; and when he is no longer able, he should turn his face away a little, and again turn it to the *hot embers*, and accept the glow; and so do every day, till the part of the body which was deadened and injured come again to its former health.

11. Well, the disease cometh on a man after forty or fifty winters; if he be of a cold nature, then it cometh after forty; otherwise, it cometh after fifty winters of his tale of years; if it happen to a younger man, then it is easier to cure, and it is not the same disease, though unclever<sup>+</sup> leeches ween that it is the same half dead disease. How can a like disease come on a man in youth in one limb, as the half dead disease doth in old age? It is not the half dead disease, but some mischievous humour is effused on the limb, on which the harm settles; but it is easier of cure; and the true half dead disease cometh after fifty years.

12. If a man be sick of the half dead disease, or epileptic, work him *οξύμελι*, a southern acid drink, a mixture of vinegar, and honey, and water.



Him eceðeƿ anne ðæl . humizeƿ tƿezēn ðælaƿ ƿēl  
 zeclæƿnodeƿ . ƿæteƿeƿ ƿeopðan . ƿeod þonne oð þ  
 þriððan ðæl þæne ƿætan . oððe ƿeopðan . ƿ ƿleot  
 þ þam ƿ þ ƿot fýmle<sup>1</sup> of oðþæt hit zepoden ƿi .  
 zif þu ƿille þone ðrenc ƿtƿenƿƿan ƿýrcan . þonne  
 ðo þu ƿƿa mýcel þæƿ eceðeƿ ƿƿa þæƿ humizeƿ ƿ nýttā  
 þæƿ læcedomaƿ ze ƿið þiƿƿe adle ze ƿið ælcere ful  
 neah . ƿim ƿimble þæƿ eceððrencēƿ ƿƿa zepoƿhteƿ  
 ƿƿa mýcel ƿƿa þe þince . ðo ƿið þiƿƿum adlum ƿædic  
 on þ þeap þæƿ ðƿinceƿ læt beo nihteƿne on . sýle  
 þonne on moƿzenne þam ƿeocum men . neah tnefti-  
 zum þane ƿædic ƿƿā zefeaƿne to þieƿanne ƿƿa he  
 ƿƿýðuft mæƿe . ƿ þ þu þanne læfe þæƿ seapeƿ  
 ƿýððan ƿe ƿædic ofe<sup>2</sup> ƿý . zeot hat ƿæteƿi on sýle  
 ðƿincan þam seocum men to fýlle . And þonne ýmbe  
 aneƿ ðæƿeƿ hƿile ftinƿe him mon ƿeƿere on muð  
 oððe ƿinƿeƿ neðe hine to ƿƿiƿanne . ƿim eft eleƿ  
 anne ðæl . ƿeapƿeƿeƿ ƿæteƿeƿ tƿezan . ƿealteƿ tƿezan  
 cuceleƿ<sup>3</sup> ƿulle menƿ toƿæðere ƿýle to ðƿincanne ceac  
 fulne ƿ þanne ftinƿe ƿinƿeƿ on muð bæðe to ƿƿi-  
 ƿanne . læt þanne ƿƿiƿan on þane ýlcan ceac þe he  
 æƿ of ðƿanc zefceapa þonne hƿæðeƿ þe<sup>4</sup> ƿƿiƿða ƿý  
 ƿƿa micel ƿƿa he æƿ zedƿanc . zif he maƿa ƿý týla  
 hiƿ ƿƿa . zif he emmicel ƿi þane<sup>5</sup> þe he æƿ zedƿanc  
 ƿýle eft on ða ilcan ƿiƿan oðþæt he ma ƿƿiƿe þanne  
 he zedƿince æƿ . þis ƿceal ƿƿiƿuft ƿið blæðƿan adle  
 ƿ þæm ftanum þe on blæððƿan ƿýn .

ƿið þæne healfdeadan [adle] . Nim þ ƿæteƿi þe  
 ƿýoƿan ƿæƿan on zepodene ofeƿi ƿilleða ƿýle ðƿincan  
 ƿƿiðe þonne ƿeodð<sup>6</sup> þ þone imoð ƿ clænƿað . Eft ƿýn-

<sup>1</sup> finýle, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Read of, for ofe.

<sup>3</sup> Read cucepaƿ.

<sup>1</sup> On this form, see St. Marharetē,  
p. 84.

<sup>2</sup> Read þam.

<sup>4</sup> Perhaps ƿeƿcð, *washeth*.

13. Take of vinegar, one part; of honey, well cleansed, two parts; of water, the fourth *part*; then seethe down to the third or fourth part of the liquid, and skim the foam and the refuse off continually, till the *mixture* be *fully* sodden. If thou wish to work the drink stronger, then put as much of the vinegar as of the honey, and use the leechdom either for this disorder, or for full nigh any one. Take always of the acid drink, so wrought, as much as may seem good to thee. For these disorders put a radish into the liquor of the drink; let it be in it for the space of a night; then give in the morning to the sick man, after his nights fast, the radish so liquored to eat, as he best may; and then, when the radish is gone, pour thou hot water on the remains of the liquor; give it to the sick man to drink to the full. And then, after about a days space, let some one poke a feather into his mouth, or a finger; let him compel him to spew. Again, take of oil, one part; of warm water, two; of salt, two spoons full; mingle them together; give to drink a jug full, and then poke a finger into his mouth; bid him spew; let him spew into the same jug from which he before drank; then examine whether the vomit be-as much as he ere drank. If it be more, tend him then; if it be just as much as he before drank, give him again in the same wise, till he spew more than he drank before. This must be applied chiefly for disease of bladder, and for the stones which are in the bladder.

14. For the half dead [disease]. Take the water on which peas were sodden, *and* overboiled; give it *the man* to drink. That strongly waketh up and cleanseth

fullan leaƿ on ƿīn ƷeƷnīden ƿ̅ clænƿað þane innað.  
 Ʒið þan ilean eƿt . elleneƷ bloƷman Ʒenun Ʒ ƷeƷnīd Ʒ  
 ƷemenƷe ƿið humƷ Ʒ Ʒeðð on box . Ʒ þonne þearƿ ƿi  
 Ʒenun bollan ƿulne hluttƿeƷ ƷeƿetteƷ ƿīneƷ ƷemenƷe  
 ƿið ƿ̅ Ʒ aƿeohhe ƿyle ðrincan . Ʒið þan ilean hetan  
 mið hƿe ƿýrtƿuman ƿeodð on ƿæteƿe butan ƿealte .  
 ƿyle þonne þeƷ ƿæteƿeƷ bollan ƿulne to Ʒeðdrincanne .

\* \* \* \* \*

## .LXIV.

\* \* \* \* \*

fol. 105 a.

þte oþerne healfne ƿennƷ ƷepeƷe ƷeƷnīd ƿiþe finale  
 do þonne on hluttor æƷ Ʒ ƿele þam men to ƿur-  
 anne . hið iƿ ƿiþe Ʒod eác on þaƿ ƿifan ƿið hƿofstan  
 Ʒ ƿiþ ƿƿunƷe do þaƿ ƿƿite on he biþ ƿona hal . Ʒiƿ  
 iƿ balzaman ƿmyrƷ ƿiþ eallum untƿunneƿƿum þe on  
 manneƷ lichoman biþ . ƿiþ ƿeƿe . Ʒ ƿiþ ƿemlace Ʒ ƿið  
 eallum ƷeðƿolƿunƷe . Eal ƿƿa ƿame ƿe ƿeƿra oleum he  
 iƿ Ʒod Ʒƿeald to ðrincanne ƿið innan tƿeðerneƿe Ʒ  
 utan to ƿneƿƿanne on ƿunƿeƷ ðæƷe ƿor þon þe he  
 hæƿð ƿiðe miðe hæte ƿor ðƷ hime mon ƿceal ðrincan  
 on ƿunƿra . Ʒ he iƿ Ʒod Ʒiƿ hƿam feð ƿƿæc oþƿƿlð  
 nime þonne Ʒ ƿƿƿce eƿiƿteƷ mæl under hiƷ tunƷan Ʒ  
 hiƷ an lytel ƿƿelƷe . Ʒiƿ mōn eác oƿ hiƷ Ʒeƿitte ƿeorðe  
 þonne nime he hiƷ ðæl Ʒ ƿƿƿce eƿiƿteƷ mæl on æleƿe<sup>a</sup>  
 hime butan eƿne on þam heafðe ƿoran ƿe ƿceal on  
 balzame beon Ʒ oþeƿi on þam heafðe uƿan . Tyruaca  
 iƿ Ʒod ðrinc ƿiþ eallum innoð tƿeðerneƿƿum . Ʒ ƿe  
 man fe þe hime ƿƿa beƷæþ ƿƿa hiƷ heƿi on ƿeƷð þonne  
 mæƷ he him miðlum Ʒehelƿan . To þam ðæƷe þe he  
 ƿille hime ðrincan he ƿceal ƿæftan oþ miðne ðæƷ Ʒ ne  
 læte hime ƿinð beblƿan þƷ ðæƷe . Ʒa him þonne ōu

<sup>a</sup> ælcum ?

fol. 105 b.

the inwards. Again, leaves of houseleek bruised in wine; that cleanseth the inwards. For the same again; take blossoms of elder, and rub them, and mix them with honey, and put them in a box, and when need be, take a bowl full of clear sweetened wine, mingle with that and strain: administer. For the same; seethe beet with its roots in water without salt; then administer a bowl full of the water to drink.

Book II.  
Ch. lix.

\* \* \* \* \*

lxiv.

\* \* \* \* \*

Patriarch  
Helias sends  
these to King  
Alfred.

so much as may weigh a penny and a half, rub very small, then add the white of an egg, and give it to the man to sip. It (*balsam*) is also very good in this wise for cough and for carbuncle, apply this wort, soon shall the man be hole. This is smearing with balsam for all infirmities which are on a mans body, against fever, and against apparitions, and against all delusions. Similarly also petroleum is good to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear on outwardly on a winters day, since it hath very much heat; hence one shall drink it in winter: and it is good if for anyone his speech faileth, then let him take it, and make the mark of Christ under his tongue, and swallow a little of it. Also if a man become out of his wits, then let him take part of it, and make Christs mark on every limb, except the cross upon the forehead, that shall be of balsam, and the other *also* on the top of his head. Triacle (*θηριακόν*) is a good drink for all inward tendernesses, and the man, who so behaveth himself as is here said, he may much help himself. On the day on which he will drink *triacle*, he shall fast until midday, and not let wind blow on him that day: then let him go to the bath, let him sit there

bæþ ritte þær on oð þ̅ he fræte . nime þonne ane  
 cuppan do an lytel pearmeŷ pætreŷ on innān nime  
 þonne ane lytle ŷnæd þær tŷuacan ȷ zemenze<sup>1</sup> piþ þ̅  
 pæter ȷ ŷeoh þurh þynne hŷægl dŷince þonne . ȷ za  
 5 him þonne to hiŷ neŷte ȷ beŷŷeo hine pearme . ȷ licze  
 ŷpa oþ he pel fræte . ariŷe þonne ȷ fitte him ŷp ȷ  
 ŷeiŷpe hine ȷ þicze iŷþan hiŷ mete to nones ȷ beoŷze  
 him zeoŷne piþ þone riŷd þæŷ dæzeŷ . þonne zelyŷe  
 ic to zode þ̅ hit þam men miclum zehelpe . Se hŷita  
 10 ŷtan mæz piþ ŷice ȷ piþ ŷleozenđum atteŷe . ȷ piþ  
 eallum uncuþum hŷocum . þu ŷcealt hine ŷcafan on  
 pæter ȷ dŷincan tela micel ȷ þæŷe ŷeadan eoþan dæl  
 ŷcafe þær to ȷ þa ŷtanaf ŷint ealle ŷriðe zode oþ to  
 dŷincanne piþ eallum uncuþlicu þinze .<sup>2</sup> þonne þ̅ ŷŷp  
 15 oþ þam ŷtane aŷlezen hŷt iŷ zod pið hizeŷta . ȷ pið  
 þunopŷada ȷ pið ælceŷ cynneŷ zedŷol þinze . ȷ zif mon  
 on hiŷ peze biþ zedŷolod ŷlea him anne ŷŷearcan  
 beŷoŷan biþ he ŷona on ŷihtan . þiŷ eal het þuŷ  
 ŷeeteŷean ælŷŷede cynningze domne heliaŷ patŷiarcha on  
 20 zepuŷaleŷm .

fol. 106 a.

## . LXV .

Zif hoŷf oþŷeoten ŷie . Nim þonne þ̅ ŷeax þe þæt  
 hæfte ŷie ŷealo hŷyþeŷef hoŷu ȷ ŷien . III . æŷene  
 næzlaŷ on . Þut þonne þam hoŷŷe on þam heafde  
 ŷoran cuŷteŷ mæl ȷ on leoþa zehŷilcum þe þu ætŷeo-  
 25 lan mæze . Nim þonne þ̅ ŷineŷtŷe eaŷe þurh ŷinze  
 ŷrizende . þiŷ þu ŷcealt don . zenim ane zŷiðe ŷlea  
 on þ̅ bæc þonne biþ þ̅ hoŷŷ hal . ȷ aŷŷut on þæŷ  
 ŷeaxeŷ hoŷne þaŷ ŷoŷd . benedicite omnia opeŷa  
 domini dominum . Sy þ̅ ŷlŷa þe him ŷie þiŷ him mæz  
 30 to boze . Þiþ utŷæŷce hŷembel þe ŷien bezen endaf

<sup>1</sup> After zemenze, MS. has ŷe piþ. | <sup>2</sup> Read ealle.

till he sweat; then let him take a cup, and put a little warm water in it, then let him take a little bit of the triacle, and mingle with the water, and drain through some thin raiment, then drink it, and let him then go to his bed and wrap himself up warm, and so lie till he sweat well; then let him arise and sit up and clothe himself, and then take his meat at noon, *three hours past midday*, and protect himself earnestly against the wind that day: then, I believe to God, that it may help the man much. The white stone is powerful against stitch, and against flying venom, and against all strange calamities: thou shalt shave it into water and drink a good mickle, and shave thereto a portion of the red earth, and the stones are all very good to drink of, against all strange uncouth things. When the fire is struck out of the stone, it is good against lightnings and against thunders, and against delusion of every kind: and if a man in his way is gone astray, let him strike himself a spark before him, he will soon be in the right way. All this Dominus Helias, patriarch at Jerusalem, ordered *one* to say to king Alfred.

## lxv.

If a horse is elf shot,<sup>1</sup> then take the knife of which the haft is horn of a fallow ox, and on which are three brass nails, then write upon the horses forehead Christs mark, and on each of the limbs which thou may feel at: then take the left ear, prick a hole in it in silence; this thou shalt do; then take a yerd, strike *the horse* on the back, then will it be hole. And write upon the horn of the knife these words, "Benedicite omnia opera domini, dominum." Be the elf<sup>2</sup> what it may, this is mighty for him to amends. Against dysentery, a

<sup>1</sup> Elf shot in the Scottish phrase. | partitive, as *Ilpile hacleša*, *what*

<sup>2</sup> The construction as in *Ic hƿ eom*, *I am he*; combined with the | *hero*.

on eorþan . zenim þone neorþan pyrttruman deþf ūp  
 þæt niȝon fponaf on þa pinftan hand ȝ rinȝ þþura  
 miþere mei deuf . ȝ niȝon fiþum pateri nofter .  
 zenim þonne mucȝpyrt . ȝ eþelaftan . pyl þaȝ þþeo<sup>1</sup> on  
 5 meoleum oþ þ̅ hy readian fupe þonne on nealht neȝtiȝ  
 ȝode blede fulle hpile ær he oþerne mete þieȝe . reſte  
 hine fofter . ȝ þþeo hine rearme . ȝif ma þearf ſie do  
 eſt ſpa . ȝif þu þonne ȝit þurfe do þþuððan riþe ne  
 þearf þu oþtor . ȝif utȝanȝ foſſeten ſie zenim ȝið-  
 10 eorner leaſa ȝode hand fulle ȝ þa þþuran reȝbræðan  
 niþorearde . ȝ doccan þa þe ſþimman pille . pyl þaȝ  
 þþeo on ealðum ealað ſþiþe ȝ do realte buteran on  
 pylle þiece læt ðrincean ȝode blede fulle hpile ær oðrum  
 mete ȝ þþeoh hine rearme . ȝ reſte ſtille do þur þþura  
 15 ne þearf oþtor .

Þiþ lunȝen adle læcedom ðun tæhte . ȝaluie . þuðe be  
 healþan þære ȝaluian . reſer ruȝian emmicel þara treȝea  
 pyrtta þære ȝaluian þþeo ſþele ðreorȝe ðroftlan hieþe þe  
 nu<sup>2</sup> ealþa pyrtta þþumeſt on þa reafþe þe him þþer  
 20 læcedomeȝ þearf ſie healde hine ȝeorne riþ ȝeſpet eala  
 ðrince hluttor eala ȝ on þæf hluttan ealað pyrtte  
 pylle ȝeongȝe ūþinde ȝ ðrince . Þiþ ūþæreȝe zenim  
 unfmeriȝne healþne cyfe do enȝþeȝe huniȝeȝ .III.  
 ſnæða to . pylle on þannan oþ þ̅ hiȝt þþuniȝe . zenim  
 25 þonne ȝeongȝne æþinde hand fulle ȝ ſpa ſþiȝende æt  
 ham ȝeþrinȝ ȝ næþre in on þone mōn ȝceafþe þ̅ ȝþene  
 on utan pylle þa ſæþ ſþone on cu meolce ȝeſpete mið  
 þþum ſnæðum huniȝef þone ðrienc þieȝe þonne mið ðȝ  
 cyfe æfter ðrience .VII. niht eala foſȝa ȝ meoloc  
 30 þieȝe unfure . Þiþ unlybbum fupe cu buteran .VIII.

<sup>1</sup> Two herbs are named : the chips  
are third.

<sup>2</sup> These words are scarcely with-  
out error.

bramble of which both ends are in the earth;<sup>1</sup> take the newer root, delve it up, cut up nine chips into the left hand, and sing three times the *Miserere mei, deus*, and nine times the *pater noster*; then take mugwort and everlasting, boil these three, *the worts and the chips*, in milk till they get red, then let *the man* sip at night fasting a good dish full, some while before he taketh other meat; let him rest himself soft, and wrap himself up warm; if more need be, let him do so again: if thou still need, do it a third time, thou wilt not need oftener. If the faecal discharge be lodged, take of the leaves of githeorn a good hand full, and the nether part of the rough waybread, and the dock which will swim; boil these three in old ale thoroughly and add salt butter, boil it thick, let *the man* drink a good dish full a while before other meat, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him rest quiet; do this thrice, no need *to do it* oftener.

2. For lung disease, a leechdom; Dun taught it; sage, rue, half as much as of the sage; feverfue as much as of the two worts; of pennyroyal three times as much as of the sage; take thee of it of all worts foremost *to put* into the salve. Let *the man*, who hath need of this leechdom, withhold himself earnestly from sweetened ale, let him drink clear ale, and in the wort of the clear ale let him boil young oak rind, and drink. For dysentery, take an ungreasy half cheese, and four parts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browneth, then take a hand full of young oak rind, and so in silence bring it home, and never *bring* it in to the mans presence, shave off the green outside *the house*, boil the sappy chips in cows milk, sweeten it with three parts of honey, let *the man* take the drink with the cheese, afterwards let him drink: for seven days let him forego ale and take milk 'not *turned* sour. For poisons; let him sip cows butter for nine mornings, for three,

<sup>1</sup> Frequently seen: spontaneous propagation



morznar . III. foran . VIII. morznar ceppillan gemethce  
 on pine þridda dæl pætrif nime þonne hperhpettan  
 moþopearide zund on pylife<sup>1</sup> ealo fpete mid hunige  
 drince þære teofan niht . to mete þone drenc on þreo  
 þege æt þam þrum honerædum.

Þiþ þære zeolpan adle . zenim moþopearide eolenan  
 zedo þ þu hæbbe on þam forman dæge þonne þu hiþe  
 ærefc bpuce on morzen nim þreo fnæda 7 þreo on niht  
 7 hiþe feolon beon on hunig zefnæd . 7 þy æfterian  
 merzen . III. fnæda 7 III. on niht . 7 þriddan mer-  
 zen . V. fnæda 7 . V. on niht . 7 þy feorþan merzen .  
 . VI. 7 VI. on niht. þer drenc feal riþ þon ilcan.  
 zenim alexandrian 7 zrundefpelgean enua female 7 do  
 to drence on hlutrum ealað. zif men fie fæþlice  
 yfele pynce . III. eufteþ mæl an on þære tungan ofeþ  
 on þam hearfe . þridda on þam bpeoftum forna bið feþ.  
 To zehealþanne lichoman hælo mid drihtney zebede .  
 þif if æþele læcedom . zenim myrran 7 zeguid on þin  
 fþilce fie tela micel fteap ful 7 þege on niht neftig .  
 7 eft þonne neftan wille þ þehealþeþ pundorlice lichoman  
 hælo 7 hit eac deah riþ feonder coftunzúm  
 yflum.

þonne if eft fe æþelefta læcedom to þon ilcan . zenim  
 myrran 7 hrit pecelþ 7 faþman . 7 faluam . 7 purman 7  
 þæf pecelþeþ 7 myrran fy mæft . 7 þa ofþe fyn æpeþene  
 þara sien empela . 7 ætþonne on moþtepe zeguide to  
 dufte fette under peofod þonne eufteþ tid fie 7  
 zefinze mōn . III. mæþran ofeþ þa . III. daþaf on midne  
 pinter 7 æt ftepaney tide 7 Sēe Iohanney euange-  
 lifta 7 þa þy daþaf þege on pine on neaht neftig 7  
 þ þæp to lape fie þæf dufteþ haþa 7 zehealþ; hit

<sup>1</sup> pylif, MS.

soap, for eight mornings of chervil, a moderate quantity, in wine, a third part *also* of water; then let him take the netherward part of cucumber, rub it up into foreign ale, sweeten with honey, let *the man* drink *that* the tenth night, for meat let him take the drink at three *times* at the three cock crowings.

3. For the yellow disease; take the netherward part of helenium, contrive that thou mayest have it on the previous day; when first thou usest it, take three pieces in the morning and three at night, and they shall be *bits* of it sliced into honey; and the second morning four pieces, and four at night; and the third morning five pieces, and five at night; and the fourth morning six, and six at night. The following drink shall avail for the same; take alexanders and groundsel, pound them small, and form them into a potion in clear ale. If a man have sudden ailments, make three marks of Christ, one on the tongue, the second on the head, the third upon the breast, soon he will be well. To keep the body in health with prayer to the Lord: this is a noble leechdom: take myrrh and rub it into wine, so much as may be a good stoup full, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and again when he will rest; that wonderfully upholdeth the health of the body, and it also is efficacious against the evil temptings of the fiend.

4. This is the noblest leechdom for the same; take myrrh and white frankincense, and savine and sage, and dyeweed, and of the frankincense and of the myrrh let there be most, and let the others be weighed, of them let there be equal quantities; and have them rubbed to dust together in a mortar, have them set under the altar, when it is Christmas tide, and let one sing three masses over them, for three days in midwinter, and at St. Stephens tide, and St. John the evangelists *day*, and for those three days let *the man* take the *leechdom* in wine at night fasting, and what there is left of the dust hold and keep; it is power-

mæz riþ eallum færi<sup>1</sup> untwymneþrum . ze riþ feþne  
ze riþ leucten adle ze riþ atre . ze riþ yfelne lyfte.  
Ʒerriutu eác fecgeaþ je þe þone læcedom beza þ he  
hine mæge Ʒelhealdan .XII. monaþ riþ ealra untwym-  
neþra fneceþe.

✓ Þonne eft rið Ʒieþan þ eal je lichoma ry claneþ  
hipeþ Ʒ gladeþ Ʒ beorhteþ . Ʒenim ele Ʒ ealdeþ riueþ  
✓ dreaftan emþela do on morþeie Ʒemenz þel to fomne  
Ʒ fmiþe mid þy þone lichoman on funnan. Rið ælfe  
Ʒ riþ uncuþum fidra<sup>2</sup> Ʒmid myrran on riþ Ʒ hriþeþ  
recelþeþ em micel . Ʒ feaþ ƷaƷateþ ðæl þeþ ftaneþ  
on þ riþ ðunce .III. morþenay neaht neþriƷ oþþe  
fol. 108 a. .VIII. oþþe .XII. Riþ lond adle pyl þeþmod fra ðriƷne  
fra Ʒrienne fra þer he hæbbe on oleð [inþimorþum]<sup>3</sup>  
oþ þ þeþ eleþ fie þriððan ðæl beþylled Ʒ fmiþe mid  
þone lichoman ealne æt fye . Ʒ mæþe þneofc feal  
ðon þone læcedom Ʒiþ man hæþþ. Riþ Ʒonz el þæþian  
bite fmit on iþen fraþ. Riþ utrihte meþ Ʒeallan .  
blæc fneƷl pyl on meolcum riþ on æþenne Ʒ on  
morþenne. ðeafoð fealþ myrre Ʒ alpe libania ealra  
Ʒelice fe la menz riþ eced fmiþe mid þ heafoð. Riþ  
þon ilcan fpeþl Ʒ fpeƷleþ æppel myrre . Ʒ æƷþilceþ  
cynneþ recelf niƷon þypta enƷlifce . polleie . þrem-  
bel . æppel . elehteþ . biþceop þyrt . rinul . riue þeƷ-  
þriæde . haran fpreccel . fio hare þyrt . hiþ þyrt . ealra  
þyþra emþela . oleum [inþimorþum]<sup>3</sup> haliz þæteþ .  
haliz fealt . oþer ele . fmiþe þe mid þyþ uþan þonne  
þu hi Ʒniðe.

## .LXVI.

Cf. Marbodæus.

Be þam ftane þe ƷaƷateþ hatte iþ feð þ he .VIII.  
mægen hæbbe. An iþ þonne þunorþað hiþ ne feþeð

<sup>1</sup> Read æþlicum.<sup>2</sup> Perhaps miswritten.<sup>3</sup> The letters have been paled  
away purposely.

ful against all dangerous infirmities, either against fever, or against typhus, or against poison, or against evil air. Writings also say, that he who employs the leechdom is able to preserve himself for twelve months against peril of all infirmities.

5. Then again, against itch, and that all the body may be of a clean, and glad, and bright hue: take oil and dregs of old wine, equally much, put them into a mortar, mingle well together, and smear the body with this in the sun. Against an elf and against a strange visitor,<sup>1</sup> rub myrrh in wine and as mickle of white frankincense, and shave off a part of the stone *called* agate into the wine, let him drink *this* for three mornings after his nights fast, or for nine, or for twelve. For land disease *or nostalgia*, boil wormwood so dry (*or*) so green, as he hath there, in oleum infirmorum, *the oil of extreme unction*, till a third part of the oil is boiled away, and smear all the body at the fire with it, and a mass priest shall perform the leechdom, if a man hath means to get one. For a bite of gangweaving spider, smudge hydromel<sup>2</sup> on iron. For diarrhoea, boil in milk horse gall and black snail, sip in the morning and evening. A head salve; myrrh and aloes, and libanum *or frankincense*, of all a like quantity, mingle with vinegar, smear the head therewith. For the same; sulfur and swails apple, myrrh and frankincense of every sort; nine English worts, pulegium, bramble, apple, lupin, bishopwort, fennel, rough waybread, vipers bugloss, the hoar wort, lithewort, of all these equal quantities; oil of unction, holy water, holy salt,<sup>3</sup> common oil, smear thyself with this upwards *on the head*, when thou hast rubbed *them*.

## lxvi.

Of the stone which light agate. It is said that it hath eight virtues. One is when there is thunder, it

<sup>1</sup> Interpreted by Herbarium cxi. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps *Sweet*.

<sup>3</sup> Salt which has had the formula of benediction pronounced over it.

fol. 108 b.

þam men þe þone ftan mid him hæfð. Oþer mægen  
 iſ on ſpa hwiſcum huſe ſpa he biþ ne mæg þær inne  
 feond ſefan. Þriðde mægen iſ þ̅ nan attor þam men  
 ne mæg ſceþþan þe þone ftan mid him haſaþ. Feorþe  
 mægen iſ þ̅ fe man ſe þe þone laþan feond on him  
 deaſollice hæfþ ƒiſ he þæs ftanes ƒerſearſenes hwiſcne  
 dæl on ƿætan onfehð þonne biþ ſona ſƿeotol æteopod  
 on him þ̅ ær deaſol mað. Fifta mægen iſ ſe þe  
 æniƒre adle ƒeðreht biþ ƒiſ he þone ftan on ƿætan  
 þiƒeþ him biþ ſona ſel. Syxta mægen iſ þ̅ driƒeræft  
 þam men ne deſeþ ſe þe hine mid him hæfð. Seoforþe  
 mægen iſ þ̅ ſe þe þone ftan on driſce onfehð he hæfþ  
 þe fineþþan lichoman. Eahtoþe iſ þæs ftanes mægen  
 þ̅ nan nædran cynnes bite þam ſceþþan ne mæg þe  
 þone ftan on ƿætan byriƒþ.

## LXVII.

dimittē.

Pund eleſ ƒerihð .xii. penegum læſſe þonne pund  
 ƿætreſ . ƒ pund ealoð ƒerihð .vi. penegum mare þonne  
 pund ƿætreſ . ƒ .i. pund ƿineſ ƒerihð .xv. penegum  
 mare þonne .i. pund ƿætreſ . ƒ pund huniƒer ƒerihð  
 .xxxiiii. penegum mare þonne pund ƿætreſ . ƒ .i.  
 pund buterian ƒerihð .lxxx. penegum læſſe þonne pund  
 ƿætreſ . ƒ pund beorſeſ ƒerihð .xxii. penegum læſſe  
 þonne pund ƿætreſ . ƒ i. pund meloreſ ƒerihð .cxv.  
 penegum læſſe þonne pund ƿætreſ . ƒ i. pund beana  
 ƒerihð .lv. penegum læſſe þonne pund ƿætreſ . ƒ xv.  
 pund<sup>1</sup> ƿætreſ ƒaþ to ſerþe .:

fol. 109 a.

Bald habet hunc<sup>2</sup> librum eid quem conſcribere iuſſit;  
 Idic ꝑꝑecor arꝑꝑidue cunctis in nomine criſti .  
 Quo<sup>3</sup> nulluſ tollat hunc librum ꝑꝑꝑiduf a me .  
 Nec ui nec ſurto nec quodam ſamine ſaſſo .  
 Cur quia<sup>4</sup> nulla mihi tam cara eſt optima ƒaza .  
 Quam cari libri quor criſti ƒꝑꝑꝑia comit .

<sup>1</sup> An error, read yntꝑan, ounces.<sup>2</sup> hund, MS.<sup>3</sup> Read Quod.<sup>4</sup> Read as Cur? Quia.

doth not scathe the man who hath this stone with him. Another virtue is, on whatsoever house it is, therein a fiend *perhaps enemy* may not be. The third virtue is, that no venom may scathe the man who hath the stone with him. The fourth virtue is, that the man, who hath on him secretly the loathly fiend, if he taketh in liquid any portion of the shavings of this stone, then soon is exhibited manifestly in him, that which before secretly lay hid. The fifth virtue is, he who is afflicted with any disease, if he taketh the stone in liquid, it is soon well with him. The sixth virtue is, that sorcery hurteth not the man, who has *the stone* with him. The seventh virtue is, that he who taketh the stone in drink, will have so much the smoother body. The eighth virtue of the stone is, that no bite of any kind of snake may scathe him who tasteth the stone in liquid.

## I xvii.

A pint of oil weigheth twelve pennies<sup>1</sup> less than a pint of water; and a pint of ale weigheth six pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of wine weigheth fifteen pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of honey weigheth thirty-four pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of butter weigheth eighty pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beer weigheth twenty-two pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of meal weigheth 115 pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beans weigheth fifty-five pennies less than a pint of water; and fifteen ounces of water go to the sextarius.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This is the Saxon silver penny of twenty-four grains, our penny-weight.

<sup>2</sup> "Sextarius medicinalis habet unciās decem." Plin. Valer. Pref.

## [Book III.]

Ðiþ heafod ece . ʒ ʒiþ ealdum heafod ece . ʒ ʒiþ  
 healfeþ heafdeþ ece. II. Ðiþ aþpollenum eaþum ʒ ʒod  
 eah ʒealf . ʒ ʒið miſte on eaþan ʒ ʒið fhe . ʒ ʒið ʒyꝛ-  
 num on eaþum ʒ ʒiþ þæm ʒiþ fære on eaþum ʒeaxe .  
 ʒ ʒiþ on eaþum ʒeaxan ʒeade fꝛonze . ʒ ʒiþ eaþan  
 tꝛyren ʒ ʒeade ʒealf to eaþum . ʒ fineþe eah  
 ʒealf .

.III. Ðiþ eaꝛþærice ʒ ʒiþ þæm ʒiþ ʒyꝛmaf ʒyn on  
 eaþan ʒ ʒod eaꝛ ʒealf . III. Ðiþ toþ ece ʒ ʒiþ teþ fyn  
 hole .

.v. Ðiþ innan toþꝛocenum muðe .vi. Ðiþ ceoc adle  
 ʒ ʒiþ ceol ʒænce . vii. Ðiþ healþ ʒænce . viii. Ðiþ  
 bite . viiii. Ðiþ hꝛofstan . x. Ðiþ þam þe mōn blode  
 hꝛæce . xi. Ðiþ ʒeondum ʒeallan . xii. Ðiþ þæne  
 ʒeolpan adle . xiii. Ðiþ bꝛeoft ʒænce . xiiii. Ðiþ  
 hꝛofstan ʒ ʒiþ lunzen adle . xv. Ðiþ maþan ʒænce ʒ  
 ʒiþ aþundeneþe . xvi. Ðið miſt ʒænce .

fol. 109 b.

.xvii. Ðiþ lindan ʒænce . xviii. Ðiþ þambe ʒænce  
 ʒ ʒyꝛel ʒænce . xviiii. Ðiþ blæddeþ ʒænce .

.xx. Ðiþ þam ʒiþ man ne mæze ʒemiþan ʒ þam  
 men þe ftanaf ʒeaxan on þæne blædþan . xxi. Ðiþ  
 þam ʒiþ men fie fe utþanþ ʒofſeten . xxii. Ðiþ utþiht  
 adle dꝛenc ʒ bꝛyþ . xxiii. Ðiþ þam ʒyꝛnum þe beoþ  
 on manneþ innoþe . xxiiii. Ðiþ hð ʒænce . xxv. Ðiþ  
 ʒeartum . xxvi. Ðið þam mielan lice fmiþunþ ʒ bæþ  
 ʒ dꝛenc ʒ bꝛyþ . xxvii. Ðiþ ſinþalum þuꝛfte un-  
 tꝛumþa manna . xxviii. Ðiþ innan ʒoꝛtoze ʒ ſmæl  
 þeapna ece . xxviiii. Ðiþ þam þe man fie mið fꝛyꝛe  
 anum ʒoꝛbæꝛned ʒ ʒiþ þam þe man fie mið ʒætān  
 ʒoꝛbæꝛned . ʒ ʒiþ ſunþꝛyꝛne . xxx. Ðiþ þeone dꝛenc  
 ʒ eꝛt ʒiþ þæne<sup>a</sup> ʒ ſceotendum ʒenne ʒ eꝛt beþinþ ʒiþ  
 þam ʒiþ þeouþ ʒeꝛumþe on anþe ftore . xxxi. Ðiþ  
 ʒenne ʒealf . xxxii. Ðiþ dolze ʒealf . xxxiii. Ðiþ þam

<sup>a</sup> Read þeone.

*Book III.*

Book III.

CONTENTS.

1. For head ache, and for old head ache, and for ache of half the head, *commonly called megrim*. 2. For swollen eyes, and a good eye salve, and for mist in the eyes, and against white speck, and against worms in the eyes, and in case flesh wax upon the eyes, and if red sponges wax on the eyes, and if the eyes are bleared, and a salve for obscure vision of the eyes, and a smooth eye salve. 3. For pain of ear, and in case worms are in the ears, and a good ear salve. 4. For tooth ache, and if the teeth are hollow. 5. For a mouth broken out within. 6. For cheek *or jaw* disease, and for pain in the jowl. 7. Against neck pain. 8. Against cancer. 9. For cough. 10. In case a man hreak up blood. 11. For flowing gall. 12. For the yellow disease *or jaundice*. 13. For breast pain. 14. For cough and for lung disease. 15. For pain in the maw *or stomach*, and distention. 16. For pain of spleen. 17. For loin pain. 18. For wamb *or belly* pain, and for pain in the fat about the belly, *where the kidneys are lodged*. 19. For bladder pain. 20. In case a man may not mie, and for the man in whose bladder stones wax. 21. For the case where a mans faecal discharge is obstructed. 22. For diarrhoea, a drink and a brewit. 23. For the worms which be in a mans inwards. 24. For joint pain. 25. For warts. 26. For leprosy or elephantiasis, a smearing, and a bath and a drink, and a brewit. 27. For the constant thirst of men out of health. 28. For gripe and ache of small guts. 29. In case a man be burnt with fire only, and in case a man is burnt with liquid, and for sun burning. 30. A drink against the "dry" disease, and again for that, and for a shooting wen, *with shooting pains*, and again a fomentation for it, if the "dry" disease remain in one place. 31. A salve for a wen. 32. A salve for a wen. 33. In case a man be wounded in



71f man fie ufan on heafod pund 7 fie ban 7ebrocen  
 7 71f þam 71f fio eaxl upfci7e . 7 7od dolh 7renc  
 7 71f 7ebrocen ban fie on heafde 7 of nelle. xxxiiii.  
 71f hunder 71te 7 71f þon 71f 71npe forcorfene 7 71f  
 þam 71f 71npe 71en 7eferuncene. xxxv. 71f 7on7e-  
 71f7ian bite. xxxvi. 71f cancre. xxxvii. 71f þam þe  
 71f ne mæ7e beapn acennan 7 71f of 71fe nelle 7an  
 æfter þam beo7þre þ 7ecyndelic fie . 7 71f of<sup>1</sup> 71fe fie  
 deað beapn . 7 71f þam 71f 71f blede to 71fe æfter  
 þam beo7þre. xxxviii. 71f þam þe 71fum fie forftan-  
 den h7a monað 7ecynd 7 71f þam 71f 71fe to 71fe  
 offlope fio monof 7ecynd. xxxviiii. 71f 71neagea  
 71ume 71n7 7 anle7en . 7 be71n7 7 7ealf. xl. 71f  
 þam þe man fie monaþ feoð. [xli.]<sup>2</sup> 71f ealle 7eonder  
 coftun7a 7renc 7 7ealf. 71f þon ilcan 7 hu man 7eyle  
 7ep7feocne man læcman . 7 hu mon 7eyle 71rcean  
 71p71renc ut71nendum. xlii. 71f þam 71f 71p71renc on  
 men 7e71ttan<sup>3</sup> 7 he nelle ut7an. xliii. 71f att7e7  
 71rence. [xliiii.]<sup>4</sup> 71f h7um. xlv. 71f þam 71f þon  
 71n7e mon on 7oð oððe h7eod 7 þonne nelle of7an.  
 xlvi. 71f æ7mælum 7 71f eallum ea7na 7æ7ce. xlvii.  
 71f 71f7e adle 71f fe muþ fie 7oh ofþe þon læcedom 7  
 be71n7 7 bæþ 7ealf 7 leah 7 blode7 læ7. xlviii. 71f  
 71e adle 71renc 7 be71n7. xlviii. 71f feuldo7 7æ7ce  
 7 earma. l. 71f cneopa 7ape. li. 71f 7ota 7ape. lii.  
 71f þam 71f þu ne mæ7e blod dol7 for717an. liii.  
 71f þam 71f meoloð fie 7e7epd. liiii. 71f niht 7en7ean  
 7ealf. lv. 71f þam 71f men beo fio heafod þanne  
 7ehlenced. lvi. 71ð þam 71f men nelle meltan h7  
 mete. lvii. 71f 71f 7emæðlan. lviii. 71f 7eonder  
 coftun7a. lviii. 71f þeo7 þenne 71f he fie men on  
 cneope ofþe on of7um lime. lx. þe þam hu mōn  
 7eyle ear 7ealf 7eapnean.

.lxi. 71f ælf cynne 7ealf 7 71f niht 7en7an . 7

<sup>1</sup> Read on.

<sup>2</sup> xli. is omitted in MS.

<sup>3</sup> Read 7e71ttan.

<sup>4</sup> xliiii. is omitted in MS.

fol. 110 a.

fol. 110 b.

✓

the head and bone be broken, and in case the shoulder rise *by dislocation*, and a good wound drink, and if a broken bone be in the head and will not come away. 34. For tear by a hound, and if sinews be cut through, and in case sinews be shrunken. 35. For the bite of the gangwayweaving spider. 36. For cancer. 37. In case a woman may not kindle a child, and if, after the birth, that which is natural will not come away from a woman; and in case there be a dead bairn in a woman, and in case a woman bleed too much after the birth. 38. In case womens natural catamenia be stopped, and in case the natural catamenia flow too freely. 39. A smearing, and an onlaying, and a fomentation, and a salve against a boring worm. 40. In case a man be a lunatic. 41. A drink and a salve for all temptations of the fiend. For the same, and how one must treat a deranged man; and how a man shall work a spew drink for those that have diarrhœa. 42. In case a strong dose lodge in a man and will not come away. 43. Against a drink of poison. 44. Against lice. 45. In case a thorn, or a reed, prick a man in the foot, and will not be got rid of. 46. Against imminutions and all pain of eyes. 47. Against palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, a leechdom and a fomentation, and a bath salve, and ley and bloodletting. 48. Drink and fomentation for "fig" disease. 49. For pain of shoulder blade and arms. 50. For sore of knees. 51. For sore of feet. 52. In case thou be not able to bind up a bloodletting incision. 53. In case milk is turned sour. 54. A salve against night comers, *incubi, etc.* 55. In case a mans skull is "linked," or seems to feel bound round. 56. In case a mans meat will not digest. 57. Against womens prating. 58. Against temptations of the fiend. 59. Against a "dry" wen, if a man hath it on his knee or on another limb. 60. Of this; how a man must work an earsalve. 61. A salve against the elfin race and night goblins, and for the *women*,

þam monnum þe deoƿol mið hæmð. LXII. Þiſ ælf  
 adle læcedom ƿ eƿt hu mōn ſceal on þa ƿƿite ſinƿan  
 ær hi mōn nime ƿ eƿt hu mon ſceal þa ƿƿita don  
 under ƿeoƿod ƿ oƿer ſinƿan . ƿ eƿt tacnu be þam  
 hræþer hit ſie ælf ſoƿoþa ƿ tacn hu þu onƿitan  
 meahƿ hræþer hine mōn mæƿ ƿelacnian ƿ ðrencaſ ƿ  
 ƿebedu þiſ ælere ſeonder coſtunƿe. LXIII. Tacnu hu  
 þu meahƿ onƿitan hræþer mōn ſie on ƿæter ælf adle .  
 ƿ læcedom þiſ þam ƿ ƿealdor on to ſinƿanne ƿ þ̄ ilee  
 mōn mæƿ ſinƿan on ƿunda. LXIII. Þið deoƿle hþe  
 ðrene . ƿ unƿemynde . ƿ þiſ deoƿlef coſtunƿa. LXV.  
 fol. 111 a. Þiſ þon ƿiſ mon ſie ƿeƿymed ƿ tacnu hræþer he  
 libban mæƿe. LXVI. ðrene þiſ þam ƿiſ þeor ſie on  
 men. LXVII. Þiſ deoƿle feoce ƿ þiſ deoƿle. LXVIII.  
 Þiſ ƿeden heoƿte leoht ðrene. LVIII. Þiſ þam<sup>1</sup> ƿiſ  
 men ſie maƿa afuƿod ƿ foƿþunden . ƿ þiſ maƿan  
 ƿærcce . ƿ ƿiſ man biþ aþunden. LXX. Þiſ þambe  
 ƿærcce . ƿ þiſ maƿan ƿærcce . ƿ þiſ þambe hearðneƿe.  
 LXXI. Þið ſƿunƿe ſmƿunƿ ƿ fealf. LXXII. Þiſ atƿre  
 ðrene ƿ ſmƿunƿ. LXXIII. Þiſ þæne ƿeolpan adle.  
 LXXIII. Þiſ þam ƿiſ innelƿe ſi ute. LXXV. Þiſ  
 ælere innan untƿymneƿe ƿ þiſ heƿiƿneƿe ƿ þiſ  
 hleoƿblæce. LXXVI. þe þam hu mǣn ſeyle halƿe  
 ƿealƿe ƿƿicean.

. 1.

Þiſ þon þe mōn on hearðod ace . ƿenim niſo-  
 ƿearde ƿƿætte do on ƿeadne ƿƿæð binde þ̄ hearðod mið.  
 Þiſ þon ilean . nim ſeneƿer ſæð ƿ iudun ƿeƿnið on ele  
 do on hat ƿæter þƿeah ƿelome þ̄ hearðod on þam ƿætre  
 he biþ hal. Þiſ ealðum hearðod ece ƿenim ðreoƿƿe

<sup>1</sup> ƿiſā, MS.

with whom the devil hath commerce. 62. Against elf disease, a leechdom; and again, how one must sing upon the worts, ere one take them; and again, how one must put the worts under the altar, and sing over them; and again tokens of this, whether it be elf hicket, and tokens how thou mayst understand, whether one may cure the man; and drinks and prayers against every temptation of the fiend. 63. Tokens how thou mayst understand whether a man be in the water elf disease, and a leechdom for that, and a charm to be sung upon it, and that ilk may be sung over wounds. 64. A lithe *or soft* drink against the devil, and want of memory, and against temptations of the devil. 65. In case a man be overlooked, and tokens whether he may live. 66. A drink in case the "dry" disease be on a man. 67. For the devil sick *or demoniac*, and against the devil. 68. A light drink against the wild heart. 69. In case a mans maw be soured and distended; and against pain of the maw, and if a man be inflated. 70. For pain of the wamb, and for pain of the maw, and for hardness of the wamb. 71. Against carbuncle; an ointment and a salve. 72. A drink and smearing against venom. 73. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*. 74. In case the bowels be out. 75. For every inward infirmity, and for heaviness, and for cheek blotch. 76. Of this, how a man must make a holy salve.

## i.

In case a man ache in the head; take the netherward part of crosswort,<sup>1</sup> put it on a red fillet, let him bind the head therewith. For that ilk, take seed of mustard and rue, rub into oil, put into hot water, wash the head often in the water, *the man* will be hale. For an old head ache, take pennyroyal, boil in oil, or

<sup>1</sup> *Galium cruciatum.*

fol. 111 b.

ɔpofelan Ƴyl on ele oððe on butran fmaųe mid<sup>1</sup> þa  
 þunponzan Ƴ buƳan þam eaƳum on uƳan þ̅ heafod  
 þeah him fie gemynd oncyrræd he biþ hal. Þiþ fpiþe  
 ealdum heafod ece nim Ƴealt Ƴ ruðan Ƴ iƳiƳ epop enua  
 ealle to ųonne<sup>2</sup> do on humiƳ Ƴ fmaųe mid þa þunpan-  
 zan . Ƴ þone hniƳel Ƴ uƳan þ̅ heafod. To þon ilean  
 Ƴéc lytle ftanaf on fpealpan bƳuðða maƳan Ƴ heald þ̅  
 hie ne hƳman eorþan ne Ƴætre . ne oþrum ftanum  
 beƳeopa hƳra . III. on þon þe þu Ƴille do on þone mōn  
 þe him þearƳe fie him biþ ųona Ƴel . hi beoþ Ƴode Ƴiþ  
 heafod ece Ƴ Ƴiþ eaƳƳæriƳe Ƴ Ƴiþ feondeƳ coftunƳa Ƴ  
 nihtƳenzan . Ƴ lencten adle Ƴ maƳan Ƴ ƳƳiƳforþore .  
 Ƴ malƳea . Ƴ Ƴflum Ƴealdor epæftum . hit feulon beōn  
 micle bƳuððaƳ þe þu hie Ƴealt on Ƴndan . ƳiƳ mōn on  
 healƳ heafod ace Ƴecnua ruðan fpiþe do on ftƳanƳ eced  
 Ƴ fmaųe mid þ̅ heafod uƳan Ƴihte. Þiþ þon ilean adelƳ  
 ƳeƳbƳæðan butan ifene æri funnān upƳange bind þa  
 moƳan ymb þ̅ heafod mid ƳƳæte Ƴeade ƳƳæde ųona  
 hīm bið Ƴel.

## . II.

fol. 112 a.

Þiþ aƳpollenum eaƳum Ƴenim cucune hƳeƳn<sup>3</sup> ado  
 þa eaƳan of Ƴ eƳt cucune ƳebƳiƳiƳ on Ƴætre Ƴ do þa  
 eaƳan þam men on fpeoƳan þe him þearƳe Ƴie he biþ  
 ųona hal. ÞƳiƳe Ƴode eaƳƳealƳe nim celeþonian Ƴ  
 biƳceop ƳƳiƳt . Ƴermod . ruðu merce . ruðu bimdeƳ  
 leaƳ . do ealþra empela enuƳa Ƴel do on humiƳ . Ƴ on  
 Ƴīn . Ƴ on æpen Ƴæt oððe on cyƳeren do tƳæde þæƳ  
 ƳineƳ . Ƴ þƳuððan ðæl þæƳ humiƳeƳ do þ̅ Ƴe Ƴæta mæƳe  
 Ƴuþþum ofeƳ ƳƳnan þa ƳƳiƳta læt ftandan . VII. niht  
 Ƴ ƳƳeoh mid bƳeðe afeoh þuþh clænne claþ ðone ðƳene  
 do eƳt on þ̅ ilce Ƴæt nyttta fpa þe þearƳe Ƴie. Se mōn

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after mid.<sup>2</sup> ųōne, MS.<sup>3</sup> Nearly as Marcellus, col. 269 f.

in butter, smear therewith the temples, and over the eyes, and on the top of the head; though his intellect be deranged, he will be hale. For a very old head ache; take salt and rue, and a bunch of ivy berries, pound all at once, add honey, and therewith smear the temples, and the forehead, and the top of the head. For that ilk; seek in the maw of young swallows for some little stones, and mind that they touch neither earth, nor water, nor other stones; look out three of them; put them on the man, on whom thou wilt, him who hath the need, he will soon be well. They are good for head ache, and for eye wark, and for the fiends temptations, and for night *goblin* visitors, and for typhus, and for the *night* mare, and for knot, and for fascination, and for evil enchantments by song. It must be big nestlings on which thou shalt find them. If a man ache in half his head, pound rue thoroughly, put it into strong vinegar, and smear therewith the head, right on the top. For that ilk; delve up waybread without iron, ere the rising of the sun, bind the roots about the head, with crosswort, by a red fillet, soon he will be well.

Book III.  
Ch. i.

ii.

For swollen eyes, take a live crab, put his eyes out, and put him alive again into water, and put the eyes upon the neck of the man, who hath need; he will soon be well. Work a good eye salve *thus*; take celandine and bishop wort, wormwood, wood marche, leaves of woodbind; put equal quantities of all, pound them well, put them into honey, and into wine, and into a brazen vessel, or a copper one; put in of the wine two parts in three, and a third part of the honey, order it so that the liquor may just overrun the worts; let it stand for seven nights, and wrap it up with a piece of stuff; strain the drink through a clean cloth, put it again into that ilk vessel, use as occasion may be.

ƿe him Ʒedeþ ymb .xxx. nihta foxey Ʒelynder ðæl  
on þa eaƷan he biþ ece hal;

Ʒif miſt ƿe foxe eaƷum nim eildeþ hlond Ʒ huniƷey  
tear menƷ tofomne beƷea emfeala fmuþe mid þa eaƷan  
Innan;

Éft hƿeþney Ʒeallan Ʒ leaxeþ Ʒ eleþ Ʒ feþd beon  
huniƷ menƷ to fomne fmuþe mid þæpe fealfe innan þa  
eaƷan;

Þiþ þie Ʒebærned fealt Ʒ feƷley æppel Ʒ attrum  
ealra emfeala Ʒind to duſte Ʒ do on þa eaƷan þfeah  
leohtlice mid Ʒylle Ʒætre Ʒ fmuþe æfteþ mid Ʒifeþ  
meolce;

Ʒif ƷƷymaþ ſien on eaƷum feaþra þa hƿæpaþ innan  
do on þa feaþran celeþonian feap . þa ƷƷmaf bioþ  
deade Ʒ þa eaƷan hale. Ʒif feþe on eaƷum feaxe  
ƷƷmƷ ƷƷm ƷƷte on þa eaƷan oþ þ hum feþ ƿe.

Ʒif on eaƷan feaxen feade fponƷe ðuþe on hat  
eulþan blod oþfe fealþan oððe Ʒifeþ meoluc oþ þ þa  
fponƷe afeƷ Ʒynd. Ʒif eaƷan tƷƷen nim ðuþe Ʒudan  
Ʒ huniƷey tear menƷ tofomne læt feandan .iii. niht  
appmƷ þuþi þiene clað hnenne Ʒ do on þa eaƷan  
Ʒiþþan. ÞƷe Ʒode ðuþe feade fealfe nim feƷley  
æppel Ʒ Ʒebærned fealt Ʒ ƷiþoƷ Ʒ attrum Ʒ hƿit  
eƷudu ƷeƷind to duſte aƷfeþ þuþi clað do lytlum on.  
Éft hƿit eƷudu Ʒ Ʒebærned ofteþ feyl Ʒind to duſte  
Ʒ nytta ſpa þe þeapfe ſie æþþe mæƷ adon þie of  
eaƷan. ÞƷe fineþe eaƷfealfe nim buteþan Ʒyl on  
pannan afeot þ feam of Ʒ ahlytþe þa buteþan on  
blede do eft þ hlutþe on pannan Ʒecnuu celeþonian

The man who putteth upon his eyes for about thirty nights, part of the suet of a fox, he will be for ever healthy.

2. If there be a mist before the eyes, take a child's urine and virgin honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, smear the eyes therewith on the inside.

3. Again, mingle together a crabs gall,<sup>1</sup> and a salmons, and an eels, and field bees honey, smear the eyes inwardly with the salve.

4. Against a white spot in the eye; rub to dust burnt salt, and swails apple, and olusatrum, of all equal quantities, rub to dust, and put on the eyes, wash lightly with spring water, smear afterwards with womans milk.

5. If there are worms in the eyes, scarify the lids within, apply to the scarifications the juice of celandine; the worms will be dead and the eyes healthy. If flesh wax on eyes, wring wormwort into the eyes, till they are well.

6. If red sponges wax on the eyes, drop on them hot culvers blood, or swallows, or womans milk, till the sponges be got rid of. If eyes are bleared, take dry rue and virgin honey, mingle together, let it stand for three nights, wring through a thick linen cloth, and afterwards apply to the eyes. Work a good dry salve for dim vision thus: take swails apple, and burnt salt, and pepper, and olusatrum, and mastich; rub to dust, sift through a cloth, apply by little and little. Again, reduce to dust mastich, and burnt oyster shell, and use as need be; either hath power to remove white spot from the eyes. Work a smooth eyesalve *thus*; take butter, boil in a pan, skim the foam off, and purify the butter in a dish; put the clear part again into a pan; pound celandine

<sup>1</sup> "Corvi marini fel." Marcellus, col. 277. F. If that passage were in view, this fish would be the mullet, *Mugil cephalus*: but I follow the passage in Wanley, p. 168 a. Ηαρερν is another spelling.



Ʒ biſceop ƿƿȝt . ƿudu meſce . ƿyl ſp̄þe aſeoh þurh  
clað nyttā ſpā þe þearf ſie ;

## .III.

þiþ eap ƿærcē ſenim henne ſelyndo Ʒ ofter ſcyllē  
ſete on ſleda ſepƿum hƿon Ʒ ðryƿ on þa earan ſona  
beoð hale ; Eſt celendran<sup>1</sup> ſeap Ʒ ƿiſeſ meoluc ſepſum  
on ſcyllē Ʒ ðryƿ on þa earan . ſiþ ƿƿumaf ſien on  
earan ðo belenan ſeap ƿearm on þa ƿƿumaf hie beoþ  
deade Ʒ ſeallað of Ʒ þa earan hale.

Eſt ſƿunſ curmeallan ſeap on ofþe marubian oððe  
ſepmōd ƿearmne Sona hīm bið ſel. ƿƿre ſode eap  
ſealſe . ſenim baſer ſeallan . Ʒ ſearpef . Ʒ ele ealra  
emſela læt ðrypan ƿearm on þ̄ eape.

## .III.

fol. 113 a.

þiþ toþ ece ceop ƿiƿor ſelome mið þam toþum  
him biþ ſona ſel. Eſt ſeōð beolenan moſan on  
ſtranſum ecede ofþe on ƿine ſete on þone ſapan toþ  
Ʒ hƿilum ceope mið þƿ ſapan toþe he bið hal. ſiþ þa  
teþ ſynð hole ceop boþeneſ<sup>2</sup> moſan mið ecede on þa  
healſe.

## .V.

þiþ innan toþroccenim miðe nim plūm treopeſ leaƿ  
ƿyl on ƿine Ʒ ſp̄le mið þone muþ .

## .VI.

Við ceoc adle nim þone hƿeorſan þe ſiþ mið  
ſƿinnað bmd on hiſ ſƿeoran mið ƿyllenan þræde Ʒ

<sup>1</sup> Read celſenan.<sup>2</sup> bogeneſ, with ſe dotted, and þe written above, MS.

and bishopwort, wood marche, boil thoroughly, strain through a cloth; use as need may be.

Book III.  
Ch. ii.

iii.

1. Against earwark; take a hens fat and oyster shells, set them on gledes, warm a little, and drip into the ears, soon they will be hale. Again, warm juice of coriander (*celandine* rather?) and womans milk in a shell, and drop *them* into the ears. If worms be in the ears; apply juice of henbane warm, to the worms, they will be dead and fall off, and the ears will be well.

2. Again, wring juice of centaury upon them, or marrubium, or wormwood warm; soon they will be well. Work a good carsalve *thus*: take a boars and a bulls gall, and oil, of all equal quantities, have *this* dropped warm into the ear.

iv.

For tooth ache; chew pepper frequently with the teeth, it will soon be well with them. Again, scethe henbane roots in strong vinegar or in wine, set this into the sore tooth, and at whiles chew with the sore tooth; it will be well. If the teeth are hollow, chew rosemary roots with vinegar on that part.

v.

For a mouth troubled with eruption within; take leaves of plum trec, boil in wine, and swill the mouth therewith.

vi.

For cheek disease, take the whorl, with which a woman spinneth, bind on *the mans* neck with a woollen thread, and swill him on the inside with hot

ſpīle muan mid hate gāte meolce him biþ ſel. Þið  
 ceol wære adelſ ær ſunnan ūþganze wegþwædan bið  
 on hīr ſweoran. Eft bærn ſwealan to dulte . ʒ menz  
 wiþ ſelðbeon huanz ſele him ean zelome.

## .VII.

Þiþ healf wære wyl neþweardre netelan on oxan  
 ſineſre ʒ on buteran þonne<sup>1</sup> þone healfwære ſine þa  
 þeoh . ʒif þa þeoh wære ſine þone healf mid wære  
 ſealfre. Eft wyl neþweardre netelan on eede do oxan  
 zeallan on þ eed ʒ þa wære of ſine mid þone  
 healf.

## .VIII.

fol. 113 b.

Wif bite wære ſealfre . min þaſ wære wænan ʒ  
 meſic mealan ʒ attoſaſan ʒ weofobend ʒ hwehpet-  
 tan ʒ cluſſwære ʒ ſigel hweoran . hund heoloþan .  
 muczwære . wudu ſillan . ʒawelþan . wære . luſefice .  
 maſþan . ʒweoran . wad . wul . þeſan þoran . ſelwære .  
 eorþſwære . eena mete . dulhwe . wylſe moru .  
 hnut beameſ leaſ . weſ . weare . hore . hōc leaſ .  
 alexandre . wca weſſea .<sup>2</sup> ſe wca weſmod . ſio weate  
 banwære . aelcaſ . weþwære . weunde ſwelze . wead  
 clæſſe . leahtwe . weſe weſel . wari . heze clæſ . cluſ  
 þunz . enghwe moru . dymze.

## .VIII.

Þiþ hweftan wyl marubian on wære godne dæl we-  
 ſpet hron ſele duman ſene wul.<sup>3</sup> Eft marubian ſpīde  
 wyl on huanze do hron buteran on ſele .III. ſwæda  
 ofþe .III. ean on neaht weſtuz beſup ſene wulne mid  
 wearmeſ weſ weſan dweſeſ.

<sup>1</sup> Read þonne wið þone.<sup>2</sup> A stop after wca in MS.<sup>3</sup> ſene is weſe. Read wulne.

goats milk; it will be well with him. For jowl pain; delve up waybread before the rising of the sun, bind upon *the mans* neck. Again, burn a swallow to dust, and mingle *him* with field bees honey; give the man *Apis silvarum*. that to eat frequently.

Book III.  
Ch. vi.

## vii.

For neck pain; boil the netherward part of nettle in fat of ox and in butter, then for the hals wark, smear the thighs; if the thighs be in pain, smear the neck with the salve. Again, boil the netherward part of nettle in vinegar, add ox gall to the vinegar and remove the wort; smear the neck therewith.

## viii.

For cancer, work a salve; take these worts, savine, and marsh mallow, and attorlothe, and withywind, and cucumber, and clovewort, *or ranunculus*, and turnsol, hindheal, mugwort, wild chervil, agrimony, crosswort, lovage, maythe, githeorn, woad, fennel, tufty thorn, wildoat, evertthroat, chickenmeat, pellitory, carot, leaves of the nut tree, nepeta *cattaria*, yarrow, hove, hollyhock, alexanders, vinca pervinca, *or periwinkle*, the foul wormwood, the great bonewort, oak leaves, waybread, groundsel, red clover, lettuce, tufty thistle, tar, hedge clivers, cloffing, wild parsnip, \* \* \* \*

## ix.

For host *or cough*; boil marrubium in water, a good deal of it, sweeten a little, give *the man* to drink a cup full. Again, boil marrubium strongly in honey, add a little butter, give three or four bits for *the man* to eat; at night fasting let him sup up a cup full of the former drink warm therewith.

## .X.

Vif þou þe mōn blode hræce Ƴ fripe . zenim zōð  
beren mela . Ƴ hrit fealt ðo on ream oþþe zode flete  
hrei on blede oþ þ̄ lut fie þice fpa þynne þur fele  
etan .VIII. ųnæða .VIII. morzenaf on<sup>1</sup> neaht neųtiz .  
ðo þæf meluref tæde Ƴ þæf fealtef þuððan ðæl þyrc  
ælice ðæge nipe.

fol. 114 a.

## .XI.

Þif feondum zeallan ete nædic Ƴ þiroz on neaht  
neųtiz . Ƴ apylled lmfæð on meolce fipe mid<sup>2</sup> ðo þur  
zelome him biþ ųona fel.

## .XII.

Vif þære zeolpan adle fio cymð of feondum zeallan  
zenim þæf ųearpan þifelef moran Ƴ betonucan . Ƴ at-  
torlaþan hand fulle . Ƴ zƳþurpan hand fulle Ƴ .VIII.  
fnæða moþorearde æfeþnotan of zeot mid ftranġan  
beore . oþþe mid ftranġum ealað Ƴ ðunce zelome fele  
him etan zepyrtodne henfuzel Ƴ zepodenne capel on  
zodum broðe ðo þur zelome him biþ ųona fel.

Þyrc zōðne duft ðnenc viþ þære zeolpan adle . nim  
merceų fæð . Ƴ ųnolef fæð . ðile fæð . eorþþnotan  
fæð . feldmorpan fæð . fæþerian fæð . petorpylian fæð .  
alexandrian fæð luųefliceų fæð . betomican fæð . cauleų  
fæð . cofteų fæð . cymeneų fæð . Ƴ þiropeų mæųt  
þara oðerpa emfela zegnid ealle pel to duųte nim þæf  
duųteų zōðne eucleų fulne ðo on ftranġ hluttor eala  
ðunce fcene fulne on neaht neųtiz . he ių zōð viþ  
ælepe liman untrumneųųe Ƴ viþ heafōð ece Ƴ viþ un-

fol. 114 b.

<sup>1</sup> Unless morzenaf, *morrrows*, can be taken in the sense of *successive days*, on must be omitted. Observe, a new page begins.

<sup>2</sup> In margin hepto.

## x.

Book III.  
Ch. x.

In case a man break up and spew blood; take good barley meal, and white salt, put it into cream or good skimmings, agitate in a dish, till it be as thick as thin brewit, give *the man* to eat, nine doses for nine mornings after his nights fast: apply of the meal two parts in three, and of the salt a third part; prepare it every day new.

## xi.

For bile straining out; let the patient eat radish and pepper at night fasting, and let him sup besides linseed boiled in milk; do this frequently; it will soon be well with him.

## xii.

1. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*, which cometh of effusion of bile; take roots of the sharp thistle, and betony, and a handful of attorlothe, and a handful of githrife, and nine bits of the netherward part of ash-throat, pour them over with strong beer, or with strong ale, and let him drink *this* frequently: give him to eat a pullet dressed with herbs, and colewort sodden in good broth; do this frequently, soon it will be well with him.

2. Work *thus* a good dust drink for the yellow disease. Take seed of marche, and seed of fennel, seed of dill, seed of everthroat, seed of fieldmore, seed of satureia, *savory*, seed of parsley, seed of alexanders, seed of lovage, seed of betony, seed of colewort, seed of costmary, seed of cummin, and of pepper most, of the others equal quantities; rub all well to dust, take a good spoon full of the dust, put it into strong clear ale, let *the man* drink a cup full at night fasting. This *drink* is also good for every ailment of limb, and for head ache, and for want of memory, and for eye

Ʒemynðe Ʒ riþ eaƷrærice Ʒ riþ unƷelhyrnerƷe Ʒ bƷeoſt  
rærice Ʒ lunƷen aðle Ʒ lenðen rærice . Ʒ riþ ælere  
feonðer coſtunƷa Ʒeryric þe ðuſt Ʒenoh on hæriſeſte  
þonne þu þa ƷƷiƷa hæbbe nyƷta þonne þe þearf ſie.

## .XIII.

Þið bƷeoſtrærice marubie . neƿte . ontre biſceop  
ƷƷiƷ . ƷenƷƷiƷ . Ʒyl on lunƷe Ʒ buterian ðo þæſ  
lunƷel træðe . Ʒ þære buterian þƷiððan ðæl nyƷta  
ſƷa þe þearf ſie.

## .XIII.

Viþ hƷoſtan Ʒ lunƷen aðle . Ʒenim ſƷeƷleſ æppel Ʒ  
ſƷeſl Ʒ Ʒecelf ealra emſela menƷ riþ Ʒeaxe leƷe on  
hatne ſtan ðrune þƷiþ horu þone Ʒec Ʒ ete æfter  
ealðer ſƷiceſ .III. ſnæða oððe butrian Ʒ ſupe mid  
ſletum ; Þiþ lunƷen aðle . Ʒenim betonican . Ʒ maru-  
bian . aƷumoman . Ʒermod . ſel teƷƷe . Ʒuðe . ærind .  
ƷaƷollan . Ʒyl on Ʒætre . beƷyl þæſ Ʒæteſel þƷiððan  
ðæl . ðo of þa ƷƷiƷe ðruncce on morƷenne Ʒearner  
ſeene ſulne ete .III. ſnæða mid þæſ bƷureſ þe heſ  
æfter ſeƷþ :

fol. 115 a.

ÞƷric bƷur riþ lunƷen aðle nim betonican . Ʒ maru-  
bian . Ʒermod . himðheoloþan . ƷenƷƷiƷ moþorearid .  
elehtre . elene . Ʒæðie . eofoƷþrote . ſeldmore . Ʒecna  
ealle ſƷiþe ſel Ʒ Ʒyl on buterian Ʒ appinƷ þƷiþ elað  
Ʒceað on þ þoƷ beſen mela hƷer on bleðe butan ƷƷric  
of þ hit ſie ſƷa Ʒice ſƷa bƷur ete .III. ſnæða . mid  
þƷ ðruncce Ʒearneſ.

ƷiƷe Ʒyl on lunƷe anum marubian ðo hƷon beſen  
mela to ete on neahc neƷtiƷ Ʒ þonne þu him ſelle

wark, and for dull hearing, and for breast wark, and lung disease, loin wark, and for every temptation of the fiend. Work thyself dust enough in harvest, when thou hast the worts, use it when thou hast need.

## xiii.

For pain of breast; marrubium, nepeta, ontro, bishop-wort, wenwort, boil in honey and butter; put two parts in three of the honey, and of the butter a third part; use as need may be.

## xiv.

For host, *or cough*, and lung disease; take swails apple, and brimstone, and frankincense, of all equally much, mingle with wax, lay on a hot stone, let *the man* swallow the reek through a horn, and afterwards eat three pieces of old lard or of butter, and sip *this* with cream. For lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, agrimony, wormwood, fel terræ *or centaury*, rue, oak rind, sweet gale; boil them in water, boil off a third part of the water, remove the worts; let *the man* drink in the morning of *this* warm a cup full, let him eat therewith three pieces of the brewit that is here afterwards mentioned.

2. Work *thus* a brewit for lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, wormwood, hind heal,<sup>1</sup> the lower part of wen wort, lupin, helenium, radish, everthroat, field-more; pound all thoroughly well, and boil in butter, and wring through a cloth; shed on the decoction barley meal, shake it in a dish without fire till it be as thick as brewit; let him eat three pieces, with the drink of the warm *liquor*.

3. Again, boil in honey alone, marrubium, add a little barley meal, let *the man* eat at night fasting; and when

---

<sup>1</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum.*



ðrenc oððe bryr jele him hatne ƿ læt Ʒerfeſtan þone  
man æfter tibe<sup>1</sup> dægef on þa friðran fidan ƿ hara þone  
earm aþened.

## .XV.

✓ Þiþ maƷan ƿærice ƿyl ƿiċ on cu meolce ado þ ƿiċ  
oƷ ſupe hƿon ƿearm Ʒona biþ jeġ. Þiþ aþundeneſſe ƿ  
[Ʒiƿ]<sup>2</sup> men nelle myltan hiſ mete ƿyl on ƿætere  
✓ polleian ƿ leac ceƿfan jele ðrincan him biþ fona  
jeġ;

## .XVI.

Viþ milte ƿærice enua Ʒrene jealhrinde feoð on  
hunige anum jele him etan .III. fnæða on neaht  
neſtiġ.

## .XVII.

Þiþ lenden ƿærice maſiubie . neſte . bozen em feġa  
ealra do on Ʒod ealu ƿƿe to ðrence ſƿet hƿon jele  
ðrincan heze uppeard æfter þon Ʒode hƿile.

## .XVIII.

fol. 115 b.

Þiþ pambe ƿærice ƿ ƿyſel ƿærice þær þu Ʒefeo toſið  
ƿiſel on eorþan ū ƿeorpan ymbfo hime mid tƿam  
handum mid hiſ Ʒereorpe ƿaſa mid þinum handum  
ſiþe ƿ cƿeð þiura • Remedium facio ad uentriſ doloſem.  
ƿeorp þonne oſer bæc þone ƿiſel on ƿezebeheald þ  
þu ne loeige æfter • þonne monnef pambe ƿærice oððe  
ƿyſle ymbfoh mid þinūm handum þa pambe lum biþ

<sup>1</sup> Thus MS.| <sup>2</sup> Ʒiƿ not in MS.

thou givest him drink or brewit, give it him hot; and make the man rest after an hour, by day, on the right side, and have the arm extended.

Book III.  
Ch. xiv.

## xv.

For pain in the maw; boil pitch in cow milk, remove the pitch, let him sip a little warm, soon *the man* will be well. For distention, and if a mans meat will not digest; boil in water pulegium and leek cress,<sup>1</sup> give *this* to the man to drink, soon it will be well with him.

## xvi.

For milt pain; pound green sallow rind, seethe in honey alone, give *the man* to eat three peeces at night fasting.

## xvii.

For loin wark; marrubium, nepeta, thyme, of all equal quantities, put into good ale; work to a drink, sweeten a little, give *to the man* to drink; let him lie with face up afterwards for a good while.

## xviii.

For wamb wark and pain in the fatty part of the belly; when thou seest a dung beetle<sup>2</sup> in the earth throwing up *mould*, catch him with thy two hands along with his casting up, wave him strongly with thy hands, and say thrice, "Remedium facio ad ventris *dolorem*;" then throw the beetle over thy back away; take care thou look not after it. When a mans wamb or belly fat is in pain, grasp the wamb with thine

<sup>1</sup> *Erysimum alliaria*.

<sup>2</sup> Our Saxon must have had *Talpam*, or *'Ασπάλακα* before him in

this sentence; but he names the *Scarabeus stercorarius*.

ƿona ƿel . XII. monaþ þu meahƿ ſpa ðon æfter þam  
 ƿifele

## .XVIII.

Viþ blædder ƿærece. ƿudu merece . ƿ leacceſfe ƿyl  
 ſriþe on ealað ſele ðrincan ƿ etan ƿebſædne ſtaſi.

## .XX.

Ʒiþ man ne mæge ƿemigan ƿ him ƿeaxan ſtanar on  
 þære blædran ƿyl fundeoſi on ealað ƿ ƿeterſilian ſele  
 him ðrincan.

## .XXI.

Giþ men fie ſe ƿeaganƿ foſſeten ƿyl ƿermod on  
 ſurum ealaþ ƿ ðo buteran þær to him biþ ſona ƿel  
 ƿiþ he huð ðrincoþ.

## .XXII.

ƿiþ ſiþriht adle . v. leaſan . hleomoce . eſmealle .  
 elehtre. ƿeenua þa ƿyrtæ . ƿ ƿyl on meolce ſele him  
 ðrincan ƿearm on moſſenne ƿ on æfen ; ƿyſe hriþ  
 to þon ilean ƿudu eunellan . hleomoc . beþyl þara  
 meolce þriððan ðæl þære ƿyrtæ of þam meoleum<sup>1</sup>  
 ſcead hſæten mela þær on ƿ ete þone hriþ cealdne .  
 ƿ ſupe þa meoluc him bið ſona ƿel ƿiþ ſe hriþ ƿ fe  
 ðriene inne ƿerumad þu meahƿ þone man ƿelacian  
 ƿiþ him ofſleozeð him bið ſelhe þ þu hine na ne  
 ƿrete him biþ hiſ ƿeori adl ƿeſenre.

## .XXIII.

Ʒiþ ƿyrtar beoþ on manney innoðe ƿyl on buteran  
 ƿriene ƿudan ðrine<sup>2</sup> on neahƿ neſtiƿ ſcene ſulne hi

<sup>1</sup> Read as before beþyl on meolce of þriððan ðæl . ðo þa ƿyrtæ of  
 þam meoleum.

<sup>2</sup> Vowel dropped.

hands, it will soon be well with *the man*; for twelve months after the beetle thou shalt have power so to do.

Book III.  
Ch. xviii.

## xix.

For bladder pain; wood marche and sauce alone; boil *them* strongly in ale; administer to drink, and to eat a roasted starling.

## xx.

If a man cannot mie, and stones wax in the bladder; boil sundcorns<sup>1</sup> in ale, and parsley; give *him* this to drink.

## xxi.

If a mans excrement be lodged; boil wormwood in sour ale, and add butter thereto; it will soon be well with *him*, if he drinketh it.

## xxii.

For diarrhoea; cingfoil, brooklime, churmel, lupin; pound the worts, and boil them in milk; give *this* to the man to drink warm in the morning and in the evening. Work *thus* a brewit for the same: wild cunila, brooklime; boil in milk to a third part, remove the worts from the milk, shed wheaten meal thereon, and let him eat the brewit cold, and let him sip the milk, it will soon be well with *him*. If the brewit and the drink remain within him, thou mayst cure the man; if they flow away, it will be better for him, that thou should not meddle with him, his death sickness is upon him.

## xxiii.

1. If worms be in a mans inwards; boil green rue in butter, let the man drink at night fasting a cup

---

<sup>1</sup> *Saxifragia granulata*. Prescribed because saxa frangit.  
VOL. II. X

Ʒeritað ealle apez mid þy utƷange y he bið ŷona hal;

To þon ilean Ʒenim eymeneŷ duft menƷ to Ʒate Ʒeallan y feapneŷ Ʒnið þone naŷolan mid ealle hi Ʒeritaþ niþer; of þæm meN.

## . XXIII.

Þiþ hið Ʒærice fiƷƷ . VIII. fiþum þiŷ ƷealðoƷ þæp on . y þin fraetl fiþ on . ŴahƷnuŷ obliƷauit . anƷeluf eurauit . dominuf Saluauit . him biþ ŷona ŷel.

To þon ilean Ʒenim culþpan toꝝð . y Ʒate toꝝð ðriƷe fiꝝðe y Ʒnið to duftene menƷ Ʒiþ humiƷ y Ʒiþ butpan ŷniþe mid þa leoþu.

## . XXV.

Þiþ Ʒeaptum Ʒenim hundef micƷean y muŷe blod menƷ to ŷomne ŷniþe mid þa Ʒeaptan hi Ʒeritaþ ŷona apez

## . XXVI.

Þiþ miclan hee Ʒenim niþoŷeapde elenan y þunƷ . y ðimþpan þa þe ŷrimman Ʒile ealþa emþela . y Ʒecnuua ŷel . y Ʒyl on butpan do ŷel ŷealtes on y ŷniþe mid. ÞƷiƷe bið<sup>1</sup> Ʒiþ þam miclan hee . elene . ælfþone . marubie . cupmealle . ellen tanaf . y æc tanaf Ʒyl fiꝝðe on Ʒætre y beþe on fiꝝðe hatum þ̅ k̅c̅. ÞƷiƷe ðriene Ʒið þam miclan hee hindhioloþan . cupmeallan . boƷen . neŷte . aƷrimonia . betomea . ŷinul . ðile . do on Ʒoð ealo ŷele ðriencan on ðæƷe . III. ŷcencaf fulle. ÞƷiƷe bniþ Ʒiþ þon ilean . Ʒenim niþoŷeapde elenan . y eoŷon þriotan . ŷeðic . y þa ŷeaðan netlan niþoŷeapde ŷceapþa ŷmæle y Ʒecnuua ŷel . Ʒyl Ʒiþþan on butpan do elæne iŷiƷ tapan þæp on Ʒiŷ þu hæbbe . y hpon bepenef melþeŷ do on blede mid þam ƷƷiŷtum y hreþ mid ŷticean of

fol. 116 b.

<sup>1</sup> That is, bæð.

full; they will all depart away with the evacuation, and he will soon be well.

2. For that ilk. Take dust of cummin, mingle it with goats and bulls gall, rub the navel with them all, the *worms* will all disappear from the man downwards.

## XXIV.

1. For joint pain; sing nine times this incantation thereon, and spit thy spittle on *the joint*: "Malignus obligavit; angelus curavit; dominus salvavit." It will soon be well with him.

2. For that ilk. Take doves dung and a goats tord, dry them thoroughly and rub to dust, mingle with honey and with butter, smear the joints therewith.

## XXV.

For warts; take hounds mie, and a mouses blood, mingle together, smear the warts therewith, they will soon depart away.

## XXVI.

For elephantiasis, take the netherward part of helenium and aconite, and dock, that *namely* which will swim, of all equal quantities, and pound well and boil in butter, add a good spice of salt, and smear therewith. Work *thus* a bath against the mickle body *brought on by leprosy*, helenium, enchanter's nightshade, marrubium, churmel, elder twigs, and oak twigs; boil strongly in water, and bathe the body in it very hot. Work *thus* a drink against the mickle body; put hindbeal, churmel, thyme, nepeta, agrimony, betony, fennel, dill, into good ale; administer to be drunk in a day three cups full. Work a brewit for that ilk; take the netherward part of helenium and everthroat, radish, and the netherward part of the red nettle, scrape them small, and pound them well. Afterwards boil them in butter; add ivy tar besides if thou have it, and a little barley meal; put this on a dish with the

þ hit col fie sele etan on neaht neſtig .III. fnæda  
sele þone bryr 7 þone ðrenc ær þam bæfe þy læf hit  
inſlea æfter þam bæfe.

## . XXVII.

fol. 117 a.

Þiþ ſinȝalum þurſte<sup>1</sup> untumpra manna . nim þer-  
mod 7 hind luoloþan 7 ȝyþriþan ȝulle ón ealaþ ȝefete  
hron sele him ðrincan hit hælf þone þurſt<sup>2</sup> þun-  
dorlice.

## . XXVIII.

Þiþ innan fortoȝe<sup>3</sup> finæl þearma ece . ȝenim beto-  
nican . 7 þermod . merce . mædic . ſmul . ȝecnuu ealle .  
7 do on eala fete þonne 7 beþreoþ ðrinc on neaht  
neſtig ſeenc fulne.

## . XXVIII.

Viþ bryne ȝif món fie mid ȝyre ane forbærned  
nim puduroþan . 7 hlian . 7 hleomoc ȝyl on buterian  
7 ſmire mid. ȝif mon fie mid rætan forbærned nime  
elm ſunde . 7 hlian morian ȝyl on meoleum ſmire mid  
þrupa on dæg. Þiþ ſumbryne . merre mȝ trȝu ȝyl  
on butrian ſmire mid.

## . XXX.

fol. 117 b.

Þyre ȝodne ðeor ðrenc . þermod . boȝen . ȝarclþan .  
polleian . þenþȝit . þa ſmalan ſel terre . eaȝȝȝit .  
þeorþȝit . ceafteþ ærcef .II. fnæda . elenan .III. com-  
mucef 3 III. þudu þeax an ȝodne dæl . curmeallan .  
ȝerþearþa þaf ȝȝita on ȝod hluttor eala oþþe ȝylife  
ealu læt ſtandan .III. niht beþriȝen sele ðrincan  
ſeenc fulne tide ær oþrum mete. Þiþ þeore 7 riþ  
ſceotendum þenne . nim boȝen . 7 ȝearpan 7 þudu þeax

<sup>1</sup> duft, MS.<sup>2</sup> þurft, MS.<sup>3</sup> Read fortoȝenneſſe 7.

worts, and stir it about with a spoon till it be cool; give *the man* to eat at night fasting three bits of it; give the brewit and the drink before the bath; let it strike inwards after the bath.

Book III.  
Ch. xxvi.

## xxvii.

For the constant thirst of ailing men; take wormwood, and hind heal, and githrife, boil in ale, sweeten a little, give to the man to drink, it healeth the thirst wonderfully.

## xxviii.

For inward griping and small guts ache; take betony, and wormwood, marche, radish, fennel; pound all and put into ale, then set it down and wrap it up; drink at night fasting a cup full.

## xxix.

For a burn; if a man be burnt with fire only, take woodruff, and lily, and brooklime; boil in butter, and smear therewith. If a man be burnt with a liquid, let him take elm rind and roots of lily; boil them in milk, smear therewith thrice a day. For sunburn; boil in butter tender ivy twigs; smear therewith.

## xxx.

Work a good "dry" drink for the "dry" disease; wormwood, thyme, agrimony, pennyroyal, wenwort, the small centaury, eyewort, inula conyza, two proportions of black hellebore, three of helenium, eight of cammock, wood wax, a good deal of it, churmel; scrape these worts into good clear ale, or foreign ale, let it stand wrapt up for three nights, give *the man* a cup full to drink an hour before other meat. Against the "dry disease" and against a shooting wen; take bothen, and yarrow, and wood wax, and ravens foot, put into



7 hreƿner fōt do on ƿod ealu ƿele drincan on dæge  
 .III. ƿeencaf fulle. 7if þeor ƿerunige on anre ſtope  
 ƿyre beſinge nim þ̅ ƿiſ þe on ſtane ƿeaxe . 7 ƿearpan .  
 7 ƿudu bindeſ leaſ 7 cūlyppan ƿeenua ealle ƿel leze  
 on hatne ſtan on ƿroze ƿeot hrōn ƿæteſef on læt  
 ƿeocan on þ̅ he þær þær him þearf ƿie þonne ƿe col  
 fie do oþerne hatne on beþe fpa ƿelome him biþ  
 fona ƿel.

## .XXXI.

ƿyre ƿode ƿenſeaſe nim ƿudu merce . 7 hreƿner  
 fōt . 7 ƿermod niþorearðne . cū ƿlyppan . ƿudan .  
 ƿudu bindeſ leaſ . ƿiſ leāſ þe on eorþan ƿixþ . þa clu-  
 fihtan . ƿenƿyr̅t . ƿeenua ealle . ƿyl on ƿammer ſinerpe  
 oþþe on buccan do þriððan ðæl buteran aƿrunz þurh  
 claþ do þonne ƿodne ſcip tapan to 7 hreþ oþ þ̅ hit  
 col fie.

## .XXXII.

ƿyre ƿode ðolh ƿeaſe nim ƿearpan . 7 ƿudu ƿoſan  
 niþorearðe . ƿelð moſan . 7 niþorearðne ƿiſel hreor-  
 fan ƿyl on ƿodre buteran aƿrunz þurh clað 7 læt ƿe-  
 ſtandan ƿel ælc ðolh þu meahc lācnian mid.

## .XXXIII.

fol. 118 a. 7if mon fie uſan on heafoð ƿund 7 fie ban ƿe-  
 broccen nim ƿiſel hreorfan . 7 hr̅te clæſſan ƿiſan .  
 7 ƿuduſoſan do on ƿode butran aſeoh ƿurh clað 7  
 lacna ƿiþſan.

7if fio eaxl ūſt̅ige nim<sup>1</sup> þa ƿeaſe do hron ƿearme  
 mid ſeþere him bið fona ƿel. ƿyre ƿodne ðolh dr̅enc  
 nim aƿrunoman 7 ƿudu ƿoſan do on ƿod ealo ƿele  
 dr̅incan ƿodne ƿeene ƿulne on neahc neſt̅ig. 7if ƿe-

<sup>1</sup> nī do, MS.

good ale, give *the man* to drink three cups full a day: if the "dry disease" remain in one place, work a fomentation *thus*; take the ivy, which groweth on stone, and yarrow, and leaves of woodbind and cowslip; pound all *these* well, lay *them* on a hot stone in a trough, pour a little water upon *them*, let it reek upon the body, where need may be; when *the stone* is cool, put another hot one in, foment *the man* so frequently. It will soon be well with him.

## xxx.i.

Work a good wen salve *thus*; take wood marche, and ravens foot, and the netherward part of wormwood, cowslip, rue, leaves of woodbind, ivy leaves, that ivy which groweth on the earth, the cloved wenwort; pound *them* all, boil in rams grease, or in bucks grease, put a third part of butter, wring through a cloth, then add good ship tar, and shake till it be cool.

## xxxii.

Work a good wound salve *thus*; take yarrow, and the nether part of woodruff, fieldmore, and the nether part of solwherf; boil in good butter, wring through a cloth, and let it stand. Pretty well every wound thou mayst cure therewith.

## xxxiii.

1. If a man be wounded in his upper quarter, in his head, and *some* bone be broken; take solwherf, and white clover plants, and woodruff; put into good butter, strain through a cloth, and so treat *the patient*.

2. If the shoulder get up out of place, take the salve, apply a little warm with a feather: it will soon be well with the man. Work a good wound drink *thus*; take agrimony, and woodruff, put *them* into good ale, give *the man* to drink a good cup full, at

briocen ban fie on heafde ƿ ƿf nelle enua ƿrene beto-  
mcan ƿ leze on ƿ ƿ dolh ƿelome of ƿ ƿa ban of fyn ƿ  
ƿ ƿ dolh ƿebatoð.

## .XXXIIII.

ƿif hundef ƿlite enupa ƿubban leze on ƿ ƿ dolh ƿ  
ƿudan ƿyl on butran læcna mid ƿ ƿ dolh. ƿif ƿinpe fyn  
ƿorcƿfene nim ƿenƿƿrmaƿ ƿecnupa ƿel leze on of ƿ hi  
hale fynd. ƿif ƿinpe ƿen ƿerƿruncene nime æmettan  
mid hioƿa bedƿeride ƿyl on ƿætre ƿ befe mid ƿ ƿece  
ƿa ƿinpe ƿeornlíce.

## .XXXV.

ƿif ƿonƿerifƿan bite nim henne æg ƿnid on ealu  
hƿear ƿ ƿceapeƿ toƿð nipe fpa he nyte ƿele him ðƿincan  
ƿoðne fcene ƿulne.

## .XXXVI.

ƿif cancre nim ƿate ƿeallan ƿ humiƿ menƿ to  
fomme . bezea emfela ðo on ƿ ƿ dolh. To ƿon ilcan nipe  
hundef hearoð bærn to ahƿan ðo on ðolh . ƿif hit  
nelle ƿ nim monnef ðroƿan ðmƿ fƿiðe ƿnid to ðufte  
ðo on ƿif ƿu mid ƿƿƿ ne meahƿ ƿelacman ne meahƿ  
ƿu him æfpe nahƿe.

## .XXXVII.

ƿif ƿon ƿe ƿif ne mæge bearn acenuan . nim ƿelð  
moƿan niðorearide ƿyl on meolcum ƿ on ƿætre ðo  
bezea emfela ƿele etan ƿa moƿan ƿ ƿ ƿof fupan. To  
ƿon ilcan binð on ƿ ƿ ƿinfre ƿeoh up ƿið ƿ cennende  
lim niðorearide beolonan offe .XII. coƿn cellenðran  
ƿæoef ƿ ƿ ƿceal ðon eniht oððe mæden . fpa ƿ bearn  
ƿe acenned ðo ƿa ƿƿrta aƿez ƿƿ keƿ ƿ innefpe utƿige.

night fasting. If there be a broken bone in the head, and it will not come away, pound green betony and lay it on the wound frequently, till the bones come away and the wound is mended.

Book III.  
Ch. xxxiii.

## xxxiv.

For rending of hound ; pound ribwort, lay it on the wound, and boil rue in butter, tend the wound therewith. If sinews are cut through ; take worms, pound them well, lay on till *the sinews* be restored. If sinews be shrunken ; take emmets with their nest, boil them in water, and beathe therewith, and earnestly reek the sinews *with the vapour*.

## xxxv.

Against bite of gangwayweaving spider ; take a hens egg, rub it up raw into ale, and a sheeps tord new, so that *the patient* wit it not, give him a good cup full to drink.

## xxxvi.

Against cancer ; take goats gall and honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, apply to the wound. For that ilk ; burn a fresh hounds head to ashes, apply to the wound. If *the wound* will not *give way* to that, take a mans dung, dry it thoroughly, rub to dust, apply it. If with this thou art not able to cure him, thou mayst never do it by any means.

## xxxvii.

In case that a woman may not kindle a bairn ; take of fieldmore the nether part, boil it in milk and in water, apply of both equal quantities, give the roots *to her* to eat and the wash to sip. For that ilk. Bind on her left thigh, up against the kindling limb, the netherward part of henbane, or twelve grains of coriander seed, and that shall give a boy a or maiden : when the bairn is kindled, remove the worts away, lest

*juice = 'cuz'*

31f 6f riſe nelle 3an æfter þam beorþne þ̅ 3ecynde  
 ſie . ſeoþe eald ſrie on 3ætre beþe mid þone criþ oððe  
 hleomōc oþþe hocceſ leaþ 3yl on ealoþ 3ele ðjuncan  
 hit hat. 31f on riſe 3ie ðead bearn 3yl on meolce 3  
 on 3ætre hleomōc 3 polleian 3ele ðjuncan 6n ðæg tupa.  
 3eorne if to 33nne bearneacnum riſe þ̅ hio aht  
 fealter ete oððe ſreter oþþe beor ðrince . ne ſrinef 3læ3c  
 ete ne naht 3æter . ne ðruncen 3eð3unce ne on 3e3 ne  
 3ere . ne on horþe to ſriðe 3ide þy læf þ̅ bearn 6f  
 h3e ſie ær 3iht t3de. 31f hio<sup>1</sup> blede to ſriþe æfter  
 þam beorþne moþorearðe clatan 3yl on meolce 3ele  
 etan 3 ſupan þ̅ 3o3.

fol. 119 a.

## . XXXVIII.

Þiþ þon þe 3iſum ſie 3oſtanden h3a monaþ 3ecynd  
 3yl on ealað hleomōc 3 tpa curmeallan 3ele ðjuncan  
 3 beþe þ̅ 3iſ on hatum baþe 3 ðrince þone ðrene on  
 þam baþe haþa þe ær 3erorht clam 6f beor ðræ3tan  
 3 6f 3renþe muc333ite 3 merce . 3 6f beþene melþe  
 men3 ealle tofōmne 3ehþer on 3annan clæm on þ̅  
 3ecynde l3m 3 on þone crið moþorearðne þonne hio  
 6f þam baðe 3æþ 3 ðrince 3cene 3ulne þæ3 ilcan  
 ðrencef<sup>2</sup> 3earne3 3 þerþeoh þ̅ 3iſ 3el 3 læt beon ſpa  
 beclæmed lan3e t3de þæ3 ðægef do ſpa tupa ſpa þ33a  
 ſræþer þu 3eyle . þu 3cealt ſimle þam riſe bæþ 333-  
 cean 3 ðrene 3ellan on þa ilcan t3d . þe h3e ſio 3ecynd  
 æt 3æpe aþ3a þæ3 æt þam riſe.

31f riſe to ſriþe 6fflope ſio monað 3ecynd . 3enum  
 3iþe horþer to3d le3e on hate 3leda læt 3eocan ſriþe

<sup>1</sup> hio in MS. follows þy læf; the scribe having copied from some older writing in which it had been placed out of the line.

<sup>2</sup> ſceneef, MS

the matrix prolapse. If what is natural will not come away from a woman after the birth, seethe old lard in water, bathe the vulva therewith; or boil in ale brooklime or hollyhock, administer it to drink hot. If there be a dead bairn in a woman, boil in milk and in water brooklime and pulegium, give it *her* to drink twice a day. Earnestly must a pregnant woman be cautioned, that she eat naught salt or sweet, nor drink beer, nor eat swines flesh, nor aught fat, nor drink to drunkenness, nor fare by the way, nor ride too much on horse, lest the bairn come from her before the right time. If she bleed too much after the birth, boil in milk the netherward part of clote, give *it her* to eat, and the ooze to sip.

## xxxviii.

1. In case mulieribus menstrua suppressa sunt; boil in ale brooklime, and the two centauries, give "*her*"<sup>1</sup> *this* to drink, and beathe "the woman" in a hot bath, and let her drink the draught in the bath; have ready prepared a poultice of beer dregs, and of green mugwort, and marche, and of barley meal; mix them all together; shake them up in a pan, apply to the natura, and to the netherward part of the vulva, when she goeth off the bath, and let her drink a cup full of the same drink warm, and wrap up the woman well, and leave her so poulticed for a long time of the day,<sup>2</sup> do so twice or thrice, whichever thou must. Thou shalt always prepare a bath and give the potion to the woman at that ilk tide, at which the catamenia were upon her; inquire of the woman about that.

2. Si muliebria nimis fluunt; take a fresh horses tord, lay it on hot gledes, make it reek strongly

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon text varies the numbers, plural and singular. | we should get "twice or thrice a day."

<sup>2</sup> By a transposition in the text, |

betweoh þa þeoh úp under þæt hƿægl þ̅ ƿe mōn  
fƿæte fƿiþe.

## . XXXVIII.

fol. 119 b.

Við smearyrme smyrung . nūm fƿineƿ geallan ƿ  
fƿiƿceƿ geallan . ƿ hƿeƿneƿ geallan . ƿ hapan geallan  
menz to ſomne fƿiƿe þa ðolh mið blap mið hƿeode on<sup>1</sup>  
þ̅ ƿeap on þ̅ ðolh cnua þonne heoƿot hƿembel leāf leze  
on þa ðolh . ƿƿne beƿinge to þon ilcan nūm æƿf ſunde .  
ƿ ƿiƿ ſunde . eƿic ſunde . ƿlah þoƿn ſunde . ƿiƿſunde .<sup>2</sup>  
✓ beƿe ſunde . cnua ealle<sup>3</sup> þa ſunda ƿyl on cyƿe hƿæze  
þƿeah mið ƿ beþe þ̅ līm þe ƿe ƿƿim on fie . ƿ æƿter  
þære beƿinge ađmz ƿ fƿiƿe mið þære ƿealfe . ƿ blap  
þa ƿealfe on þa ðolh ƿ leze ða hƿembel leaƿ ōn ðo fƿa  
on ðæze ðmƿa on fumeƿa ƿ on ƿintƿa tƿiƿa .

ƿƿne þa blacan ƿealfe zif þe þeapf fie . zefamna  
þe tu ambri hƿiþra miczean . ƿ amber ſulne holen  
ſunda . ƿ æƿerſunda . ƿ þunzeƿ . ƿulle þonne on cetele  
oþ þ̅ ƿe ƿæta fie tƿæde on beƿylled ađo oþ þa ƿƿita  
ƿ þa ſunda . ƿyl eƿt oþ þ̅ hit ƿie fƿa þicce fƿa molcen  
✓ ƿ fƿa fƿeapf fƿa col fƿiƿe mið ſiþþan þ̅ ðolh ƿ haƿa  
elām zepoƿiht oþ mealteƿ fmedmān ƿ oþ hƿitunz melpe .  
ƿ elehtƿian cluƿa cnua ƿ znið toſomne ƿƿne to clame  
zif he fie to ðmze ðo on hƿeopende ƿƿt hƿon clæni  
on þa ðolh ƿ utan ymb . ſiþþan hie zefmƿeð fƿnd  
feo ƿealf ƿile æreft þa ðolh ƿyman ƿ þ̅ ðeade fƿæƿe  
oƿetan ƿ þone fƿile aþƿænan ƿ þone ƿƿim þæri on  
ðeadne zedeþ oþþe eƿcne oþðmƿð ƿ þa ðolh zelācnað . .:

fol. 120 a.

<sup>1</sup> ō þ̅ ƿeap, MS.<sup>2</sup> ƿiƿſunde is thus repeated in MS.<sup>3</sup> elle, MS.

between the thighs, up under the raiment, that the woman may sweat much.

Book III.  
Ch. xxxviii.

## xxxix.

1. A smearing for a penetrating worm; take swines gall, and fishes gall, and crabs gall, and hares gall; mingle them together, smear the wounds therewith; blow with a reed the liquid into the wound; then pound hart bramble<sup>1</sup> leaves, lay them on the wounds. Work up a fomentation for that ilk; take aspen rind, and myrtle rind, quickbeam rind, sloethorn rind, birch rind; pound all the rinds together, boil them in cheese whey, wash therewith and foment the limb on which the wound is, and after the beathing dry and smear with the salve, and blow the salve into the wounds, and lay on the bramble leaves; do so thrice a day in summer, and in winter twice.

2. Work up the black salve, if need be, *thus*; collect two buckets of bullocks mie, and a bucket full of holly rinds, and of ash rind, and of aconite; then boil in a kettle till the liquor be boiled to two thirds, remove the "worts" and the rinds; boil again till it be as thick as milk porridge and as swart as a coal; afterwards smear the wound therewith, and have a plaster *ready* wrought of fine smede of malt, and of whiting meal, and lupins; cleave, pound, and rub *them* together, work them into a paste; if it be too dry, add brewing wort, a trifle *of it*; dab it on the wounds and round about them. After they are smeared, the salve will first enlarge the wounds, and eat off the dead flesh, and soften the swelling, and it will do to death the worm therein, or drive him away alive, and will heal the wounds.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rhamnus.*



## .XL.

Ðiþ þon þe mon fie monaþ feoð num mepe fþineþ fel  
 pꝥe to fþiþan fþing mid þone man ſona bið fel .  
 amen.<sup>1</sup>

## .XLI.

Vꝥe<sup>2</sup> Ʒoðne ðrenc riþ eallum feonðef coftunꝥum .  
 Nim betonican . biſceop pꝥt . elehtꝥan . Ʒyþriþan .  
 attoſulaþan . pulfeþ camb . Ʒearpan . leƷe under peofoð  
 ƷefingƷe .VIII. mæſſan oþeþ Ʒefcearfa þa pꝥta on  
 halig pæteþ ſele ðrincan on neaht neſtiƷ ſcenc fulne .  
 Ʒ ðo þ̅ halig pæteþ on ealne þone mete þe ſe man  
 þeƷe . Þꝥe Ʒoðe ſeaſe riþ feonðeþ coftunƷa . biſceop  
 pꝥt . elehtꝥe . haran<sup>3</sup> fþrecel . fþneapberian piþe . ſio  
 clurhte penpꝥt eoꝛðriþa . bꝥembel æppel . polleian .  
 peþmoð . Ʒecnua þa pꝥta ealle apulle on Ʒoðre  
 buteþan pꝥing þurh clað fete under peofoð ſunƷe  
 .VIII. mæſſan oþeþ . ſimpe þone man mid on þa þun-  
 ronƷe . Ʒ buþan þam eaƷum Ʒ uþan þ̅ heafoð . Ʒ þa  
 bꝥeoft Ʒ under þam earþum þa ſidan . þeoþ ſeaſ  
 iþ Ʒoð riþ ælere feonðeþ coftunƷa Ʒ ælþidenne Ʒ  
 lencten adle . Ʒiþ þu riht lacnian Ʒeꝛtfeocne man  
 Ʒeðo byðene fulle cealdeþ pæteþe ðꝥꝥ þriþa on þæþ  
 ðrencet . beþe þone man on þam pæteþe Ʒ ete ſe man  
 ƷehalƷoðne hlaþ . Ʒ cyre . Ʒ Ʒarþeac . Ʒ cꝥoþleác Ʒ  
 ðrince þæþ ðrencet ſcenc fulne Ʒ þonne he ſie  
 bebafoð ſimpe mid þære ſeaſe fþiþe . Ʒ riþþan him  
 ſel ſie pꝥe him þonne fþiðne ðrenc útyꝥnendum.<sup>4</sup>  
 Þꝥe þur þone ðrenc nim lybceorneþ leaþ . Ʒ celeþo-  
 man moþan . Ʒ Ʒlæðenan moþan . Ʒ hoceþ moþan .  
 Ʒ elleneþ pꝥtꝥꝥuman ſunðe pꝥl on ealað læt fandan  
 neahteþne ahlytþe þonne Ʒ Ʒeꝥꝥum ðo buteþan to Ʒ

fol. 120 b.

<sup>1</sup> amen is in a different hand.<sup>2</sup> Vꝥe, MS.<sup>3</sup> hara, MS.<sup>4</sup> Read utꝥnende, for -ðne.

## xl.

Book III.  
Ch. xl.

In case a man be lunatic; take skin of a mereswine or porpoise, work it into a whip, swinge the man therewith, soon he will be well. Amen.

## xli.

Work *thus* a good drink against all temptations of the devil. Take betony, bishopwort, lupins, githrife, attorlothe, wolfscorn, yarrow; lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, scrape the worts into holy water, give *the man* to drink at night fasting a cup full, and put the holy water into all the meat which the man taketh. Work *thus* a good salve against temptations of the fiend. Bishopwort, lupin, vipers bugloss, strawberry plant, the cloved wenwort, earth rine, blackberry, pennyroyal, wormwood; pound all the worts, boil them in good butter, wring through a cloth, set them under the altar, sing nine masses over them; smear the man therewith on the temples, and above the eyes, and above the head, and the breast, and the sides under the arms. This salve is good for every temptation of the fiend, and for a man full of elfin tricks, and for typhus fever. If thou wilt cure a wit sick man, put a pail full of cold water, drop thrice into it some of the drink; bathe the man in the water, and let the man eat hallowed bread, and cheese, and garlic, and cropleek, and drink a cup full of the drink; and when he hath been bathed, smear with the salve thoroughly; and when it is better with him, then work him a strong purgative drink. Work the drink thus; take leaves of libcorn, and roots of celandine, and roots of gladden, and root of hollyhock, and rind of root of elder; boil in ale, let it stand for the space of a night, then clarify, and warm *it*, add butter and salt, ad-

realc sele ðrincan. Þyrc fripe ðrenc útyrnenðne ním  
feoperuiz lybcorna berend sel 7 zeznid on niþorearðe  
celeþoman 7 hócceŷ moŷan 7 tpa cluŷe þæne cluŷehtan  
penpŷrte 7 hpephette niþepearðe an lytel . 7 ham-  
pŷrte moŷan medmicel . zedo ealle þa pŷrta fripe sel  
clæne 7 zecnuu do on eala berpeoh læt ŷandan neah-  
terne sele ðrincan ŷeenc fulne.

fol. 121 a.

## .XLII.

Zif ŷriððrenc on man zezitte 7 he nelle ófzan  
nīm niþepearðe celeþoman . 7 lybcorneŷ leaf oþþe  
arod pŷl on ealað do buteran 7 realc to sele ðrincan  
pearneŷ ŷeenc fulne.

## .XLIII.

Þiþ attreŷ ðrince feoþ henne 7 hócceŷ leaf on  
rætre ado þone fuzel óf 7 þa pŷrta sele fupan þ  
brið sel zebuþerod fpa he hatofc mæge . zif he ær  
hæfþ attori zedŷruncen ne biþ him ahte þe pŷrta zif  
he þ þrið þonne ær fŷpð ne meahc þu him þy dæge  
attor zezellan ;

## .XLIII.

Viþ luŷum sele him etan zefodenne capel on neahc  
neŷtiz zelome he biþ luŷum berped.

## .XLV.

Zif þorn ŷinze man on fót oþþe hreod 7 nelle  
ófzan nīme nipe zoŷe torið . 7 zrene zearpan enuŷize  
fripe toŷomne clæm on þ ðolh ŷona biþ sel ;

minister to drink. Work *thus* a purgative spew drink; take forty libcorns, rend them well, and rub them *small* upon the netherward part of celandine and mallow roots, and two cloves of the cloved wewort, and a little of the netherward part of cucumber, and a moderate quantity of the root of homewort; make all the worts thoroughly well clean, and pound *them*; put them into ale, wrap up, let it stand for a nights space, give *the man* a cup full to drink.

## xlii.

If a strong potion lodge in a man, and will not come away, take the netherward part of celandine, and leaves of libcorn or arod,<sup>1</sup> boil in ale, add butter and salt, give to drink a cup full of it warm.

## xliii.

For drink of poison; seethe a hen and leaves of mallow in water, remove the fowl and the worts, give *the man* the broth to sip, well buttered, as hot as he can *take it*. If he hath drunken poison before, it will be none the worse with him. If he supbeth the broth beforehand thou mayst not that day give him poison (effectually).

## xliv.

Against lice; give *the man* to eat sodden colewort at night fasting, frequently: he will be guarded against lice.

## xlv.

If a thorn or a reed prick a man in the foot, and will not be gone; let him take a fresh goose tord and green yarrow, let him pound them thoroughly together, paste them on the wound, soon it will be well.

<sup>1</sup> Aron ?

## .XLVI.

Þiſ æſmælum . ʒ ʒiſ eallum eaƒna ʒænce . ceop  
 pulſeſ comb ʒiung þonne þuſh hæpenne clað ʒyllenne  
 on þa eaƒan þ̄ ʒeap on niht þonne he ʒeſtan ʒille ʒ  
 on moſigen do ægeſ þ̄ hſite þæſ on.

## .XLVII.

Viſ lyf̄t adle ƒiſ ʒe muð ʒie ʒoh oþþe ʒon . nim  
 cellendrian ƒiud on ʒiſeſ meolce do on þ̄ hale eaſe him  
 biſ ʒona ʒel. Eſt nim cellendrian adriƒ ƒeſſe ʒo  
 duſte ƒemenƒ þ̄ duſt ʒiſ ʒiſeſ meoluc þe ʒæpned ʒede  
 aſiung þuſh hæpenne clað ʒ ſiur̄e þ̄ hale ʒonƒe mid  
 ʒ dſiur̄e on þ̄ eaſe ʒæſlice. Þſiur̄e þonne beſiur̄e .  
 ƒenim hſembel ʒinde ʒ elm ʒinde . æſe ʒinde . ƒlali-  
 þoſn ʒinde aſuldoſi ʒinde . iſiƒ ʒinde . ealle þaſ  
 moþorear̄de ʒ hſeſhſettan . ſineſu ʒſiur̄t . eoſoſ ʒeapn .  
 elene . ælſþone . betonice . maſiur̄ie . ʒedic . aƒſi-  
 monia ƒeſceapſa þa ʒſiur̄ta on cetel ʒ ʒyl ſſiur̄de . þonne  
 hiſ ſie ſſiur̄e ƒeſſelled do of þam ſſiur̄e ʒ ʒete ʒ ƒeſſiur̄e  
 þam men ʒetl ofeſ þam citele ʒ beſſeop ðone man  
 mid þ̄ ʒe æþm ne mæƒe ſiur̄ nahſæſ butan he mæƒe  
 ƒeſſian . beſe hiſe mid þiſſe beſiur̄e þa hſile þa he  
 mæƒe aſæſnan. Ðaſa hiſ þonne oþeſ bæþ ƒeapn .  
 ƒenim æmet bed mid ealle . þaſa þe hſilum ʒleoƒað  
 beoþ ʒeade . ʒyl on ʒæſſe beſe hiſe mid . onƒemet-  
 hatum. Þſſiur̄e hiſ þonne ʒealſe nim ælceſ þaſa  
 eynneſ ʒſiur̄ta ʒyl on buſteſan ſiur̄e mid þa ʒapan  
 hiſe hiſ eſiur̄iaþ ʒona. Þſiur̄e hiſ leaƒe of ellen ahiſan  
 þſeak hiſ heaſod mid colſe hiſ biſ ʒona bet . ʒ ʒe  
 man læte hiſ blod ælce monþe on .v. nihta ealdne  
 monan ʒ on ʒiſſiur̄e ʒ on .xx.

## xlvi.

Book III.  
Ch. xlvi.

For imminutions,<sup>1</sup> and for all pain of the eyes; chew wolfscomb, then wring the ooze through a purple cloth upon the eyes, at night, when *the man* has a mind to rest, and in the morning apply the white of an egg.

## xlvii.

For palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, rub coriander in womans milk, put it into the sound ear, it will soon be well with *the man*. Again, take coriander, dry it, work it to dust, mingle the dust with milk of a woman, who brought forth a male, wring through a purple cloth, and smear the sound cheek therewith, and drip it on the ear warily. Then work a fomentation; take bramble rind, and elm rind, ash rind, sloethorn rind, appletree rind, ivy rind, all these from the nether part of the trees, and cucumber, smearwort, everfern, helenium, enchanters nightshade, betony, marrubium, radish, agrimony; scrape the worts into a kettle, and boil strongly. When it hath been strongly boiled, remove it off the fire and set *it down*, and get the man a seat over the kettle, and wrap the man up, that the vapour may get out nowhere, except only so that the man may breathe; beathe him with this fomentation as long as he can bear it. Then have another bath ready for him, take an emmet bed, all at once, *a bed* of those *male emmets* which at whiles fly, they are red ones, boil them in water, beathe him with it immoderately hot. Then make him a salve; take worts of each kind of those *above mentioned*, boil them in butter, smear the sore limbs therewith, they will soon quicken. Make him a ley of elder ashes, wash his head with this cold; it will soon be well with him: and let the man get bled every month, when the moon is five, and fifteen, and twenty nights old.

<sup>1</sup> Contraction of the pupil.

fol. 122 a.

## .XLVIII.

Drunc riþ fīc adle nim bulut . ȝ eorþþrotan  
 niþorearþe . ȝ riudu fillan . ȝ zeacef ſuran . ȝ  
 æfeþan zeſcearþa þaſ pyrto toſomme do on zellet  
 innan læt ftandan neahtere ne ær þu hine drunce.  
 Þyre beþinge nim þ̅ reade ryden do on t̅m̅z hæt  
 þonne ftanaſ f̅riþe hate leze on þ̅ t̅m̅z innan ȝ he  
 riute on ftole ofen þære beþinge þ̅ h̅o hine mæze  
 tela zeſeocan þonne feallað þa fīc pyrmaſ on þa  
 beþinge him biþ ſona ſel . drunce þone drunc ær  
 þære beþinge . z̅if he þonne þa beþinge þ̅urhteon ne  
 mæze drunce þone drunc ælce dæze of þ̅ him ſel fie.

## .XLVIII.

Vif ſculþor þære ȝ earma . pyl hetonican on ealoð  
 ſele druncan zelome ȝ ſumle ſmaſe hine æt f̅yfe mid  
 þenpyrte.

## .I.

Z̅if eneor ſaſi ſie enna beolenan ȝ hemlic hepe mid  
 ȝ leze on.

## .II.

Giſ ſe fōt ſaſi ſie ellen leaſ . ȝ rezb̅rædan ȝ  
 muczpyrte zecnuu ȝ leze on ȝ zebind hat þær on . :

## .III.

Z̅if þu ne mæze blod dolh ſorþþaþan nim nipe  
 hoþfeſ toþd admuȝ on funnan zezumd to duſte f̅riþe  
 ſel leze þ̅ duſte f̅riþe þ̅ice on linenne claþ pyþ mid  
 þy þ̅ dolh.

fol. 122 b.

## .LIII.

Z̅if meoluc fie apyrd bind toſomme rezb̅rædan . ȝ  
 z̅iþraþan . ȝ ceſfan leze on þone ſildcumb ȝ ne ſete þ̅  
 læt niþer on eorþan feorþon nihtum.

## xlvi.

Book III.  
Ch. xlvi.

A drink for the "fig" disease; take bulot, and the netherward part of everthroat, and wild chervil, and cuckoosour, and æferth; scrape these worts together, put them into a basin, let it stand for the space of a night, ere thou drink it. Work a fomentation *thus*; take the red ryden, put it in a trough, then heat stones very hot, lay them within the trough, and let *the man* sit on a stool over the fomentation, that it may reek him well, then the "fig" worms will fall on the beathing, and it will soon be well with him. Let him drink the drink before the beathing; if then he cannot pull through the beathing, let him drink the drink every day till it be all right with him.

## xlix.

Against pain of shoulders and arms; boil betony in ale, give *it the man* to drink frequently, and always smear him at the fire with wenwort.

## l.

If a knee be sore, pound henbane and hemlock, foment therewith and lay on.

## li.

If the foot be sore, pound and lay on elder leaves, and waybread, and mugwort; and bind hot upon *the foot*.

## lii.

If thou be not able to stanch a bloodletting incision, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth; wrap up the wound with that.

## liii.

If milk be spoilt; bind together waybread, and gith-rife, and cress, lay them on the milk pail, and set not the vessel down on the earth for seven nights.



## .LIIII.

Ƣýrfe gearfe rið nihtzenzan . pyl on buterian  
elehtjan . hezerifan . biſceop pyrſ . reade maðþan .  
cropleac . gearl fmuje mid him bið ſona ſel.

## .LV.

Ʒif men fio heafod þanne beð gehlenced alege þone  
man úrpearð ðrur .ii. ftacan æt þam eaxlum leze  
þonne bped þreoreſ oſer þa ſet gleah þonne þriþa on  
mid ſlege bytle hio gæþ on riht Sona.

## .LVI.

Grif men nelle myltan hiſ mete niþerearð clate Ʒ  
merce Ʒ fundcorner leáf pyl on ealaþ fele ðrincan.

## .LVII.

Vif riſ zemæðlan zeberge on neaht neſtig ræðiceſ  
morjan þy dæge ne mæg þe ſe zemæðla ſceþþan.

## .LVIII.

Ƣif feonder eoſtunze juð molin<sup>1</sup> hatte pyrſ peaxeþ  
be yrnenðum rætre . Ʒif þu þa on þe haraſt Ʒ under  
þinum heafod bolſtre . Ʒ oſer þineſ huſeſ ðurum . ne  
mæg þe ðeoſol ſceþþan Inne ne ute.

fol. 123 a.

## .LVIII[II].

Ƣif þeor penne Ʒif he ſie men on cneore oþþe on  
oþrum linc pyrſ clam ðf riþre riþenre Ʒrut oððe  
ðage Ʒedo ægef hrit to Ʒ hroc ceſfan leze on þ ſim  
oþ þ ſe clam hatige ðo of þone leze oþerne þær on.

<sup>1</sup> Read molin.

## liv.

Work a salve against nocturnal *goblin* visitors ; boil in butter lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, red maythe, croleek, salt ; smear *the man* therewith, it will soon be well with him.

## lv.

If a mans head-pan, or skull, be *seemingly* iron-bound lay the man with face upward, drive two stakes into *the ground* at the armpits, then lay a plank across over his feet, then strike on it thrice with a sledge beetle, *the skull* will come right soon.

## lvi.

If a mans meat will not digest, boil in ale the netherward part of clote, and marche, and leaves of saxifrage, give *him that* to drink.

## lvii.

Against a womans chatter ; taste at night fasting a root of radish, that day the chatter cannot harm thee.

## lviii.

Against temptation of the fiend, a wort hight red niolin, *red stalk*, it waxeth by running water : if thou hast it on thee, and under thy head bolster, and over thy house doors, the devil may not scathe thee, within nor without.

## lix.

For a "dry" wen ; if it be on a man's knee, or on another limb, work a paste of sour rye groats or dough, add the white of an egg and brook cresses, lay on the limb till the paste gets hot, remove it then and lay another on.

## .LX.

Vyre ȝode earfealfe hundey tunȝe niſerearþd ȝ fin-  
 ȝrene ȝ finfulle . tunhoſe mofoſearþd . celeſonian leaſ .  
 ȝarleāc . criopleāc do on ȝin oððe on eced ȝjunȝ þurh  
 hærenne clað on þ̄ earfe læt ſtandan .iii. niht ær þu  
 hine on do. Eft̄ num criopleāc ȝ finfullan ȝeenua<sup>1</sup>  
 hron ȝineȝ to ȝ ȝjunȝ on þ̄ earfe him biþ ȝona fel .:

## .LXI.

Þyre fealfe riþ ælſeynne ȝ nihtȝenȝan ȝ þam  
 mannum þe deofof mid hæinð . ȝenna eoroliumelan .  
 ȝerimod biȝceoppȝyrt . clehtȝe . æſcþrote . beolone .  
 hare ȝyrt . harian ſþrecel . hæþ berȝean ȝȝan . criop-  
 leāc . ȝarleāc . heȝerufan coȝn . ȝyþȝyfe . ȝinul . do  
 þar ȝyrt̄a on an fæt ſete under ȝeofoð ȝunȝ oȝer  
 .viii. mæſſan aȝyl ð̄n buȝerian ȝ on ȝceapeȝ ſimeȝe  
 do halȝer fealtes ȝela on aȝeoh þurh clað . ȝeopp þa  
 ȝyrt̄a on ȝȝenðe ȝæteȝ. ȝiȝ men hȝile ȝȝel coȝtunȝ  
 ȝeoiþe oþþe ælȝ oþþe niht ȝenȝan . ſimpe hiȝ ȝȝhtan  
 mid þȝyre fealfe ȝ on hiȝ eagan do ȝ þær him ȝe  
 lichoma ȝar ſie . ȝ ȝecelſa hine ȝ ſena ȝelome hiȝ  
 þunȝ biþ ȝona ȝelpe.

## .LXII.

Vid ælſaðle num biȝceop ȝyrt . ȝinul . clehtȝe .  
 ælþonan mofoſearþde . ȝ ȝehalȝodeſ criuſtes mæleſ  
 maȝu . ȝ ſtoȝ do æleȝe hand fulle . bebunð ealle þa  
 ȝyrt̄a on claȝe bedȝp on foȝt ȝæteȝ ȝehalȝodum

<sup>1</sup> do is to be added.

## lx.

Book III.  
Ch. lx.

Work a good ear salve *thus* ; the netherward part of hounds tongue, and singreen, and sedum, the netherward part of garden hove, leaves of celandine, garlic, cropleek ; put *them* into wine or vinegar, wring them through a coloured cloth into the ear ; let *the liquor* stand for three nights before thou apply it. Again, take cropleek and sedum, pound them, add a little wine, and wring into the ear, it will soon be well with it.

## lxi.

Work thus a salve against the elfin race and nocturnal *goblin* visitors, and for the women with whom the devil hath carnal commerce ; take the ewe hop plant, *probably the female hop plant*, wormwood, bishopwort, lupin, ashthroat, henbane, harewort, vipers bugloss, heathberry plants, cropleek, garlic, grains of hedgerife, githrife, fennel ; put these worts into a vessel, set *them* under the altar, sing over them nine masses, boil *them* in butter and sheeps grease, add much holy salt, strain through a cloth, throw the worts into running water. If any ill tempting occur to a man, or an elf or *goblin* night visitors *come*, smear his forehead with this salve, and put it on his eyes, and where his body is sore, and cense him with incense, and sign him frequently with the sign of the cross ; his condition will soon be better.

## lxii.

Against elf disease ; take bishopwort, fennel, lupin, the lower part of enchanters nightshade, and moss or lichen from the hallowed sign of Christ, and incense, of each a hand full ; bind all the worts in a cloth, dip it thrice in hallowed font water, have sung over

þrifa . læt ſingan ofer .III. mæſſan . ane omnibus  
 Scīr . oþre contra tribulacionem . þridan þro in-  
 riuinis . do þonne gleda an gledfæc ʒ leze þa pyrta  
 on . ʒerec þone man mid þam pyrtum ær undern ʒ  
 v on miht ʒ ſing letania ʒ cpedan ʒ pater noſter ʒ  
 pyrt him criſteſ mæl on ælcum lime ʒ nim lytle hand  
 fulle þæf ilcan cynneſ pyrta ʒelice ʒehalʒode ʒ pyl on  
 meolce dnypp þrifa ʒehalʒodeſ pætreſ on ʒ ſupe ær  
 hiſ mete him biþ ſona ſel . Þiþ þon ilcan . ʒanʒ on  
 þunreſ æfen þonne funne on ſetle fie þær þu riſe  
 elenan ſtandan ſing þonne benedicite . ʒ pater noſter .  
 v ʒ letanian . ʒ ſting þin ſeax on þa pyrte læt ſtician  
 þær on ʒanʒ þe apez ʒanʒ eft to þonne dæg ʒ miht ſur-  
 þum ſeade on þam ilcan uhte ʒanʒ æreft to ciricean  
 ʒ þe ʒeſena ʒ ʒode þe bebeod ʒanʒ þonne ſriʒende  
 ʒ þeah þe hþæt hpeza eʒfliceſ onʒean cume oþþe man  
 ne cpeþ þu him æniʒ roþd to ær þu cume to þære  
 pyrte þe þu on æfen ær ʒemeapodeft ſing þonne  
 benedicite . ʒ pater noſter . ʒ letania adelſ þa pyrt  
 læt ſtician þ ſeax þær on . ʒanʒ eft ſpa þu maþofe  
 mæʒe to ciricean ʒ leze under peofoð mid þam ſeaxe  
 læt lieʒean oþ þ ſunne uppe fie . apærc ſiþþan do to  
 drence . ʒ biſceop pyrt ʒ criſteſ mæleſ raʒu apyl  
 þrifa on meolcum ʒeot þrifa halʒ pæter on ſing on  
 pater noſter . ʒ cpedan . ʒ ʒloria in excelſij deo . ʒ  
 ſing on lime letania . ʒ lime eác ymb pyrt mid ſpeoþide  
 v on .III. healſa on criuce . ʒ drence þone drence ſiþþan  
 him biþ ſona ſel . Eft wiþ þon leze under peofoð þaſ  
 pyrte læt ʒſingan ofer .VIII. mæſſan . ſecely .  
 halʒ ſealt .III. heafod criopleaceſ ælþþonan moþe-

it three masses, one "Omnibus sanctis,"<sup>1</sup> another "Contra tribulationem,"<sup>2</sup> a third "Pro infirmis."<sup>1</sup> Then put gledes in a glede pan, and lay the worts on: reek the man with the worts before nine<sup>3</sup> in the morning, and at night, and sing a litany, and the credo, and the Pater noster, and write Christs mark on each of his limbs, and take a little hand full of worts of the same kind similarly hallowed, and boil in milk, drop thrice some hallowed water into it, and let him sip of it before his meat; it will soon be well with him. For that ilk. Go on Thursday evening, when the sun is set, where thou knowest that helenium stands, then sing the "Benedicite," and "Pater noster," and a litany, and stick thy knife into the wort, make it stick fast, and go away: go again, when day and night just divide;<sup>3</sup> at the same period go first to church and cross thyself, and commend thyself to God; then go in silence, and though anything soever of an awful sort or man a meet thee, say not thou to him any word, ere thou come to the wort, which on the evening before thou markedst; then sing the Benedicite, and the Pater noster, and a litany, delve up the wort, let the knife stick in it; go again as quick as thou art able to church, and lay it under the altar with the knife; let it lie till the sun be up, wash it afterwards, and make into a drink, and bishopwort, and lichen off a crucifix; boil in milk thrice, thrice pour holy water upon it, and sing over it the Paternoster, the Credo, and the Gloria in excelsis deo;<sup>4</sup> and sing upon it a litany, and score with a sword round about it on three sides a cross, and then after that let *the man* drink the wort; soon will it be well with him. Again for that; lay these worts under the altar, have nine masses sung over them, incense, holy salt, three heads of cropleek, the netherward part of enchanter's nightshade,

Book III.  
Ch. lxii.

<sup>1</sup> In the missal.

<sup>2</sup> The same as "Pro quacunq[ue] necessitate"?

<sup>3</sup> In early morning.

<sup>4</sup> Luke ii. 14.

reafþe . elenan . nim on morzen fcene fulne meoluce  
 dryp þyrra halizej rætereþ on fupe ſpa he hatofe  
 mæze . ete mid .III. fuaða ælfþonan y þonne he reſ-  
 tan wille hæbbe gleda þær mne lege fcori y ælfþonan  
 on þa gleda . y pec hne mid þ he ſræte . y þ hūf  
 zeonð wæc y zeorne þone man zereua . y þonne he  
 on reſte ganze ete .III. fuaða colenan . y .III. eor-  
 leacej . y .III. feaktej . y hæbbe him fcene fulne  
 ealað y drype þyrra haliz ræteji on . beſupe ælce  
 fuað . zereſte hne wifþan . do þij .VIII. morzenaf . y  
 .VIII. mhæ him biþ ſona ſel . 7if him biþ ælfogofa  
 him beof þa eazan zeolpe þær hi reade beon ſceoldon .  
 7if þu þone mōn laeman wille þænc hiſ zebæra y  
 wite hwilef hadef he ſie . 7if hit biþ wæpned man  
 y locað ū þonne þu hne wæfeſt ſceapafte y ſe yphita  
 biþ zeolpe blaç . þone mōn þu mealht zelæman æltæplice  
 7if he ne biþ þær on to lange . 7if hit biþ wif y locað  
 niþer þonne þu hit wæfeſt ſceapafte . y hwe yphita biþ  
 reade pan þ þu mhæ eac zelæman . 7if hit bið dæg-  
 þejne leuz on þonne .XII. monaþ y fio onſyn biþ  
 þyphicū þonne mealht þu hne betan to hwile . y ne  
 mealht hwæþere æltæplice zelæman . 7if þij zepwite .  
 Scriptum eſt rex regum et dominus dominantium .  
 byrnice . beornice . hwlupe . iele . auj . auj . auj .  
 Seġ . Seġ . Seġ . dominus deus Sabaoth . amen . alleluah .  
 Sing þij ofer þam dnence y þam zepwite . deus om-  
 nipotentis pateri domini noſtri iſu eijti . per Inpoſi-  
 tionem huius ſcripturæ expelle a famulo tuo N.<sup>1</sup> Om-  
 nem Impetum<sup>2</sup> caſtalidum .<sup>3</sup> de capite . de capillis . de

<sup>1</sup> *nomen*.<sup>2</sup> *impetū*, MS.<sup>3</sup> *Castalides*, dun elen, Gl. Somn.  
p. 79 b. *Elves of the downs*.

helenium; take in the morning a cup full of milk, drop thrice some holy water into it, let *the man* sup it up as hot as he can: let him eat therewith three bits of enchanters nightshade, and when he hath a mind to rest, let him have in his chamber gledes, let him lay on the gledes *στύραξ* and elfthone, and reek him therewith till he sweat, and reek the house all through; earnestly also sign the man with the sign of the cross, and when he is going to bed, let him eat three bits of helenium, and three of cropleek, and three of salt, and let him have a cup full of ale, and thrice drop holy water into it; let him sup up each bit, *and* afterwards rest himself. Let him do this for nine mornings and nine nights, it will soon be well with him. If *a man* hath elf hicket, his eyes are yellow, where they should be red. If thou have a will to cure the man, observe his gestures, and consider of what sex he be; if it be a man and looketh up, when thou first seest him, and the countenance be yellowish black, thou mayst cure the man thoroughly if he is not too long in the disease; if it is a woman and looketh down, when thou first seest her, and her countenance is livid red, thou mayst also cure that; if it has been upon *the man* longer than a twelvemonth and a day, and the aspect be such as this, then mayst thou amend it for a while, and notwithstanding mayst not entirely cure it. Write this writing, "Scriptum est, rex regum  
" et dominus dominantium Veronica,<sup>1</sup> Veronica, . . . IAO,<sup>2</sup>  
" ἅγιος, ἅγιος, ἅγιος, sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, domi-  
" nus, deus sabaoth, amen, alleluiah." Sing this over the drink and the writing, "Deus omnipotens, pater  
" domini nostri Iesu Christi, per impositionem huius  
" scripturæ expelle a famulo tuo, *here insert the name*,  
" omnem impetum castalidum de capite, de capillis, de

<sup>1</sup> The miraculous portrait on the  
kerchief of St. Veronica.

<sup>2</sup> יהוה



cepeþno . de fronte . de lingua . de yublingua . de guttore .  
 de faucibus . de dentibus . de oculis . de naribus . de  
 auribus . de manibus . de collo . de brachis . de corde .  
 de anima . de genibus . de coxis . de pedibus . de com-  
 paginibus . omnium membrorum intus et foris . amen .  
 ✓ Þyrc þonne driene font pæter . iudan . Saluan . casfue .  
 diaconzan . þa smeþan wegbædan niþerearþe wefer  
 fuþian . dilef erop . garleacef . III. clufe . finul . permod .  
 lufefice . elehtre . ealra empela . þrut . III. cruceam mid  
 oleum inþrimorum y cpeð . pax tibi . Nim þonne þ  
 zerrit þrut cruceam mid ofer þam driuce y fing þif þær  
 ofer . Deuy omnipotenf pateri domini . noþru . iesu  
 eriyti þer Inpoftionem huiy feripturæ<sup>1</sup> et þer guftum  
 huius expelle diabolum a famulo tuo . N .<sup>2</sup> y credo .  
 ✓ y pater . noþer . pæt þ zerrit on þam driuce y þrut  
 cruceam mid him on æleum lime y cpeð fignum crucis  
 xpi conseruate In uitam eternam . amen . Zif þe ne  
 ✓ lyfte hāt lime weþne oþþe fra zeryubne fra he gefibboft  
 hæbbe y fenige fra he we loft cunne . þer eræft mæg  
 wiþ ælere feondes coftunge .

## .LXIII.

Zif mon biþ on pæter ælfadle þonne beoþ him þa  
 hand næglaf þonne y þa eagan tearige y wile locian  
 niþer . do him þif to læcedome . eorþþrofe . casfuc .  
 þone niþerearþ . eorþerige . elehtre . eolone . meþf-  
 mealpan erop . þen minre . dile . lile . atþroþe .  
 polleie . marubie . socce . ellen . we terre . permod .  
 fþreapþerþean leaf . conþolde . ofþeot mid ealaþ . do  
 halig pæter to fing þif zealþon ofer þþara . Je binne  
 arpat<sup>3</sup> beteft beado þwæda fra benne ne burmon ne

fol. 125 b.

<sup>1</sup> -pa, MS.  
"nomen."

<sup>3</sup> From *þwædan* rather than *þwitan*.

“ cerebro, defronte, de lingua, de sublingua, de gutture, de  
 “ faucibus, de dentibus, de oculis, de naribus, de auribus,  
 “ de manibus, de collo, de brachiis, de corde, de anima,  
 “ de genibus, de coxis, de pedibus, de compaginibus  
 “ omnium membrorum intus et foris. Amen.” Then  
 work up a drink thus; font water, rue, sage, cassuck,  
 dragons, the netherward part of the smooth waybroad,  
 feverfue, a head of dill, three cloves of garlic, fennel,  
 wormwood, lovage, lupin, of all equal quantities; write  
 a cross three times with the oil of unction, and say,  
 “ Pax tibi.” Then take the writing, describe a cross  
 with it over the drink, and sing this over it, “ Dominus  
 “ omnipotens, pater domini nostri Iesu Christi, per im-  
 “ positionem huius scripturæ et per gustum huius expelle  
 “ diabolum a famulo tuo;” *here insert the name*, and the  
 Credo, and Paternoster. Wet the writing in the drink,  
 and write a cross with it on every limb, and say,  
 “ Signum crucis Christi conservet te in vitam æter-  
 “ nam. Amen.” If it listeth thee not *to take this*  
*trouble*, bid *the man* himself, or whomsoever he may  
 have nearest sib to him, *to do it*, and let him cross  
 him as well as he can. This craft is powerful against  
 every temptation of the fiend.

## lxiii.

If a man is in the water elf disease, then are  
 the nails of his hand livid, and the eyes tearful, and  
 he will look downwards. Give him this for a leech-  
 dom; everthroat, cassuck, the netherward part of fane,  
 a yew berry, lupin, helenium, a head of marsh mallow,  
 fen mint, dill, lily, attorlothe, pulegium, marrubium,  
 dock, elder, fel terræ, *or lesser centaury*, wormwood,  
 strawberry leaves, consolida; pour them over with ale,  
 add holy water, sing this charm over them thrice:—

I have wreathed round the wounds  
 the best of healing wreaths,

burfton ne fundian ne feologan . ne hoppetan ne  
 pund raco fian . ne dollu diorian . ac him ſelf healde  
 hale pæge . ne ace þe þou ma þe eorþan on earpe ace .  
 Siuð þu manezum ſiþum . eorþe þe on bepe eallum  
 hipe mihtum Ʒ mægenum . þaſ Ʒalþoſi mōn mæƷ finƷan  
 ōn punde.

## .LXIII.

Þiſ deofle hþe ðrene Ʒ unƷemynde do on ealu  
 caſſuc . elehtpan mojan . ſinul ontpe . betonice . hinc  
 heoloþe . meice iude . permod . neſte . elene . ælþone .  
 pulþeſ comb . ƷefinƷ .XII. mæſſan oþer þam ðrence Ʒ  
 ðunee him hiþ ſona ſel . ðrene iþ deofleſ coſtunƷa .  
 þeſan þoſin criopleac . eletpe . ontpe . biſceop ƷƷiƷ .  
 ſinul . caſſuc . betonice . ƷehalƷa þaſ ƷƷiƷta do on ealu  
 halƷ pæteþ . Ʒ ſie ſe ðrene þæri inne þæri ſe feoca man  
 inne ſie . Ʒ ſimle ær þon þe he ðrince ſinƷ þiupa  
 oþer þam ðrence . ðeuſ In nomine tuo ſaluum  
 me ſæe.

fol. 126 a.

## .LXV.

Ʒiſ man ſie Ʒezymed Ʒ þu hine Ʒelacian ſeyle .  
 Ʒefeoh þ he ſie topeapð þonne þu inƷanƷe þonne mæƷ  
 he libban . Ʒiſ he þe ſie ſiampapð ne ƷiƷet þu hine  
 ahte . Ʒiſ he libban mæƷe ƷƷi on buterian betomean .

that the baneful sores may  
 neither burn nor burst,  
 nor find their way further,  
 nor turn foul and fallow,  
 nor thump and throb on,  
 nor be wicked wounds,  
 nor dig deeply down ;  
 but he himself may hold  
 in a way to health.  
 Let it ache thee no more,  
 than ear in earth<sup>1</sup> acheth.

Sing *also* this many times, <sup>2</sup>“ May earth bear on  
 “ thee with all her might and main.” These charms  
 a man may sing over a wound.

## lxiv.

A lithe drink against a devil and dementedness.  
 Put into ale cassuck, roots of lupin, fennel, ontre,  
 betony, hindheal, marche, rue, wormwood, nepeta, hele-  
 nium, elfthone, wolfs comb ; sing twelve masses over  
 the drink, and let *the man* drink, it will soon be well  
 with him. A drink against temptations of the devil ;  
 tuftythorn, cropleek, lupin, ontre, bishopwort, fennel,  
 cassuck, betony ; hallow these worts,<sup>3</sup> put into some ale  
 some holy water, and let the drink be in the same  
 chamber as the sick man, and constantly before he  
 drinketh sing thrice over the drink, “ Deus ! In  
 “ nomine tuo saluum me fac.”

## lxv.

If a man be overlooked, and thou must cure him,  
 see that his face be turned to thee when thou goest  
 in, then he may live ; if his face be turned from thee,  
 have thou nothing to do with him. If he may live,

<sup>1</sup> In the grave.<sup>2</sup> This seems intended to quell the  
elf.<sup>3</sup> By a formula of benediction.

✓ Ʒyþurpan . Ʒearpan . polleian . ðolhrunan . arjunz þurh  
 claf læt ftandan . Ʒehæt feenc fulne cu pearmre meolce  
 ðo þære Ʒealfe .v. fnæða þær on fupe on neaht neŷtig  
 Ʒ ete feŷc flære þær þær hit Ʒætofc fie . Ʒ þeƷe on  
 niht þa Ʒealfe Ʒ þ ðolh Ʒet mid ealdan ŷpice oþþe mid p  
 feŷfeje buteran þonne hit fie clæne Ʒ pel Ʒead . lacna  
 mid þa ilean Ʒealfa . Ʒ ne læt toSomne Ʒif hio fie  
 clæne . læt riþþan toSomne. Ʒif hit nelle for þifum  
 læcedome batian . Ʒyl on meolecum þa Ʒeadan Ʒearpan  
 Ʒ Ʒinul . hnrƷyt . ealra Ʒelice læt apeallan .v. riþum  
 arjunz þurh claf Ʒebur pel ŷpifne bur þær on mid  
 hræte melpe Ʒ ƷeƷear ƷodeƷ ƷeaxeƷ ane fnæde þær  
 on Ʒ hreƷ tofomne læt Ʒecolian . Ʒenim haran pulle  
 lytle fnæde .iii. beƷind mid þƷ burpe utan þ he mæƷe  
 forŷpelzan Ʒ befupe mid cu pearmum.<sup>1</sup>

fol. 126 b.

## .LXVI.

DƷenc Ʒif þeor Ʒie on men nim þaƷ ƷƷte niþe-  
 pearde . Ʒinol biŷceop ƷƷt æƷeþrotan ealra emfela  
 þifra tƷeƷa mæƷt . ufepearde iudan . Ʒ betonican of-  
 Ʒeot mid hluttrum ealaf Ʒ ƷefinƷe .iii. mæƷƷan oƷer  
 Ʒ ðƷince Ʒmb .ii. niht þæƷ þe he ofƷoten fie ær  
 hiŷ mete Ʒ æƷter.

## .LXVII.

Viþ ðeofol feoce ðo on haliz ƷæteƷ Ʒ on eala biŷceop  
 ƷƷte hundhioloþan . aƷƷumonian . alexandƷuan . Ʒyþ-  
 urpan Ʒele him ðƷnean. Eft caƷƷuc . þeƷan þoƷn . ftan  
 epop . elehteƷe . Ʒinul . eofoƷiþrote epopleæc ofƷeot  
 Ʒelice. Eft ŷpife ðƷene rið ðeople . nim micle hand

<sup>1</sup> Supply meolecum.

boil in butter betony, githrife, yarrow, pulegium, pelitory; wring through a cloth, let it stand, heat a cup full in milk warm from the cow, put five pieces of the salve into it; let *the* man sup up that at night fasting, and let him eat fresh flesh in the part where it is fattest: and at night take the salve and comfort the wound with old lard or with fresh butter; when it is clean, and a good red, leech with the same salve, and let it not unite, if it be clean; make it unite afterwards. If it will not for this leechdom get better, boil in milk the red yarrow, and fennel, and flaxwort, of all equal quantities, let them boil five times, wring through a cloth. Brew up a pretty strong brewit upon this, with wheat meal, shave a piece of good wax into it, and shake up together; let it cool, take three little bits of hares wool, wind them on the outside about with the brewit, that he may swallow them, and let him sup it up with milk warm from the cow.

## lxxvi.

A drink, if the "dry" disease be on a man; take the netherward part of these worts, fennel, bishopwort, ashthroat, of all equal quantities; of these two *following* more than of the others, the upward part of rue, and betony; pour them over with clear ale, and sing three masses over them, and let *the man* drink about two days from the time when it was poured over, before his meat and after.

## lxxvii.

For one devil sick; put into holy water and into ale, bishopwort, hind heal, agrimony, alexanders, githrife; give *to the man* to drink. Again, cassuck, tufty thorn, stonecrop, lupin, fennel, everthroat, cropleek; pour over them similarly. Again, a spew drink against the devil; take a mickle hand full of sedge, and gladden,

fulle fecgeſ . ʒ ʒlædenan ðo on pannan . ʒeoð micelne  
 bollan fulne ealaþ on bepyl healſ ʒeʒnid . xx. lyb-  
 corpa ðo on þ̅ þ̅y ʒoð ðrene þ̅ þ̅ deoþle.

## [LXVIII.]

Leoht ðrene þ̅ þ̅ þeden heorþe elehtre . biſceop pyrt  
 ælþone . elene . eproleác . hind hioloþe . ontpe . elate .  
 nim þar pyrtta þonne ðæg ʒ niht feade . finʒ æreft  
 on eiricean letania . ʒ eþedan . ʒ paþer noſþer . ʒanʒ  
 mid þy fanʒe to þam pyrtum ymbʒa hie þ̅þ̅ra ær þu  
 hie nime . ʒ ʒa eþt to eiricean ʒefinʒ . xii. mæſſau  
 oþer þam pyrtum þonne þu hie oþʒoten læbbe.

fol. 127 a.

## .LXVIII.

ʒif men ſie maʒa aſupod ʒ foþþunden . ʒenim holen  
 leaþa micle tpa hand fulla ʒeſceapra ſþ̅þe finale pyl ðn  
 meolcum oþ þ̅ hie ſyn þel meapupe pyrla ſnæd mælum  
 ete þonne .vi. ſnæda . on moſʒen .iii. ʒ on æþen .iii.  
 ʒ æþer h̅ þ̅ mete . ðo þ̅þ̅ .viii. niht lenʒ ʒif him  
 þearþ ſie. :

ʒif mon biþ aþunden ete ruðan ʒ ðrince he biþ  
 hal. :

Þ̅þ̅ maʒan þ̅þ̅ce ruðan ſæd ʒ eþic feoþor ʒ eced  
 beþʒen on neaht neſtʒ. Eþt ʒnid on eced ʒ on þ̅þ̅er  
polleian þ̅þ̅e ðrincean ſona þ̅ þ̅ þari toʒht.

## .LXX.

Viþ þambe þ̅þ̅ce oþʒeoð polleian ʒ ðrince ʒ þ̅þ̅e  
 h̅þ̅e to þam naþolan . ʒ þ̅þ̅e ʒeoʒne þ̅ ſio pyrt aþeʒ  
 ne aʒlide þ̅þ̅a biþ þ̅þ̅.

put them into a pan, pour a mickle bowl full of ale upon them; boil half, rub *fine* twenty libcorns, put them into it; this is a good drink against the devil.

Book III.  
Ch. lxvii.

## lxviii.

A light drink for the wood heart; lupin, bishop-wort, enchanters nightshade, helenium, croleek, hind-heal, outre, clote. Take these worts when day and night divide; sing first in church a litany, and a Credo, and a Pater noster, with the song go to the worts, go thrice around them, before thou touch them; and go again to church, sing twelve masses over the worts when thou hast poured —<sup>1</sup> over them.

## lxix.

1. If a mans stomach be soured and swollen; take holly leaves, two mickle hands full, scrape them very small, boil them in milk till they be pretty tender, pick them out by a bit at a time; then let the man eat six bits, in a morning three, and in evening three, and after his meat. Thus do for nine days, longer if need be.

2. If a man be swollen, let him eat rue and drink it; he will be well.

3. For pain of maw; let the man taste at night fasting, seed of rue, and quicksilver, and vinegar. Again, rub pulegium into vinegar and into water, give *the man* to drink, soon the soreness glideth away.

## lxx.

1. For wamb wark; drench in —<sup>2</sup> pulegium, and let him drink it and bind some to his navel, and let him earnestly beware that the wort do not glide away. Soon he will be well.

<sup>1</sup> Not mentioned; to be supplied from above. | <sup>2</sup> The liquid is not mentioned.



Þiſ maſan pærice riðu þiſteſ þone ʒpenan<sup>1</sup> meariþ þe biþ on þam heafde ſele him etan mid hatan ele.

Uiþ pambe hearðneſſe ʒeclænfa ʒiþcoru ʒnið on ceald pæteſ ſele him ðruncan.

## . LXXI.

Þiſ ſprunʒe ʒnið ſaluian riþ huniʒ ſniſe mid Sona biþ ſel. Eft pſe ſealſe nim hand ſulle ſprunʒ pſe . ʒ hand ſulle reʒbræðan . ʒ hand ſulle maʒþan . ʒ hand ſulle niðerearðe doccan þære þe ſrimman ſulle on butran aliyttre þ ſealt of ʒ þ ſam do hron huniʒeſ to enʒliſeſ . do ofeſ ſſur aſyl . þonne hit pealle . ſinʒ . III. pæteſ noſteſ ofeſ do eft of ſinʒ þonne . VIII. ſiþum pæteſ noſteſ on ʒ þſura aſyl ʒ ſpa ʒelome of ado ʒ lacna mid riþþan.

fol. 127 b.

## . LXXII.

Viþ þære ʒeolpan adle ofreot þaſ pſe mid ſiþe beore . riþban hand ſulle . eſic riða hand ſulle . VIII. ſnæða niðerearðre æſþnotan . ʒ . VIII. niðerearðre eolenan.

Eft ðile . celenðre . Saluian mæſt ſyl on ſiþum beore þ hit ſie þice . ʒ ʒrene . nim niðerearðe eolenan ʒeſiþ on huniʒ ete ſpa manʒe ſnæða ſpa he mæʒe ʒeðrince þæſ ðrinceſ ſeene ſulne æfteſ ʒ eal þ ſæc ete ſceapen ſlære ʒ nan ofeſ.

## . LXXIII.

ʒiþ men ſie innelſe ute ʒecnuða ʒalluc aſſunʒ þuþi clad on eu pearine meolce . pæſ þine handa þæſ on ʒ ʒeðo þ innelſe on þone man ʒeſeope mid ſeolce ſyl him þonne ʒalluc . VIII. moſnaſ butan him lenʒ þearþ ſie ſeð hine mid ſeſſee hæenne ſlære \* \* \*

\* \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after ʒpenan.

2. For maw pain; give *the man* to eat the green marrow which is in the head of a wood thistle, with hot oil.

3. For hardness of wamb; cleanse githcorns, rub them *fine* into cold water, give *to the man* to drink.

Book III.  
Ch. lxx.

## lxxi.

Against carbuncle; rub sage with honey, smear therewith, soon he will be well. Again, work a salve, take a hand full of spring wort, and a hand full of way broad and a hand full of maythe, and a hand full of the netherward part of dock, that *namely* which will swim; boil in butter, clear off the salt and the foam, add a little English honey, put over a fire, boil *it*; when it boileth sing three Pater nosters over *it*, remove it again, then sing nine Pater nosters, and boil it thrice, and so frequently; remove it, and after that cure *with it*.

## lxxii.

1. For the yellow disease; souse these worts in strong beer, of ribwort a hand full, of quickbeam rind a hand full, nine bits of the netherward part of ashthroat, and nine of the lower part of helenium.

2. Again, boil dill, coriander, most of sage, in strong beer, that it may be thick and green; take the netherward part of helenium, cut it up into honey, let the patient eat as many bits as he can; let him drink after it a cup full of the drink, *as above*; and all the time let him eat sheep flesh and none other.

## lxxiii.

If a mans bowel be out, pound galluc, wring through a cloth into milk warm from the cow, wet thy hands therein, and put *back* the bowel into the man, sew up with silk, then boil him for nine mornings galluc, *that is, comfrey*, except need be for a longer time, feed him with fresh hens flesh.

*Perhaps one folio is missing.*

There is some writing along the margin of the last page, the few readable syllables of which are unintelligible.

. . . . .  
 δila δpa bnd þ . . . . . ρod þi . . . . . Λ Bÿr  
 m ip bpen.

---

GLOSSARY.

---



## GLOSSARY.

---

THE following glossary relies almost entirely upon original authorities; upon a collation of the manuscript ancient extant glossaries with their printed editions, which have been falsified by ignorant conjectures; and upon a careful examination of many Saxon volumes never yet published. No reliance has been placed on modern productions, in the way of dictionaries; they will be found full of errors.<sup>1</sup> Every article either supplies a deficiency or corrects an error; but our limits will not admit of the insertion of every correction prepared for the press. Corrections were, of course, to be accompanied by their proofs, and this adds to the length of the various articles. Some refer to genders or declensions or terminations, for an exact knowledge of our Oldest English is impossible, as long as students are deceived on these elementary points. The most important printed texts of Saxon works have been collated from beginning to end, letter by letter, with the original manuscripts. The modern editions in particular are, sometimes, very faulty.

In the names of plants the reader will observe that a name, however wrong, is within its own bounds, still

---

<sup>1</sup> See *SURINE* (Williams and Norgate).

a name. Mistakes often thrive, and even overpower a true old tradition. Many decided spirits would have all error thrown over, but to do so, would render our collection less complete.

The order of the letters is so arranged that K goes with C, Y with I, and þorn is last of all.

---

## TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS.

## PRINTED BOOKS.

- 
- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Æ.G. Ælfrics Grammar, ed. Somner, quoted by pages and lines.</li> <li>A.R. Adrian and Ritheus, ed. Kemble, by pages.</li> <li>A.W. Ælfreds Will, reprint 1828, by pages.</li> <li>◦ Bw. Beowulf, ed. Grundtvig, collated with MS., by lines.</li> <li>* Cæd. Cædmon, if Cædmon, by the pages and lines of the original MS.</li> <li>C.D. Codex Diplomaticus, by numbers.</li> <li>◦ C.E. Codex Exoniensis, by pages, ed. Thorpe.</li> <li>◦ Ch. Charms, Leechdoms, Vol. I.</li> <li>◦ DD. (Dooms) Laws and Institutes, ed. 1840, by pages.</li> <li>Dief. Glossarium Diefenbachii.</li> <li>D.R. Durham Ritual, by pages.</li> <li>◦ F.F. Fight at Finnesburg, ed. Thorpe.</li> <li>G. Goodwins Andrew and Veronix.</li> <li>◦ Gð. Goodwins Guðlac.</li> <li>◦ Hb. Herbarium, Leechdoms, Vol. I., by articles.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hom. Ælfrics Homilies, ed. Thorpe.</li> <li>◦ Lb. Leechbook, Leechdoms, Vol. II., by chapters.</li> <li>M. Mones Glossaries in Quellen und Forschungen, von F. J. Mone, 1830.</li> <li>M.Sp. Mannings Supplement to Lye, paged for the purpose, from Testamentum Elfheimi, page 1.</li> <li>N. Narratiunculæ, 1861. (Russell Smith.)</li> <li>◦ O.cl. O clerice, in preface to Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. lviii.</li> <li>◦ O.T. Orosius, ed. Thorpe, by pages and lines.</li> <li>◦ Quad. Medicina de Quadrupedibus, Leechdoms, Vol. I.</li> <li>* Runl. The Runlioð, or Runelay, quoted by articles.</li> <li>—SH. Shrine, where some Saxon pieces are printed.</li> <li>S.S. Solomon and Saturn, ed. Kemble.</li> <li>SSpp. Spoon and Sparrow, for etymology.</li> </ul> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
-



## IN MANUSCRIPT.

*Generally cited by folios.*

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>xii.Ab. De xii. Abusivis. MS. C.C.C.<br/>         BL. Blooms, or Flores Soliloquiorum.<br/>         D.G. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. C.C.C.<br/>         ° Διδασξ. The treatise <i>περὶ διδάξεων</i>, in Leechdoms, Vol. III.<br/>         F.D. De Falsis Dis. MS. C.C.C.<br/>         ° F.L. Fourth Leechdoms, for publication in Leechdoms, Vol. III.<br/>         G.D. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. Cotton.</p> | <p>HID. Liber de Hida.<br/>         ° Lacn. Lacnunga, in Vol. III. of Leechdoms, by articles.<br/>         M.H. Minster Homilies of Ælfric, except Sigewulfi responsiones, de xii. Abusivis, and de Falsis Dis.<br/>         P.A. The Liber Pastoralis of King Ælfred, MS. Hatt.<br/>         R.M. Rule of Mynchens.<br/>         Sc. Liber Scintillarum.<br/>         SMD. Somniorum Diversitas.</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## GLOSSARIES.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Gl. Brux. A Brussels Glossary, printed by Mone, p. 314, by Thorpe, unpublished, p. 36, by Wright, p. 62.<br/>         Gl. C. An early Glossary in MS.<br/>         Gl. Dun. An old Glossary in the library of the cathedral at Durham. The compiler had used the Saxon Herbarium, as in <i>Lactuca leporina</i>.<br/>         Gl. E. Glossaries printed by Eckhart, in <i>Commentarii de rebus Franciæ Orientalis</i>, Wirceburgi, fol., 1729, 2 vols.<br/>         Gl. Hoffm. <i>Althochdeutsche Glossen</i>, von A. H. Hoffmann, 1826.<br/>         Gl. M. A manuscript on vellum, the property of Rev. W. D. Macray.</p> | <p>Gl. M.M. Glossary of <i>Moyen Montier</i>, printed, but unpublished.<br/>         Mone. Glossaries printed by Mone, in <i>Quellen und Forschungen</i>, Aachen und Leipsig, 8vo., 1830. The herb glossary fetches from. Hb. Used MS. B.<br/>         N. Bakers Northamptonshire Gl.<br/>         Gl. Prud. Glossary on Prudentius, printed but unpublished.<br/>         Gl. R. Junius transcript of the Rubens MS. Glossary, MS.<br/>         Gl. Somn. The Glossaries printed by Somner, in <i>Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum</i>. Oxonii, fol., 1659, printed with errors from Gl. R.<br/>         Other manuscript Glossaries numbering about fifteen.</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## GLOSSARY.

### A.

**A**, as prefix, is a shorter form of—1. **And**, as in *abidan*, for *andbidan*.

2. **On**, as in *among*, for *onmang*, and *aweg*, for *onweg*, both of which are occasionally parallel MS. readings. See MH. 115 a, with var. lect.

3. **Un**, as in *atynan*, *open*, for *untynan*.

4. **Of**, as in *acalan* for *ofcalan*. Hom. II. 248.

5. **Embe**, as in *ymbutan*, *abutan*, and by *apokope buton*.

6. **Ge**, as in *alefed*, for *gelefed*.

**Acumba**, -an, masc.? *oakum*, *stupa*. Cf. "Coarse fibres among wool are kemps," Gl. N. Putamina, *acuman*, *æcumba*, Gl. Mone, p. 398 a, p. 407 a, as consisting of coarse fibres. *Νάφθα* is an approximation only, explained in SH. p. 10. Similarly "Napta, genus fomenti, i.e. "tyndir," Gl. M.M. p. 159 b. *Acumba* in ashes seems administered as a substitute for *Ξπόδιον*. Lib. I. i. 15; xxxiii. i; xlvii. 3.

**Æ**, as a prefix, is commonly a shorter form of **Æf**, which answers to the Latin *Ob*, in the sense of annoyance, as in *Officere* and the like. Thus *Æbylgan*, *Æcyrf*. Bed. 552, l. 13; *Æmod*.

**Æc**, **Ac**, gen. -e, fem., *oak*, *quercus robur*. Sume ac astah, Hom. II. 150, got up into an oak. Of *ðære æc*, C.D. 570, p. 78. *þeor ac*, *Æ.G.* 7, 48. Gen. Ace,

*Æc—cont.*

Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Vowels dropped. C.D. 588, 624, etc. Gen. pl. *Acana*, C.D. 126.

2. As a letter of the alphabet the same word is masc., gen. -es. *Acap tpegen hægelay ppa yome*, C.E. 429, *two As and two Hs along with them*.

**Æcelma**, gen. an, masc.? *a chilblain*, *mula*. Gl. Mone, p. 359 b. "Mula est quædam "infirmetas in homine quæ uocatur "gybehos," Gl. Harl. 3388, that is, *kibe of heel*. In Italian, "mule, kibes, chil- "blanes" (Florio). In French, "mule, "a kibe" (Cotgrave). *Palagra*, *æcilma*, Gl. Cleop., where understand *podagra* and *footsore*. The word is compounded of **Æ** for **Æy**, signifying annoyance, *cel*, *chill*, and the participial man. SSp., art. 943.

**Ædre**, *vein*, *veia*, gen. both -e, and -an, fem., Lb. I. i. 13; II. xviii.; II. xxxii., etc. Hb. iv. 4. On *oþrum monþe þa ædron beoð geworden*, N. p. 49, *in the second month the veins are formed*. S.S. 148, 192.

2. pl. *kidneys*, *renes*. R.M. 69, a. Hb. lxxxvi. 3; cxix. 3. Paris Ps. cxxxviii. 11.

3. In the sense of water spring found neut. *þæt wæteræddre*, perhaps by attraction. Hom. II. 144. *Ealle eorðan æddre onsprungon ongean þam heofonlican flode*. MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 42.

**Æferðe**, gen. -an, fem.? an herb unknown. Lb. I. xxxiii. 2, etc.

Ægwyr, gen. -e, fem., *eggwort, dandelion, leontodon taraxacum*; like Germ. Eyerblume, from the round form of the pappus. Laen. 40.

Ælfsidenne, from *ælf, elf*, and *sido*, masc. *manners*, as Boet. p. 45, l. 21, p. 131, l. 10, often taken in a good sense as *morals*. Lb. I. lxiv. The termination -en, like -*ivos*, -*inus*, does not always relate to metals and materials, but as in *fyrten, distant, myrten, mortuary*, is more general. We may therefore take this word as the accusative of an adjective. It is, however, possible that it may be a substantive. Laen. 11.

Ælfsogoða. See Sogoða. Lb. III. lxii.

Ælfðone, gen. -an; fem. ? probably *circæa lutetiana, enchanters nightshade*, which in old Dutch is *Alfranke*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; II. liii.

Æpening, masc., gen. -ey, *a medlar, fruit of mespilus germanica*. Lb. II. ii. 2. See the passage and the glossarial *openæring, mespilum*.

Æppel, gen. -ples, masc. in sing. pl. -pla, *apple, malum*. Numb. xi. 5. P.A. 19 b. Also a *soft fruit*, as *fruit of the bramble*. Lb. I. lxiv.; III. xli. *Fingeræpla, dates*, M.H. 131 b. A translation of *Δακτυλοι*. *Corðæppel*, Numb. xi. 3, *a cucumber*. *Fic æppel, a fig (Lyc)*, pl. *ricæppla*, Matth. vii. 16; Luke vi. 44. *Palmæpla*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 d. Gl. Mone, p. 409 b. Lb. II. i.; II. xxxvi. SSp. 543.

2. *A dumpling*. Hb. cxxxiv. 2.

3. *The ball of the eye*, with pl. masc. On *ðær ripenlgean eazum beoð ða æpplar hale*. Ac *ða bþæpar zpreatzgeað*. P.A. 15, a. *In the eyes of the bleareyed the balls are healthy, but the lids swollen*. Se *oðer æppel þær zæmzizod*, M.H. 98 b, *the ball of one eye was emptied of its crystalline, aqueous, and vitreous humours*. Applied less exactly as a translation of *pupilla*, Boet. p. 132, l. 25.

Æpse, gen. -an, fem. ? *the aspen, populus tremula*. Lb. I. xxxvi. SH. 25. The last syllable in the modern name represents the case endings. Æps, occurs in

Æpse—cont.

the glossaries, and Lb. III. xxxix; it is regarded by Ælfric in Gr. as *Abies*.

Æsc, gen. -es, masc. C.D. 461, *the ash, fraxinus excelsior*. Se *τοφητα æsc*. C.E. 429.

Ceaster æsc, *helleborus niger, black hellebore*, which has leaves like those of the ash. "Eliforus (*read Helleborus*), "pebe beþge (*mad berry*) vel ceastep "æye." Gl. Cleop. fol. 36 b. Laen. 39.

Æsce, gen. -an, fem., *ash, cinis*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Quad. iii. 4. *Axe þu eapt 7 on axan leoja*. *Cinis es et in cinere uine*. Sc. 11, a. Æ.G. 11, 47. C.E. 213, line 27. Cf. *Aska, fem.*, old Dansk.

Æschþoru, gen. -an, fem. 1. *Verbena officinalis*. Hb. iv., with the drawing. *Verbenaca*, in MS. Bodley 130, is drawn and glossed *Verbena, vervain*. Also *Veruyn* in MS. T. *Verbenaca* in *Dodoens* is *Vervain*. "Verveyne, "Vernena vocatur grece ierobotanum "vel peristerion et dicitur verbena "quia virtutibus plena," MS. Douce, 290. MS. G. has a gl. "Taubencropf," which, as I learn from *Adelung*, is *Verbena*. "Hiera quam Latini Berbenam uocant ideo a grecis hoc "nomen accepit quod sacerdotis eam "purificationibus adhibere consueverunt." MS. Harl. 5264, fol. 56, b. "Verbena, æscwert," Gl. Mone, p. 442 a. "Berbenaces, eascvyrt," Gl. Dun. Lb. III. 72.

2. *Annuosa*, which is found in a few glossaries, is a mere blunder for *anchusa*, translated in Hb. ci. 3, by *asthroat*.

3. *Goutweed, ægopodium podagraria*. *Ashweed* is this in *Myles Indigenous Botany*. This plant I take to be meant by the *Ferula* of Gl. M.M., Gl. Dun., *Somner Lex.*, Gl. *Brux.* The *Ferula communis*, or *fennel giant*, is not a native of England, and under all circumstances, would either not have an English name or one extended to plants of a similar aspect, even if smaller. This *ægopodium* is often called *Angelica*,

## Æschpottu—cont.

even down to Ray, and the angelicas are also large and hollow. Throat seems to imply hollowness, and Ash either size or similar leaves.

The fennel giant is, however, mentioned in the life of St. Godric as affording walking staves for pilgrims, (A.D. 1159), p. 163.

Æsmælum, dat. pl., a disease of the eye, contraction of the pupil, *oculorum immunitio*. "Evenit etiam ut oculi, vel ambo vel singuli, minores fiant quam esse naturaliter debeant." Celsus, VI. vi. 14. "Pupillæ malum est, quom an- gustior ac obscurior rugosiorque efficitur." Actuarius, 184, c. Lb. I. 2, and contents. A comp. of Æ, for Æf, implying mischief, and Smæl.

Æþelþerðingþýrt, fem., gen. -e, *stichwort, stellaria holostea*, with *s. graminea*. Æþelþerðineþýrt in Hb. lxiii. 7, translates "agrimoniam," and lxxviii. 1, "argemonitis." See Plinius, xxvi. 59. "Agrimonia alpha, eathelferthing vurt vel glofvyrt," Gl. Dun. "Alfa, æðel-þerðingþýrt," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 7. Some supposed agrimonia to be stichwort, though as the translator of the Herbarium had called it þapeliþe, a very appropriate name, we should not have expected this uncertainty from him. "Agrimonia, þerþýrt," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 65. In Laen. 29, æþelþerðingþýrt is glossed "avis lingua." "Lingua avis. i. pigle, stichwort," Gl. M. "Lingua avis. i. pigle," Gl. Rawl. C. 607. "Lingua avis, stichewort," Gl. Sloane, 5. The name describes the leaves.

Æfreoðan, to froth. Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

Ahwænan, præt. ede, p.p. ed, to trouble, contristare. Hb. xx. 7, where Lat. contristatus. "Herof þe lauedies to me meneþ, An wel sore me ahweneþ, Wel neh min heorte wule tochine, Hwon ich beholde hire pine. Owl and Nightingale, 1562. Of this the ladies to me moun, and pretty sorely distress me; well nigh my

## Ahwænan—cont.

heart will break (toenan), when I behold their pain. Vzan þreþþuan alþwæneþe 7 hyrtan orþwode, MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 246.

Let us comfort the distressed and encourage the despairing. Cf. DD. 139, xlvi.

Aleþpan, to lather. Lb. I. liv. See Leaðor.

It is for Geleþpan.

Alor, Alr, gen. -es, masc., the alder, *alnus glutinosa*. Lb. I. ii. 14; alres, Lb. II. li. 3; masc. C.D. 376.

Ananbeam, gen. -es, masc., the spindle tree, *euonymus Europæus*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4. Germ. anisbaum. "Janabeam, fusa- num, spindle tree, pricktamber." Sommer Lex. "Fusarius, uananbeam," Gl. M.M.

Anapýrm, *Ons worm*, masc. Lb. I. xlvi. 1. In the Ynglinga Saga, Anasott is said to have taken its name from On, a king of Sweden, who prolonged his own life by sacrificing from time to time one of his sons to Woden. Siðan andæðist en konúngr, ok er hann heygðr at Uppsolum. Þat er siðan kelltut Anasott er maðr deyr verklaus af elli. Heimskringla, Ynglinga S. xxix. Then expired king On, and was buried at Upsal. It was afterwards called On-sickness, when a man dies from old age, without agony. That the former element in Anapýrm, Anasott, is the same cannot be doubtful.

Anþilbe, unique (*unicus, singularis*). Lb. I. ii. 9. Cf. Zwispid, geminus, biformis. (Graff.)

Antre. See Ontre. Lb. II. li.

Arendan. Lb. II. lii.

Argesweorf, gen. -es, brass filings. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1. See Gesweorf.

Arod, an herb, probably *arum*, ἄρον. Lb. III. xlii. Laen. 2. Thus Cymed for Cymen.

Ar óm, *copperas*. The reading of the MS. in Lb. II. xv. is sap óm, translating μετὰ χαλκάνθου λείου (καὶ μέλιτι ἄλγφ ἀναλαβών). Χάλκαρος is green vitriol. But it is also brass rust, *arugo*, and the

Αρ ὄμ—*cont.*

true reading may be αρ ὄμ. The word *copperas* is commonly used for either the green rust of copper, or the green vitriol with which the kitchenmaid cleans brass pans; from its ambiguity it was convenient. *Λείου* points to the levigated rust.

Asaru, *asarabacca, asarum Europæum*.  
Lb. II. xiv. Foles foot is *Tussilago farfara*.

Asiftan, *to sift*. Lb. I. ii. 20.

Aslawen, *struck, strichen*, from *aylean*, for † *aylagan*, a collateral form. Contents, Lb. I. lvi. = *aylagen* in text. So *enucan* becomes *enupan, enuan*.

Asprindlad, *ripped up and spanned open with tenter hooks*. Lb. II. xxiv. From *sprindel, tenticum*, Gl. C., a *tenter hook*. Cf. Spreisseln, Schmeller, *Bayerisches Wörterbuch*, IV. p. 593.

Αρpum, a Latin word, *Smyrniun olusatrum*. Lb. I. ii. 20, etc.

Αττοπλαβε, gen. -αν; "venom-loather," *panicum crus galli*. In Hb. xlv. *αττοπλαβε* is *galli crus*, and were there doubt, it seems removed by MSS. G. T. A., which draw the *p. sanguinale, Linn.*, now called *digitaria sanguinalis*. These two grasses are included together in the "cocksleg," *hahnenbein* of the Germans. The corresponding article in MS. Bodley, 130, gives the name *sanguinaria*, and the old gloss is *Blodwrt*, with a later of the 14th century, "Blodwerte." *Sanguinaria* is often glossed as *shepherds purse, thlaspi or capsella bursa pastoris*, or as *tormentilla*, these being esteemed stanchers of blood, or as *polygonum*; but in this instance it must be as above, *d. sanguinalis*. With these testimonies it is vain to consider how such virtue was attributed to a grass. Did they confuse *panicum* with *panacea*? The glossaries give no real help. "Atrilla, *attorlathe*," Gl. Dun., where *atrilla* seems to be *αττοπλαβε* with a Latin termination. "Astrilla," Gl. Sloane, 146.

Αττοπλαβε—*cont.*

"*Cyclaminos, attorlathe*," id., but *cyclamen* is in *Herbarium "slite"*. "*Galli crus, attorlathe*," id., a quotation from our book. "*Fenifuga, attorlathe*," id., understand *venenifuga*, a translation of the Saxon word. "*Venenifuga, αττοπλαβε*," Gl. Somner, p. 66 [63] b. 27. "*Morella, atterloβε*," Gl. Harl. 978, but *morella* is *atropa belladonna*, and poisonous itself. *Αττεπλαβε, betonica, Lye*, from a Gl.; but *betony* and *attorlothe* are separately named in Lb. I. i. 15. The claims of *asclepias vincetoxicum* are set aside by its being a foreign plant. The heal all of the old Dansk, *Laukr*, has no support from our authorities. *Lye prints*, by some error, *sattorlaβε* also. The small *attorlothe* occurs in Lb. I. xlv. 6.

*Aurugo* is interpreted by Du Cange *la jaunisse, the jaundice*. This rendering is supported by the etymon *aurum, gold*, and by authority; *aurugo, color in auro, sicut in pedibus accipitris, i. geselouch*, Gl. E. vol. ii. p. 992 a, *the colour one sees in gold, as in a hawk's feet, the yellow sickness. Gelisuhtiger, ictericus, auruginosus, Graff. vol. vi. col. 142*. Our text, however, interprets *aurugo*, as *a tugging or drawing of the sinews*, Hb. Perhaps this may be explained by observing that *auruginosus* is glossed *arcuatus*, Du Cange; *auruginosus, arcuatus*, Gl. Isid. Not very differently from our text; "*Artuatus, ryðmyole "αβλ"*, Gl. R. p. 11, ult., read *arcuatus* and it may be, *geole*, or *muscle*; whence it might well be supposed that *ὀπισθότρονος* was meant, a term applied to bows, bent back the opposite way to their natural curvature, especially true of horn bows, *Gortynia cornua*, and to persons suffering under that extreme form of tetanus, in which the feet and head are drawn back till they touch. *Aurigo* is also, in Apul. lxxxvii., *morbus regius*, which was another mediæval name for the jaundice; Graff. vol. vi.,

Aurugo—*cont.*

141. Graffs mark of interrogation at the word Gelbsucht, would be removed by the publication of our texts.

Appepan, †-þpeap, -þuþen, *turn, cougulate.* See Þpepan. Lb. I. xlv. 5.

Apyn, *press.* Lb. I. viii. 2. His eyes æp ræpon utaðyde of þam eahlþingum, MH, 98 b, *were before thrust out of their sockets.* See Þyn.

## B.

Ban—1. *A bone.*

2. *A leg, neut., pl. bau.* Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxvi.; II. li., where it is *leg*, so Cædm.? Daniel, MS. p. 195, 5. Pseudo Cædm. H.H. MS. p. 223, 20, *their legs failed them.* "Tibialis, banþyꝛt," Gl. M.M.

Banþyꝛt, fem., gen. in -e. 1. *bonewort, viola*, not blue violet, but *viola lactea, white violet*, and *v. lutea, Heartsease.* In Hb. clii. 1, bonewort is in the Latin version of Dioskorides (not existing in the Hellenic) "*viola alba*:" in Hb. clxv. it is also distinguished from *viola purpurea* in art. clxvi. Lb. I. i. 15.

2. *Bellis perennis, daisy, dægær eage*; but at a period later than our text; and perhaps by error. "*Consolida minor, daysey, venwort, idem bonewort,*" Gl. Harl. 3388. "*Consolida minor. i. bonewort,*" Gl. M. "*Consolida minor, days-ye,*" Gl. Bodley, 178. "*Consolida minor. Daysei is an herbe þat sum men callt hembrisworte oþer bonewort,*" Gl. Douce, 290. "*Consolida minor. i. petit comferi. angliee dayis-hege. habet florem album,*" Gl. Rawlinson, c. 607. *Beawort, daisy,* (Dickinsons Cumberland Gl. in add.)

3. *Erythraea centaureum*, if we trust "*centaurea minor, banþyꝛt,*" Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 18. The wort is said to have eþoppa, *bunches*, either racemes or

Banþyꝛt—*cont.*

umbels or cimes, which applies better to this lesser centaury than to heartsease or to daisy. Lb. II. li. 2.

4. "*Filia aurea, banþyꝛt.*" Gl. Cleop. *Fila aurea, Solidago virgaurea, Bot.*, sometimes called *consolida Saracenicæ*.

Baðian, *to bathe*, is to be distinguished from Beðian, *to beathe or warm.* In the Lb. MS. fol. 92 a, the penman first had written e, but this he erased to put a. But as the old idea of a bath did not include cold water, the words are nearly allied.

Belene, beolene, gen. -an, fem. ? *henbane, hyoscyamus niger.* Hb. v. Lb. I. ii. 22; I. iii. 3. Another name is *henne belle*, from its bell shaped capsules, which are drawn in MS. V., and from them the name *belene*, seems derived; *belle, a bell; bellen, furnished with bells*; and the final e is the usual final distinctive form of names of worts. The modern name *henbane* is independent, and derived from its poisonous qualities; another is *hennepol*, with the same sense.

Beoþe, *bark, latratus.* Hb. lxxvii. 2. Ge-beoþe, Sc. 55 b. Æ.G. 2, 44.

Beoþðor, byrðor, gen. -res. 1. *the embryo, fœtus.* Quad. iv. 4; Bed. 493, 40. "*Fœtu, zudre vel mð beoþþe,*" Gl. Cleop. 40 b. N. 50.

2. *Childbirth, partus.* Quad. iv. 6. Beoþðorþeþelmar, *abortivi*, Lyc. Lb. III. xxxvii. Cf. Mone, p. 411 a.

Beoþyꝛt, fem., *beewort, sweet flag, acorus calamus.* Hb. vii. "*Marubium, hune vel beoþyꝛt,*" Gl. Cleop. fol. 61 a, wrong. In Hb. vii. a synonym in the Latin is *Veneria*, and the mediæval marginal annotations on Dioskorides give on Ἄκορον (not *Acorus*), οἱ δὲ, χόρος, Ἀφροδισίας, Ῥωμαῖοι βενέρεια, οἱ δὲ, ναυτικὰ ῥάδιξ, Γάλλοι πεπερακιουμ; that is, *Acorum* is called in Latin *Veneria*, and by the Gauls *peper apium* (for *apum*), *bees pepper*: (for the Celtic use of kappa instead of pi, see SSpp. art. 20). What our text says about bees, is to be under-

Βεορύπτ—*cont.*

stood, as that the wort will induce an unsettled swarm of bees to reconcile themselves to an offered hive; hence it was reasonably called beewort: and so Dioskorides, of Acorum says, that the roots are not in smell unpleasant; τῆ δόσμῃ οὐκ ἀηδεῖς. In MS. V. the root chiefly is drawn, and the figure corresponds minutely with the description in Dioskorides, that they, for he uses a plural, are not straight grown, but oblique and superficial, divided by knots; οὐκ εἰς εὐθὺ πεφυκνίας ἀλλὰ πλαγίας καὶ ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς, γόνασι διελημμένας. That he adds ὑπολέκους, whitish, while the English drawing has a strong red, may be set down to the artistic tastes of the painter. The drawing in MS. A. is very similar. Somners Gl. p. 63 a, line 59, translates apiago by beowyr. In MS. Bodley, 130, veneria is drawn as acorum, with a large creeping root, and glossed "leuvre" for the English name. Dorsten calls the roots of acorus "rubicundas," as coloured in MS. V., and on this ground several glossaries make acorus=madder. The χόρος of the margin of Dioskorides is another form of acoros, and Ἀφροδίστας has the same sense as veneria. MS. G. figures a crow foot, with gl. "honefus."

2. *Acanthe*. Hb. cliv. figured as *stel-laria holostea*.

Besengian, to *singe*. Lb. I. li. See Sengian.

Besoreadan, to *empurple*. Lb. I. xlvii. 1; from baso, purple, and read, red.

Byden, gen. -e, fem., a *bucket*: used in Lb. I. xxxii. 2, with a perforated stool, and thus evidently the modern bidet.

Βυρρυπτ, fem., gen. in -e, a *rush*, a *iuncus* or *carex* or *butomus umbellatus*, as in German.

Βυρῖςβεργε, fem., gen. -an, -ean, a *mul-berry*. Lb. II. xxx. 2. Moros, *mulberry trees*, Ps. lxxvii. 52, is translated by βυρῖς and by μαρbeamay. Spelm. Βερῖςβερνε, diamoron, Gl. in Lye, a drink made from mulberries with honey.

Βυρῖα, masc., gen. -an, the *barrel*, in the horse keepers sense; Lb. I. lxxxviii. 3, from the context and the modern word. As, however, there is but this known example, it may be *perincum*, like bære, in Molbech. Cf. "Burlings, the tails" and other parts, which are taken from "lambs when sheared. Burl, to take such" wool from lambs as is dirtied, or liable "to additional deterioration from their" laxity of body." Salopia antiqua Gl.

Βυρσοπυρ, fem. gen. in -e, *bishopswort*, *ammi maius*. (Skinner, Nemnich, Florio, Cotgrave, Lovell, Culpeper.) This is medicinal, but foreign, and must be taken as cultivated by our "herborists," as Lyte says of it. Bishops weed=ammi. Skinner. So we read "the southern" bishopwort, Lb. II. liv.

2. *Verbena officinalis*? if we trust Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 1, with p. 66 [63] b, 32.

3. "Hibiscus?" *tree mallow*. Gl. Cleop. Gl. M.M. *Vitex* "*Agnus castus*," Gl. Arund. 42, fol. 92. "*Puleium mon-tanum*," Gl. Arund. 42.

Βυρσοπυρ γεο λῆγγε, the *lesser bishopswort*, *betonica officinalis*. "Beto-nica," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 49; Gl. Arund. 42; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; Gl. Faust; Hb. i.; but Skinner says "*be-tonica aquatica*," which is *scrophularia aquatica*, Bot.; and Culpeper says, "water betony, in Yorkshire bishops" leaves."

Βιτε, gen. -er, masc. 1. a *bite*. 2. a *cancer*. 1. pl. βιταρ, Quadr. xiii. 7; Isl. bit, a *bite*, is neuter (B.H.). Biz, ohg., biss in Germ., are masc. The word is followed by heo, Quadr. xi. 7, but that will be an error. Slite also and others have final e. Lb. I. xlv. 1.

Blæc, gen. -er? a *blotch*. Lb. Contents, I. xxxii., with article þam. "Vituligo, "blec," Gl. M.M. p. 154 b, 39, where is added þpyrjel, *leprosy*, the same as Goth. þrutsfil, λέπρα. Similarly id. p. 164 b, 3, but blecþ.

2. *Ink*, *encaustum*, DD. 395.

Blopan, præt. † bleop, pp. blopen, *to blow, bloom, blossom, florere*. Τρεοπα he δεψ ραϕιζε blopan, M.Sp. p. 16, Trees he shall *cause suddenly to bloom*. Mid blowendum wyrutum, Hom. II. 352, *with blooming worts*. Οδ † hi becomon το ρυμου ρενενδου ρελβα ραεϑυε geblopen, M.H. 99 b, *Till they came to a shining plain, fair and blooming* ("fairly blown"). C.E. 199, 200, etc.

Bogen. See Boðen, convertible, Lb. p. 310, note. Lb. III. iv. xxvi. xxx. lxii. 1.

Box, neut. ? Lb. II. lix. 14. τoβροceum realϕoxe, Mark xiv. 3. Buxus, box τρεορ. Buxum, ροϕεαρευn box, ÆG. 5, ult. It is therefore direct from the late Latin, and seems to follow its gender.

Boðen, gen. -eϑ; probably *wild thyme, thymus serpyllum*. Boðeneϑ, Lb. III. iv. In Hb. lxxx. boðen is rosemary, which is a native of the south of Europe. In Hb. cxlix. it is employed to translate *thyme*, and this is native to England. "Lolium, boþen," Gl. Somn., p. 77 a, but darnel is not to the unskilled eye at all like thyme and rosemary; it seems however to be considered only as a mean herb by the glossator. The drawing in MS. V., fol. 39 d, has not simple leaves as for either rosemary or thyme it should have (H.), but it may be the artists view of either. "Rosmarinus, sundeaw vel bothen vel feld medere," Gl. Dun. "Rosmarinus, sundeaw," Gl. Mone, p. 322 b.; this is a failure to translate *ros marinus* as sea dew; our *sundew* or *drosera* is wholly different. In MS. Bodley, 130, there is no drawing of *rosmarinus*, but a hand of the 14th century has glossed the article "feld modere;" this seems to come of very careless observation. "Rosmarinum, feld mædere," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. White bothen is great daisie, says Gerarde.

Bpeað, brittle. Hb. cxl. 1. εὐθραστος.

Bpecan, verb reflexive, bpecan hme, *make an effort to spew*. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Bpecan—cont.

"Brakyn or castyn or spewe, vomo "evomo," Prompt. Parv. "Brakyng or "parbrakyng, vomitus, vomitus," id.

Bpeðe? *a particoloured cloth*; nuð bpeðe. Lb. III. ii. 1. Cf. Bpæðeϑ, *stragulum*, Gl. in Lye. Cf. Bpϑeð, C.E. 218, line 9. Bpeðen, C.E. 219, line 13.

Bpeðan, præt. bpæð, p. part. bpøðen, *to do anything with a sudden jerk or start*. Lb. II. li. 3. etc.

Bpϑeϑyϑ, fem., gen. -e, *pimpernel, anagallis*. "Anagallis, brisewort," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 506. Gl. Harl. 3388. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374.

2. *Bellis perennis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 9. Plainly for *Hembriswyr*. See Bapϑyϑ, 2.

Bpϑan, *to brew*, præt. bpeoϑ, p. part. bpøen. Lb. I. xlvi. 3, *make a brewit, a lomentum, dress*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Bpϑ his mete ϑϑ ele. Lb. II. li. 1, 3. O.T. 254, 9. Hom. I. 352.

Bpϑen, neut., *what has been brewed*. Lb. I. lxvii. 2. C.E. p. 161, 4=MS. fol. 47 a, 8, where the use of barm is mentioned. He geann . . . an bpϑen meales; *one brewing of malt*; malt for one brewing. Wulfgeats Will, unpublished.

Bpøemute, -an, fem., *mentha hirsuta*, Bot. Hb. cvi. "Sisymbrium, an herbe, "wherof bee two kyndes, the one is "called Sisymbrium alone, whiche is also "called Thymbrea, in englishe water "mynte." Elyots Diet. by T. Cooper. See the synonyms from mediæval sources in the Flora Britannica, with the words "In aquis vulgaris."

Bpøm, gen. -eϑ, masc. ? *broom, cytisus scoparius*, (Hooker). Lb. I. ii. 14.

Bpøeϑyϑ, fem., gen. -e, *penny royal, mentha pulegium*, Gl. Brux.

Bpøeþan, a dative: Lb. I. iv. 6, a disease, *brunella*; as I conclude from the following; "oris vitium cum linguæ "tumore, exasperatione, siccitate et "nigredine; unde et nomen teutonice "habet, vulgo brunella." Kilian in



Βρυνηπαν—*cont.*

bryne. Album Græcum, prescribed in Lb. for this disease, is said by Salmon (Engl. Phys. p. 753) to cure "Diseases of the Throat and Quinsies: for a sore throat called *Pruna*, you may use it."

Βρυνηπυρ, fem., gen. in -e, *brown wort, scrofularia aquatica, water betony.* (Skinner, Lyte, Nennich, Culpeper.) So braunwurtz in Dodoens. I suppose "the broad leaved brownwort which waxeth in woods," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, to be *scrofularia nodosa*.

2. Hb. art. lvii. makes βρυνηπυρ the fern called splenium or asplenium, and Gl. Dun. copies that. *Ceterach officinarum* is meant. It has a brown under surface, but the drawing in MS. V. is not a fern at all. Spimon vel reverion, Gl. Brux., where spinon is a misreading of splenion.

3. Also the vaccinium or bilberry shrub, Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 12, where βρυνηπυρ is printed. Gl. Dun.

4. *Prunella vulgaris*, where prun is brown. So the Mæstricht Gl. in Mone, p. 285 a. Nennich. See also Bruyne in Kilian.

Bulentyre, a wort. Lb. I. xlvi. 2. There must have been more than one of the name, as the passage mentions the small sort.

Buloz, Lb. I. lviii. 2; Buluz, Lb. III. xlviii.; *the root of lychnis flos cuculi?* See Plinius xxi. 97=26. *Ballota*, Βαλλώτη, nigra? *Boletus?*

## C.

Cæpen, neut.? a Latin word, *carenum*, wine boiled down one third and sweetened. "Cypen, i.e. apilled pin. dulcisapa," Gl. in Lye. Μὴ ἴσῃμ cæpenum bæpe γοβ-γγελῆαν γρενηπυρ, St. Guðlac, cap. xvii. = p. 72, l. 7. Gen. -ej. Lb. I. i. 17.

Cæpre, gen. -an, fem. ? *cress, water cress, nasturtium officinale.* The drawings in V. A. have opposite leaves and a stout tripartite terminal fruit or inflorescence, so that they are "most like caper spurge, "euphorbia lathyris," (H.) But the opposite leaves with a racemose arrangement of the flowers, which latter may be seen in MS. T., is sufficient for us, with the synonym in Hb. xxi. "Nasturtium." In MS. G. is a gloss, "Cart chresse," where the former word may stand for *κάρδαμον, cress.* The drawing in MS. G. is a good deal like the herb, and that in MS. T. is meant for it. "Cardamon, "cearse," Gl. Dun. Tun cæpre, *garden cress, lepidium sativum;* Dutch, Tuinkers. Camecon, *cammock?* which see. Lb. I. xvii. 3. Cf. Hleomoc, Hleomocan.

Cammoc, Commuc, gen. -ej. 1. *Sulfur wort, harestrang, peucedanum officinale,* Hb. art. xcvi., and so drawn MS. V. fol. 45 a. Peucedanum, gl. dogge fenell, MS. Bodley, 130, adding "or balde-  
"monic," which is gentian. "Peuce-  
"danum, cammok," Gl. M.; Gl. Dun., dog fenell (Grete Herbal). The fine linear leaves are meant in a bad drawing in MS. Harl. 5294, where is gl. hand fenell. Peucedanum is harstrang in Hollands Plinius (index, vol. ii.), and in Dutch and German, and in Cotgrave. Harestrong is *peucedanum officinale* in Mylnes Indigenous Botany, 1793. Peucedanum was also rightly read as *hogs fennel*, in a Welsh Gl. of the 13th century (Meddygon Myddfai, p. 291). The name fennel is derived from its linear leaves. The genitive. Lb. III. xxx.

2. *Anonis, rest harrow,* Gl. Harl. 3388. Gl. Arundel, 42. Gerarde. Gl. Sloane, 405. Gl. Dorsetshire, Culpeper. See Cammoc whin, which is the correct word.

3. *Hypericum, also pulicaria dysenterica, also senecio Iacobæa;* Gl. New Forest. Cammoc whin, *rest harrow, anonis,* MS. Laud. 553, fol. 18. The leaves are ternate like those of the true cammock.

Cappuc, gen. in -er, masc., *hassock, aira caspitosa*. Lb. III. lxii., lxiii., lxiv. Hassuc, masc., C.D. 655. Cf. Nennich. A confirmation in Lacn. 79.

Caulic, gen. -er, a medicine of which two or three drops are prescribed, Lb. II. lii. 3, perhaps κωλικόν, κολικόν.

Capel, masc., *colewort, brassica oleracca*, Lb. III. xii., xlv.

Ceac, gen. -es, masc., *a jug, urna*: pl. ceacar. Bed. p. 520, l. 6, with Smiths note, p. 97. Lb. I. ii. 11. Hom. I. 428.

2. *Laver of the temple of Solomon*; later, λουτήρ. P.A. 21 b.

Cealpe, ceolpe, ceoldpe, acc. -e, nom. pl. -as, masc., *pressed curds, curds crumbled and pressed into a cake*. "Calmaria, "cealpe; Caluiale, cealepbur," Gl. Cleop. "Muluetra, ceoldpe," Gl. C. The dat. occurs, Lb. I. xxxix., acc. I. xlv. 1. Lacn. 57, pl. Δίδαξ. 51. Compare Germ. Gallerte, fem., *jelly*.

Ceafter æyc. See Æyc.

Ceafter pypc, fem., gen. -e, *black hellebore, helleborus niger*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Cedelc, *Mercurialis perennis*. Hb. lxxxiv. from the text and drawings. "Mercurialis, cedele vel merce," Gl. Dun., where the insertion of marche or celery arose from its similarity to the first syllable in mercurialis. "Mercurialis, cedele. "cyrlic," Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; but the tradition of our people forbids us to believe that mercury is charlock.

Celenðpe, fem., gen. -an, *coriander, coriandrum sativum*. Lb. I. iii. 9. Also celenðer, Lb. I. iv. 2, probably after the Latin and neuter; dat. -ðpe, Lb. I. xxxv.

Celeþenie, celeþonie, cyleþenie, fem., gen. -an, *celandine, chelidonium maius*, by English tradition. But Glaucium luteum is the χελιδόνιον μέγα of Dioskorides, according to Sprengel. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 38 a, is meant perhaps for *chelidonium maius* (H.) Hb. lxxv. Lb. I. ii. 2, and often.

Ceypille, cyrpille, fem., gen. -an; *garden chervil, anthriscus cerefolium, Bot.*

Ceypille—cont.

Ƴuduceypille, *wild chervil, anthriscus silbestris*, Lb. II. li. 4. Lacn. 62.

See meade pudu pille, Lacn. 68. Ƴudu ceypille, Hb. lxxxvi., is in both places *sparagia agrestis, wild asparagus, or asparagus acutifolius, Linn. Asparagus agrestis*, becomes eorðnapola, Hb. cxxvi. 2, by neglecting *agrestis*. *Sparagia gres-tis, vude cearfille. Sparago, nefle, Gl. Dun.*

Cicel, masc., *a cake*. Germ. Kuchen, masc., *a cake*. Quadr. ix. 17. Lb. I. xlv. 2. "Buccella," Gl. in Lye; masc. Lacn. 44. Δίδαξ. 63, 21. A word still in use; Moores Suffolk words, Bakers Northants Gl. Kersey. "*A flat triangular cake.*" Moore.

Cicena mere, masc., gen. -er, *chickenmeat, chickweed, stellaria media*, formerly called *alsine media, Linn. Hippia minor, etc.* "Ispia minor, [read *Hippia*], chyken-mete," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Ipia minor, "chykynmete album florem [habet]." Gl. Harl. 3388. Similarly, Gl. M., Gl. Sl., 1571. "Modera," Gl. Dun. Muronis, Gl. Brux.

Cymed for Cymen? n and d being kindred dentals. Lb. I. xxxix. 2. Lye conjectured for chamædryis, *germander*.

Cymen, neut. (as Lb. II. xlv.), *cumin, κύμινον, cuminum cyminum*, a foreign plant.

Kincean, Lb. I. xvi. 1. I find "Kinnock, "the artichoke, cynara scolymos," (Nennich). "Cariscus, kinbeam," Gl. Sloane, 146. "Cariscus, cyrcbeam," Gl. Somner, p. 64 b, 54, all agree that the quickbeam is the (sorbus or) *pirus aucuparia*. The reader will suspect I should have read kuhbeam, but the MS. marks the i. "Virecta, cincae," Gl. M.M. In these times virecta are green shoots, as in Vita Godrici, p. 43, line 1, applying well to the parts of the artichoke that are eaten. Kinphen, grem-sich, Gl. Mone, p. 289 a, and Gresing,

Kincean—*cont.*

*nymphæa*, Graff. Gl. Mone, p. 290 b, 6, corrected.

The spelling quince in Lacn. 4, makes us suspect *quince*.

Cypnel, masc., gen. -er, *kernel* of a nut. "Nucli, cypnlar," Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 a, read *nuclei*.

Cypnel, neut., pl. cypnelu, *kernel*, *hard glandular swelling*, *churnel*, *grumus*. Hb. iv. 2, 3; xiv. 2; lxxv. 5.

Cyrybb, neuter? *rennet*, Quad. iv. 14. See Lb. Rennet is the substance which turns milk to curd, for which purpose is often used a calf's stomach; hapan cyryb implies that the stomach of a hare or leveret would have the same effect. Otherwise cyryebunn, Colloquium, p. 28; not *caseus*, nor yet a *cheese*, but *rennet*. Unhbban is otherwise declined, Hom. II. 504; lyb is in Gl. C.C.C. Cf. Lacn. 18.

Clæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *clover*, *trifolium pratense*, Lb. I. xxi. Amid a wilderness of confusion, the ternate leaves of the figure in MS. Bodley, 130, at Hb. lxx.; the close relationship between hare foot and clover in the old herbals, as Lytes, the similarity of the drawings in MS. V. at art. lxx. and art. lxii.; a comparison of the drawings of clover, art. lxx., and hart clover, art. xxv., have convinced me that I have rightly determined the words meant by hapan hige and Clæppe. *Κίρσιον* to which clæppe is equivalent, Hb. lxx., was in Dioscorides a pappose plant, *carduus parviflorus* (Sprengel). Lindley makes *cirsium* a cynaraceous genus. The *trifolium pratense* or purple clover is in German Kleber, Klever, Kleve, and -klee, Rothe-, Gemeiner- and Brauner-Wiesen-klee; in Dutch Roode klaver, etc.; in Dansk Rød-klever, etc.; in Swedish Klöfver, etc. The drawing in MS. V. Hb. lxx. by itself "won't do for Trifolium; corresponds as far as it goes with *Thymus serpyllum*," (H.) J. Grimm makes clæppe *clover*.

Clæte, fem., gen. -an; 1. The greater, *the burdock*, *arctium lappa*. "Blitum vel lappa, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. "Bardane la grande, the burdock," slote [*rcad* clote] burr, great burr," Cotgrave. "Bardona. i. cletes. vel burres secundum aliquos," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Elixis. i. lappa bardana. i. clote," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Lappa maior. i. bardana, clote," Gl. Harl. 3388.

2. The lesser; *clivers*, *goosegrass*, *catchweed*, *little bur*, *galium aparine*. "Amorfolia, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 44, that is, *love leaves*, from cleaving to passengers; so Gl. Dun. Hb. clxxiv. MS. O. The drawing, MS. V. fol. 64, is "a very neat representation of aspe-  
"rula odorata," (H.), but the asperula is not a burr plant, and the nearly akin G. Aparine must have been in the draughtsmans intention. It is called *φιλόανθρωπος*, as sticking to men and women. "Philantropium, lappa, clæte," Gl. R. 41.

Lappa, *the catcher*, from *λαβέσθαι*, *lay hold of*, is applied like clote to both these herbs, in other particulars unlike. Clote itself must have the same sense, and with exceptional vocalisation is a derivative of *cleopian*, and for † *cleopete*, as *shete* for † *ylhete*, is from *slean*, † *plegan*.  
Clje, fem., gen. -an; *clivers*. The greater is *burdock*, *arctium lappa*. The lesser is *galium aparine*, Lb. I. l. 2. The same as *cljppyr*. "Apparine, cljue." Gl. Dun.  
Cljppyr, fem., gen. in -e, *burdock*, *arctium lappa*. Assuming the syllable *clj* to signify *cleaving*, the *Xanthium strumarium* and the *Asperugo procumbens* are too rare; the *Galiums* or the *Arctium lappa* are common; the equivalent *foxyer clje* (Lacn. 112), seems to suit better the burdock, which will grow in the wet shore of a river, and so be *eapjyr*. "Blitum vel lappa, clæte vel cljppyr," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. Lb. I. xv. 3.

2. *Galium aparine*, written *cljðppyr*, Lacn. 69, where occurs a gloss, *Rubea minor*.

Clufe ? fem., pl. in -e, a clove, the bulb or tuber of a plant. Lb. III. xli., etc.

Cluflr, clufeðr, cloved, having a clove, bulbed, tuberous. Lb. III. xli., etc.

Cluþung, cluþunge, fem., gen. in -e, also -an, *cloffing, ranunculus sceleratus*, Hb. ix. In MS. G. the true herb is drawn; in MS. A. the flowers are at least yellow, with five petals; but in MS. V. fol. 21 a, all likeness is lost. Þung is *poison*, cluþ- is *clove*, the tuberous root; as of some of this tribe. Cluþungan, Hb. cx. 3, where the Latin again makes the wort a ranunculus. "Mortali veneno, mid ætrigere cluþunge," Gl. Mone, p. 349 b, an erroneous version; but an example of the feminine. "Scelerata herba vel apium risus, anglice cloftong," Gl. Sloane, 405. "Scelerata, gl. cloftunge," MS. Bodley, 130. "As yellow as a claut," that is, marsh ranunculus (Wilts.). "Batra-chium," Gl. Brux.

"Cicuta, cloftunke," Gl. Harl. 3388, an error, cicuta is hemlock; the poisonous quality misled the writer. "Cloffing, the plant hellebore." Halliwell and the English Macer, MS. in Prompt. Parv., vol. i. p. 198; a similar error occurs, Lb. I. i. 7.

Cluþþyr, clovewort, fem., gen. -e, *ranunculus acris*. In MS. G. the figure is that of ranunculus as in "scelerata," but here the root is tuberous, so MS. T., but less well; MS. A. preserves a resemblance, which is almost lost in MS. V. Hb. x. "Batrocum," Gl. Dun., that is βατρύχιον.

Cneopholen, masc., *knee holly, knee holm, -holn, -hulver, butchers broom, Ruscus aculeatus*, Hb. lix. The gender is determined by C.E. p. 437, 19, where the translation "alder," is an unfortunate blot. Two kinds are mentioned, Lb. I. xlvi., but one only is native to England. The second may be presumed to be R. Alexandrina of the middle ages, which included *R. hypoglossum, R. hypofyllum, R. racemosus*, of the Bot.

Coꝛt, gen. -es, *costmary, alecost, tanacetum balsamita*. Lb. II. lv. 1, etc.

Crawleac. See Leac.

Cꝛumman, præt. cꝛam, p. part. cꝛumen, to reduce to crumbs, to crumble. Cꝛum. Lb. I. lxi. 1.

Cropleac. See Leac.

Cꝛuc, masc., a cross. Lb. II. lvi. 4.

Cu, gen. cue, fem., *cow, vacca*. The declension is often contracted; gen. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11, by contr. cu; Sæt an deoꝛol on þære cu hꝛyge, M.H. 194 a, *There sat a devil on the cows back*. Dat. cý. Feꝛðe of ðære cý, *ibid., the devil went off from the cow*; gen. pl. cuna; þeoꝛeꝛtꝛis cuna, Gen. xxxii. 15; dat. pl. cum; undeꝛ þolcum, Par. Ps. lxxvii. 27, for þole cum, as Grein suggests; acc. pl. cy; ic hæbbe . . . geceleꝛe cy, Gen. xxxiii. 13, where ge is con; SSpp. 261, *cows with their calves*.

Culmillan, for cupmellan? Lb. I. xvi. 1.

Cumb, masc., gen. -eꝛ, a vessel, "*dolium*," MS. St. Joh. Oxon. 154; SSpp. art. 1026. Laen. 37. Cf. þilðcumb. Lb. III. liii.

Cumula, pl., *glandular swellings*, translates σκιρρήματα. Hb. clvii.

Cunelle, fem., gen. -an, a Latin word, *cupilla*, a thymiacous plant, say *Thymus vulgaris*, a garden herb, but it is not rue, as the glossator of the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xi. 42, says, nor chervil, as another Gl. says.

Þuðu cunelle, *thymus serpyllum, wild thyme*. Lb. III. xxii.

Cupmelle þeo mape, *Chlora perfoliata*, Bot.; Cupmelle þeo læꝛe, *Erythraea centaureum*, Bot. Hb. xxxv. xxxvi. All the MSS., V., A., G., T. figure in both these articles, the same wort, and in all they are the *Erythraea centaureum*. The mediæval glossaries make no difficulty of the lesser, but they had lost the clue to the greater. The tradition is from Plinius, xxv. 30, 31. Though some of the continental botanists make no hesitation in identifying the greater centaurion of Plinius, with centaurea, yet his

Cupmelle—*cont.*

expression, "caules geniculati," seems irreconcilable with the genus. The interpreter of our MS., however, and the draughtsman did not know what plant to name for the greater, nor did Fuchsius, the botanic reformer. Of the less, Plinius says, "Hoc (minus) centauration nostri fel terræ vocant propter amaritudinem summam." "The whole plant is extremely bitter, and when dried is used in country places as a substitute for gentian root," (Lindley). Lyte (p. 375) describes Eryth. c., and mentions (p. 436) its bitterness, calling it "the small centorie." "Centaurea minor, horse galle," Gl. Sloane, 5, where "horse" means wild. "C. maior, cristes ladder," Gl. Sloane, 5, but minor, Gl. Sloane, 135; Christ's ladder cannot be polemonium cæruleum, which is nowise to the purpose. "C. þe more is not well knowen," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 18 b. "Centaurea maior, anglisce more centori or yrthe galle, it hath leuys like lasse centori whytt, with on [one] stalk and yolow flowrys and he flowryth nott in þe topp," Gl. Sloane, 135; and so Harl. 3840, this is *chlora perfoliata*. Centaurea maior coniungit folia iuxta stipitem, florem habet croceum, MS. T., fol. 63 a. "Centaurea minor, anglisce lasse centori, with lasse leuys and grener þen þe more centori, and hath mony branches comyng out of on, with flowre some dele redde," Gl. Sloane, 135, plainly *erythraea* c. The [H]ortus Sanitatis figures for centaurea, the *erythraeum* c. Sibthorp in the Flora Græca sustains the assertion. Centaurea, erthegalle, is drawn in Grete Herbal as *C. cyanus*. Dorsten says the greater centaury is unknown, yet draws it as *C. cyanus*.

Curlyppan, obl. case, *cowslip, primula veris*; fem. ? is a compound of cu, perhaps in the genitive, and slyppan. See Oxanplyphpan, Lb. III. xxx. Slyppan is probably the sloppy dropping of a cow.

Cpæð, neut., *dung*. Lb. I. l. 2; II. xlviij. þynne is also neuter.

Cpelðehz, full of evil matter, of pestilence. Lb. I. liv. The termination as in cæp-riht, *creasy*; clupriht, *cloved*; cneoehz, *kneed*; hæpriht, *hairy*; hæþriht, *heathy*; hþeodriht, *reedy*; helmriht, *leafy*; stænriht, *stony*; þornriht, *thorny*. For cpylb, see Lye.

Cwicbeam, gen. -es, masc. 1. By tradition the rowan tree, *Pirus aucuparia*.

2. *Iuniperus communis*, many glossaries.

3. *Furze*, or *gorse*, *Vlex Europæus*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3. Prompt. Parvul. See Hb. cxlii.

4. The aspen, *Populus tremula*, Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxvi.

Cprið, gen. in -ej, masc., the matrix, uterus, vulva. Lb. III. xxxvii. xxxviii.

Cprið, Lb. I. xlviij. 3, *Matricaria*? Read cpice?

## D.

Dæl, gen. -es, neut. a dale, vallis, "barath-rum." C.E. p. 93, l. 26, p. 94, l. 18. Cædm. if Cædm., p. 16, line 11, p. 22, l. 10.

Dæl, gen. -es, mostly masc., sometimes neut., like Germ. Theil, *part, pars*. The masc. occ. everywhere. Exx. of neut. Διδὰξ. 52, unless nominative apposition is there used; as is perhaps the case in Lb. II. xxx. Heo næniȝ dæl leohȝer ꝛiman ȝeȝeon mihte, Bed. 578, 20. Sum dæl oðþer peoꝛcef to ꝛyꝛcenne, D.G. 23 b.

Deaȝe, gen. -e, fem. ? *deafness, surditas*, Lb. I. iii. 2, 5. Cf. Isl. Deyfa, fem. id. (B.H.)

Dile, gen. -es, masc., *dill, anethum gravecolens*. Lib. I. i. 8; II. xxxiii. Leechd. vol. I. p. 374, where hæþene is for hæþenne by suppression of consonant; Pref. vol. I. p. c. ci.

## Dile—cont.

Hæpen dile; perhaps *Achillea tomentosa*; for Cotgrave explains Anet as secondly, "little or yellow harrow," for which I read yarrow, the finely divided leaves of which might obtain it this name.

Dylsta? *mucus*; pl. dylstan. Lb. I. xxxi. 5. Cf. II. xxix.

Dylstihc, *mucous, slimy*. Lb. I. xxix. 1.

Dynige, it seems, an herb. Lb. III. viii.

Read pynige?

Dyphomar, *papyrus*. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 39. Lb. I. xli.

Docce, gen. -an, fem., *dock, rumex*; commonly *R. obtusifolius*, but often in medicine for *Supdoce*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9, probably also *R. pulcer*, which is drawn in MS. T.; fem. in Gl. Cleop. fol. 71 c.

Fallow dock. Lb. I. xlix.; perhaps *R. maritimus*, and *R. palustris*.

Red dock. Lb. I. xlix. *R. sanguineus*, and perhaps for *Supdoce*.

The dock that will swim frequently occurs. Lb. II. lxxv. 1; I. xxxvi; also the Ompre that will swim, which is the same plant. Lb. III. xxvi. Gerarde calls "swimming herbe," duckes meat = *Duckweed* = *Lemna*, which is doubtful.

*Supdoce*, *sorrel*, *Rumex Acetosa* is the gl. in MS. T. Hb. art. xxxiv., and a bad sorrel is drawn.

The Saxons did not botanize on modern principles, and it easily follows that their genus Dock is not of the same reach as the modern *Rumex*. Thus Crousop, which is *Saponaria officinalis*, is glossed fomedok, Gl. Harl. 3388. The word "foam" shows that the writer knew his plant, which he calls a dock. As in this instance, and in Cammock whin, and many others, similarity of leaves seems to have been the chief guide to Saxon nomenclature. I cannot therefore believe that *Eadoce* (spelt *docca*) is *Nymphæa*, Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 61. The word *Nymphæa*, like many others, must have been misunderstood; I therefore believe that,

## Docce—cont.

*Eadoce* is the great water dock, *rumex aquaticus* of Smith, and *R. hydrolapathum* of Hudson.

Dockenkraut in German is *Aretium lappa*, and dockresses are *Lapsana communis*.

Dolh, gen. -es, mostly neuter, rarely masc., *wound, scar, vulnus, cicatrix*. Hb. x. 3.

Lb. I. xxxi. 7, xxxviii. 9, 10; III. xxxiii. xxxiv. C.E. p. 68, 24, p. 89, 10. Syððan re dolh pæf geopenod. M.H. 93 b.

Dolhpuc, gen. -an, fem.? *pellitory, parietaria officinalis*. Hb. lxxxiii., as *perdicalis*, which is the same herb; Lb. often.

Dopa, masc., gen. -an, *the humble bee, bumble bee, dumble dore*, *bombus* generically. The mediæval glosses *Burdo*, *Fucus*, *Attacus*, mean this insect or some nearly allied. The commonest is *Bombus terrestris*, which stores honey. "Bourdon, "a drone or dorr bee," Cotgrave. Lb. often.

Dpacentpe, gen. -an, fem.? *Dragons, arum dracunculus*, Hb. xv. *Dragons* was a name applied by English herbalists, 1. to *Polygonum bistorta*, which is, I think, the herb figured in the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, as *dracontea*; 2. to *ofioglossum vulgatum*, Hb. art. vi.; and 3. to *arum maculatum*. All these three have a resemblance to a snakes erected head and neck. The figure in MS. V., art. xv. is intended for *arum dracunculus*, and, this being so, it is impossible not to concede the name. That plant is not of English birth, but neither is the name.

Dpacantjan, *gun dragon*; Lb. II. lxxv. contents.

Dpize, *drype, dry, siccus, aridus*, Bed. 478, 14. Andreas, 1581. Lb. II. xlvi. (In C.E. 426, 22, *potum dpize* is *p. dpizum*).

Dpunce, gen. -an, fem., *a drink, potus*. Lb. I. li. 1.; I. xlii. Hom. II. 180.

Dpopa, -an, masc., *palsy of a limb*. Lacn. 9. The Saxon interpreter was wide of his original in Hb. lix. 1, where "Ad hec mata intercidenda," in cxxiv. "tussi

## Dpopa—cont.

"medendo" (so). Drop, droppe, *paralysis* (Kilian); Troppf, *gout* (Wachter). The original sense remains in the "drop-ped hands," "wrist drop" of painters, paralysis of the extensor muscles of the wrist. Root Drapan, *to strike*, p. part. Drogen, Bw. 5955, MS.

2. *A drop, gutta*. Lb. I. ii. 21. Hence "colera" meaning lymph, in Sc. 30 b.

Dypr, neut, *dust, pulvis, powder*. Neuter everywhere; Mark vi. 11, Luke x. 11, Psalm i. 5, Matth. x. 14.

Dpεopεe dpopεe, dpεopεe dpopεe, *penny royal, mentha pulegium*. Hb. xciv. clvi. 2, as *pulegium*. So Gl. Dun. So Διδασξ. 30, 51. "Pulegium regale, puliole "reale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Pulegio, "peniroyall," Florio; so Cotgrave. "The smallest of its genus," Sir J. E. Smith, and therefore well called "dwarf." "Much used in medicine," (All). Penny royal is only puliole royale. Flea bane is not this plant, nor is the reading dpεopεe.

*Mentha pulegium* is called, Hb. xciv. a male and female plant, but this has no reference to the sexual system of Linné, which make it didynamous not diœcous. Some notion of strength influenced Theophrastos and Dioskorides in giving these names. The drawing in MS. V. is like the herb intended. The flowers are sometimes white.

Dpople seems in the German glossaries to be *Origanum*.

## E.

Εαβpυpε, fem., gen. -e, *eyebright, eufrasia officinalis*. Lb. III. xxx. Germ., *augentrost*; Dutch, *oogentrost*; Dansk, "oientrost;" Swed., "ogontröst."

Ealaš, ealoš, ealo, ealu, eala, neut. undeclined in sing., *ale, cerevisia*; gen. ealaš,

## Ealaš—cont.

DD. 63; O.T. 256, 5; Lb. I. xiv. and often; dat. ealaš, DD. 357 d; Lb. often; gen. pl. ealeša, DD. 487, where it is used of *fermented liquor* generally. Gen. Alšes, D.R. 116, but the forms of D.R. are abnormal, or late.

Some interesting information on ale and beer is collected by that learned and accurate antiquary, Mr. Albert Way, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 245. The frequent mention of Wort (as I. xxxvi), that is, the warm malt infusion in the mash tub, prepared for fermentation, shows plainly enough that the Saxons brewed for themselves. The Alevat (I. lxvii.) is the vessel in which the ale was left to ferment. Double brewed ale (I. xlvii. 3.) was brewed on ale, instead of on water, and gave them then a very Strong ale (III. xii. p. 314, twice). Even without hops such ale would keep till it became Old ale (II. lxx. 1, p. 292, line 12). Keeping and careful treatment would secure its being Clear (I. lxiii.; II. lxx. 2, etc.). Sweet ale is opposed to the clear (II. lxx. 2), and so was thick. Foreign ale, is often mentioned (I. lxx., etc.). Ale is much more frequently named than beer; strong beer is opposed to strong ale (III. xii.). Hopping drinks is mentioned, Hb. lxviii.; further, see bymele.

Ealyep, *eleber, alliaria, sauce alone* (Gerarde). *Erysimum alliaria*. Lb. II. xxiv., etc. But *Callitrichum*, Gl. Dun. Ealla, *gall, fel*. Cf. Gealla. So Euang. Nicod., xxvi.

Eapban, pl. *tares, ervum* and *orobus*. Well made out by Somner. "Rolon," in Gl. Mone, is doubtless a corruption of *orobus*, ὀροβος, which, though divided by Bot., is every way the same as *ervum*. Lb. I. xxvi.

Eappεεα, -an, masc., *earwig, forficula auricularis*. Lb. I. iii.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , followed by he.

Epepεe, fem., gen. in -an, *Gnaphalium*. Somner found some authority for "Mer-

Erelapre—*cont.*

"curialis, the herb mercury, D.," and so Gl. Harl. 978, yet all the gnaphaliums have very lasting blooms, retaining their colour when dry; the G. margaritaceum is specially our modern Everlasting, and found "near Bocking, on the banks of "the Rhymney, in Wire forest, and near "Lichfield." Skinner also, Gnaphalium Americanum, which is a misnomer by Ray. The genus is in Dansk, Evighedsblomster.

Εροππεαρν, neut., gen. -ερ, polypody, *polypodium vulgare*. Hb. lxxxvi., where it = Radiolus; "Alii filicinam dicunt, "similis est filici, quæ fere in lapiditis "nascitur vel in parietinis, habens in "foliis singulis binos ordines puncto- "rum aureorum," Lat. In MS. Bodley, 130, a fern, as polypodium is drawn and a Gloss. in a hand of the 12th century gives "wilde brake." "Felix (read "Filix) quercina pollipodium .i. ewer- "wan," Gl. M. "þe iii. d is ouerfern, "and þat groys on walles," MS. Bodley, 536. "Polypodyn .i. ouerferne ꝥ it "grewiþ on okys þis is lest," id. "Poly- "podium murale, ewerfern," MS. Rawlinson, c. 506. To the entry, "Polypo- "dium arborale, pollipodie; Pollipodium "murale, ewerferne," MS. Harl. 3388, has been added a cross, so as to invert the interpretations. "Polypodium rubeas ma- "culas habet et uocatur filix quercina .i. "i. ewerferne," id. "filix quercina pol- "lopodium, ewerferne idem (sunt)," id. "Filix a[r]boratica, εροππεαρν," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 14. Culpeper, under polypody of the oak, describes at length and cleverly, pol. vulg. (H.), and his mention is one link in a long medicinal tradition. "And why, I pray, must "polypodium of the oak only be used, "gentle college of physicians? Can "you give me but a glimpse of reason "for it? It is only because it is "dearest." Culpeper. Polypodium vul- "gare is "very frequent on the tops of

Εροππεαρν—*cont.*

"walls, old thatched roofs, shady banks "and the mossy trunks of rotten trees." (Sir J. E. Smith.) Its fructification forms a double row of golden spots on each frondlet. See also his allusion to tradition in English Botany, 1149. The older names were, "polypodium quer- "cinum; filix arborum; filicula; herba "radioli." (Nemnich.) Italian, felce- "quercina. The figure in MS. V. "would "do very well for plantago lanceolata, "(H.), it is not a fern at all." The gender neuter, Boet. p. 48, l. 31; Lb. I. lvi.

Εηheoloþe, heahheoloþe, gen. -an, fem. ? *elecampane, inula helenium*; from eh, *horse, equus*, = heah, *horse, ἵππος*. "Ele- "campana ys an erbe þat som men "calleþ horshele, he beryth grene lewis "and longe stalkys and berith yelowe "floures." Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 22 c; so Gl. Bodley, 178. Lb. I. xxxii. 2; I. i. 5, etc.

Elepa, *latter*, comp. adj. Lb. II. i. 1, related to Cleian, *be late*; Eleung, *late-ness*; Elcop, *later*, adverb.

Eleþpe, gen. -an, *lupin*, the cultivated sort of course, *lupinus albus*; so translated, Hb. cii. 3. Given for diarrhæa, Lb. III. xxii. "Electrum multos habet "stipites folia virid[i]a et flores cro- "ceos," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Syluestres "lupini candida habent folia. Sativi "foliis non adeo albicant," Dorsten. "Lypinus .i. lyponys, þis erbe has "leuys lyke to þe v. levyd grass, bote "þe erbe fore the more party has v. "leues and a whyt floure, etc.," MS. Bodley, 536. "Eleþpe, maura," MS. in Somner. "Walupia, electre," Gl. Dun.

Εηyðð, *strange thought, distraction*. Lb. II. xlvi. Þyðð is found fem. neut.

Elm, masc., gen. -ερ, *elm, ulmus campestris*; perhaps also *u. sativa*. Gen. elmer, Lb. I. vi. 8, therefore like old Dansk, Almr, *elm*, masc.



Εοροφροστυ, also -ε, fem., gen. in -αν; *carlina acaulis*, Eberwurtz, *carlina acaulis* (Adelung). "The Carlina thistle, formerly used in medicine, is not this (*carlina vulgaris*), but *carlina acaulis* of Linnæus. It was reported to have been pointed out by an angel to Charles-magne, to cure his army of the plague. His name is the origin of the generic "one." (Sir J. E. Smith, English Botany, plate 1144). Everwortel, chamæleon, Kilian; that is χαμαιλέον (λευκός), which was identified, rightly or not, by Sprengel, as *carlina acaulis*. "Eberwurtz, "cardo [read *carduus*] rotunda. Eberwurtz, cardo pana, al. chamæleon," Gl. Hoffm. "Scissa," a gl. in Lye, perhaps a genuine name. "Scasa, εβορφοσά," Gl. M.M. p. 162 b. "Colucus," Gl. Brux. "Colicus," Gl. Cleop. "Colitus vel Colonus," Gl. Dun.; which I take to be misreadings of Cō, for Cardo, and that for *Carduus*, λευκός. "Scasa vel scafa vel "sisca," further, Gl. Dun.; these are attempts to read a crabbed MS. Also "Anta," also "Borotium," Gl. Dun., the last being the English word eorþ, boar, with a Latin termination. Lb. I. i. 6; xxxviii. 10.

The χαμαιλέον, which, by its name must have hugged the ground, is wrongly interpreted in Hb. xxvi., cliii., as a teazle, which has a strong long stem.

Colone, Clene, gen. -αν; fem., *elecampane*, *inula helenium*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 2, and everywhere.

Colone læyye, *flea bane*, *pulicaria dysenterica*, doubtless. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Εοπνλκε, earnestly, "diligenter." Hb. lxxxvii. 2.

Εορδζεαλλα, masc., gen. -αν, *Erythraea centaureum*, Bot. This is made the same as *Centaurea maior*, Hb. xxxv., and the drawings in MSS. V. G. T. A. represent *Erythraea centaureum*, which is "intensely bitter." It is, however, C. minor, not maior. In the pictorial Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, Se mape

Εορδζεαλλα—cont.

curmelie, is intended for feverfue, *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, which is "herba "amara, aromatica," Flor. Brit. "Centaurya maior. i. þe more centore or "erthe galle, his flours ben zolow in þe "tope, etc." MS. Bodley, 536. Dorsten agrees with us. He figures Eryth. cent., and says the greater centaury has leaves like the walnut, green as the cabbage, and serrated. "Fel terræ. centaurea. "idem. muliebria educit. habet in summitate plures flores rubros," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607, which describes Erythraea. "Centaureia, εορδζεαλλα [a], Gl. Somm. p. 64 a, 5. Lb. II. viii., etc.

Εορδζαγολα, masc., gen. -αν, *earth navel*, *asparagus officinalis*. Hb. xvii. 1, "asparagi." So cxxvi. 2, masc. Oros. iv. 1 = p. 380, 30.

Εορδζριμα, gen. -αν? masc. Lb. III. xli. conjecturally *potentilla reptans*, since ριμα stands for ρεομα masc., as in τωδριμα, gl. for τωδρεομα, cf. Germ. Riem, masc., a thong, a strap. The signification is therefore "Earth cord;" this is not applicable to the dodder, which does not touch the earth, and has its own Saxon name δοδδερ, Mone, 287 a; the strawberry, which is almost a potentilla, has also its old English name; the common *potentilla reptans* is therefore most likely.

Εορδζριγ, neut., gen. -εγ, *ground ivy*, *glechoma hederacea*, the equivalent is *Hedera nigra*, Hb. c., according to our botanists, our common climbing ivy is *Hedera helix*, which name, however, in Plinius, lib. xvi. 62, is given to a sort which has no berries, "fructum non gignit." The plant εορδζριγ would not be ground ivy, for its εροππαγ or corymbi are mentioned, Hb. c. 3, but there is no getting over the common voice of England, which calls by the name ground ivy, what is not ivy at all. *Hedera* is of constant occurrence as ριγ, and to be correct, the interpreter should

Κορδ γριγ—*cont.*

have added nothing. *Glechoma* is German *Erd epheu*; French, *le lierre terrestre*; Italian, *ellera terrestre*; Spanish, *hiedra terrestre*; Portuguese, *hera terrestre*. The errors lie perhaps in our misunderstanding of the words *κισσός*, *Hedera*, when used for that which is not ivy.

Κορ, Ip, masc., gen. -εϛ, *the yew, taxus baccata*. Masc., C.E. p. 437, line 18. "Ornus eop," Gl. Somner, p. 65 a, 40, only proves that the glossator did not understand the word *ornus* as we do; whether current notions are correct appears questionable; but at any rate the old folk of England know the yew out of which they made their victory giving bows. Cf. *ohg. Iwa*; *mod. g. Eibe*, fem., *the yew*; *Fr. If*, masc.; *Ip* is masc., C.D. 652.

Κορ βερζε, *yew berry*. Lb. III. lxiii.

Κοποχυμελε. Lb. III. lx., *the female hop plant*. See *βυμελε*.

## F.

Φερ, Φερν, gen. -es, masc., *fever, febris*, Lb. I. contents, lxii., a contraction of *φερον*.

Φαετλριαν, -οδε, -οδ, *put into a vessel, bottle off*. Quad. i. 3.

Φεαρν, neut., *fern*, Boet. p. 48, line 31.

Φαετ μικλε φεαρν, *the mickle fern, bracken, aspidium filix*. Lb. I. lvi.

Φεαρ, Lb. I. xxxv., as opposed to *μικελ*, is *paucus, pauculus, paullus*, *little*, like Goth. *Faws*, 1 *Timoth. iv. 8*. Hence, perhaps, its construction with a genitive, *Φεαρα ραα*, *Matth. xv. 34*, a few of fishes, like a Few of us.

Φεδαν, Lb. I. lxiii., see *Pref. vol. I. p. xl*. Matter for conjecture. See *δεοπα φεαδ* *δρεοργε φεβεδ*, C.E. 94, 25, *the deep pit feedeth or keepeth them dreary*.

Φερεφρυγε, gen. -εαν; fem.? *erythræu centaureum*. Hb. xxxvi. Gl. Harl. 585.

Any wholesome bitter might be called *feverfue*, serving the purpose now served by *quinine*.

Φελδμορυ, "fieldmore," *carrot* or *parsnep*, *daucus cariota*, or *pastinaca sativa*. Though *pastinaca*, Hb. lxxxii., is now decided to be a *parsnep*, yet the weight of nearly cotemporary authority stands for *carot*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the glosses are "a carott," "feldmore." "Daucus, wildmoren," *Hortus Sanitatis*, and figures a *carot*. The Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 32, distinguishes "pastinaca," "φελδμορα," (read -ρυ, as Gl. Dun.), "Daucus, pealmora [-ρυ] cariota φελδμορα;" but the distinction between a field root and a weald root is over fine. "Pastinaca, unallmopa," Gl. M.M. The words should include both. "Pastinaca domestica .i. parsnep." Gl. Bodl. 536. The *p. silvatica* has been improved by cultivation into *p. sativa*.

Φελδπυρ, gen. -ε, fem., *gentiana, gentiana*, Hb. xvii., where the marginal note, *erythræa pulcella*, describes the drawing in MS. V. The reading *φελπυρ* of Skinner and others, from *Fel*, gall, gives us a hybrid word. Probably, as in *Esthonian*, the earliest name was *φελδχυμελε*, *field hop*, the plant being employed as a substitute for hops in embittering ale. Then as the appearance and leaves negatived this name, it was exchanged for *φελδπυρ*.

Φελεφωπε, φυλλεφωπε, masc., *epileptic convulsions*. Lb. II. i. 1. The word must be interpreted in harmony with *φυλλεσεοc*, *φυλλεσεοcνυρ*. I had written so much before I detected the equivalent *ἀρχομένης ἐπιληψίας* in *Alex. Trallianus*.

Φελφυρ, fem., gen. in -ε, *feltwort, verbas-cum thapsus*. Hb. lxxiii. The reading *φελδπυρ* is a mistake, the felty leaves give it the name, whence it is also called in German *Wollkraut*; *mullein* also is supposed to be woollen. *Felt*

Feltþyrtr—*cont.*

was Latinised (Gl. Somn. p. 59 a, 58) as feltrum, filtrum (John de Garland, p. 124); Dansk, filt, *felt*; Swedish, filt, masc. *felt*; Germ., filz, masc. felt. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 37 d, represents the plant. "Filtrum terre, angliee felt-wort vel molayn idem." Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Thapsus barbatus [*read barbatus*], G. moleyn, A. felwort." Gl. Sloane, 5; so Gl. Sloane, 405. In Gl. Somn. 63 b, 38, read Anadonia, feltþyrtr. Feltwort vel hegetaper, Gl. Arund. 42.

Fepðþyrtr, fem., gen. in -e. Lb. I. lxxxvii.

Fepþe, masc., *sound part?* Lb. I. i. 15. "Probus ferth," Gl. M.M. p. 160 b, 20. Leasþyrðnes, *false probity*, P.A. 59 b. See þepe, Chron. 1016, and Layamon, 1052, 1075, 1055. But there is also a syllable þepð in "feolþyrð, *torax*." Gl. C., that is, θώραξ, from perhaps Lorica, p. lxxii. Cf. Gl. Cleop. fol. 85 b, and þelþyrð, *centumpellio*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 26 b, which appears to be an altered form of centipedem. In these two words it is possible that þepðe may signify *ring*, which would suit Lb. well. So, Fleoerðþa þepð, C.E. 289, line 26, a *ring of floating ones*. ? = *ferð-firð*, *þyrtr*.

Fic, Feiþ, masc., a disease known as ficus, Συκῆ, Σύκον, Σύκωμα, Σύκωσις. In the Lb. I. ii. 22, the disease "fig" is said to be χύμωσις, a *moisture in the skin enclosing the eyes* (Florio), but without exactly negating that statement we must bend to an overwhelming weight of testimony, and accept it as an *excrescence like a fig with an ulcer*, so called from a fig bursting with fatness, "ficus hians præ pinguedine." It affects all parts of the body which have hair, especially the eyebrows, beard, head, and anus; and it was sometimes called marisca. Dioskor. i. 100; Pollux from Apsyrus, iv. 203; Celsus, vi. 3; Paulus Ægineta, iii. 3; Psellus in Ideleri Phys.,

Fic—*cont.*

vol. i. p. 223, 704; Pollux, iv. 200; Aetius; Martialis; Hippokrates, p. 1085 H.; Oribasius ap. Phot., p. 176, 3; Schol. Aristoph. Ran., 1247. These references I have taken from the Paris ed. of Etienne. The name was in constant technical use among mediæval medical writers. "Contra ficum ardentem," "Contra ficum sanguinolentum," "Contra ficum corrodentem," "Contra ficum uomere facientem." MS. Sloane, 146, fol. 28. Hæmorrhoids are ficblatern in the [H]ortus Sanitatis. In Florios time (1611) fico in Italian had been reduced to "a disease in a horses' foot." Cotgrave (1673) has "fic, a certain scab, or hard, round, and red sore, in the fundament." "Fijek, tuberculum acutum cum dolore et inflammatione," (Kilian). It was a running sore, Lb. I. xxxix.; it was equivalent to þeopabl, Lb. I. ii. 22. Written Uic, and masc., Lacn. 6; 44, following the Latin usage.

"Dicemus ficus quas scimus in arbore nasci,

"Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos."

Martialis, I. 66.

Hic fygy, *the fyge*. Wrights Gl. p. 224. Filþ, Lb. I. lxxvii., with Filþeumb, Lb. III. liii., may be taken to mean *the milk drawn at one milking from how many cows soever*; commonly called *the mornings milk*. In a dairy every several milking is kept separatc. —

Fille, an apocopate form of ceþulle, *chervil*, *anthriscus cerefolium*, as clearly appears from a comparison of the poetical names, Lacn. 46, with the same in prose. "Cerfolium . i . cerfoil . i . villen," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240).

Fleape, þleope, fem., gen. -an, *water lily*, *Nymphæa alba*, *N. lutea*. Lb. II. li. i. 3. "Nimfea, i . fleapert," MS. Ashmole, 1431, fol. 19. "Nympha, fleathorvyrt," Gl. Dun. But "flatter dock, pondweed," "potamogeiton," Gl. Chesh.

Fleozan, *flow*, not "fly." Lb. III. xxii.  
 Fleozpyrt, fem., gen. -e, "floatwort," Lb.  
 II. lii. 1. "Algea, flotvyrtr," Gl. Dun.  
 "Alga," Gl. M. I fear the description  
 is too vague, *Potamogeton fluitans?*  
*Sparganium natans?* *Lemma?*

Flezan, flezan. 1. Found only in pl., *fleet-*  
*ings, hasty curds*, skimmed, but yet not  
 cream, Lb. III. x. ; I. ii. 23. "After the  
 "curd for making new milk cheese is  
 "separated from the whey, it is set over  
 "the fire, and when it almost boils, a  
 "quantity of sour butter milk is poured  
 "into the pan, and the mixture is gently  
 "stirred. In a few minutes the curd  
 "rises to the surface, and is carefully  
 "skimmed off with a fleeting dish into  
 "a seive, to drain." (Carrs Craven Gl.)  
 "Sarrason, fleetings or hasty curds,  
 "scumd from the whey of a new milk  
 "cheese." (Cotgrave.) Cf. Wilbraham  
 and Mr. Ways Promptorium.

2. In singular, *cream*, as Lye ; used  
 in this sense, Lb. I. xlv. 2. The com-  
 mon notion of these two senses, is  
*skimmings*.

Ἰναρτίαδ, Lib. II. xxxvi. If the passage  
 be without error, which is hardly to be  
 supposed, Ἰναρτίαδ must be a plural.  
 Ἰναρστ is masc., and makes acc. ἰονε  
 Ἰναρστ, Διδασ. 28, 51 ; therefore we should  
 perhaps read Ἰναρστας.

Fopþeþan, præt. bæþ, p. part. þopen, *re-*  
*strain, eohibere, continere*. Hb. iv. 9.  
 Lib. I. xlv. 6, in a special sense, *conti-*  
*nere, render continent, tie with a knot of*  
*poison*. See preface, on knots. To this  
 binding down the instincts by herbs,  
 allude the glosses, "obligamentum, lyb-  
 "lyjefn ;" "Obligamentum, lyb," Gl.  
 Cleop. fol. 69 a, fol. 71 b ; Gl. M.M.  
 p. 160 a, 22, where lb is φάρμακον and  
 lþesn, φυλακτήριον, *an amulet* ; ʒalþor  
 oððe lþerne, Beda, p. 604, 9. In the  
 Njal saga, Una, virgin wife of Hrut,  
 thus tells her tale, attributing the mis-  
 fortune to something that had poisoned  
 him :

Fopþeþan—*cont.*

Vist hefir hringa hristir  
 Hrutr likama þrutinn  
 eitrs þa en linbeðs leitar  
 lundygr munuð dryia.

Known has Hrutr,  
 the ring bestower,  
 his body bloat  
 with venom vile,  
 when he would, with all goodwill,  
 in linen white,  
 in bleached bed,  
 the bliss enjoy  
 of loves delights  
 with me the lass  
 he wooed and wed.

Cf. þyrtrþorþore. Lb. III. i. Fopþeþan  
 is *restrain*, Bw. 3748.

Fopþeunolfþan, *to swallow*. Lb. I. iv. 6.  
 Cf. Qvolk, *gullet, throat* (Molbeck).

Fopþeþer þolm, "Fornjots palm," some  
 herb ; Lb. I. lxx. lxxi. Gl. Cleop. fol.  
 65 b, which gl. only translates þolm,  
*manus*. Cf. Gorfærs nægler, ʒrhtmæþer  
 þyrtr, Sigmærts cruyt = Sigmunds kraut.

Fopþeþaxen ; that this word has been  
 rightly read *overgrown*, appears by Hb.  
 ii. 4, and by ʒy læf hie to ʒæm þop-  
 þeoxen ʒæt hie þopþeþoden ʒ ʒy  
 unþærðmbæþþan þæþen, P.A. 54 b,  
*Lest they overgrew to that degree that*  
*they withered and were thus less fertile.*

Fopþylman. See þelma.

Fot, masc., *foot*, pl. fet, as Mark ix. 45 ;  
 but fozas, Gð. 114. Lb.

Foxer clate, fem., gen. -an, "fox clote,"  
*Arctium lappa*. Lb. I. lxix. See Clate.

Foxer foz, *bur reed, Sparganium simplex*.  
 In Hb. xlvii. is ξίφιων. By the drawing  
 in MS. G. this seems to have been  
 understood as the German Schwertel-  
 ried = *Sparganium simplex*, the burs on  
 which may account for the name foxes  
 foot. Hares foot is a name similarly  
 given. The drawing in MS. V. is much  
 eaten out. "Xifon, foxes fot," Gl. Dun.,  
 copied from Hb. So Gl. Laud. 567.

Φοβόρη, masc., gen. -εϛ, *tenaculum*, in a surgeons case of instruments. Lb. I. vi. 7. Taken as a compound of ϛον, *to catch*, and βονη.

Φυμπεαρβει, *in a direction away from*, Lb. I. lxxviii. 1.

Fulbeam, fulanbeam, masc., gen. -εϛ, *the black alder, rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4.

## G.

Gazel, Lb. I. xxxvi.; Gazelle, Gazille, fem. ? gen. -an. Lb. II. li. 1; II. liii.; III. xiv., *sweet gale, Myrica Gale*. But gazeles, Laen. 4.

Galluc, masc., *comfrey, symphytum officinale*. "Simphitone, the hearbe Alo, "Comfrey or wallwort of the rocke," (Florio). So Hb. lx., Gl. Dun. copying Hb. "Cumfuria," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Adriatica vel malum "terræ, galluc," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63], l. 9. If this means that the earth apple, whether Cyclamen or Bunium, is galluc, the statements above must be preferred. Copied into Gl. Dun. Occ. Lb. I. xxvii. 1, *mase*.

Gapeliye, *agrimony, agrimonia eupatoria*. Hb. xxxii. Gapeliye is also the gloss of Agrimonia in Gl. Dun. and Lb. II. viii. Gl. Sloane, 146. MS. G. draws a rude likeness of agrimony, and MS. T. attempts ἀργεμώνα, *popaver argemone*. The word Agrimonia is said to be a corruption of Argemone, Plinius, xxvi. 59, but those who choose to enter into the subject of the Latin names had better compare Dioskor. ii. 108, who speaks of a poppy. Gap, *a spear*, is evidently the first element in the name of the plant, the spike of which rises like a narrow dagger above the grass: cliye is, perhaps, connected with our Cliff, and with Illirian, *to tower*.

Γαττεροϛ, neut., gen. -εϛ, *the nettle tree, the tree lotus, celtis australis*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Somners conjecture is wholly an error, his tree is the Gattridge tree. "Geizpoum, lothon; [λωτός, genus "arboris, latine mella]," Gl. Hoffm.

Geaceϛ yupe, gen. -an, *cuckoo sorrel, wood sorrel, oxalis Acetosella*. Proofs abound. Lb. I. ii. 13, 22; III. xlvi.

Geazl, neut. and masc. gen. -εϛ, *the jawl, the fleshy parts attached below the lower jaw*. Lb. I. i. 16, 17.; iv. 3.

Gealla, masc., gen. -an. 1. *Gull, bile*. 2. *A gall, a fretted place on the skin, intertrigo*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Gearupe, γαρυπε, γαρυπε, fem., gen. -an, *yarrow, Achillea millefolium*.

See peabe γαρυπε, *red yarrow, Achillea tomentosa*. Lb. III. lxx.

Gebræceo, *cough, tussis*, Hb. cxxiv., cxxvi. Gl. in MS. H. Hoste, *cough*, SH. p. 26.

Gebrucum, *with fragments*, Lb. II. lvi. 3. Cf. Scipgebruc, Lye.

Geeynað, *granulated*, Lb. I. lxxv. Cf. ohg. Kirnjan, *nucleare*; Isl. at Kyrna, *to granulate*.

Geeypan, præt. -pæc, p. p. -pæ, *contract = Old Dansk Kreppa, contrahere*. Lb. II. lvi. Hence Cripple.

Geϛoz, Geϛeh, neut. 1. *a joining, a joint, commissura, compago*. (Lye, etc., ÆG. often.)

2. *glue*. Lb. I. ii. 2. Cf. Umbifangida, *glutinum*, in Graff., and Kauahsa (= gefahsa), *purgamenta*, the parings of hides and hoofs from which glue is made, id. III. 421. Cf. also many entries in 422.

Geϛpæð, *dense with boughs*, from ϛpæð, *forest, opacus*, Hb. i. 1, where the Saxon made no error. þa pæϛ an ϛin-τρεοϛ pæð þ zempl geϛpæð, M. II. 183 b. *There was then a pine tree opposite the temple thick with foliage*.

Geϛyman, præt. -eðe, p. part. -eð, *to overlook*, Lb. III. lxx. A man is overlooked when one having the power of witch-

Geȳman—*cont.*

craft has set designs against him. An approach to this sense of the Saxon word is found in *De eode on ȳmer Faȳra ealdreȳ hȳ on ȳætebæge ƿ he hlaȳ æte. ȳ hȳ begymbdon hȳne.* Luke xiv. 1. Warlock hatred has a blasting effect. This faith is strong in Devonshire; they say that the witch has no power over the firstborn.

Geheȳman, *to extol, laudibus ampliare.* IIb. lvii. 2. Simple vb. in dict.

Gehlenceb, *linked,* Lb. III. lv. See the passage. Blencan, *links,* found as yet in pl. only; Elene, 47, Cædm. ? MS., p. 154, line 9, but probably masc., as old Dansk, Hlekk, *a chain,* masc.; Dansk, Lænke, not neuter; Swed., Länk, masc. Translate in Cædm. ? *have their linked mail coats.*

Gelnæcan, præf. -te, p. part. -ȳb, *to twitch.* IIb. cxlviii. 1., clxiii. 6. Paris Ps. ci. 8, *allidere.* Cf. Hnykkja in Egilsson, prose sense, *vellere.*

Geheȳoȳ, gen. -es, *a turning,* also *a vertebra.* Lb. II. xxxvi., so Laws of Æbelstan, 10, var. lect. Cf. Πριϋϋban, Loricæ, lxxi.

Geleceb, *corrupted.* Lb. II. xxxvi. p. 244. Root *Leȳ, mischief.*

Geheche, *proper, consentaneus.* Lb. II. xvi. 1.

Gelobȳȳ, fem., gen. -e, *silverweed, potentilla anserina.* Its leaves resemble the human spine, gelobȳe, with the ribs. "Heptaphyllon," Gl. in Lye. Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 3; xxxviii. 11.

Gemæbla, masc., gen. -an, *talk.* Lb. III. lvii., from mædlan, *to talk,* C.E. 82, 14, MS. reading.

Genæða, pl. *ephippia, a pack-saddle.* O clerice, p. lx. Visibly related to ohg. Ginait, *consutus.* That Ge signifies and is identical with Con, *together,* see SSPp. art. 261, a large induction. The German Nähen, *to sew,* exhibits the remainder of the root. But, as Wachter truly says, it is sufficiently manifest, that the word

Genæða—*cont.*

has suffered sincopation, and that in its original form it had a D or T, as Neten, or Neden. So that it is related to Nædel, *needle.* "Onh sih tharzua ni nahit | "uuiht thes ist ginait." *Et se ad hoc non approximat quicquam eius, quod est uetum.* Otfrid Euangel. IV. xxix. 17, ed. Schilter; "ioh' unginaten redinon; *et inconsutili arte.* Ibid. 64.

Geȳoȳman leaȳ, all the gl. interpret *mallow,* but gl. C. writes *ȳeappan leaȳ, yarrow-leaf,* or *leaves;* explaining the word *ȳeoȳman,* but rendering the tradition doubtful, for no mallow has leaves like yarrow. Ld. vol. I. p. 380. Lb. I. xxvii. I.; xxxiii. 1., etc.

Geȳeadȳȳȳ, fem., gen. -e, an herb uncertain. "Berbesum [*read Verbasum*], "geseadȳȳȳ," Gl. Dun., Gl. Sloane, 146. "Herbesum," id. "Talumbus, ȳeȳeald- "ȳȳȳȳ," Gl. Cleop.; ȳeȳeadȳȳȳȳ, Gl. M.M., p. 164 a, 4., read *βοόφαλλον,* ȳeȳeadȳȳȳȳ, that is to say, *Oxeye,* whether *Anthemis tinctoria,* as in IIb. clxi., or *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum,* not distinguished from the other by our folk. Lb. II. liii.

Geȳeoȳȳ, neut., *abrasion,* Lb. II. i. xxxv.

Geȳeaȳ, *juicy,* Lb. II. xliii., as *ȳeȳeaȳ, dewy.*

Gesȳæȳ, see Spæȳ, Lb. I. i. 15.

Gesȳæȳ, *sweaty,* Lb. I. xxvi. Cf. Geȳeaȳ.

Geȳeoȳȳ, geȳȳȳȳȳ, gen. -eȳ, *filings, limatura,* Hb. ci. 3. See Spȳȳȳȳ, also Δȳȳȳȳȳ.

Geȳoȳȳȳȳ, fem., gen. -e, *swoning,* Lb. II. i. 1, in Trallianus *σνγκοπή,* the syncope of modern medical phraseology, Lb. II. xvi. 1. Geswogen betwux ðam of-slegenum, Hom. II. 356, *in a swoon among the slain.* From this form comes SWOON.

Geȳeaȳ, pl. only (as yet), *tools, instruments,* DD. p. 470, 2. Lb. I. xxix., where it is *instrumenta virilia.*

Geȳeab, *prepared, paratus.* Lb. II. xxix. See Teȳan.

Gezenge, *incident*, CONTINGENT, which is of the same component parts; so also *Τυγχάνειν*, where the NG sound is radical.

Gezpyulan, *to rub down, triturare*, Lb. I. i. 9, etc. Cf. *Τρίβειν*.

Gepealð, neut., *the natura, inguen*, Hb. civ. 2, pl., Hb. v. 5; Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. The devil got a horn of an ox, 7 mīð þam hōrne hne þýðe on þ̅ gepealð fr̅iðe, MII. 190 a, and *with it struck* a monk of St. Martins *in the private part severely*.

Gepune, as a pl. adj., *customary*. Hb. lxviii.

Geþpean, præt. geþpeor, p. part. geþporen, geþpen, *to turn*, as cream to butter, milk to curd, *to alter, convertere*, Lb. I. xliv. 2. Buterþgeþpeor translates "butyrum" in the Colloquium M., p. 28, but not quite correctly. Hamepe geþpen, Beowulf, 2564, *poetically consolidated by the hammer*. C.E. 497, 16.

Giepa, masc. ? *hicket, hiccup*, Lb. contents, I. xviii, answering to *geocsa, geohsa*, in the text; ʒoxing for hicketing is frequent in English, in a later stage. Hicck, hicckse, *singultus, convulsio ventriculi* (Kilian).

2. Masc., *itch, prurigo*, Lb. II. xli. ult.; II. lxx. 5; Hom. I. 86, where the true translation is ascertainable from the original passage of Josephus, *κνησμός*. Translates *prurigo*. P.A. 15 b.

Gilhʒep, geolhʒor, neut., *ratten, pus, matter, sanies*, Lb. I. i. 17; Beda, p. 589, line 3, var. lect. Virus, geolʒep (*so*), Gl. Mone, p. 430 a. Dansk, Qualster, *thick moist slime*. þa gilʒpe. Laen. I.

Gilhʒpe, fem., gen. -an, *ratten*, etc. Lb. I. i. 3. Virus, geolʒpe, Gl. Mone, p. 432 b. "Pituita," Gl. M.M.

Gīʒ, masc., *yeast, fermentum ex cerevisia*. Lb. II. li. 1. Hb. xxi. 6.

Giʒpʒe, ʒyðhʒoʒe, fem., gen. -an, *cockle, Agrostemma githago*. The syllable pʒe, as in Hedgeriffe, refers to the roughness of the plant. "The whole is rough, "with hoary upright bristles," (Sir J. E. Smith). "Gith, cokkal," Gl.

Giʒpʒe, ʒyðhʒoʒe—*cont.*

Harl. 3388. But in Gl. Cleop. Lassar vel asdre; where Laser is *Ferula assafetida*. Lb. I. i. 5; xxxviii. 4, 5, etc.

Giʒʒe, an herb, probably Gið. Lb. II. xxxix.

Giðeoʒn, the seeds of *daphne laurcola, the spurge laurel*. Hb. cxiii.; Plinius, xiii. 35. They are taken medicinally, and are like poppy seeds (Theophrastos, ix. 24). They are so hot they were wrapped in fat or crumb, Ibid. More exactly the seeds of *D. Gnidium*; see the Latin of Apuleius; but that is not English, and I have not supposed it imported. The name *κόκκοι Κνίδιοι* refers to their employment as purgatives by the early Knidian school of medicine.

2. *Agrostemma githago*, drawn to Hb. cxiii. in MS. V. fol. 49 a, and in MS. A. A plant is mentioned, Lb. II. lxxv., not a grain. MS. Bodley, 130, glosses "Lathyrus, febecorn," *sieve corn*.

Glædene, gen. -an, *gladden, Iris pseudacorus*. As a Latinism I would have passed by this word; but Sir J. E. Smith in *Flora Britannica* has made "Gladwyn" *Iris fatidissima*: hence I quote. "Gladiolus .i. . . habet croceum florem .yris. purpureum florem "gerit. alia alba. Gladiolus croceum "sed spatula fetida nullum," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. "Gladiolus florem habet "croceum spatula fetida nullum," MS. Harl. 3388. "Gladiolus Acorus. gla-dene," id. I observe, however, that if we take Sir J. E. Smith's words, "stinking iris or gladwyn," as the same words were understood in the old herbals, they mean *stinking iris* or *stinking gladden*.

Glappan, perhaps from glappe, as herbs commonly are feminine in the an declension; perhaps *buckbean, menyanthes trifoliata*, Germ. Klappen, vol. I, p. 399, where the construction may be plural. Cf. glæppan, C.D. 657. Thorpe compared Lappa, but that is clare, everywhere. ✓

Glōppyr, fem., gen. -e; 1. *convallaria maiialis*, lily of the valley: drawn, but without the blooms, at Hb. art. xxiii., in MSS. A., G., T. glossed "clofwort" in a hand of the 14th century, MS. Harl. 1585, a copy of Apuleius. The blooms are drawn MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "foxes glove," but it is *convallaria*, not *digitalis*, that is drawn. "Apollinaris, "goldwort," Gl. Rawl. c. 506. "Apollinaris, golewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Apollinaris, glöfwert," Gl. M.

2. *Buglossa*, Hb. xlii. 1, the same as "houndstongue," *cynoglossum officinale*, or perhaps *lycopsis arvensis*.

Goman, pl. 1. the *fauces*, the back of the mouth: it translates φάρυγγα, Hb. clxxxii. 2. Paris Ps. lxxviii. 3, cxviii. 103. C.E. p. 363, 31; p. 364, 26. Laporum faucibus, pulpa gomum, Reg. Concord. Fauces, goman, Gl. Cleop.

2. the *gums*; see I. ye. The gums are mostly τοδρεομαν, tooth straps.

Gongepæppe, gen. -an, a *gangway weaver*, a spider, *araneu viatica*. Lb. III. xxxv.

Groatepyp, fem., gen. -e, *meadow saffron*, *colchicum autumnale*. In Hb. xxii. Hieribulbus, which according to Zedler is *colchicum*; and this plant is drawn in MS. G.; with broader leaves in MSS. V. T.: the artist in MS. A. has taken the liberty of turning the bulb into a costly flower pot. "Hieribulbus, greate vÿrt. Hierebulbus, cusloppe," that is, *cowslip*! Gl. Dun. "Hierobulbus, colchicum," Humelberg, an editor of Apuleius. If the Saxon translator put the name on the sight of the drawing only, he may have meant by greatwort, mangold wÿrzel. Some make Hieribulbus, *allium Ascalonicum*, eschallot, but that will not pass for greatwort. See also Hpeppe.

In Lb. II. lii. 1, greatwort has a rind to be scraped off: it is to be dug up too. Grundepylge, fem., gen. -an, *groundsel*, *senecio vulgaris*, Lb. I. ii. 13; I. xxii. Hb. lxxvii. etc.

Gruet, fem. neut., Boeth., p. 94, 3, indecl., *groat*, the wet residuary materials of malt liquor, *condimentum cerevisie*. Dutch, grauwt (Kilian). Lb. III. lix. The term is now applied also to the settlings in a tea or coffee cup. "Wort of the last "running," Carr.

Gund, masc., *ratten*, virus, virulent matter. Lb. I. iv. 2, 3.

## H.

Hæpenn, Hæbern, masc., gen. -er, a *crab* (*cancer*), masc. Lb. I. iv. 2.

Hæpτε, neut., a *haft*, *manubrium*, Lb. II. lxx. Sommer cited it right.

Hæpreeapð, neut., *hairlip*. Lb. I. xiii.

Hæsel, gen. -es, -les, masc., the *hazel*, *corylus*, C.D. 624. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; II. lii. = p. 270.

Hæslen, of *hazel*, *columnus*; Lb. I. xxxix. 3.

Hæpen hydele; Hb. xxx. The various reading is instructive; Hnydele, which is close akin, apparently, to *Netele*, and *Kάναβις*: and the Britannica of the Vienna drawings (See pref. Vol. I., p. lxxxix.) is so much like *Lamium purpureum*, the red dead nettle, that there arises a fair presumption this is the true identification. Lacu. 2. The gll. support *Cochlearia Anglica*. (Lyte, index) Flora Britannica, by Sir J. E. Smith. Florio. Fig. in MS. V. There were other Britannicas. Sprengel holds that the Βρετονική of Dioskorides is *Rumex aquaticus*.

Hæbbergean pÿre, gen. -an, fem., *heath berry plant*, *bilberry plant*, *vaccinium*. Lb. III. lxi.

Hæocpyp, fem., gen. -e; perhaps *hawkweed*, *Hieracium*. Lb. I. xiv. In all Teutonic languages.

Halan, "secundæ," *secundinae*, the after-birth. Quad. vi. 25. The analogies require Hamlan. "Inluvis secundarum, "hama," Gl. C. "Hamme, *secundæ*," (Kilian). "Heam, *secundinae*," Nemnich. Germ. Hamen: etc., etc.



ἡλῤῥῦρ must have been *Campanula trachelium*, which in Dansk is Halsurt; in German, Halswurz, Halskraut; in Dutch, Halskruid. It is said to have obtained these names from being used for inflammations in the throat. In English it is Throatwort.

2. *Bupleurum tenuissimum*, Haresear, "auris leporis, ἡλῤῥῦρ," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, line 48. "Auricula leporina, "halswort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Auricula leporina, halswort," MS. M. So Gl. Dun.

3. *Scilla autumnalis*, MS. G. figure, fol. 18 b. = Narcissus, Herb. lvi. = Bulbus, text of Hb. cix. Narcissus, Gl. Dun., probably from Hb.

4. *Symphytum album*, Hb. cxxviii., seems unsupported. *Epicosium*, Gl. Dun.

The figure in MS. V. lvi. to my sense is *C. Trachelium*, with the bell flowers spoiled; to Dr. H. "a boraginaceous "plant."

ἡμωρῤῥῦρ, fem., gen. -e, *parietaria officinalis*? as appears by a gl. in MS. II. on Herb. art lxxxiii. So Gl. Brux., and Gerarde. Grimm Mythol. speculates (126), thinking that perhaps Thors hammer is alluded to in the name. Lb. I. xxxi. 9. Since ἡμωρῤῥῦρ and ὀλῤῥῦρ are mentioned together in Lb. I. xxv. 1, there is much doubt in the interpretation. Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. 374. Laen. 1, 2, 6.

Is not ἡμωρῤῥῦρ the same as *Hembriswort*, *bellis perennis*, and derived from ἡμωρ, a bird, such as the Yellowhammer, *Emberiza*? See Seez.

ἡνδῤῥῦρ, masc., gen. -ερ, an insect supposed to produce disease in the hand; [cirio], curio, cirus. Wrights vocab. p. 177, p. 190., from χεῖρ. "Surio vel brien- sis vel sirineus, ἡνδῤῥῦρ," Gl. Somn. p. 60 a, 25, which is to read by the preceding, the hissing sound being given to the letter C. So Gl. Harl. 1002. Prompt. Parv., vol. I. p. 225.

ἡπαν ἡγε, "haresfoot" (trefoil), *Trifolium arvense*. In Hb. lxii., Leporis pes, haresfoot; the connexion of ἡγε with the verb "to hie" is plain. Gl. Dun. copies. The artist in V. has omitted, as was the manner, the third leaflet of the trefoil, and the heads are eaten up. MS. A. has clover heads. MS. G. draws *Geum urbanum*, another haresfoot, and glosses it, "Hasin unohh" "Benedicta," herb bennet. The later hand in B. also glosses Avens. But Fuchsius, the link between us and the middle ages, is clear as to the trefoil both by name and figure.

ἡπανῤῥεελ, -ῤῥεελ, *vipers bugloss*, *Echium vulgare*. Speckle in our usage, the verb frequentative, in this case the frequentative adjective of speck, ῤῥεεα, masc. (as MS.) is very applicable to this herb: hare only means that where hares live, it lives. Lb. I. xxxii. 2, 4; lxxxvii. Speckle is now a Scotch and Suffolk form for Speckle. "Eicios, haran- "speccel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 a. "Echium, "Echium," Gl. in Lye. "Eeios, haran- "sveccel," Gl. Dun. Eicios, ἡπαν ῤῥεελ, Gl. Brux.

ἡπανῤῥῦρ, ἡπεῤῥῦρ, fem., gen. -e. The little harewort oftenest groweth in gardens, and hath a white flower. Lb. I. lxi. 1; I. lxxxviii.; III. lx.; II. lxxv. 5.

ἡπῤῥῤεαμ, masc., gen. -ερ, *sycomore*, *acer pseudoplatanus*. The translation of sycomore in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xix. 4. The true sycomore is not English. Vol. I., p. 398, where the separation of the elements makes no difference.

Hares lettuce, *Prenanthes muralis*. Hb. cxiv. Lactuca or Lactuca siluatica, MS. T. The prenanthes m. is drawn in MS. T., and it is equivalent in German to Hasenlattich, in Dansk to Vild latuk. It is also drawn in MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "slepwert." "Lactuca leporina" i. wyld letys, and he has leues like

Hares lettuce—*cont.*

"sow thestyl," MS. Bodley, 536. The figures in MSS. V., G., A. are of no account.

Harian, translates *gravari*, Lb. II. xxv.

Þaþolþe? fem.? declined in -an; probably *elbow joint*. The word is compounded of the syllable þaþ, which is found in Þeaþepian, *cohibere* (Boet. xxxix. 5; Beda, iv. 27; C.E. p. 401, 17, where the fac simile of the MS. reads *mec not me*, p. 482, 5, and in Umbeathlichiu, *nexilis*, in Graff. iv. 805,) and of Lþ, *a joint*; it signifies, therefore, the *nexile joint*, or the *fast tied joint*. The patient was to be bled on it. The fastest tied joint on which a patient can well be bled is the elbow. Somner conjectured, probably from knowledge of the Latin, *vena axillaris*; that is the same vein, τὴν ἐν ἀγκῶνι, τὴν ὑπὸ μασχάλῃν, says Trallianus (p. 127, ed. 1548).

Þeahhealeþe, Þeahhloþe, *inula helenium*; See Ch. Lb. I. xxxix. 2, etc. "Hinnula" *campana*, hoꝝfellen," Gl. Laud, 567, *i.e.*, Horse Helenium.

Þealeþe, *belly bursted, herniosus*, Gl. Somn. p. 71 b, 60. Hb. lxxviii. 2, where *ad ramicem pueri*, Lat.; "Ponderosus," in Lye, which means not "weighty," but *bursted*; "Ponderosus, hernia laborans" (verba improbata in Bailey); Haull, masc., *hernia* (Islandic); þ eib b ið hoꝝoꝝe 7 healeþe (MS. Cott. Tiber. A. iii. fol. 41), *the child shall be hump-backed and bursted*. SH. 23.

Þealþ, neut., *the half, dimidium, pars dimidia*, Lb. II. ii. 2. Þealþ, *side, quarter* is fem.

Healþ heaꝝoð, *half head*; Æ.G. 14, line 24, distinctly defines as the *sinciput, the forward half*; (hoc sinciput), healþ heaꝝoð; hoc occiput, 7e æftra ðæl þæꝝ heaꝝoðer.

Þealþ ruðu, masc., gen. -ðer, *field balm, calamintha nepeta*, Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

"Fidebalme. i. halve ruðe," Gl. Harl. 978. This plant was placed by Linnæus as *Melissa*; it is perennial.

Þealm, neut., *halm, calamus*. Gaðþuon himþýlþe þ healm. Exod. v. 7. Lb. I. lxxii.

Þeap, Lb. I. ii. 21, *austere*. Cf. Þeoꝝo, *sword*, C.E. 346, and its senses as a prefix.

Þeðclað, *a coarse upper garment*, Quad. iv. 17. "Heden, casla," gl. C., that is, *a chasuble*. "Heden gunna," gl. C. *gunny cloth*. Ne hæbbe he on heden ne cæppan, DD. 348, ix. *Let him have on neither chasuble nor cope*; the English rite. Cf. Þeððinn, *a kirtle or cape of skin*, in Islandic. (Jonsson.)

Þeðeclþe, fem., gen. -an, *hedge clivers, cleavers, clivers, Galium aparine*, Lb. I. ix.

Þeðeꝝuþe, gen. -an, fem.? "hedgeruff," "hayreve," *Galium aparine*. "Rubia" minor, Hayreff oþer aron [read Hayrenn?] is like to wodruff, and þe sed "tuchid will honge in oneis cloþis," MS. Sloane, 5, fol. 29 a. "Rubia minor" "cleuer heyreve," Gl. Harl. 3388. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; I. lxiv.

Þeðe, *tansy, tanacetum vulgare*, "Tana-ceta," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 22. So Gl. Jul., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240); Tenedisse, Gl. Brux., also "Arti-mesia hilde," Gl. Dun., but the tansy is generically akin to the mugwort. Lb. I. xxvi. Διδὰξ. 58.

Þemhc, gen. -e, also -an; *hemlock, conium maculatum*. Other plants may be sometimes called hemlock, for the umbellate herbs require educated eyes, but this is the starting point for English notions. *Cicuta virosa* is water hemlock (Sir J. E. Smith); "Cicuta," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 47, classically right, though botanically wrong; for it follows from Plinius, xxv. 95, that Κόκκειον = cicuta. Acc. Hymlican. Lb. I. i. 6. Has a masc. adj. Laen. 71; dat. hymlicce. Lb. I. lviii. 1.

Þeoꝝoꝝþþembel, masc., gen. -er, *the buck-thorn, rhamnus*. "Ranno, Christs thorne," "Harts thorne, Way thorne, Bucke thorne, or Rainberry thorne," Florio

Ἰεοροϋβημβελ—cont.

Lb. III. xxix. 1. The berries are exceedingly loved by stags, Cotgrave, v. Bourdaine. Gerarde.

Ἰεοροϋ ερωρ, Lb. I. vi. 3, probably a bunch of the flowers of hart wort, or seseli. (Nemnich, Cotgrave.)

Ἰεορτ κλῆππε, *hart clover or medic, medicago maculata*. In Hb. xxv. Hart clover is made germander, *teucrium chamædrys*, and there is no doubt about the identity of germander with the chamædrys of the Latin; the name germander is a gradual alteration from the Hellenic word, and in MS. G. the plant is drawn. In MSS. V. and A. we see something more like *anagallis arvensis*, but we must make concessions to these old artists. There is, however, no doubt but that κλῆππε is clover, "trifillon [trifol], κλῆ-  
"ππε," Gl. Somn. p. 64a, 3. "Trifolium rubrum, reade cleaure," Gl. Dun. "Calesta vel caleesta, hvit cleaure," Gl. Dun. That we find "trifolium, geace-  
"ππε," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, line 11, may be satisfactorily explained by looking at the *Oxalis Acetosella*, which is a trefoil sorrel, abounding in groves and thickets in the spring. The same wort is meant by "Calcitulum, geaces  
"swre," Gl. Dun.; for calta is clover with the Saxons; "Calta siluatica, vnde  
"cleaure," Gl. Dun.; "wood sorrel" is a frequent name of it at this day; it was panis cuculi, Fr. pain de cocu (Lyte). The tradition of the word "hart" is sufficient for us; probably, however, *m. fulcata* and *m. sativa* were embraced under the name. These were once known as "horned clauer," or clover (Lyte); and since the melilot *m. officinalis*, was called hart clauer in Yorkshire (Gerarde), that also may have been set down for a variety. Culpeper calls melilot, kings claver. "Cenocephaleon [ead Cyno-],  
"heort cleaure," Gl. Dun., may be a misreading of a drawing, since toadflax and melilot hang their heads in the same

Ἰεορτ κλῆππε—cont.

manner. "Camedus," Gl. Brux., that is, chamædrys, germander.

Ἰεορτ ? gen. -e, fem., *hive*. Hb. vii. 2. Lye. Lecchd. Vol. I. p. 397.

Ἰεορτ κλῆππε, fem., gen. in -e, "hillwort, *calamintha nepeta*. Hillwort is pulegium montanum in the glossaries, to be distinguished by name and habitat from pulegium regale or penny royal. Now the Bergpoly of the Germans, *Teucrium polium*, is not a native of England, we must then select, as above, a plant which grows on "dry banks and way  
"sides on a chalky soil," with "odour  
"strong resembling mentha pulegium," (Hooker). But if the words be of the savour of a version from the Latin, then hillwort will be *teucrium polium*. See Hb. lviii.; Promp. Parv. p. 399.

Ἰεορτ κλῆππε, gen. -an, *the hop plant, humulus lupulus* = humle (Dansk) = humall, masc. (Islandic). Hb. lxviii. The female plant is evidently meant by the ewehymele, copohumelan, Lb. III. lx.

The statement that men mix hymele with their ordinary drinks, shows what plant the writer of Hb. had in his mind. That he identifies it with bryony is an error in his Greek. Lovells Herball (1659) thus, "Ἰεορτ, *lupulus*. In fat  
"and fruitfull ground, the wild among  
"thornes. The flowers are gathered in  
"August and September. *ερωρ και  
"βρυωνία, lupus salictarius et reptitius*." Most of the early glossaries translate however, bryonia by Wilde nep, and Dioskorides (iv. 184, 185) describes what is certainly not the hop plant. Columella is charged with having confused the bryony with the hop, Lib. x. p. 350.

"Queque tuas audax imitatur Nysie  
"nites,

"Nec metuit sentes, nam uepribus  
"improba surgens

"Achradas indomitasque Bryonias  
"alligat alnos."

The lines hardly support the charge.

Hymele—*cont.*

According to the present usage of those who speak rural English, the hop is the fructification of the female plant, and the plant itself has no name but hop plant. It is quite incorrect according to the country folk to speak of the plant as the hop. No such name as Humble seems to be known.

The contrasted Hægehymele, hedge-humble, affords presumption that there was a cultivated kind, and other proofs exist that the Saxons grew this plant.

Hymeles, *hop trefoil, trifolium procumbens*. In Hb. lii. we had a problem to solve; polytrichum was hair moss, and hymele was hop, and yet the two plants must be the same. The trefoil leaves of polytrichum in MS. G. suggested a solution; it is hoped the right one. The text in Hb. lii. speaks plainly of hair moss; but the drawing in the MS. has nothing of the sort; in this difficulty the interpreter solved not the Hellenic word, but the drawing, and named it hymele; as it has no resemblance to the hop, nor to geum rivale. Jordhumle in Swedish is trifolium agrarium (Nemnich). The name Humble was not confined to the hop, see jeldþyppr; and in Islandic Valhumall is achillea millefolium. (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok, p. 88.)

Hindhæleþe, —heoleþe, —an, *water agrimony, liverwort, Eupatorium cannabinum*. "Ambrosia." Hb. lxiii. 7; so Laen. 69. Gl. Sloane, 146. Our gl. make this ambrosia maior to be widely distinguished from chenopodium botrys, which is also ambrosia, but not an English plant. Hindheal is Hirschwundkraut in Germ. "stag-wound-wort." "Eupatorium lilifagus [*understand* "ἐλελίσφακος], ambrosia maior, wyldc "saugc, hyndhale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Ambrosia, hindhelethe," Gl. Dun. "Ambrose. salgia agrestis [*read salvia*], "lilifagus. eupatorium. idem," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. So Gl. M. "Hintlopha,

Hindhæleþe—*cont.*

"ambrosia," Gl. Hoff. "Eupatorium, "ambrose, is an erbe that som men "calþ wilde sauge oþer wode merche "oþer hyndale," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 15 a. Similarly Gl. M.

2. *Sanicle, Sanicula Europæa*, as above; the plants have very similar foliage.

Hypþeryppr, fem., gen. —e, *herd- (shepherd) wort, Erythraea centaureum*, Lb. II. viii., etc.

Hyp, gen. —es, neut., *hue, complexion, color*. Hb. cxli. 2. Hom. II. 390. Hpy iþ ðyr ʒold aþeorcað. ʒ ðæt æðeleste hiep hpy ʒearð huc onhporjen, P.A. 26 a, *Why is this gold darkened, and why is its noble colour changed?* Lamentations iv. 1. See N. p. 71. Διδαξ. 58.

Hleomoce, Hleomoc, fem. gen., —an; *brooklime* (where lime is the Saxon name in decay), *Veronica beccabunga*, with *V. anagallis*. Lb. I. ii. 22. "It waxeth in "brooks," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Both sorts Lemmike, Dansk. They were the greater and the less "brokelemke," Gl. Bodley, 536. "Fabaria domestica. i. lemcke. "Fabaria agrestis similis est nasturtio "aquatico et habet florem indum [*blue*]. "i. fanerole et crescit iuxta aquas," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. In those words the *v. anagallis* is described. The following agree more or less, Gl. in Lye; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Cleop.; Gl. Harl. 978; Gl. Harl. 3388; Gl. Mone, p. 288 a, 27: *read lemicke*; Islandic, Lemiki.

Hlypr, masc., gen. —er, *hearing*; masc. DD. 41, xlvi. Lb. I. iii. 7; Hom. II. 374; also fem., gen. —e, Lb. I. iii., contents; and in old Dansk.

Hluzzoti þrenc, masc., gen. —es, "clear "drink," *claret, made of wine, honey, aromatic herbs, and spices*. "Accipe "ergo hirtzunge [*hurtstongue*] et eam "in vino fortiter coque, et tunc purum "mel adde, et ita iterum; tunc fac semel "fervere, deinde longum piper et bis "tantam cynamomi pulverisa, et ita

Ἰλυστορ ὄρηνη—*cont.*

"cum prædicto vino fac iterum semel  
"fervere, et per pannum cola et sic fac  
"LUTER DRANCK." St. Hildegard. Phys.  
xxx., and similarly ciii.

Ἰνιγελ, masc., *forehead*, Lb. III. i.

Ἰοο, gen. ἰοοσες, *one of the mallows, malva*.  
Lb. III. xxxvii., xli. Many gl.

Ἰοϋε, gen. -αν, fem., *alchoof, hove, ground  
ivy, glechoma hederacea*. Lb. I. ii. 19.  
See πεαβε ἰοϋε, the same.

2. Μεϋρε ἰοϋε, *stachys palustris?*  
Lb. I. xxxviii. 5.

Ἰοϋρεε, ἰοϋρεε, neut., *hoof nick, hoof track*.  
Vol. I. p. 392. A parallel charm has  
ἰοϋσπορ.

Ἰολεαϋρε, fem., gen. -αν, *field gentian,  
gentiana campestris*. Lb. I. ii. 17. The  
same as the Holgræss of Oeder, *Icones  
Plantarum*, vol. 3, where he gives the  
local Norwegian names.

Ἰομοϋρεεϋ, masc. Lb. I. lxxvi. 2. See  
Seeg.

Ἰοϋη, ἰοϋη, gen. -εϋ, also ἰοϋεπεϋ, masc.;  
*foulness, filth, foul humour, flegma, pituita*,  
is masc., Lb. II. xvi. 2; xxviii. and in  
ἰοϋαϋ, *pituita*, Gl. in Lye. Gl. Sonn.  
p. 72 a, 55. Written ὀϋαϋ, *Quadr.* viii.  
6. See corrections, Vol. I. Neuter, Lb.  
II. xvi. 1.

Flegmata, hoph, Gl. M.M., p. 156 b,  
5. Gl. Cleop. fol. 39 d. Horewes, Gl.  
Mone, p. 404 b.

Ἰοϋηϋ, *mucous, purulent*. Gl. Prud. p.  
146 b.

Ἰοϋην ἀδλ, *a disease of foul humours in the  
stomach*. Lb. II. xxvii. From ἰοϋη,  
*filth*.

Ἰϋαεν, gen. -αν, fem., *throat, guttur*. *Ἰαϋ  
ϋἡνυδε ὀν ὄαπε ἰϋαεν ϋϋἡεε ἄαϋ  
ἡϋἡεε ϋεαδ ἡαϋε*. G.D. 226 b. *There  
yawned in the throat as if there had been  
a sort of pit*. Lb. I. i. 17. K. prints a  
masc. SS. p. 148, line 32.

Ἰϋαεαν, acc., *breaking, excreatio*, Lb. I.  
i. 16.

Ἰϋαεανϋε, *the uvula*, *Loricæ*, lxx. Lb.  
I. . 4. Ἰϋαεν, *fauces*, Gl. in Lye.

Ἰϋαεανϋε—*cont.*

+ *anϋε*, *tongue*. Ἰϋαεανϋε is different,  
Lb. II. viii. Ἰϋαεαν, *to clear the throat*,  
*screave*, + *εε* frequentative, + *ανϋε*, parti-  
cipial termination.

Ἰϋαἡεϋ ϋοϋ, masc., "ravens foot," *pilewort*,  
*ranunculus ficaria*, Bot. In Hb. xxviii.  
made *Chamædafne*, which, literally  
translated, is "ground laurel or bay,"  
and determined by Sprengel to be *ruscus  
racemosus*. That it is indeed a  
*ruscus* is quite evident by the words of  
Dioskorides; *καρπὸν δὲ περιφερῆ ἔρυθρόν*,  
*τοῖς φύλλοις ἐπιπεφυκότα*, nor can we doubt  
from the rest of the description but that  
the species is correctly determined.  
Plinius, however, having more know-  
ledge of words than things, while citing  
the description; "semen rubens an-  
"nexum foliis" (xxiv. 81), which makes  
the *chamædafne* a *ruscus*, yet has misled  
many of the later inquirers by declaring  
it to be *periwinkle*; "*vinca pervinca*  
"*sive chamædafne*," (xxi. 99.) In this  
error he is followed by many, as a Welsh  
gl. of plants in *Meddygon Myddfai*,  
(p. 283 a.), and *Coopers Thesaurus*.  
The Latin *Apuleius*, MS. G. draws, I  
think, a *periwinkle*. The species *R.  
racemosus*, is a native not of England,  
but of the Archipelago. Our concern,  
however, being with *Ravens foot*, it will  
soon appear that it is neither *Ruscus* nor  
*Vinca*. *Ravens foot*, like *crowfoot*, was  
a name probably given from the shape of  
the leaves; whence it will follow at  
once that *ravens foot* is neither *chamæ-  
dafne* nor *vinca maior*. The old inter-  
preter had before him a wholly different  
drawing, having a resemblance in its  
folded leaves to *Alchemilla vulgaris*.  
The unfolded leaves are deeply cut, and  
so "*Pentaphilon, refnes fot*," Gl. Dun.  
*Quinquefla*. Gl. Brux. So Gl. M.M.  
p. 161 b, 34, showing that the leaves were  
like those of *cinqfoil*. MS. T. has a gl.  
"*Rauen fote, crowfote*," to the same effect,  
with a drawing which I take to intend

Ἰπαινεγ ροσ—*cont.*

- periwinkle, "quinquefolium, Ἰπαινεγ  
" ροσ," Gl. Moyen Moutier, p. 164 b;  
so p. 161 b. "Pes corui apium moroi-  
" darum, ravenys feete," MS. Bodley,  
178. "Apium emoroidarum vel pes  
" corui idem ravnys fete," MS. Harl,  
3388. "Apium emoroidarum, pes corui  
" idem," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. The  
tubers at the root of this plant were  
compared to piles, hæmorrhoids, *fici*,  
whence the names Pilewort, Apium  
hæmorrhoidarum, Ficaria. "Pes pulli,  
" Gallice pepol, Anglice remnys fote,"  
Gl. Sloane, 146. "Pied poul, the  
" round rooted or onion rooted crow-  
" foot." Cotgrave. Similarly Gl. Harl.  
3388. Thus authority and early tradition  
run strongly for ranunculus ficaria; at  
the same time we cannot but feel a  
difficulty in observing that the leaves of  
this species are not crowfoot in shape  
and the plant is so unlike most of the  
crowfoots, that on ancient principles it  
should hardly be called by a similar name.
- Ἰπειαν, acc., Lb. II. xli., I suppose to be  
= Isl. Hrai, masc., *cruditas*, as perhaps  
not *rawness*, but *indigestion*. Somner,  
however, may have had authority for  
*φθίσις*.
- Ἰπειογ, fem., gen. -le, *roughness of the  
body, leprosy*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.
- Ἰπειρα, gen. pl., Lb. I. xxxi. 5, from  
some nom. s. signifying it seems a *crick*,  
which is a small *wrench*, a *twist*, accom-  
panied usually with a small sound; a  
little crack, a crick, produced by the  
overstraining of some articulation. See  
Lye in Ἰπειαν.
- Ἰπειν, neut., *the abdomen*. Lb. II. xxviii.;  
II. xxxii.
- Ἰπεινγ, fem., gen. -e, *scab, crust of a  
healing wound*. Lb. I. xxxv. at end,  
the context requires this sense. Cf.  
Ἰπειφο, *scabies*.
- Ἰπειτγ, fem., gen. -e, *spasmodic action*.  
Isl. at Hrista *quater*, in the reflexive,  
*contremiscere*. Lb. II. xlvi.

Ἰπειτ, *febricitat.* Lb. II. xxv.

Ἰπειθεν, *bovinus*. Lb. II. viii.

Ἰπειρ, neut., *moisture, mucus, thick fluid*.  
Lb. II. xxviii.; ohg. Roz, *mucus, in-  
rheuma*.

Ἰπειρ. Lb. II. xxiv.

Ἰπειρhearob, "hounds head," *snapdragon*,  
*antirrhinum orontium*, Bot. In Hb.  
lxxxviii., *Canis caput*. The German  
Hun dskopf is *A. orontium*, and according  
to Kilian in *kalfs-snyte*, *canis caput* is  
*antirrhinum*. The drawings in MSS.  
V. and T. represent, I hold, this plant.  
"Cynocephaleon, heoptclæppe," Gl.  
Somn. p. 63 b, 56, *hart clover*, *melilot*,  
which might be made in a drawing to  
cluster its flowers as *snapdragon*.

Ἰπειρ tunge, fem., gen. -an, *hounds-  
tongue, cynoglossum officinale*. In Hb.  
xlii. this is made = *bugloss*; in MS. V.,  
allowing for conventional and incorrect  
drawing, the figure (fol. 30 c.) seems  
intended for *lycopsis arvensis*, Bot., or  
small *bugloss*; similarly MS. A., fol.  
24 b. MS. G. draws *echium vulgare*, or  
*vipers bugloss*. MS. T. has given us,  
instead of *bugloss*, a picture of *house-  
leek*. The *houndstongue* family of plants  
is akin to the *bugloss* race, and our  
Saxon interpreter was, perhaps, unable  
to discriminate. "Buglossan, glosvyrt  
" vel hundes tunga. *Canis lingua*, hun-  
" des tunga," Gl. Dun. "Lingua bobule  
" (*bubula*) oxan tunga," id., "buglossa  
" hertestunge, ossentunge," Gl. in Mone,  
p. 283 a. "Bugilla, hundestunge," id.  
p. 285 b. (*bugle, ainga reptans*, Bot.),  
"lingua cervina, huntzenge," id. p. 289,  
(a mistake, read *hertstunge*). "Buglosse,  
" foxes glofa," id. p. 320 a; "canis  
" lingua, hundestunge," id. *ibid.* That  
*cynoglossum officinale* is *houndstongue* in  
German, Dutch, Dansk, Swedish, may  
have arisen from translation and instruc-  
tion; but why not so also with the  
Saxons? The drawing in V. is more like  
*borage* (H., from a pen and ink sketch),  
but the blooms have no blue colour.

Ἰουνε, gen. -an, *horehound, marrubium vulgare*. Lb. I. iii. 11., etc.

Ἰουνιζτεαρ, gen. -es, masc., *distillation from the comb, without squeezing, virgin honey, mel purissimum, e favo sponte quod effluxit*. "Mell stillativum," Lb. I. ii. 1. "Nectareum, Ἰουνιζτεαρνε," Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. "Nectaris, Ἰουνιζτεαρνε," Gl. Mone, p. 384 b, 4. "Favum nectaris, "Ἰουνιζτεαρνε," Regularis Concordia.

Ἰουροππα, masc., *a whorl, verticillus*. Lb. III. vi.

Ἰουροππε, fem.? gen. -an? Lb. lii. 1, is a "great wort;" the radical syllable implies roundness, as in Ἰουροππε, *a kettle*, Ἰουροππε, *a gourd, a calabash*, and then) *a cucumber*. See Hb. xxii. Is it then the bulb, *colchicum autumnale*?

Ἰουροππαν, neut., *knee cap, patella*. In the Loricæ, Vol. I. lxxi., the gloss of poples, which is an error. See Ἰουροππα.

Ἰουροππου, -ερεου, gen. Ἰουροππου, *mastic*, the gum of the *pistacia lentiscus*. So the Gl. Lb. II. iii., Gl. Dun., etc.

Ἰουροππου, *whiting, chalk and size*. Lb. III. xxxix.

## I.

Ἰουροππου, neut., gen. -εϛ, *ivy; hedera helix* is the only species native to England; neut., Lb. III. xxx. Graff also marks the old. Ebah, *ivy*, neuter. Ἰουροππου, gen. Lb. I. ii. 10; I. iii. 7, etc.

Ἰουροππου, masc., gen. -an, *ivy tar*. Lb. III. xxvi.; masc., Cf. Lb. III. xxxi. "It is produced from the Body of the larger Ivy, being cut or wounded, and sometimes dropping forth of it self." Salmons English Physician, 1693, p. 991. "Oleum cyfinum (*read κισσωνον*) idem "de hagnosis (*read baccis*) hedere conficitur sic. Sumis in ianuario mense "cum cepertur hedere grana cresecere, "etc." MS. Harl. 4896, fol. 70 a.

Innoçapan, pl. *viscera*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Ἰουροππου, pl., *flavouring, condimentum*, Lb. II. vi., from Ἰουροππου, *herbs*.

## L.

Ἰουροππου, 1. generally *a herb of healing, herba medicinalis*, M.H. 137 a.

2. *Campions, or ragged robin*, or one of that kindred, Hb. cxxxiii.; but, I fear, only from the syllables Læc- and Lych-.

3. *Plantago lanceolata*, "Ἰουροππου," Gl. Cleop. fol. 83 a. Gl. M.M. Låkeblad, *plantago maior*, in West Gothland (Nemnich). The plain-tain was famed for healing power. Lb. I. xxxii. 3.

Læc, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. Ἰουροππου, Lb. II. xxiii.; Ἰουροππου, Beda, 616, 12, on Ἰουροππου, 616, 5.

Læc, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. Ἰουροππου, Lb. II. xxiii.; Ἰουροππου, Beda, 616, 12, on Ἰουροππου, 616, 5.

Læc, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. Ἰουροππου, Lb. II. xxiii.; Ἰουροππου, Beda, 616, 12, on Ἰουροππου, 616, 5.

Læc, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. Ἰουροππου, Lb. II. xxiii.; Ἰουροππου, Beda, 616, 12, on Ἰουροππου, 616, 5.

Læc, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. Ἰουροππου, Lb. II. xxiii.; Ἰουροππου, Beda, 616, 12, on Ἰουροππου, 616, 5.

Læc, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. Ἰουροππου, Lb. II. xxiii.; Ἰουροππου, Beda, 616, 12, on Ἰουροππου, 616, 5.

Leac—*cont.*

Срappleac, *crow garlic, allium ursinum*, or *vineale*, vol. I. p. 376. "Centum ca-pita, asfodillus, ramese, crowe garlek," Gl. Rawl. c. 506.

Срappleac, *allium sativum*. A gl. gives "serpyllum," but that is an inadmissible tale, for срpop means *bunch*, as of berries, and leac means *leek*; we must therefore make our choice among asfo-delaceous plants; and as those which answer the description best are open to objection, for allium ampeloprasum is by far too rare, and allium vineale is crowleek, we fix on a common foreign but cultivated species. Lb. I. ii. 13, 15; I. iii. 11; I. xxxix. 2; III. lxviii. The German Knoblauch has the same sense, and is this plant.

Gapleac, *allium oleraceum?* See Lb. I. ii. 16; III. lx. lxi.

Holleac, "hollow wort," *fumaria bulbosa*, the "radix cava" of the herborsists; Runde Hohlwurzel, Germ.; Huulroed, Dansk; Holwortel (Kilian); Hällrot, Swed. Lacn. 23, 61. Lb. —. It is not corydalis, the root of which is not hollow. See English Botany, 1471.

Seegleac, Lb. I. lviii. 1, Lacn. 37, is of course *chive garlic, allium schoenoprasum*, the English and Hellenic names having the same sense.

Leac cepse, fem., gen. -an. Lb. III. xv.

*Erysinum alliaria* is both leek and cress. Leah, gen. leage, fem., *ley, lizivium*. Quad. ix. 14. Leechd. vol. I. p. 378. Lb. III. xlvii. Læg, Gl. C.

Leaðop, neut.? *lather, spuma saponacea*; see Lyþpan, not fem. Lacn. 1. Islandic Löd'r, neut. *lather*. Cf. Lyþpan, Alyþpan. St. Marharete.

Leaðoppyr, fem., gen. -e, *latherwort, soapwort, saponaria officinalis*. "Borith "herba fullonum, leaðoppyr," Gl. Cleop. The plant yields lather freely. Lb. I. iii. 11.

Leonpoz, masc., gen. -er, *lion foot, alchemilla vulgaris*, Hb. viii. This name is

Leonpoz—*cont.*

foreign, and a translation of λεοντοπόδιον in Dioskorides. Leontopodium is *alchemilla vulgaris* in Dorsten, in Lyte, in Dansk; "Alchemilla vulgo appellatur et "pes leonis," Cæsalpinus xiv. 249. Sibthorp says, alchemilla alpina is to this day called λεοντοπόδιον. Sprengel says, that the Leontopodium of Dioskorides is "Gnaphalium leontopodium," and the figures in V. G. T. Bodley, 130 (lxii.) agree.

Lib, lyb, neut.? *something medicinal and potent, a harmful or powerful drug, φάρμακον*. Cf. hb-lac, *soercery*; oxna-lib, "medicine of oxen," black hellebore; libcopn, *cathartic grains*. "Luppi, neut. "venenum, succus lethiferus, etc.," Graff. Oughluppi, *eye lib, collyrium, eye salve*, id. Goluppeten pfil, *venenata sagitta*, Gl. Schilter. "Coagulum, lap," a gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Coagula, eýghbu, Gl. Prud. 141 a, as if τυροφάρμακον; it is the runnet to turn milk to curd.

Libcopn, neut., gen. -er, *a grain of purgative effect, especially the seeds of various euforbias*, probably also the seeds of some of the gourds, as *momordica elaterium, cucumis colocynthis*. Lb. I. ii. 22; II. lii. 1, 2, 3.

Carthamo, also citocasia, also lacterida, also catharticum, Gl. Dun.; laeyride, Gl. Brux.; these are the milky spurges.

Lim, mostly neut., but also fem., *a limb, artus*; fem., Lb. II. lxiv. p. 288; fem. also in Islandic. Cf. Lb. I. xxv. 2, xxvii. 1, xxxi. 7, lxxiii.; III. xxxvii.

Limung, fem., gen. -e, *an attachment, cartilago*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Lid, neuter and masc., *joint, articulus*. Lb. I. lxi. 1; II. xxxvi. In old Dansk, Lidr, masc.

Lid, *drink*, gen. -es, neut. Lb. I. xix. Boet. 110, 33. Eyr þa him ðæt lid gescipeð pær, P.A. 55 a, *when the drink was gone from him*.



Lið þyrt, fem., gen. -e, lithewort, *dwarf elder, sambucus ebulus*. Hb. xxix. This is made Ostriago. See Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxv. : from the drawings, nothing can be learnt. "Ostriago, lith vÿrt. "Chamedafne, leoth vÿrt," Gl. Dun., read *χαμαιάκτην*, that is, *ground elder*. "Ebulus, wall wort," in later hand "lyþe wort," MS. Harl. 3388. In Hb. cxxvii. liþþyrt is erifia, which is unknown, and from the drawing probably nothing but dwarf elder was understood. *Viburnum lantana* was never known by this name.

Lýþpan ? to lather, *spumam e sapone conficere, aut ex quovis eiusmodi*. Lýþpe, imperat., Lb. I. l. 2. Alyþpe, Lb. I. xxii. 2. Aleþpe, Lb. I. liv.

Lýþule, Lb. I. lxi. 2. Somner said *fistula*, which is a disease ; Lye, *fistula, enema* ; it has been translated in connexion with the foregoing leechdoms, as if lið-ele, *joint oil, synovia*.

Louð aðl, fem., gen. -e, *nostalgia*, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Lungenþyrt, fem., gen. -e, *lungwort, pulmonaria officinalis*. Germ., Lungenzurcz ; Dansk, Lungurt ; Swed. Lungört.

2. A sort mentioned, Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, "yellow upwards," *hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium, golden lung wort*.

Lustmoece, fem., gen. -an, not in the gl., possibly by corruption of syllables, *Ludys smock, cardamine pratensis*, Lb. I. xxxviii. 3. 10. A kind with a cropp or bunchy head, Lb. I. xxxix. 2 ; I. xxxviii. 3.

## M.

Mæl, gen. -er, neut., *measure*. Orientis Mir. ix. Chron. p. 354, line 31, anno 1085. Lb. I. ii. 1 ; II. vii. "Circinum, "mæltange," Gl. Somn. p. 65 b, 4, a pair of compasses, *measure tongs*. Where *ðægsmæl* is printed, the MS. has *ðægsmæl uþ*.

Mageþe, Magoþe, fem., gen. -an, *maythe, Anthemis nobilis*. 2. þilbe mageþe, *maythe, Matricaria chamomilla*. 3. *maythe, maythen, Anthemis cotula*.

1. Chamæmelon is translated mageþe, Hb. xxiv. "Camemelon, magethe," Gl. Dun. "Beneolentem," Gl. Brux. p. 41 a, the distinctive mark of true chamomille. "Chomomilla, megede "blomen," a Gl. in Mone, 286 b.

2. Þilbe mageþe, Lb. II. xxii., *wild maythe*, must be wild chamomille, for I do not find that No. 3 was ever supposed to possess medicinal properties ; it is therefore *matricaria chamomilla*.

3. The *anthemis cotula* is now called maythen, the final being, to speak after our grammars, derived from the termination of the oblique cases ; country folk say it may be always distinguished from the true camomille by its bad smell. The glossaries agree, "Camomilla "i. camamille similis est amaruscæ [read -æ] sed camomilla herba brevis est et "redolens et amaruscæ i. maythe fetit" [fœtet], MS. Rawlinson, c. 707. "Herba "putida, mægða," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, line 11. "Mathers, May weed, Dogs "cammomill, Stinking cammomill, and "Dog fenel." Lyte (A.D. 1595).

Perhaps the Saxons included *pyrethrum parthenium*. These plants are so much alike that it requires much technicality to distinguish them ; the artist in MS. V. took the liberty of making the flowers blue. *Calmia, mayþe*, MS. Sloane, 146, with i marked. "Culmia, "magethe," Gl. Dun., whence correct Somner. Gl. p. 66 [63] b, line 6. *Calmia* is *calamine, ore of zinc*, and these glosses are blunders.

Reade mageþe, *anthemis tinctoria*. Lb. I. lxiv.

White maythe, *pyrethrum inodorum*. "Bucstalmum [read *βούφθαλμον*], hvit "megethe," Gl. Dun. ; printed buestalimum, Gl. Brux. p. 41 a.

Ǫape, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, perhaps *potentilla* as Mara, in Iceland now (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok); the cottony *potentilla* will be *silverweed*, *p. anserina*, with *argentea*.

Ǫareppur, max-, fem., *mashwort*, the wort in the mash tub, Laen. 111. Lb. II. xxiv. On the malt boiling water is poured, and allowed to stand three quarters of an hour; the liquid is wort, or mashwort. Braxivium atque bulita cum braseo nondum cerevisia, *vert*; a Belgic Gl. in Mone, p. 304 a.

Ǫeaph, meapꝥ, masc. and neut., *marrow*; masc., old Dansk Margr, Lb. III. lxx.; neut., Germ. Mark, Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ǫeapꝥ meapꝥ ȝealla, masc., gen. -an, belongs, from its bitterness implied in "gall," to gentianaceous plants, and from its habitat in marshes may be, *gentiana pneumonanthe*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2; I. 1. 2.

Ǫeþo, gen. medeþer, neut., *mead*. Lb. II. lii. 1; II. liii. In old German, Mete, and in old Danish, Miöðr, are masc. Gen. Gl. Mone, p. 395 b.

Ǫeþoꝥꝥ, fem., gen. -e; 1. *Meadow sweet*, *spiraea ulmaria*. "Regina prati, Germ. "Wiesenkönigin; Dansk, Miödurt" (Nemnich). "Melissa, medwort, regina "prati." Gl. Harl. 3388. So Gl. Bodley, 178. "Melletina," Gl. Somn. 63 b, 53. "Regina medpart," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Mellanna," Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxviii. 10.

2. *Melissa officinalis*, *balm*. "Nas-turtium [h]ortolan[um] medwort," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Ǫen, masc. ? a part, a proportional part = Swedish, Mån, masc. a part. Lb. I. 1. 2. The construction with a numeral admits either a plural or a singular.

Meox, Meohs, neuter, *muck*, *dung*, *finus*, *stercus*. ðæt meox is þæt ȝemynd his ȝulan ðæða, Hom. II. 408, *The dung of the parable is the memory of his foul deeds*.

Ǫeꝥe, gen. -er, masc., *marche*, *apium*. Hb. xvii. cxx.; Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 11; Hb. cxxix.

Stan meꝥe, *parsley*, *Apium petroselinum*. Gl. Brux.

ȝuðu meꝥe, *wood marche*, *sanicule*, *Sanicula Europæa*, a gloss in Laen. 4, also Gl. Laud. 553, fol. 18. Gl. Harl. 978, which was overlooked, so that note 9, p. 35, requires correction. It is a suitable name. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxxix. 2; I. lxi. 2; III. ii. 6.

Ǫey ? = mȝꝥ, a mess, *dung*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Mes, *stercus*, *finus* (Kilian).

Miel lic, *elephantiasis*. Sona ȝurðon þurþlegene mib þape able þey mýclan liceꝥ, G.D. 210 a, *Soon were smitten with "clephantinus morbus."*

Mylse ? or Mylsee ? *mild*, *mitis*. Lb. I. xlii.; II. xvi., p. 194. Gemilseeð, Lb. II. xix. xx.

Ǫilte, masc., gen. -er, also -an, *the milt*, *the spleen*. Lb. II. xxxvi. with gen. -er; but gen. -an, Laen. 110; Quad. ii. 8; Hb. xxxii. 6; and fem., Hb. xxxii. 6; Ivii. 1.

Mynce, neut., *money*, *moneta*. Bed. 532, 1. Lb. II. xv.

Ǫmint, fem., gen. -an, *mint*, *mentha*.

Fenmmnt, *mentha silvestris*. Lb. I. iii. 2.

Sæmmnt. Lb. I. xv. 4.

Tunmmnt, *mentha sativa*. Lb. I. ii. 23.

Ǫiꝥel, masc. ? *basil*. 1. *Clinopodium vulgare*. In Hb. cxix., cxxxvii. equivalent to *ζικμωρ*, *basil*. "Oeimum, mistel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b, is a repetition not a support. "Oeimus, mistel," Gl. Dun., another echo. "Mistil, basilice," MS. Bodley, 130, on *Oeimum*: an independent statement. Ǫiꝥel is a derivative of Ǫiꝥ, *muck*, and the *clinop. vulg.* is called in German, *Kleiner dost*, from *Doste*; old high g. *Dosto*, *marjoram*, and that may be compared with *Dost cænum*, *dirt*. Eopð mistel, Lb. xxxvi., seems to distinguish this from the mistletoe; a few lines lower is Acmfstel.

Μητελ—*cont.*

2. *Mistletoe, viscum album.* Germ. Swed. Mistel, masc; Dansk, Mistel (en). "Viscarago, μητελταν," Gl. Somner, p. 64 a, line 56. "Μητελτα, chamæleon, "viscus, Cot. 175, 210." Lye. Chamæleon is μητελ, not μητελ. "Mistil, "viscus," Graff. ohg. Lb. I. xxxvi.

The mistle or mistletoe is propagated by being carried in the dung of birds.

Μυξενπλανζε, fem. ? gen. -an ? Lb. I. lviii. 4. "Morella," Gl. Sloane, 116; so MS. T., fol. 62 b, that is, *atropa belladonna*.

Μοροδ, Μοραδ, a decoction, the ζέμα of the medical writers; glossed *carenum*, Gl. Somn. p. 62 a, 11, which is *must boiled down to one third part of its bulk and sweetened*. But this gloss is not quite appropriate in the first example in Lb. I. xxxv., which requires τὰ ἐκ ζέματος, like ἰχθὺς ἀπὸ ζέματος in Trallianus. Occ. Lb. I. xlvi. 2. Moraz in the Nibelunge Not., 1750, is interpreted by the Germans *mulberry wine*, Do schancte man den gesten . . . mete môraz unte wîn; *then was poured out for the guests mead, moraz and wine*.

Μορυ, fem., gen. -an; 1, a root. 2, the root, the edible root, namely, *carrot*, δαῦκον. Lb. I. xviii.; I. ii. 23. Cf. Feldmory, Germ. Möhre, fem. "bis erbe " [squill] haþ a rounde more lyk to an "onyon." MS. Bodley, 536.

"Ne beoþ heo nowt alle forlore,

"That stumpeþ at þe flesches more."

Owl and Nightingale, 1389.

Englyfe mory, *parsnep, pastinaca sativa*, Lb. I. ii. 23; III. viii.

Țyllyfe mory, pealmory, *carrot, daucus cariota*, Lb. III. viii. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 33.

Μορρυπτ, fem., gen. -e, "moor wort;" the small moor wort occurs Lb. I. lviii. 1. Somner says, Moor grasse is *ros solis*, that is, sundew, *drosera*, which grows on moist heaths. "Silver weed,

Μορρυπτ—*cont.*

"or cotton grass" (Nemnich), that is, *potentilla anserina* or *erioforum*.

The German interpreters of St. Hildegard make it the *Parnassia palustris*.

Μουεγγυπτ, Hb. art. xiii., *artemisia Pontica*. See Anzeiger für Kunde teutscher Vorzeit, 1835.

Μουρα, fem., gen. -an? *cicely, myrrhis odorata*. Lb. I. i. Μυρρῖς, οἱ δὲ μύρραν καλοῦσιν, Dioskor. lib. iv. c. 116, which is "scandix odorata" (Sprengel), now named as above.

## N.

Nædre pyrt, fem., gen. in -e, *adderwort, polygonum bistorta*. In Hb. vi. nædre-pyrt = *viperina*. Our adderworts are those plants which resemble an irritated snake raising its head, the *ofloglossum vulgatum*, the *arum maculatum*, the *polygonum bistorta*. In MS. G., the German gloss is "Naterwure," and the German Natterwurz may be *polygonum bistorta*, or provincially *sedum*, or again provincially *echium vulgare*. (Adelung). We are therefore to conclude that the two glossators, agreeing, made the herb *p. bistorta*. The figures in MSS. V., A., G., T. have much the appearance of *alisma plantago*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the figure and gloss are "Sowethistell." From MS. G. fol. 8 a, the Germans called the Satirion orchis "Natarwure," which must be applied to enlarge Adelung.

Nære, a *fawn skin; a piece of fawn skin*, Lb. I. ii. 20; I. xxxix. 3. "Nebriß," Gl. Cleop., that is, *νεβριß*, and support is had from Gl. Somn., p. 61 a, line 27. So Gl. Jul. If we take *nebris* for a piece of soft leather, as a "tripskin," a "rybskin," it comes to the same at last. Nære in the Lib. Med. corresponds to "Phœnicium" in Marcellus.

Napa, *never*, Lb. II. xli. Ne, *not* + Aja, *ever*.

Neaht neptig, *fasting for a night, with fast unbroken*; see Lb. II. lxxv. 5, and II. vii. at beginning.

Netle, fem., gen. -an, *nettle, urtica*. fo mecle popþig netle, *u. dioica*. Lb. I. xlvi.

Neupirne, acc., a disease. Lb. I. lix. and contents.

Neþereþa, Nu-, masc., gen. -an, *that part of the belly which lies between the navel and the share or pubes, the pit of the belly*. Lb. II. xxxvi., xxxi., xvii. and contents, xlvi. "Ilium," Gl. M.M., p. 137 b, 15.

## O.

Oþerþyllo, neut., *overflow, overfilling, spuma vas coronans*. Lb. I. li.

Oþerþæriþc, *from over sea, transmarinus*. Lb. I. vi. 6. M.H. 100 a. The reading Oþerþæriþc is not in the MS. nor agreeable to analogy.

Oþnet, (gen. prob. -er), *a close vessel*. In Lb. I. ii. 11, oþnete translates "vasculo clauso vel aperto." The word may be connected with oþen, *oven*; the κλίβανος was a close vessel covered up in the hot embers, and an oven at the same time.

Oþroten, properly *badly wounded by a shot*, but specially used, Lb. I. lxxxviii. 2., II. lxxv. i., for *elf shot*, the Scottish term, that is, *dangerously distended by greedy devouring of green food*. It is spoken of cattle; sheep are very subject to it, if they get into a clover field at full freedom. "The disease consists in an overdistension of the first stomach, from the swelling up of clover and grass, when eaten with the morning dew on it."

Oþroten—*cont.*

Next you'll a warlock turn, in air you'll ride,

Upon a broom, and travel on the tide;  
Or on a black cat mid the tempests prance

In stormy nights beyond the sea to France;

Drive down the barns and byars,  
prevent our sleep,

Elfshoot our ky, and smoor mang drift  
our sheep. Falls of Clyde, p. 120.

"The approved cure is to chafe the parts

"affected with a blue bonnet. The basting is performed for an hour without

"intermission, by means of blue bonnets.

"The herds of Clydesdale, I am assured,

"would not trust to any other instrument in chafing the animal." Jamieson in Elfshot, and Suppl. "When

"cattle are swollen they are said to be degbowed. I have frequently known

"a farmer strike a sharp knife through the skin, between the ribs and the

"hips, when the cow felt immediate relief from the escape of air through

"the orifice, so that the distended carcass instantly collapsed, and the excrements blown with great violence

"to the roof of the cow house." Carrs Craven Gl. "Deggbound, mightily

"swelled in the belly." Yorkshire dialogue, Gl. 1697, A.D.

Ome? -an; fem.? *corrupt humour*, especially *gastric*, the *pituita* of the medical and classical authors; also

*Erysipelas*, the external symptom of such a humour. Lb. I. xxxv. Dat. pl. Omum; gen. pl. Omena. The analogy of the Islandic suggests a feminine form.

Omppe, fem., gen. -an, *dock, rumex*; the German Ampfer, masc., *dock, rumex*.

"Rodinaps, ompre, docce," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. "Cocilus," Gl. Cleop. If

καυκαλῖς, not likely. Of the Omppe, that will swim, see Docce. Lb. I. viii.

2; III. xxvi. Laen. 23.

- Onyealle, *fellou*. Lb. I. xxxix., xii., obl. cas., from the contents.
- Onped, gen. -es, some wort; herba quædam. Lb. I. xl. i.; II. lii. 1.
- Onppenzan, to administer a clyster. Lb. I. iv. 6. From Spynnz, a gush of water, hence, a lavement, a sousing, a washing, a κλυσμός.
- Onpær? *unripe*. Lb. I. ii. 14.
- Opay, Quad. viii. 6, plural of Hoþh.
- Oxanjlyppe? fem.? gen. -an, *oxlip*, *primula elatior*. Lb. I. ii. 15.
- Oxnalib, neut.? *oxheat*, *Helleborus fœtidus* and *H. viridis* (Cotgrave in Ellebore). Oeotropius, Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.; I. x.

## P.

- Pic, gen. -es, neut., *pitch*, *pix*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9; II. xli.; III. xv.
- Pipop, gen. -es, masc., *pepper*, *piper*; Lb. II. vii.
- Poc, gen. pocces, masc., a *pock*, *pustula* ut in variola. Lb. I. xl.
- Punð, gen. -es, neut.; 1. a *pound*, as Lexx. 2. a *pint*. Lb. II. lxvii. So "Norma, "pæteþ punð," Gl. Somn. p. 68 b, 11., that is, a pound of water is a pint of water, and a pint of water is a pint for all liquids.
- Puphan, to pick out the best bits, *optima quæque legere*. Lb. III. lxix. "Peuse-len, (among kindred senses) *summis* "digitis varia cibaria carpere," (Kilian).

## R.

- Rægepeofe, fem., Lb. II. xxxi.; also Rægepeosa, masc., Lb. I. lxxi.; pl. -an; the two ridges of muscles on either side of the spine up and down the back. "Pissli,

## Rægepeofen—cont.

- "reosan," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b. ult. Pissli is a contraction of Paxilli; similarly "Peysel, *pieu, échalas*," Roquefort. But, as we know from Cicero, Paxillus was also contracted into Palus, and these muscles were called Palæ, like Pala, *stipes, palus*, in Du Cange. "Rugge—bratun, *palæ, sunt dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia membra*," Gl. Hoffmann. "Palæ Ugitioni 'Dorsi "dextra lævaque eminentia membra, "dieta sic, quia in luctando eas pre-mimus, quia luctari vel luctam "Græci dicunt Palim.' 'Palæ sunt "dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia "membra; dieta quod in luctando "eas premimus, quod Græci παλαίειν "dicunt.' Isidorus," and so on (Du Cange). The sense suits the passages where rægepeoþan occurs, Lb. I. lxxi., lxxxii.; II. xxxi. "Palæ, *þeþendþre*," Gl. Somn. p. 71 a, 44, the *shoulder blades*, and in this sense the dictionary to Cælius Aurelianus, who often uses the word, understands it. "Palæ, riegrible," Gl. Mone, p. 317 b.
- Ræp? *row, ordo, series*: dat. ræpe, C.D. vol. iii. p. xxv.; acc. ræpe. Lb. II. xxxiii.; also Gl. in Lye.
- Ragu, Raze, *lichen, λειχήν*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; I. lxviii.
- Ragu ʒ meoþ, Deuteron. xxviii. 42, neither word is used there with precision. The Gl. give Massiclum, Mossidum, which are formatives of our Moss, lichen being considered a sort of moss.
- Ramgealla, masc., gen. -an, "ramgall." From the name gall, no doubt a gentianaceous plant; said Lb. I. li. to be particoloured. This description answers to *Mengyanthes trifoliata*, which is very bitter and much administered by herb doctors. (Sir J. E. Smith.)
- Rendþuan, I presume to be the still current Render, applied to suct. Suet is full of films, thin membranes, with some other

Rendþuan—*cont.*

not fatty substances ; to render it, is to make it homogeneous by melting. The word may be a derivative of Hrein, *clean*. Gependþuan is applied to elm-rind, Lb. I. xxv. 2 ; to the black alder, I. xv. 4.

Renþyrum, Ren-þ., Rænþ-þ. See Ƴyrum.

Rib, neut., a rib. Lb. II. xlvi. S.S. p. 198, 11.

Ribbe, gen. -an, fem.? *ribwort, plantago lanceolata*. Hb. xxviii. Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ryðen ; þ peaðe pyðen. Lb. III. xlviii.

Rimð, gen. -e, fem.; *rind, cortex*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, 6.; H. lxxv. 2, and often. Hom. II. 8 and 114. Lyes quotation was false, Lb. I. xlv. 5, and the more recent deduction from him.

Rifoda, *rheum, þeumatismós, a flowing*. Lb. lix. 7. See Brem. Worth. p. 502. 4.

Rop, masc., gen. poppes, *the colon, wide intestine*. Lb. II. xxxi. often.

Roz, neut., *scum, spuma, reiectamentum*. Lb. II. xx. as Hpoz.

Ruðe, fem., gen. -an, *ruë, Ruta graveolens*. Foreign, but adopted. Ƴilbe puðe, Lb. I. ii. 1, is foreign, but a garden herb, *Peganum harmala*.

Ruðmoh, read Ruðmoh, Lb. III. lviii., a Norse word signifying *Red stalked*, from ruð, *red, nioli stalk*. It is said, to grow by running water ; and it is *Polygonum hydropiper*, called *Redshanks* or *Water pepper* in Bailey's dictionary.

Run, gen. -e, *secret, heathen mystery, arcanum quid*, Bw. 363.

Leoð pune, gen. -an, fem., *the same, idem*. Lb. I. lxiiv.

## S.

Sæþeie, Suðeiege, fem., gen. -an, *savory, satureia hortensis*. The interpretation, "Satirion," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 16, is an evident error. Savory is in England a garden plant, and retains its foreign

Sæþeie—*cont.*

name. All the orchis tribe are "bal-loc" worts. Lb. III. xii. 2.

Sap, gen. -es, neut. everywhere : See acc. Sapan, Lb. II. xxviii. It is also, as Sio sap, sometimes put for Sio soþh ; Bw. 49, 29. So G.D. 201 b. C.F. 134, line 23.

Sapþen, *disposed to soreness*. Lb. II. i. 1. There is no corresponding word in the Hellenic text ; this is expegetical, and must be interpreted accordingly.

Scapu, fem., gen. -e, *the share, that is, the pubes*. Lb. II. xxxi, xxxii. It is a word well known to those who have heard pure English spoken, and is neither "Elium" nor "Penis" nor "Alvus," but something near each of those. The books generally make a confusion, but Sharebone is always, I think, Os pubis. See a quotation in Halliwell, but strike out "of a man." Compare also Penil, pubes, with Penul, a schare, in Garlande and Biblesworth, p. 121, p. 148.

Sceadan, præt. Scead, p. part. Sceaden, *to shed, let fall ; also intransitively fall ; infundere, inspergere*. Lb. I. ii. 23. ; I. lxi. 2. ; II. iii. Hb. ii. 6. Cf. Lye, Scean. Æpreða, *migma*, Gl. in Lye, which is doubtless to be understood as the substantive of ἄπομύτρεσθας, Emungi.

Sceapn, adj., *of sheep, ovinus*. Lb. I. lviii. Sceapþan, *to scrape, radere*. Hb. lxxxii. 5. The L is frequentative.

† Sceapþan, præt. † Sceapp, *scrape*, especially scrape herbs fine. GeƳceapp, Hb. lvii. 1. The same in substance as Sceapþan, Hb. i. 2.

Sceappe, fem., gen. -an, *a scarification, incisura in cute*. Lb. I. lvi. ; I. xxxv.

Sceapþan, *to scarify, in superficie cadere*. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.

Sceorþan, *to scarify, rodere, mordere*. SeƳorþ, SeƳorþendum, Lb. I. xviii. þa Ƴæpreiðar Ƴ þa þýrþuman Ƴceorþenðe þeþon, O.T. 270, line 32, *began gnawing the grass sprouts and the roots*.

Seinlac, gen. -es, neut., *an apparition, visum*; gen. Gl. Mone, p. 402 b.; peaplaces, Matth. xxiii. 25. Boet. p. 55, 7; accus. ænig seinlac, Quad. x. 1; plur. -laen, SMD. 27 b; constr. neuter, DD. 437 foot, M.Sp. 8, plur. Seinlac, Quad. ix. 1. But see lyblacas, DD. 344.

Seutel, *dung*, from Seitan. Quadr. iii. 14, xi. 13. See the passages, where Somners notion of testiculus would require some drying process not mentioned.

Seþmman, *to shrink*, a synonym of Seþmcan. Lb. I. xxvi., contents. "Skrimcan, adj. som vrider eller undslaær " sig for Arbeide, som er meget kiælen " eller ømtaalig," Molbeck, *one who flinches from work*, etc. Cf. Shrammed, *chilled* (pinched with cold, O.C.) Wilts. Scrimd; Devon, (heard by myself).

Seþur, Geþeorþ, neut., *scurf*. Lb. II. xxxv. Hb. clxxxi. 3.

Seaðan, Seaðan, *a feeling as if the cavity of the body were full of water swaying about*, κλύδωνες, undulationes, Lb. I. xiv.

Sealh, Sealh, masc., gen. -er, *the sallow, salic-em, salix*, of which seventy English sorts are reckoned. The termination of the gen. shows the word is not fem., and few names of trees are neuter.

Red Sallow, Laen. 89, *Salix rubra*. See also *S. repens*, of Smith.

Seap, neut., gen. -er, *juice*. Hb. v. 2. Lb. I. ii. 14, and frequently.

Seeg, masc., gen. -er, *sedge*; "*carex*, "*gladiolus*," Gl. in Lye; masc., Lb. I. xxiii.; gen. I. xxxix.

Ðomorþeeg, "*hammer sedge*." Lb. I. lvi. 2. Homorþ is probably a bird, as in yellow hammer. "*Seorellus, omeþ*," Gl. C. Emberiza. Cf. cloþhameþ, Gl. Mone, 315 a; also Gl. Dief.

Reað seeg, "*red sedge*," Lb. I. xxxix. Seþræte, gen. -an, *avena fatua? wild oat?* Lb. I. xxxiii. 2; III. viii., and perhaps by emendation for reah ætan, Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

† Sengjan, *singe*; see Bejengjan; ohg. Sengjan, Bisengjan, and Bijeng is what grammarians would have end in a vowel. Syðe, masc., *decoction*, ἀφέψημα, Hb. cliii. 4, from Seoðan.

Sidsam, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Sije, *sieve*, constr. as neut. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, as Germ. Sieb, neut. Yet Dutch Zeef is fem.

Syjeðan, Sijeðan, Siojeðan, pl. *bran, fures*. Boet. p. 91, line 23. Gl. Cleop. In Hb. clv. 1, it translates ὀμὴ λῦσις, which is said to be flour; but here is a tradition that it is *bran*.

Sigelþeorþa, gen. -an, masc. 1. *Yellow milfoil, Achillea tomentosa*, masc., as Lb. III. xxxii. In Hb. 1. = Heliotropion. All plants turn to the sun, which of them is meant? In MS. V. "*Achillea ser-rata*" (II.) seems to be drawn; the other drawings do not at all resemble this. "*Eliotropia, sigelþverþa*. Eliotropus, sigel hveorfa. Nimphea, collon "*croh vel sigelþveorna*. Solsequia, sigel hveorna. Achillea, collon croh," Gl. Dun. Most of these are translations, and so equivalents: nimphea is the yellow water lily, and croh is crocus, yellow also. The testimony of the drawing falls in so well with that of the old glossary, that we must accept Achillea; and as we must also attend to the hints for yellowness, it must be *A. tomentosa*.

2. *Scorpiurus heliotropion*, for Hb. cxxxvii. is founded on Dioskorides, ἡλιοτρόπιον τὸ μέγα, ὃ ἐνίοι ἐκάλεισαν σκορπίουρον. The figure in MS. T. for art. 1. agrees. The drawing in MS. V. art. cxxxvii. is nearly destroyed, what remains looks like "*Polygonum convolvulus*." (H.) The "*round seed*" forbids us to think of sunflower, Helianthus, which is also Mexican.

3. *Cichorium intybus*? Often Turnsol and Heliotrope in glossaries. So Germ. Sonnenwendel (Adelung).

4. *Euphorbia helioscopia*.

A small Sigelþeorþe, Lb. I. xliv. 2.

Σιγροντε, a wort, herba quædam ignota.

Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Sineþe, *ever easy*; ριν-εþηε, Lb. II. xlvi.

Sinfulle, gen. -an, *houseleek*, *Sempervivum tectorum*. The syllable sin like sem in Semper, means *always*; as also in Sinþene. Sinfulle is *Sempervivum*, Hb. exxv. That herb is drawn in MS. V., explained, as the green pigment has left only the external cast in the vellum, by MS. A., and in MS. G., where it is glossed "hufwure," that is, *Hanswurz*, and in MS. T. These all point the same way. Singreen seems only a more generic term, in later times, but "The mickle sinfulle," Lb. II. xxxiv., shows that this term also in early times would include *Sedum*, as *S. Telephium*, Lb. I. iii. 11.

Singreen, fem., gen. -an, *singreen*, any sort of *Sedum*, with *sempervivum tectorum*, literally *always green*. Hb. lxxxvi. "Sedo magno, Houseleek or Sen-greene," Florio. "Joubarbe, House-leek, Sengreen, Aygreen, etc." Cotgrave. In Hb. xlix. = *Temolus*, that is, *Moly*, the Homeric *μῶλυ*, a garlic, *Allium moly*. In Dansk. the evergreen periwinkle, *Vinca*. ρα ρmalan ρινþjenan, Lb. I. viii. 2, shows that Singreen was a generic name. "Colatidis," also "Temolus vel titemallos," Gl. Dun. "Temolus," Hb. xlix., saying the root is bulbous, drawing it large, and with leaves and stem in MS. V., like *Pinguicula vulgaris* (II.), with no resemblance to *Vinca*.

Sinþrændel, masc. ? a *bolus*, "turundula," Lat. Hb. xiv. 2. Sin, as in *Sineþe*, *round*; Τρενδελ has a masc. termination.

Slapne ? gen. -an, *Salvia sclarea*, Lb. I. xv. 5.

Sleeþetan, *palpitate with strong beats*, Lb. II. xxvii ; from *Sleeþe*, a *sledge hammer*, and the frequentative termination -etan, -ettan.

Slyþe ? gen. -an, a *viscid or sloppy substance*. Masc. Lb. I. i. 6. Fem. Iacn.

Slyþe—cont.

46. Cf. Sþlyþ. Cf. Cu slyþpan, Oxan slyþpan.

Smeþaryþum, Smoeþa-, Smea-, masc., gen. -er, Lb. I. liii. ; III. xxxix., a *worm or insect that penetrates, that cuts its way, a burrowing insect*; cf. Norse, Smjúga, 1. *irreperere*, 2. *penetrare*, E. Smuþan, to *creep*, Smyþelar, *cuniculi, conies or their burrows*. Somn. Gl. M.M.

Smepopyþe, 1. *Aristolochia rotunda*, foreign, and *A. elematitis*, English. Iib. xx., Lb. III. xlvii., with several glossaries and MSS., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 3388, Gl. Sloane, 5. *A. longa*, Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Mercurialis*, Gl. Rawl. C. 607. Gl. Harl. 3388 in margin. G. de Bibleworth, p. 162. Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 34. Gl. Sloane, 135.

3. From the qualities, *Pinguicula, butterwort*.

Smþan, to *smudge, illinere*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3 ; related to modern Smut ; in Lye Smþta.

Snæþ, fem. gen. -c, a *bolus, a morsel*, Iacn. 81. Lb. I. xv. 6 ; I. lii. 3 ; II. lxiv. ; III. lxii. p. 348 ; III. lxxv. See snæþ, Hom. II. 272. S.S. p. 169, line 809. But þa snæþas, C.D. 207.

Soþoþa, gen. -an, *corrupt humour, pituita with hiccup, hicket, sobbing*, λυγμός, *singultus*, Hb. xc. 11 ; Lb. I. ii. 1 ; II. xxxix., where the original is μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λήζουσι. Alex. Trall. p. 480, ed. Basil. From Sugan.

Ælþroþoþa, *elvish hiccup*, the same thing gone to a frightful extreme. Thus πάντα γὰρ ἐποίησα ταῦτα καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλου λυγμοῦ τοσοῦτον, ὡς ὑποοῦν ἐκτὸς κλίνης ἐξέλθουσι τὸν κάμνοντα. Alex. Trall. p. 121, ed. Paris. = lib. vii. 15, in an instance of so strong a hiccup that we supposed the patient was springing out of bed, Lb. III. lxii. p. 348.

Solþee, *Heliotropium Europæum*. Iib. lxxvi. Sprengel says that by Solsequium, Charlemagne understood H.E. as above.



Soppigan, *to sop, to dip in liquid.* Lb. II. xxx. 1. Cf. Soppuppe, fem., C.D. 593, 685, 721.

Speran, *to syringe, spout, aquam proicere;* Lb. II. xxii. p. 208 ult., where the sense hardly admits *spuere*. "Spoyte, sprützen, "spreken, so auch Süddän." Outzen.

Spere  $\rho\gamma\rho\tau$ , 1. *Ranunculus flammula.* "Flamula .i. sper wortt or launsele, this erbe is schapyn as hit wer a sper all "so. and in the erope of þe stalk "commys aut mony smale branches "hit has a whyte flour, & hit groys in "waters." MS. Bodl. 536. The flower is yellow. "Flammula, anglie sperewort," MS. Rawl. C. 607, similarly C. 506, Harl. 3388, and again adding "lanceola," id. "flamula minor. Las "sper wort hauith leuis shapid like a "sperewort" Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 32 c. Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Inula Helenicum*, Hb. xvii. and Gl. Harl. 978, make spearwort *Inula campana* = *Inula Helenicum*, Bot. Gl. Dun. perhaps copies Hb. Gl. Brux. agrees. MSS. V., G., A. draw spears springing from a root.

In MS. Bodl. 130, is an explanation, Centaurea, and a gloss in a hand of the 14th century, "Sperewert." The Centaurea Cyanus is so far like *Inula H.*, that it may be mistaken in a drawing. "Policaria minor," Gl. Harl. 3388.

3. *Carx acuta*, Germ. Spiessgras, is probably meant in the following, "Flamula mynor .i. sperworte thys erbe "has smale leuys lyke to grase, bot hit "omit hit) schape as hit were a speyr. "and growes in feldys," MS. Bodl. 536.

4. † *Brassica rapa, turnep*, "Nap silvatica [*read Napus silvaticus*]  $\rho\rho\epsilon\epsilon\epsilon\tau$ " Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 16. This must be rejected.

Spican, *spices*, Latinism? species. Lb. II. lxiv., contents.

Sppacen, neut.? *berry bearing alder, Rhamnus frangula.* Lb. I. xv. 4., xxiii.

Sppacen—cont.

Germ., Spreckenholz, Sporkenholz; Duteh, Sporkenhout; Dansk., Spregner; Swed. dial., Sprakved. "Apeletum," Gl. Cleop. for alnetum, misunderstood as alnus nigra.

Sprung  $\rho\gamma\rho\tau$ , fem., gen. in -e, "springwort," *Euphorbia lathyris*. "Sprincwurz, "lactaridia. al. lactariola vel. citocasia," Gl. Hoffm. Graff. vol. i. col. 1051. "Cracia [*read cataputia*] springwort," a Gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stæppyr, fem. gen. -e, "staithwort;" if we choose the commonest of the sea-shore plants it will be *Statice*, comprehending *thrift* and *sea lavender*. Lb. I. xxxii. 3. "Aster atticus," Somner, but why?

Stanbæþ, neut., *a vapour bath*, contrived by heating "stones" that would not fly, and pouring on water. Lb. I. xli.

Stæde, masc., *strangury*, "stranguria," Lat. of Quad. ii. 15., viii. 11. Radically; *the being stationary, still standing*; as in Sunnstæde, *solstice*. So Næron þinc heorþa ræðige, Gen. xxxi. 38., *thine herds were not barren*.

Stemp, *stamp*, Leechd. vol. I. p. 378.

Stæce, neut., *sticky stuff, viscid fluid*; Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stæce, fem., gen. -e, *a pricking sensation, a stitch, a stab*; Quad. xiii. 10. Inscæce, Lb. II. liv. lxiv. contents. All cited passages have this declension.

Stælpær, fem., gen. -e, the commonest *club moss*, *Lycopodium clavatum*. "Calitrichon," MS. ap. Somn., but in this term were included the club mosses.

Stærl as *arrow*, may have given name to this moss, as the stems look like arrows with the feathers up and the heads in the ground. Were it not for this gl. we might interpret *Galium verum*, from Stærl, *bed*; *our ladys bed straw*.

Stæpær, Stæpær, *straw*, neuter in Lb. I. iii. 12. Rushw. Matth. vii. 3. (streu), is masc. Διδάξ. 46.

Suzan, *to moisten, macerate, madefucere*, Sygð, *Ib.* xxxv. 3 ; p. part. Sogen, as appears by Sogoða, Foprogen; cf. Socian in *Lexx.*; also *Isl. Söggr, madidus, Lb.* II. xv. *Da þorþotæðan þunde ruge 7 clæn-ruge, P.A.* 24 b. *Moisten and cleanse the putrified wound. Asogen. C.E.* 373. l. 19.

Sundcoþn, gen. -er, neut., *Saxifraga granulata. Sundcoþn, Ib.* xcix. is saxifraga, and the statement is accompanied by a remarkable drawing, represented in the fac simile to *Leechdoms, vol. I.*; see pref. lxxix. The word copn itself, as signifying *grain*, assists our determination of the herb. In the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, a gloss is "Sundcorn." MS. A. fol. 45 b, has also a portion of earth's surface, but figures the herb above ground, not quite correctly. "Saxifrigia, sundcorn," *Gl. Dun.* The same gl. in the MS. *Lacn.* 18, where fifteen grains are mentioned in the text. So *Gl. Mone, p.* 442 a.

2. *Lithospermon officinale, Ib.* clxxx.

It appears by a glossary in *Anzeiger für Kunde der teutscher Vorzeit. 1835, col.* 247, that the false readings meant *fannan copn, Miliun solis*, which must be taken as an emendation of the text.

Supre, fem., gen. -an, sorrel, *Rumex Acetosus*, also *Oxalis*.

Geacey rype, *cuckoos sorrel, Oxalis Acetosella*.

Monney rype, *Rumex Acetosus. Lb.* I. li.

Supmelre, *sourish, sour sweet. Lb.* II. i. "Malus matranus, rymelre apulðer," *Gl. Somn., p.* 64 b, 48 ; correct *Malus matiana, rymelre apulðre*; *the crab tree. "Maciana . i . mala siluestria," Gl. Harl.* 3388. "Mala maciana, po-mum siluestre, wode crabbis," *id.* So *Dorsten, Gl. Mone, p.* 290 a. Melre is a separate word, "Melarium, milre" "apulðr." *Gl. M.M. p.* 159 a, 27, probably for *mel-re*, formed on *Mel, honey*, which therefore appears genuine English, as in *Melrcoccl, Melðeap, St. Marb. Gl.,*

Supmelre—*cont.*

not hybrid words ; related to *Meðu, meud, SSp.* art. 511.

Spane rypur, fem., gen. -e. *Lb.* I. xxxi. 7.

Spat, gen. -es. 1. *sweat.* 2. *blood.* 3. *hydromel. Htd.* 22 a. The gender has been given only from other Teutonic languages, as masc. ; but in *Lacn.* 111, *sra ða spat beoð mijjenlicu, as the sweats are various, the form makes it neuter. Dutch Zweet, neut; Isl. Sveiti ; Germ. Schweiss ; Swedish Svett, masc.*

Spegler æppel ; *Lib.* I. ii. 12, also 21 ; I. xiv., I. xxiii. The receipt *Lb.* I. ii. 12, pepper, salt, wine, and swails apple, corresponds with the following words of *Alex. Trall., p.* 48, line 4, ed. 1548. 'Αλδς ἀμμωνιακοῦ (our author often solves his difficulties by omission) Ῥο α, φύλλων Ῥο γ, πεπέρεως Ῥο δ, ποιήσας ξηρίον ὑπάλειψε καὶ ποιεῖ πρὸς ξηροφθαλμίας. Φύλλα are the leaves of the malobathrum. *Plinius, xxiii.* 43, also prescribes malobathrum for the eyes.

† Speðan, *to swathe*, not yet found, whence *Spaðil* and *Speðung, a swathing, I.b.* I. xxxi. 7, and *Berpeðan, id.* I. i. 2 ; II. xlii. *C.E. p.* 100, 19. Weak conjugation.

Sþuzan, Sþezan, præt. speoz, sþozen, *to invade, pervade, penetrate. Read Sþuzende, Lb.* II. xxiii. Sette hine rýljne ongan þone (so) rþezendan rýr, *M.H.* 184 b. *St. Martin set himself in opposition to the invading fire. Ealle ða rullneþra ðær ðýrtran onþer ðe me ær ðurþþeogh on reð arlymeðe, Beda, 629, 21. Put to flight all the foulnesses of the darksome furnace, which previously had scorched me. þ nænig byceop oþþer byceopþeipe onþroge, Beda, 575, 32, that no bishop invade another bishops diocese. Cf. Inþrogenny, invasion, Beda, 507.*

Sþyle, masc., gen. -er, *a swelling. Ib.* ix. 3. On *mýcelþe sþyle, Bed.* 616, 6, is some error ; see 616, 38.

Spýppan, præt. Sþeouþ, p. part. Spoppjen, *to file, to grind away*, whether by a file or a grindstone; and so *to polish*. "Spýppþ limat," Gl. Prud., p. 144 b. "Aþþouþen expolitus," *id.* p. 142 a. Spoppjen C.E., p. 410, 24; p. 497, 18, also notes. Cf. Gothic Swairban; ohg. Swerban, Farswerban.

Aþþeþþeouþ, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1.

Geþþyþ, gen. -eþ, *filings*. Hb. ci. 3.

Sþipman, *swarm*, de apibus, *examens ex alveari educere*. Leeclhd. vol. I., p. 384. Cf. "Coaluissent, suorþaðun." Gl. C. read suorþaðun for sþeouþaðun?

Sþoþan, *to swoon*, see þeþþouþuþ, swowe in Will. and Werwolf, p. 4.

## T.

-tanþe, -tenþe, -tinþe, as a termination occurs in Getenþe, *accidental to, quod accidit alicui*, in Inþinþa, *occasion*, in Geaðouþenþe, *adjacent*, in Samþenþeþ, *continually*; the same syllable is seen in contingit, contigit, Τυγχαίνειν, Τύχη, Tangere, Θυγείν, Tonch.

Teagan, *to prepare, parare*. þ land mid to teagenne :- Ða þ land þa geþeað þær. Beda, 605, 33. Cuðberht requested some husbandry tools wherewith *to till the land*; so when the land was prepared. præt. teoþe, CE. 335, l. 16, 336, l. 4.

Taru, Tearo, neut., gen. -or; *tar, gum, distillation from a tree; wax* in the ear; neut., Lb. I. xlv. 3, I. liv., I. lxi. 1, also makes taran, masc., Lb. III. xxvi., xxxi. þone teap, Lacn. 3. Geclæm ealle þa seams mid tyrwan, Hom. I. 20, *calc all the seams with tar*. So Gen. vi. 14. Tþþþan þor þeallum, Gen. xi. 3. Geþoþe of tþþelan. 7 of eorþþeþþeþan, O.T. 304, 12, *wrought of tiles, thin bricks*, such as the Romans made, and bitumen.

Telþra, masc., gen. -an, *branch, ramus*, Quad. i. 7. Sume þonne sneddun telþran of treowum, Matth. xxi. 8, Rushworth, ed K.

Teon, præt. teah, p.p. toþen, *draw, ducere*. The translation of þeotoþen, Quad. vi. 11, as *tightened*, is justified by the context and by the following example. A monk calls on the devil to untie his sandals, and the devil does so: then the monk is frightened and backs out, but þa þeþoneþon þa þþanþaþ on micelum dæle ontoþene 7 onliðoþe; GD. 217 a., *the thongs remained in great part untightened and eased*.

Teþra, Lb. II. xxx., appears to be an error for Teþeþ, masc., *tetter, impetigo*. Hæþð teþeþ on his heþoman, P.A. 15 b., *hath tetter on his body*. Se teþeþ butan þaþe he oþeþþeþ ealne ðone heþoman, *ibid.*, "Impetigo quippe sine dolore corpus occupat." So Sc. 46 a. The gil, Quad. ii. 10, Hb. xlvi. 6, cxxii.

Tþþe, fem? *bitch*; Isl. Tik, *bitch*, fem. Dansk. Tæve, *bitch*. Lb. II. lx. contents.

Tþþelu, Tþþlu, pl., *little tords, tredles*; the droppings of sheep are called sheeps tredles in Somerset, rattles in Suffolk. See Moor Gl.; further. Tridlings: Craven Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 4, II. lix. 6, etc.

Toþeþeþð, *there are tuggings, spasms*. Lb. I. xxv.

Torþ beþeþe, *hard gotten*, Lb. I. xlv. 5. The expression goes to mark a Dansk admixture in the Lb. Cf. Torþenginn, *hard to get*, in the Laws of Magnus the law mender; Nú ay þvi at vinno menn ero miök torþengnir í heraði, oc allir vilia nú í kaupferðir fara. Kaupa Bólkr. 23, *Now since men for labour are very hard to get in the country, and all will now go a trading*. Tor, with o long, is frequent in later English, "It were tor for to telle al here atyr riche," William and Werwolf, fol. 21; "It were toor for to telle trenli al þe soþe," *id.* fol. 75, with the notes.

- Τοῖδ, *a piece of dung, stercus conformatum*; neut., Lb. I. xlvi. 2; I. lxxii.; III. xxxviii. Quad. vi. 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, Lacn.
- Τοῖριζε, *blear eyed, with eyes inflamed and full of acrid tears.* Hb. xvi. 3, "ad lippitudinem ocnlorum," Lat. Hb. liv. 1, "ad epiphoras oculorum," Lat., that is, *excess of lacrymose humour.* A compound of τυραν, and εαζε.
- Τοῖδ, *tooth, dens,* makes dat. sing. τοῖε, Lb. III. iv., but τεβ, Exod. xxi. 24, and nom. pl. τεβ, Lb. III. iv., but τοβας, Gδ. 34, SS. 141, acc. pl. τεδ, Lb. I. vi. 5.
- Τοβζαρ, *a tooth pick.* Lb. I. ii. 22. <sup>2</sup> Γαρ is not a weapon originally, but αἰχμή, something at an acute angle, as in the Gore of a gown. See ζαρια, Cod. Dipl. vol. iii.
- Τρυγ, neut., *a trough,* Lb. III. xlvi. 1. Τρυβ, another form of the same word, is fem. in all the examples cited by Lye; is neut. in C. D. 118, A. D. 770. Βιβθενδε ανεγ λυτεγ τρογεγ, OT. 312, 32, *Begging for a little boat.*
- Τυλγε, *root of tongue,* Lb. I. xlii., there is no notion of flesh, or muscle, or hypoglossitis. It is Gothic, Tulgus, *εδραῖος, σπερεός.* Gothic, Tulgiða, fem. *δχέρωμα, ἀσφάλεια, ἐδραῖωμα.*
- Τυγζιλινρυγ, fem., gen. -e, *white hellebore?* *Veratrum album,* for it seems probable enough, that Τυγζιλινρυγ, Hb. cxl. and Gl. Dun., is a contraction of this older form. Lb. I. xlvii. 3.
- Τυρδε, *two parts in three*; Lb. III. ii. 1.; III. x., xiii., xxxix.
- Τυρμζ, *downy*; from Τυρμ *byssus,* Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

## P.

- Ƴæpc—cont,  
See Pref. vol. I. p. xcvi. Not to be confounded with Ƴεοpc, *work,* neuter. The feminine article in Lb. II. xlvi. 1, for *sidewark,* is an error, it is masc. in the next four lines; such errors occurred by attraction, for rīde is feminine.
- Ƴæpcan, *be in pain.* Lb. III. xviii.
- Ƴæτερbolla, masc., gen. -an, *dropsy, dropsical humour,* *ὑδρωψ ὑδερος,* Lb. I. xxxix. *ὑδερικὴ παρέγχυσις,* Lb. II. xxi., occ. I. xliii.
- Ƴæτερρυγ, fem., gen. in -c, *waterwort, Callitriche verna.* In Hb. xlvi. 1. waterwort is made Callitriche, and we may perhaps trust our botanists in their own science for this herb. The figure in MS. V. is such that it resembles Raphanus raphanistrum stripped of leaves (H). "Waterwort Callitriche verna" (Nemnich). Sir W. Hooker says Water star wort.
- Ƴæτla, masc., gen. -an, *a cloth.* Lb. II. xxii.
- Ƴαγαν, *wave, uctare.* Lb. III. xviii.
- Ƴah, in pahmela, Lb. II. lii. *finc,* ohg. Wahi, mhg. Waeke, *subtilis, expolitus, venustus,* künstlich, fem. schön.
- Ƴealρυγ, fem., gen. -e, *wallwort, dwarf elder, Sambucus ebulus,* Hb. xciii.; but *Intuba, endive, intubus,* Gl. Cleop. fol. 53 d.
- Ƴeap, masc., *boel*; Lb. II. xxiv., the same as Ƴep = Norse Hverr, masc. It translates *uter,* a waterskin, Paris Psalter, P's. cxviii. 83.
- Ƴeap, masc., pl. Ƴeapmas, *a hard pimple on the face; a hardened callosity; varus.* "Vari parvi ac duri sunt circa faciem tumores." Paul. Ægin., col. 444 A. Lb. I. lxxiv.
- Ƴeapz-, Ƴeaphbjaede, gen. -an, fem. ?, *a wide spread warty eruption,* Hb. ii. 18, "ulcus," Lat. xx. 8; "carcinoma," Lat. Lb. I. xxxiv.
- Ƴeece, *weak, debilis,* Lb. II. lii. 1; Ƴace, DD. p. 425 vi. Without the final vowel, Gl. R. 115; Sc. 10 b; Boet. p. 176 a; Cædm. (if Cædm.), 154, 20 MS.

Ƴæpc, masc., gen. -er, *wark, pain.* Wark, in compounds at least, is in most of the modern gl. Dansk. Wærk, *pain.* Isl. Verkr., masc. Occurs masc. Lb. I. iv. 2; II. xlvi. 1. Also Ƴεοpcce, Ƴεοpc, Ƴμæc.

Ƴeðe, *mad, furious, phreniticus*, indeclinable in Hb. i. 25, in contents *see* var. lect. ii. 21, contents iv. 10, xxxvii. 5, etc. Lb. I. lxix.

Ƴegþræðe, fem., gen. -an, properly "way-broad," but called *waybread*; 1. *Plantago maior*; 2. *reo rure pegþræðe, plantago media*, it it hoary, hirsute. Hb. ii., Lb. II. lxxv., etc.

Ƴenŷe, Ƴænŷe, Ƴange, neut., gen. -an, *cheek, bucca*; Matth. v. 39; Luke v. 29; Lb. I. i. 8, 10; III. xlvi.; Hom. II. 180. And hmu ða ponŷan þjuceð, S.S. 140.

Ƴenn, Ƴen, *a wen*, masc., pl. pennas. Lb. I. lviii.; III. xxx.; Laen. 12.

Ƴenwyr, fem., gen. -e; "wenwort," is of sorts:—1. *cluyht*, or cloved; Lb. I. lviii., II. li. 3. 2. *cnœohce*, kneed; id. I. lxvi. Wenwort must be so called from curing wens; for wens are good, says Salmon, "Alexander, Archangel, Asarabacca, "Celandine, Chickweed, Coriander, "Crow foot, Cresses, Darnel, Endive, "Figwort, Laser wort, Lentils, Melilot, "Purslane, Thorowwax, Turnsole, "Wound wort." Among these, for 1, *Ranunculus acris*, as crow foot, *Ranunculus ficaria*, as the lesser celandine, and for 2, Darnel, *Lolium temulentum*, are the most likely.

Ƴermod, gen. -es, masc., *wormwood, Artemisia absinthium*. Lb. II. xxii., lxxv. 5; III. iii. 2, xxxi.

*See* Ƴula Ƴermod, *Anthemis cotula*? Lb. III. viii.

Ƴice, *wych elm, Ulmus montana*, occ. Lb. I. xxxvi. Declension and gender unascertained.

Ƴigel, masc., *a beetle*. Lb. III. xviii.

Ƴopðryel, *Scarabeus stercorarius*, Linn. *Geotrupes*, others Lb. III. xviii. It feeds on and lays its eggs in dung.

Ƴilde (with final vowel), *wild, silvestris*. Ƴilde aƳra. Gl. R. 21. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde bap. Gl. R. 20. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde oxa. Gl. R. 19, which has also Ƴilde eynneƳ hoƳƳ, 20. Ƴilde eƳƳƳe.

Ƴilde—*cont.*

Gl. R. 39, but Ƴilð, 44. Ƴilde ƳopƳ. Gl. R. 41. ƳƳƳ Ƴilde Ƴingearð. Gl. R. 39. Ƴilde lacuce. Gl. R. 44. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde næƳ. Gl. R. 42 and 44. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde Ƴingepð. Gl. R. 39. Ƴilde ƳƳƳ. Gl. R. 11. (Lye inexact). To some of Lyes quotations are attached no references. Ƴilððeop is a compound, sometimes written Ƴilðeop, and the genitive plural is Ƴilððeopa. The separate words are found Nan Ƴilðe ðeop. Hom. I. 486. ÐaƳað Ƴilðe moð. S.S. 168, line 755, where moð is neuter. Lb. I. xxxvii. 2. Probably more examples of e dropped, than as above, may appear.

Ƴylen? or -ne? gen. -e, *a she wolf, lupa*. Quad. ix. 7. Germ. Wölfinn. Cf. Mynecenn.

ƳylleceƳƳe, -eƳƳe, fem., gen. -an, *fenugreek, Trigonella fenum gracum*, from Gl. Brux. Gl. Dun.

ƳindelytƳear, neut., gen. -er, *windle straw, cynosurus cristatus*. Lb. I. iii. 12. Jamieson. Nennich. The expression "two edged" belongs perhaps to the spike. But Mylne (*Indigenous Botany*) did, and the author of the name, Parkinson, must have understood *Agrostis spica venti*.

ƳƳƳm, masc., gen. -er, *any creeping thing, worm, snake, dragon, mite, insect, acarus, vermin*. Lat. Vermis and Vermiculus. So multipedæ are "many foot worms," in Hollands Plinius. The numerous worms mentioned in the Saxon text are not all lumbrici.

AnapƳƳm. *See* Ana.

ÐanðƳƳm, *hand worm*, perhaps translating *KeƳƳa* as if from *Χελρ*. *KeƳƳa* occurs as *lumbrici lati* in Aetios, 492 e Lb. I. l. "Teredo, urcius, surio, Gl. in Lye. Surio, or Sirio, which is the name of the itch mite in many European languages, seems to me to be only Cirio from *χελρ*; but at the same time an error for *KeƳƳa*. The lumbricus latus is *Tenia solium* or *Bothriocephalus latus*.

Γυμν—cont.

In Cod. Exon. p. 427, 24, it is said to be "delled," whence the translation "earth worm" seemed justified.

Smoeγαρρμ, see letter S.

Deαρρμ, dew worm, in Lb. I. 1., infests the feet.

Renγγρμ, Ren-, ringed worm, a kind of belly worm. Alex. Trallianus divides the worms which infest the human body into three, of which this is one. Πρώτον τοίνυν ἡμᾶς εἶδέναι δεῖ, ὡς τριττόν εἰρήκασιν οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ἐλμίνθων εἶδος, ἐν μὲν τὸ μικρὸν πᾶν καὶ λεπτόν, ὃ καλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἀσκαρίδας, δεύτερον δὲ τούτων στρόγγυλον, καὶ τρίτον ἄλλο τὸ τῶν πλατειῶν. Ed. Ideler, p. 315. To the same effect M. Psellus in the same vol. p. 241. The moderns have more sorts. Hb. lxxv. See Lb. I. xlvi. xlix. They seem to derive their name from the rings of some of them. An earth-worm is ἄγγελτιρρε.

Γυμνρρτ, wormwort, *Sedum album* or *villosum*. Wille Priek madame. (Lyte) Lb. I. xxxix.; I. lvii.; III. ii. 6. *Chenopodium anthelminticum* is American.

Γυρμ, gen. -e, fem., recovery, *valetudo in melius conversa*. Lb. I. iv. 5. Nu 17 bæc bærn cymen arwened to γυρμ peorcum eþrea, C.E. 5, line 8, now is that bairn come, raised up for the recovery of the Hebrews from their miseries. The passage is congratulatory. C.E. 336, line 5.

Γυρτμγ, fem., gen. -e, a preparation of worts. Quad. iv. 5.

Γετμæρεγ ργρτ, ρητμæρεγ ργρτ, "Wilt-mars wort." Lb. I, ii. 13. "Brittanica Vihtmeres vyrt vel heaven hin-dele," Gl. Dun. It may therefore be spoonwort, scurvy grass, *Cochlearia Anlylica*. See ðæpen hydele.

Γιδε- Γιδορμδε, gen. -an, fem. ?, withy-wind, *convolvulus*, both *Conv. sepium* and *arvensis*. Lb. I. ii. 20; I. vi. 7; I. xlix.

Γιδιγ, masc., gen. ριδιερ, a withy, a willow, *salix*. Lb. I. lxxiv. ÆG. 13, line 54.

Γονγεαρτα and þa ρονγεαρταν, Lb. II. xxxviii. and contents, may be taken either as *lividness* or *meagreness*. The passage of Philagrius, does not exhibit the word.

Γραεττε, gen. -er, *crosswort*, *galium cruciatum*. Lb. III. i., viii. Laen. 12, 29. Warrantia ρρετ, gl. Leechd. vol. I. p. 376. "Vermiculum . i . parance . i . protte," Gl. Harl. 978, with "cruciata maior" "warence," Gl. M. The *Galium* tribe were often called by names which mark their relationship to the Madder, thus *Vermiculus*, properly the cochineal insect used to get a red dye, transfers its name to Madder, *Rubia tinctorum*, and Madder gives its appellations to the *Galiums* its relatives. "Cruciata maior . i . "warence . anglice madir," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Γυδubenð, -binð, gen. -es, masc. ?, wood-bind. Hb. clxxii.; Lb. I. ii. 21; III. ii. 1; III. xxxi., *convolvulus*, from the leaves of the drawing, the likeness to the caper plant, and modern usage; which, besides *convolvulus*, applies the name also to the honeysuckle.

Γυδυ cepulle, wood chervil, cow parsley, *Anthriscus silvestris*. Cepulle being an English adaptation of *Cerefolium*, Χαίρεφυλλον (*Columella*), and γυδυ being taken in the sense of our wild, we ascertain at once, that we have here the *Cherophyllum silvestre*, which Koch and Hooker now name *Anthriscus silv.* Nemnich agrees, and Lytes description. In Hb. lxxxvi. wood chervil is made to be *Asparagus agrestis*, and the drawings in MSS. V., T., A. have clearly the characteristics of *Asparagus officinalis*. If our Saxon interpreter held his opinion with deliberation, he differs from the rest of our English world. *Asparagus* in MS. Bodl. 130, is drawn like the mature plant.

Γυδυ lectric, masc., wood lettuce, wild sleepwort, *Lactuca scariola* is Hb. xxxi.

Ϝυδυ λεττυε—*cont.*

*Lactuca sylvatica*. Masc. G. D. 11 a. The gloss in H. Scariola must be accepted; Sir J. E. Smith turns it Prickly Lettuce; Sir W. Hooker says it is found on waste ground in Cambridgeshire, at Southend, Essex, and formerly near Islington. He adds that the garden lettuce, *L. sativa*, is not a native of this country. "Lactuca, letuse, slepewort, idem; domestica et campestris." Also "Lactuca agrestis, rostrum porcinum. mylk thistell." MS. Harl. 3388. "Lactuca sylvatica idem wild letys, þis erbe has leuys like to a thystell, and they ben scharpe t ken t hit has a floure of purple colour, t hit groys in felde t in whet," MS. Bodl. 536, fol. 17. The word purple was in early times an exact repetition of purpureus, which the Romans applied to any bright colour. The flower of *Lactuca scariola* is yellow. *Lactuca sylvatica* has yellow rays in MS. Bodl. 130, but the leaves are too like sword blades. It is there glossed Suge þhufel, that is, sow thistle. "Scarola. endina. tx<sup>o</sup>nna (?) lactuca agrestis," Gl. M. The drawing in MS. T is an exact representation of *L. scariola*, glossed Branca vrsina, to which there is resemblance.

Ϝυδυ πογε, hpoje, gen. -an: 1. *Asfodelus ramosus*. In Hb. xxxiii., liii. Woodroffe is astula regia, that is hastula regia, the royal sceptre, and all accounts agree that it is a kind of onion, an asfodelaceous plant, with a vast number of bulbs, "LXXX. simul acervatis sæpe bulbis," Plinius, xxi. 68; and though it has transferred its name to the daffodil, "yet not that plaut, *Narcissus pseudo-narcissus*, is its equivalent. The *Asphodelus* is figured in MS. V. fol. 28 a, but the flower is gone; the drawing, as much as remains, matches that in Fuchsius, p. 121. "Asphodellus, wode houe" (so), MS. Harl. 3388. "Astula regia. i. wode rove," MS. Rawl. C. 607. "Hasyca regia. i. woderofe." MS. Bodl. 536.

Ϝυδυ πογε—*cont.*

"Affodillus vude hofe," (so), Gl. Dun. So Gl. M. Fuchsius makes his goldwurz, *asfodelus luteus*, Gl. R. 40. Laen. 69.

2. *Asperula odorata*, modern usage. In MS. Bodl. 130; for hastula regia is drawn a true *Asperula*, with gloss in 14th century hand "woodrofe." "Rubea minor woodroff," MS. Bodl. 178.

Ϝυδυ πογε, gen. -an, fem., wild rose, dog-rose, hedgerose, *rosa canina*. Lb. I. xxxvii. 1.

Ϝυδυ πεaxe, gen. -an, fem? wood wax, wood waxen, *Genista tinctoria*. Lb. I. xvii. 2; III. xxx.

Ϝυλγες camb, masc., gen. -es, "wolfscomb," wild teazle, *Dipsacus silvestris*. In Hb. cliii. translates χαμαιλέον, which in clvi. is turned by πυλγες τæγλ; as the teasing wool is combing it, this has no surprise. The figure in MS. V. art. xxvi. is a teazle, so MS. T. The equivalent χαμαιέλαια was misunderstood by our interpreter. However χαμαιλέον is no teazle at all, but a stemless thistle, the *Carlina acaulis*, see εφορηροτυ, Masc. Laen. 3.

Ϝυλλαν, wipe with wool, lana detergere, Quad. vii. 4.

Ϝυνδελ? a wound, pl. pundela, Hb. i. 11, cont., iv. 10, ix. 2. Ϝυνδελαν, DD. 417, xxiii.

Ϝυρμε?, fem.?, gen. -an, woad, *Isatis tinctoria*. Somn. in Lex. has a gloss, "Lutum," which is woad. Lb. II. lxxv. 4. Ϝυρμε being properly any thing having the power of dyeing, not blue, but vermilion; and representing the vermiculi or cochineal insects.

þ.

þεαρþ, þεορþ, wanting in something, ἐνδεής, cui quid opus est, as they interpret the Norse þarf. Whence 1, poor. 2, unleavened, of bread. 3, skimmed, of milk. Lb. II. lii. 1.

ƿearm, *gut*, pl. -mar, *guts, intestina*. But þ smælƿearme, Lb. II. xxxi. Ða ðyððe ærner hine mð hindereƿeðe feearƿe on ðæt fmælðearme, P.A. 55. a, *Then Almer stabbed him with the hinder end of his spearshaft in the small gut*. Gl. R. has both fmælƿearmar and smæle ƿearmar, 74.

ƿeƿeþorn, þejanþorn, masc., gen. -eƿ, "tufted thorn," *buckthorn, Rhamnus catharticus and R. frangula*, Lb. I. lxiv. "Ramni. i. þeƿeþorn," Gl. Harl. 978. So Gl. Arundel, 42, Gl. Dun., Gl. M. M. p. 162 a, 24.

ƿegian for þegian, *press, pierce*, by contraction þyn, which see. Lb. I. xvii. 1. þurpƿe zeþegeðe, C.E., p. 92. line 17. Lacn. 114.

ƿelma, masc., gen. by analogy in -an; Lb. I. xxxv. Forþylman in the Lambeth Psalter is *obscure*. Forþon þe þeortru ne beoð forþylmode vel forþorcene to þe : 7 niht ƿra ƿra dæg bið onlihteð. Quia tenebræ non obscurantur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur, Ps. cxxxviii. 11. Ne þearƿ he hoƿian no · þýrtum forþylmeð · þ he þonan mote, Judith x. = p. 23, line 12, Thwaites. Combined with burning brands of fire in Cod. Exon. p. 217, line 23 = MS. fol. 60 a, line 4. Compare Διά τὸ ἐπιφέρειν τοὺς κατὰ πνιγμὸν κινδύνους καὶ κλέιν τὴν φάρυγγα, Dioskor. iv. 156, with Ib. clxxxi. 2, last words. ƿelma and heat go together in the Lb. In Ib. exl. 1, I do not find the words the Saxon had before him, but translate as guided by clxxxi.

ƿeoh hƿeorpa, masc., *kneecap, Lorica*, Gl. Harl., *genusculum*. So "Whirl boan, the round bone of the kneec, the patella," Gl. to Tim Bobbin. The bone has some similarity to lumbar and caudal vertebræ.

ƿeop, *the dry disease*, fem., gen. -e. See ƿeopabl. Fem. Lb. III. xxx., contents; if þæpe be correct.

ƿeopabl, fem., *the dry disease or wasting away*. Lb. II. lxiii. A different signifi-

ƿeopabl—*cont.*

cation was assigned by Somner, whose words are "ƿeop, ðeope, morbus qui—dam, fortasse, inflammatio, phlegmone. "an inflammation, a blistering heat of "the blood or a swelling against nature "being hot and red." Probably this conjecture of Somners was founded partly on the etymological considerations which follow. ƿeop seems to have for its kindred words þyr *dry*, þyrƿ *thirst*, that is, *dryness*, the German dorre, *dry*, and a large number of other words, for which see Spoon and Sparrow, arts 478, 592, etc. In the German Dürresucht (*dry sickness*) *atrophy, meagreness, consumption*, the withering effects of dryness have produced the expression. The Latin equivalent for these ideas would be *Tabes*, which is treated of by Celsus (iii. 22) as having for its species *ἀτροφία, atrophy, καχεξία, corrupt habit of body*, and *φθίσις, consumption*. ƿeopabl appearing in the feet, Lb. xlvi., is *Tabes in pedibus*, such a wasting away of the feet as arises from ulceration produced by an over long journey on foot. That the disease is spoken of as local sometimes follows from the teaching of Celsus: "Huic (scil. cachexiæ) præter "tabem, illud quoque nonnunquam ac—"cidere solet, ut per assiduas pustulas "aut ulcera, summa cutis exasperetur, "vel aliquæ corporis partes intumes—"cant." That worms belong to the disease is paralleled in German, which has its Dürremäden, worms which cause a meagre habit and atrophy.

ƿeopƿyrƿe, ðyopƿyrƿe, fem., gen. -e, *ploughman's spikenard, Inula conyza*, formerly called *C. squarrosa*, Germ. Durrwurz, Doorkraut; which is as above. Lb. III. xxx. Lacn. 40.

þymel, *a thumbstall*. Lb. I. lxxv. Thimble is the same word, the material is not in the syllables. Cf. Germ. Däumling, *a thumbstall*; Dutch, Duymelincek, *tegmen sive unguis pollicis, theca pollicis*



Pymel—*cont.*

(Kilian). Pymel seems to have been originally an adjective, hence its use in Laws of Ine. xlix. Daymelinck in Kilian is also a wren, *a bird as big as ones thumb*.

Pýn, præt. þýde, p. part. þýð; *squeeze, press, stab*. Lb. II. iii. v., Quadr. vi. 15. Norse at þjá. The infinitive þýðan of dictionaries has no existence. Geþýn, *squeeze*, Solom. and Sat. p. 150, line 34. Geþýð, id. p. 162, line 607. See Aþyn. It is a contraction of þýzan. Beda, 611, 41. The present Ic þi, *fodio*, ÆG. 32, line 45.

Þinan, *grow moist*; the intransitive to þænan, *moisten*, as Lb. I. ii. 21.

Þure þiſtel, masc., gen. -les; "tufted thistle," *sow thistle, sonchus oleraceus*, Bot. Also þuþiſtel, Germ. Dudistel, Lb. III. viii.

Þunorclafpe, fem., gen. -an; *bugle, aiuga reptans*, if we may rely on a gl. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374. "Consolida media, "þundre clouere," Gl. Harl. 978. On *consolida media*, see Fuchsius, p. 386.

Þunorþyrc, fem., gen. -e, *houseleek, sempervivum tectorum*, so called from its averting thunderbolts; Grimm. Mythol. clxi.: an allusion to this is found in some copies of Dioskorides, iv. 189.

Þunpange, -penge, gen. -an, neut. as penge, *temple, timpus*. Lb. I. i. 8; III. 1.

Þunpange—*cont.*

Plural in -ge. Lb. III. xli. Geþloh þa mið anum býtle buzan hij þunpenzan, Judges iv. 21, where, I presume, buzan is not for begen, but rather begeonð. ÆG. 12, line 16.

Þwænan, *make to dwindle, minuire*, it appears Hb. ii. 7, compared with Dþinan, Hb. ii. 4. So Lb. I. xxxi. 1. This signification now seems too conjectural.

2. *To soften, mollire*. Tiloden hij læcar 7 ðone þwile mið realþum 7 mið beþenum geþwænan foðdon, Bed., 611, 19, *Curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum fomentis emollire*. Done ungeþwæpan þwýle mið ðygzde 7 ðwende, ibid. line 40, *Tumorem illum infestum horum adpositione comprimere ac mollire curabat*.

3. *Irrigate*. For þam gýf þæt wæter hi ne geþwænde, ðonne ðwugode hio, etc. Boet. p. 78, line 27. *If the water had not irrigated her, the earth, she would have got dry, etc.* Ða adþugodan heortan geðwænan mið ðæm þlopendan yðon hij lape, P.A. 14 a, *Corda arenaria doctrinæ fluentis irrigare*. Ðonne pio miðheortnes ðær lapeoþer geðwæneð 7 gelecð ða bweoft ðær gehweoþer, P.A. 27 a, *Quando hoc in audientis peccatore piectus prædicantis rigat*. Cf. þænan.

Þwepan, *turn*. See geþwepan.

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

---

- ACHILLES, Hb. xc., clxxv. 5.
- ÆLFRED, king; in communication with the Patriarch of Jerusalem, about healing drugs, Lb. II. lxiv.
- BALD, owner of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.
- CHIRON, Hb. xxxvi.
- CILD, scribe of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.
- COLUMBA, Saint, Vol. I. p. 395.
- DUN, a leech, Lb. p. 292.
- ELIAS or HELLAS II., Patriarch of Jerusalem, sends medical prescriptions to King Ælfred. For what is known of him see *Le Quien, Oriens Christianus*, Vol. III. col. 302, and the Bollandist *Acta Sanctorum* for May 12, p. xxxix.
- FORNET, in Islandic *Fornjot*, with the termination, *Fornjotr*, gives name to an herb unknown, *Fornets palm*, or *hand*, Lb. I. lxx., lxxi. His sons were rulers of air, fire and wind (*Skaldskaparmal*, p. 67, ed. Reykjavik): his name occurs in the elder Edda (*Hrafnagldr*, stanza 17). He is reckoned among the Eotens or giants (*Snorra Edda*, p. 111, ed. Reykjavik); and he was felled by Thor (ib. p. 61).
- GARMUND, servant of God, Vol. I. p. 385. Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre. See William of Malmesbury, p. 36, and note, ed. Historical Society. Also *Acta Sanctorum*, July 31. Wærmund, the ancestor of Offa and Penda (*Sax. Chron.* 626, 775), belongs to the fifth century, and was no saint. Gormund, patriarch of Jerusalem about 1118, was not canonized, and could not be within the intellectual reach of the author of that charm.
- HOMEROS, Hb. xlix., lxvi.
- LELELOTH invoked, Lb. p. 140.
- LONGINUS, the soldier who pierced the Saviours side, Vol. I. p. 393.
- MERCURIUS, Hb. xlix., lxxiii.
- ON, Lb. I. xlvi. 1. See Glossary in *Anapynn*.
- OKA, a leech, Lb. I. xlvii.
- PÆON, 'properly an epithet of Apollo, Hb. lxvi.
- PATRON invoked, Lb. p. 140.
- PLINIUS, Lb. I. lxxxvii. 1.
- TELEPHUS, Hb. xc.
- TIECON, Lb. p. 140.
- VLINES, Hb. lxxiii.
- WITMÆR. Lb. I. ii. 14. Glossary.
-

LONDON :

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,  
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

[2508.—1000.—1/65.]